



## **MURANG'A UNIVERSITY OF TECHNOLOGY**

**TENDER DOCUMENT FOR  
THE PROPOSED CONSTRUCTION OF THE TUITION  
BLOCK PHASE II FOR THE MURANG'A UNIVERSITY OF  
TECHNOLOGY, MURANG'A COUNTY**

**TENDER NO. MUT / T 04/TB PH-II/ 2023/2024**

**PREPARED BY:**

**UNIVERSITY OF NAIROBI ENTERPRISE SERVICES  
(UNES)**

**P.O. BOX 30197-00100**

**TEL: +254 02 310900**

**NAIROBI,  
KENYA.**

**JULY, 2023**

**TENDER DOCUMENTS FOR THE PROPOSED CONSTRUCTION OF THE TUITION BLOCK  
PHASE II FOR THE MURANG'A UNIVERSITY OF TECHNOLOGY, MURANG'A COUNTY**

**1) NAME AND CONTACT ADDRESSES OF PROCURING ENTITY**

Name: MURANG'A UNIVERSITY OF TECHNOLOGY

Address: P.O BOX 75 - 10200, MURANG'A, KENYA

Email address: [info@mut.ac.ke](mailto:info@mut.ac.ke), Tel: +254-771-370-824

**2) Invitation to Tender (ITT) No; MUT / T 04/TB PH-II/ 2023/2024**

**3) Tender Name: Proposed Construction of the Tuition Block Phase II for the Murang'a University of Technology.**

**4) Revised Edition No.1 dated 7<sup>th</sup> August, 2023**

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>INVITATION TO TENDER.....</b>	<b>v</b>
<b>PART 1: TENDERING PROCEDURES.....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>SECTION I - INSTRUCTIONS TO TENDERERS .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>A. GENERALPROVISIONS .....</b>	<b>1</b>
1.0 Scope of tender.....	1
2.0 Fraud and corruption .....	1
3.0 Eligible tenderers.....	1
4.0 Eligible goods, equipment, and services.....	3
5.0 Tenderer'sresponsibilities .....	3
<b>B. CONTENTS OFTENDER DOCUMENTS.....</b>	<b>4</b>
6.0 Sections ofTender Document .....	4
7.0 Clarification of Tender Document, Site Visit,Pre-tender Meeting.....	4
8.0 Amendment ofTender Documents.....	5
10.0 Language ofTender.....	5
11.0 Documents Comprising theTender.....	5
12.0 Form of Tenderand Schedules.....	6
13.0 AlternativeTenders .....	6
14.0 Tender Prices and Discounts .....	6
15.0 Currencies of Tender and Payment.....	7
16.0 Documents Comprising theTechnicalProposal .....	7
17.0 Documents Establishing the Eligibility and Qualifications ofTheTenderer.....	7
18.0 Period of Validity ofTenders .....	8
19.0 Tender Security .....	8
20.0 Format and Signing ofTender .....	9
<b>D. SUBMISSION AND OPENINGOFTENDERS.....</b>	<b>9</b>
21.0 Sealing and Marking ofTenders.....	9
22.0 Deadline for Submission ofTenders .....	10
23.0 Late Tenders.....	10
24.0 Withdrawal, Substitution, and ModificationofTenders .....	10
25.0 Tender Opening.....	10
<b>E. EVALUATION AND COMPARISONOFTENDERS .....</b>	<b>11</b>
26.0 Confidentiality.....	11
27.0 Clarification ofTenders.....	11
29.0 Determination of Responsiveness .....	12
30.0 Non-material Non-conformities .....	12
31.0 Arithmetical Errors.....	12
33.0 Margin of PreferenceandReservations.....	13
34.0 Nominated Subcontractors.....	13
35.0 Evaluation of Tenders .....	13
36.0 Comparison of tenders.....	14
37.0 Abnormally low tenders and abnormally high tenders.....	14
38.0 Unbalanced and/or front-loaded tenders.....	14
39.0 Qualifications of the tenderer.....	15
40.0 Lowest evaluated tender .....	15
41.0 Procuring entity's right to accept any tender, and to reject any oralltenders.....	15

<b>F. AWARD OF CONTRACT .....</b>	<b>15</b>
42.0 Award criteria.....	15
43.0 Notice of intention to enter into a contract .....	16
44.0 Standstill Period .....	16
45.0 Debriefing By The Procuring Entity .....	16
46.0 Letter of Award .....	16
47.0 Signing of Contract .....	16
48.0 Performance Security.....	16
49.0 Publication of Procurement Contract .....	16
50.0 Procurement related Complaint and Administrative Review .....	17
<b>SECTION II - TENDER DATA SHEET (TDS).....</b>	<b>18</b>
<b>SECTION III - EVALUATION AND QUALIFICATION CRITERIA .....</b>	<b>22</b>
1. General Provisions.....	22
2. Preliminary examination for Determination of Responsiveness .....	22
3. Technical Evaluation.....	22
4. Tender Evaluation .....	22
5. Multiple Contracts.....	23
6. Margin of Preference .....	23
7. Post qualification and Contract award.....	23
8. QUALIFICATION FORM .....	25
<b>SECTION IV –TENDERING FORMS.....</b>	<b>28</b>
1. FOREIGN TENDERERS 40% RULE .....	28
2. Form EQU: EQUIPMENT.....	29
3. FORM PER - 1:.....	30
4. FORM PER - 2:.....	31
5. TENDERERS QUALIFICATION WITHOUT PRE-QUALIFICATION .....	33
<b>OTHER FORMS .....</b>	<b>46</b>
1. FORM OF TENDER .....	46
a) TENDERER'S ELIGIBILITY- CONFIDENTIAL BUSINESS QUESTIONNAIRE .....	49
b) CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT TENDER DETERMINATION .....	52
c) SELF-DECLARATION FORM - SELF DECLARATION OF THE TENDERER.....	53
d) APPENDIX 1 - FRAUD AND CORRUPTION .....	56
2. FORM OF TENDER SECURITY – DEMAND BANK GUARANTEE.....	58
3. FORM OF TENDER SECURITY (INSURANCE GUARANTEE).....	59
4. FORM OF TENDER-SECURING DECLARATION. ....	60
5. APPENDIX TO TENDER.....	61

<b>SECTION V – BILLS OF QUANTITIES.....</b>	<b>65</b>
1. PREAMBLES .....	65
2. Bill No. 1 – Preliminary Items .....	69
3. Bill No. 2: Work Items.....	BW/1
4. Bill No. 3: Provisional Sums.....	PS/1
5. GRAND SUMMARY.....	G/S
<b>SECTION VI - SPECIFICATIONS.....</b>	<b>SP/1</b>
<b>SECTION VII - DRAWINGS.....</b>	<b>D/1</b>
<b>SECTION VIII - GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (GCC).....</b>	<b>CC/1</b>
1. General Provisions .....	CC/1
2. The Procuring Entity.....	CC/7
3. The Engineer .....	CC/8
4. The Contractor.....	CC/10
5. Nominated Subcontractors .....	CC/18
6. Staff and Labor.....	CC/19
7. Plant, Materials and Workmanship.....	CC/22
8. Commencement, Delays and Suspension.....	CC/25
9. Tests on Completion .....	CC/28
10. Procuring Entity's Taking Over .....	CC/29
11. Defects Liability .....	CC/30
12. Measurement and Evaluation .....	CC/32
13. Variations and Adjustments.....	CC/34
14. Contract Price and Payment .....	CC/38
15. Termination by Procuring Entity .....	CC/44
16. Suspension and Termination by Contractor .....	CC/46
17. Risk and Responsibility .....	CC/48
18. Insurance .....	CC/50
19. Force Majeure.....	CC/53
20. Settlement of Claims and Disputes .....	CC/56
<b>Section IX - Special Conditions of Contract .....</b>	<b>CC/60</b>
<b>SECTION X – CONTRACT FORMS.....</b>	<b>CC/62</b>
FORM No. 1 - NOTIFICATION OF INTENTION TO AWARD.....	CC/63
FORM No. 2 –REQUEST FOR REVIEW .....	CC/66
FORM No. 3 – LETTER OF AWARD .....	CC/67
FORM No. 4 – CONTRACT AGREEMENT.....	CC/68
FORM No. 5 - PERFORMANCE SECURITY [Option 1 - Unconditional Demand Bank Guarantee] .....	CC/69
FORM No. 6- PERFORMANCE SECURITY [Option 2 – Performance Bond] .....	CC/70
FORM No. 7 – ADVANCE PAYMENT SECURITY.....	CC/72
FORM No. 8 – RETENTION MONEY SECURITY.....	CC/73
FORM No. 9 – BENEFICIAL OWNERSHIP DISCLOSURE FORM.....	CC/74

# **INVITATION TO TENDER**

**PROCURING ENTITY:** MURANG'A UNIVERSITY OF TECHNOLOGY.

**CONTRACT NAME AND DESCRIPTION:** THE PROPOSED CONSTRUCTION OF THE TUITION BLOCK PHASE II FOR THE MURANG'A UNIVERSITY OF TECHNOLOGY, MURANG'A COUNTY.

1. The **Murang'a University of Technology (hereinafter referred to as MUT)** invites sealed tenders for the construction of the Tuition Block Phase II comprising of the Auditorium, Lecture Theatres, the Hospitality Centre, and Auxiliary External Works.
2. Tendering will be conducted under open competitive method (**National**) using a standardized tender document. Tendering is open to all qualified and interested Tenderers.

The tendering is open to those registered with the National Construction Authority, Class No. 2 and above.

3. Qualified and interested tenderers may obtain further information and inspect the Tender Documents during office hours **[0900 to 1500 hours]** at the address given below.
4. A complete set of tender documents may be purchased or obtained by interested tenders upon payment of non-refundable fees of **KShs. 1,000.00 (KShs. One Thousand only)** in cash or Banker's Cheque and payable to the address given below. Tender documents may be obtained electronically from the Public Procurement Information Portal (PIIP) [www.tenders.go.ke](http://www.tenders.go.ke) and the University Website(s) <https://www.mut.ac.ke/tender/>. Tender documents obtained electronically will be **free of charge**.
5. Tender documents may be viewed and downloaded for free from the PIIP website [www.tenders.go.ke](http://www.tenders.go.ke) and the University website <https://www.mut.ac.ke/tender/>. Tenderers who download the tender document must forward their particulars immediately to [tenders@mut.ac.ke](mailto:tenders@mut.ac.ke) with a copy to [procurement@mut.ac.ke](mailto:procurement@mut.ac.ke) to facilitate any further clarification or addendum.
6. Tenders shall be quoted be in Kenya Shillings and shall include all taxes. Tenders shall remain **valid for 84 days** from the date of opening of tenders.
7. All Tenders must be accompanied by a **"Tender Security" of KShs. 6,000,000.00 (KShs. Six Million only) valid for 120 days** from the date of opening of tenders.
8. The Tenderer shall chronologically serialize all pages of the tender documents submitted.
9. Bidders are required to attend a **Mandatory Site Visit** at Murng'a University of Technology on the **Wednesday 9<sup>th</sup> August, 2023 strictly at 10.00 AM. (Bidders will be issued with a Site Visit Certificate).**
10. Completed tenders must be delivered to the **tender box** situated at the address below **on or before 16<sup>th</sup> August, 2023 at 11.00 A.M.** Electronic Tenders **will not** be permitted.
11. Tenders will be opened immediately after the deadline date and time specified above or any deadline date and time specified later. Tenders will be publicly opened in the presence of the Tenderers' designated representatives who choose to attend at the address below.
12. Late tenders will be rejected.

13. The addresses referred to above are:

**A. Address for obtaining further information and for purchasing tender documents.**

Murang'a University of Technology Main Campus, Procurement Department opposite the Old University Administration Block during normal working hours [0900 to 1500 hours]

P.O Box 75-10200, Murang'a, Kenya

Procurement Department: Phone: 0706-249 039, Email: [tenders@mut.ac.ke](mailto:tenders@mut.ac.ke) or [procurement@mut.ac.ke](mailto:procurement@mut.ac.ke)

**B. Address for Submission of Tenders.**

Tender Box, situated at the Ground Floor of the Old University Administration Block

The Murang'a University of Technology Main Campus,

P.O Box 75-10200, Murang'a, Kenya

**C. Address for Opening of Tenders.**

Murang'a University of Technology Main Campus in the Assembly Hall, directly opposite the Old University Administration Block.

Murang'a University of Technology Main Campus,

P.O Box 75-10200, Murang'a, Kenya

**VICE CHANCELLOR  
MURANG'A UNIVERSITY OF TECHNOLOGY**

---

## **PART1: TENDERING PROCEDURES**

---



## SECTION I - INSTRUCTIONS TO

### TENDERERS A GENERAL PROVISIONS

#### 10 Scope of tender

11 The Procuring Entity, as defined in the Appendix to Conditions of Contract invites tenders for Works Contract as described in the tender documents. The name, identification, and number of lots (contracts) of this Tender Document are specified in the TDS.

12 Throughout this tendering document:

- a) The term “in writing” means communicated in written form (e.g. by mail, e-mail, fax, including if specified in the TDS, distributed or received through the electronic-procurement system used by the Procuring Entity) with proof of receipt;
- b) If the context so requires, “singular” means “plural” and vice versa;
- c) “Day” means calendar day, unless otherwise specified as “Business Day”. A Business Day is any day that is an official working day of the Procuring Entity. It excludes official public holidays.

#### 20 Fraud and corruption

21 The Procuring Entity requires compliance with the provisions of the Public Procurement and Asset Disposal Act, 2015, Section 62 “Declaration not to engage in corruption”. The tender submitted by a person shall include a declaration that the person shall not engage in any corrupt or fraudulent practice and a declaration that the person or his or her sub-contractors are not debarred from participating in public procurement proceedings.

22 The Procuring Entity requires compliance with the provisions of the Competition Act 2010, regarding collusive practices in contracting. Any tenderer found to have engaged in collusive conduct shall be disqualified and criminal and/or civil sanctions may be imposed. To this effect, Tenders shall be required to complete and sign the “Certificate of Independent Tender Determination” annexed to the Form of Tender.

23 Tenderers shall permit and shall cause their agents (whether declared or not), subcontractors, sub-consultants, service providers, suppliers, and their personnel, to permit the Procuring Entity to inspect all accounts, records and other documents relating to any initial selection process, pre-qualification process, tender submission, proposal submission, and contract performance (in the case of award), and to have them audited by auditors appointed by the Procuring Entity.

24 Unfair Competitive Advantage - Fairness and transparency in the tender process require that the firms or their Affiliates competing for a specific assignment do not derive a competitive advantage from having provided consulting services related to this tender. To that end, the Procuring Entity shall indicate in the **Data Sheet** and make available to all the firms together with this tender document all information that would in that respect give such firm any unfair competitive advantage over competing firms.

#### 30 Eligible tenderers

31 A Tenderer may be a firm that is a private entity, a state-owned enterprise or institution subject to ITT 3.8, or an individual or any combination of such entities in the form of a joint venture (JV) under an existing agreement with the intent to enter into such an agreement supported by a letter of intent. In the case of a joint venture, all members shall be jointly and severally liable for the execution of the entire Contract in accordance with the Contract terms. The JV shall nominate a Representative who shall have the authority to conduct all business for and on behalf of any and all the members of the JV during the tendering process and, in the event the JV is awarded the Contract, during contract execution. Members of a joint venture may not also make an individual tender, be a subcontractor in a separate tender or be part of another joint venture for the purposes of the same Tender. The maximum number of JV members shall be specified in the **TDS**.

32 Public Officers of the Procuring Entity, their Spouses, Child, Parent, Brothers or Sister. Child, Parent, Brother or Sister of a Spouse, their business associates or agents and firms/organizations in which they have a substantial or controlling interest shall not be eligible to tender or be awarded a contract. Public Officers are also not allowed to participate in any procurement proceedings.

33 A Tenderer shall not have a conflict of interest. Any tenderer found to have a conflict of interest shall be disqualified. A tenderer may be considered to have a conflict of interest for the purpose of this tendering process, if the tenderer:

- a) Directly or indirectly controls, is controlled by or is under common control with another tenderer;
  - b) Receives or has received any director indirect subsidy from another tenderer;
  - c) Has the same legal representative as another tenderer.
  - d) Has a relationship with another tenderer, directly or through common third parties, that puts it in a position to influence the tender of another tenderer, or influence the decisions of the Procuring Entity regarding this tendering process.
  - e) Any of its affiliates participated as a consultant in the preparation of the design or technical specifications of the goods or works that are the subject of the tender.
  - f) Any of its affiliates has been hired (or is proposed to be hired) by the Procuring Entity as a consultant for Contract implementation.
  - g) Would be providing goods, works, or non-consulting services resulting from or directly related to consulting services for the preparation or implementation of the contract specified in this Tender Document.
  - h) Has a close business or personal relationship with senior management or professional staff of the Procuring Entity who has the ability to influence the bidding process and:
    - i) Are directly or indirectly involved in the preparation of the Tender document or specifications of the Contract, and/or the Tender evaluation process of such contract; or
    - ii) May be involved in the implementation or supervision of such Contract unless the conflicts stemming from such relationship has been resolved in a manner acceptable to the Procuring Entity throughout the tendering process and execution of the Contract.
- 34** A tenderer shall not be involved in corrupt, coercive, obstructive or fraudulent practice. A tenderer that is proven to have been involved in any of these practices shall be automatically disqualified.
- 35** A Tenderer (either individually or as a JV member) shall not participate in more than one Tender, except for permitted alternative tenders. This includes participation as a subcontractor in other Tenders. Such participation shall result in the disqualification of all Tenders in which the firm is involved. Members of a joint venture may not also make an individual tender, be a sub-contractor in a separate tender or be part of another joint venture for the purposes of the same Tender. A firm that is not a tenderer or a JV member may participate as a subcontractor in more than one tender.
- 36** A Tenderer may have the nationality of any country, subject to the restrictions pursuant to ITT3.9. A Tenderer shall be deemed to have the nationality of a country if the Tenderer is constituted, incorporated or registered in and operates in conformity with the provisions of the laws of that country, as evidenced by its articles of incorporation (or equivalent documents of constitution or association) and its registration documents, as the case may be. This criterion also shall apply to the determination of the nationality of proposed sub-contractors or sub-consultants for any part of the Contract including related Services.
- 37** A Tenderer that has been debarred from participating in public procurement shall be ineligible to tender or be awarded a contract. The list of debarred firms and individuals is available from the website of PPRA [www.ppra.go.ke](http://www.ppra.go.ke).
- 38** A Tenderer that is a state-owned enterprise or a public institution in Kenya may be eligible to tender and be awarded Contract(s) only if it is determined by the Procuring Entity to meet the following conditions, i.e. if it is:
- i) A legal public entity of Government and/or public administration,
  - ii) financially autonomous and not receiving any significant subsidies or budget support from any public entity or Government, and;
  - (iii) operating under commercial law and vested with legal rights and liabilities similar to any commercial enterprise to enable it compete with firms in the private sector on an equal basis.
- 39** Firms and individuals shall be ineligible if their countries of origin are:
- (a) As a matter of law or official regulations, Kenya prohibits commercial relations with that country;
  - (b) By an act of compliance with a decision of the United Nations Security Council taken under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations, Kenya prohibits any import of goods or contracting of works or services from that country, or any payments to any country, person, or entity in that country.

A tenderer shall provide such documentary evidence of eligibility satisfactory to the Procuring Entity, as the Procuring Entity shall reasonably request.

- 3.10** Foreign tenderers are required to source at least forty (40%) percent of their contract inputs (in supplies, local sub-contracts and labor) from citizen suppliers and contractors. To this end, a foreign tenderer shall provide in its tender documentary evidence that this requirement is met. Foreign tenderers not meeting this criterion will be automatically disqualified. Information required to enable the Procuring Entity determine if this condition is met shall be provided for this purpose in “*SECTION II - EVALUATION AND QUALIFICATION CRITERIA, Item 9*”.
- 3.11** Pursuant to the eligibility requirements of ITT 3.10, a tender is considered a foreign tenderer, If it is registered in Kenya and has less than 51 percent ownership by nationals of Kenya and if it does not subcontract to foreign firms or individuals more than 10 percent of the contract price, excluding provisional sums. JVs are considered as foreign tenderers if the individual member firms registered in Kenya have less 51 percent ownership by nationals of Kenya. The JV shall not subcontract to foreign firms more than 10 percent of the contract price, excluding provisional sums.
- 3.12** The National Construction Authority Act of Kenya requires that all local and foreign contractors be registered with the National Construction Authority and be issued with a Registration Certificate before they can undertake any construction works in Kenya. Registration shall not be a condition for tender, but it shall be a condition of contract award and signature. A selected tenderer shall be given opportunity to register before such award and signature of contract. Application for registration with National Construction Authority may be accessed from the website [www.nca.go.ke](http://www.nca.go.ke).
- 3.13** The Competition Act of Kenya requires that firms wishing to tender as Joint Venture undertakings which may prevent, distort or lessen competition in provision of services are prohibited unless they are exempt in accordance with the provisions of Section 25 of the Competition Act, 2010. JVs will be required to seek for exemption from the Competition Authority. Exemption shall not be a condition for tender, but it shall be a condition of contract award and signature. A JV tenderer shall be given opportunity to seek such exemption as a condition of award and signature of contract. Application for exemption from the Competition Authority of Kenya may be accessed from the website [www.cak.go.ke](http://www.cak.go.ke).
- 4.14 A kenyan tenderer shall be eligible to tender if it provides evidence of having fulfilled his/her tax obligations by producing valid tax compliance certificate or tax exemption certificate issued by the Kenya Revenue Authority.
- 40 Eligible goods, equipment, and services**
- 41** Goods, equipment and services to be supplied under the Contract may have their origin in any country that is not ineligible under ITT 3.9. At the Procuring Entity's request, Tenderers may be required to provide evidence of the origin of Goods, equipment and services.
- 42** Any goods, works and production processes with characteristics that have been declared by the relevant national environmental protection agency or by other competent authority as harmful to human beings and to the environment shall not be eligible for procurement.
- 50 Tenderer's responsibilities**
- 51** The tenderer shall bear all costs associated with the preparation and submission of his/her tender, and the Procuring Entity will in no case be responsible or liable for those costs.
- 52** The tenderer, at the tenderer's own responsibility and risk, is encouraged to visit and examine and inspect the Site of the Works and its surroundings and obtain all information that may be necessary for preparing the tender and entering into a contract for construction of the Works. The costs of visiting the Site shall be the tenderer's own expense.
- 53** The Tenderer and any of its personnel or agents will be granted permission by the Procuring Entity to enter upon its premises and lands for the purpose of such visit. The Tenderer shall indemnify the Procuring Entity against liability arising from death or personal injury, loss of or damage to property, and any other losses and expenses incurred as a result of the examination and inspection.

- 54 The tenderer shall provide in the Form of Tender and Qualification Information, a preliminary description of the proposed work method and schedule, including charts, as necessary or required.

## **B. CONTENTS OF TENDER DOCUMENTS**

### **60 Sections of Tender Document**

- 61 The tender document consists of Parts 1, 2, and 3, which includes all the sections specified below, and which should be read in conjunction with any Addenda issued in accordance with ITT 10.

#### **PART 1: Tendering Procedures**

Section I – Instructions to Tenderers

Section II – Tender Data Sheet (TDS)

Section III- Evaluation and Qualification

Criteria Section IV – Tendering Forms

#### **PART 2: Works'**

**Requirements** Section V -

Bills of Quantities Section VI -

Specifications Section VII -

Drawings

#### **PART 3: Conditions of Contract and Contract Forms**

**Section VIII - General Conditions (GCC)**

Section IX - Special Conditions of Contract

Section X- Contract Forms

- 62 The Invitation to Tender Notice issued by the Procuring Entity is not part of the Contract documents. Unless obtained directly from the Procuring Entity, the Procuring Entity is not responsible for the completeness of the Tender document, responses to requests for clarification, the minutes of a pre-arranged site visit and those of the pre-Tender meeting (if any), or Addenda to the Tender document in accordance with ITT 10. In case of any contradiction, documents obtained directly from the Procuring Entity shall prevail.
- 63 The Tenderer is expected to examine all instructions, forms, terms, and specifications in the Tender Document and to furnish with its Tender all information and documentation as is required by the Tender document.
- ### **70 Clarification of Tender Document, Site Visit, Pre-tender Meeting**
- 71 A Tenderer requiring any clarification of the Tender Document shall contact the Procuring Entity in writing at the Procuring Entity's address specified in the **TDS** or raise its enquiries during the pre-Tender meeting if provided for in accordance with ITT 7.2. The Procuring Entity will respond in writing to any request for clarification, provided that such request is received no later than the period specified in the **TDS** prior to the deadline for submission of tenders. The Procuring Entity shall forward copies of its response to all tenderers who have acquired the Tender documents in accordance with ITT 7.4, including a description of the inquiry but without identifying its source. If so specified in the **TDS**, the Procuring Entity shall also promptly publish its response at the web page identified in the **TDS**. Should the clarification result in changes to the essential elements of the Tender Documents, the Procuring Entity shall amend the Tender Documents following the procedure under ITT 8 and ITT 22.2.
- 72 The Tenderer, at the Tenderer's own responsibility and risk, is encouraged to visit and examine and inspect the site(s) of the required contracts and obtain all information that may be necessary for preparing a tender. The costs of visiting the Site shall be at the Tenderer's own expense. The Procuring Entity shall specify in the **TDS** if a pre-arranged Site visit and or a pre-tender meeting will be held, when and where. The Tenderer's designated representative is invited to attend a pre-arranged site visit and a pre-tender meeting, as the case may be. The purpose of the site visit and the pre-tender meeting will be to clarify issues and to answer questions on any matter that may be raised at that stage.
- 73 The Tenderer is requested to submit any questions in writing, to reach the Procuring Entity not later than the period specified in the **TDS** before the meeting.

- 74** Minutes of a pre-arranged site visit and those of the pre-tender meeting, if applicable, including the text of the questions asked by Tenderers and the responses given, together with any responses prepared after the meeting, will be transmitted promptly to all Tenderers who have acquired the Tender Documents. Minutes shall not identify the source of the questions asked.
- 75** The Procuring Entity shall also promptly publish anonymized (***no names***) Minutes of the pre-arranged site visit and those of the pre-tender meeting at the web page identified in the **TDS**. Any modification to the Tender Documents that may become necessary as a result of the pre-arranged site visit and those of the pre-tender meeting shall be made by the Procuring Entity exclusively through the issue of an Addendum pursuant to ITT 8 and not through the minutes of the pre-Tender meeting. Non-attendance at the pre-arranged site visit and the pre-tender meeting will not be a cause for disqualification of a Tenderer.
- 80** **Amendment of Tender Documents**
- 81** At any time prior to the deadline for submission of Tenders, the Procuring Entity may amend the Tender Documents by issuing addenda.
- 82** Any addendum issued shall be part of the Tender Documents and shall be communicated in writing to all who have obtained the Tender Documents from the Procuring Entity. The Procuring Entity shall also promptly publish the addendum on the Procuring Entity's website in accordance with ITT 7.5.
- 83** To give Tenderers reasonable time in which to take an addendum into account in preparing their Tenders, the Procuring Entity should extend the deadline for the submission of Tenders, pursuant to ITT 22.2.

## **C. PREPARATION OF TENDERS**

### **9. Cost of Tendering**

The Tenderer shall bear all costs associated with the preparation and submission of its Tender, and the Procuring Entity shall not be responsible or liable for those costs, regardless of the conduct or outcome of the tendering process.

### **10.0 Language of Tender**

The Tender, as well as all correspondence and documents relating to the tender exchanged by the tenderer and the Procuring Entity, shall be written in the English Language. Supporting documents and printed literature that are part of the Tender may be in another language provided they are accompanied by an accurate and notarized translation of the relevant passages into the English Language, in which case, for purposes of interpretation of the Tender, such translation shall govern.

### **11.0 Documents Comprising the Tender**

#### **11.1** The Tender shall comprise the following:

- a) Form of Tender prepared in accordance with ITT 12;
- b) Schedules including priced Bill of Quantities, completed in accordance with ITT 12 and ITT 14;
- c) Tender Security or Tender-Securing Declaration, in accordance with ITT 19.1;
- d) Alternative Tender, if permissible, in accordance with ITT 13;
- e) **Authorization**: written confirmation authorizing the signatory of the Tender to commit the Tenderer, in accordance with ITT 20.3;
- f) **Qualifications**: documentary evidence in accordance with ITT 17 establishing the Tenderer's qualifications to perform the Contract if its Tender is accepted.
- g) **Conformity**: a technical proposal in accordance with ITT 16.
- h) Any other document required in the **TDS**.

#### **11.2** In addition to the requirements under ITT 11.1, Tenders submitted by a JV shall include a copy of the Joint Venture Agreement entered into by all members. Alternatively, a letter of intent to execute a Joint Venture Agreement in the event of a successful Tender shall be signed by all members and submitted with the Tender, together with a copy of the proposed JV Agreement. Change of membership and conditions of the JV prior to contract signature will render the tender liable for disqualification.



## **12.0 Form of Tender and Schedules**

- 12.1 The Form of Tender and Schedules, including the Bill of Quantities, shall be prepared using the relevant forms furnished in Section IV, Tendering Forms. The forms must be completed without any alterations to the text, and no substitutes shall be accepted except as provided under ITT 20.3. All blank spaces shall be filled in with the information requested. The Tenderer shall chronologically serialize all pages of the tender documents submitted.
- 12.2 The Tenderer shall furnish in the Form of Tender information on commissions and gratuities, if any, paid or to be paid to agents or any other party relating to this Tender.

## **13 Alternative Tenders**

- 13.1 Unless otherwise specified in the TDS, alternative Tenders shall not be considered.
- 13.2 When alternative times for completion are explicitly invited, a statement to that effect will be included in the **TDS**, and the method of evaluating different alternative times for completion will be described in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria.
- 13.3 Except as provided under ITT 13.4 below, Tenderers wishing to offer technical alternatives to the requirements of the Tender Documents must first price the Procuring Entity's design as described in the Tender Documents and shall further provide all information necessary for a complete evaluation of the alternative by the Procuring Entity, including drawings, design calculations, technical specifications, breakdown of prices, and proposed construction methodology and other relevant details. Only the technical alternatives, if any, of the Tenderer with the Winning Tender conforming to the basic technical requirements shall be considered by the Procuring Entity.
- 13.4 When specified in the **TDS**, Tenderers are permitted to submit alternative technical solutions for specified parts of the Works, and such parts will be identified in the **TDS**, as will the method for their evaluating, and described in Section VII, Works' Requirements.

## **14.0 Tender Prices and Discounts**

- 14.1 The prices and discounts (including any price reduction) quoted by the Tenderer in the Form of Tender and in the Bill of Quantities shall conform to the requirements specified below.
- 14.2 The Tenderer shall fill in rates and prices for all items of the Works described in the Bill of Quantities. Items against which no rate or price is entered by the Tenderer shall be deemed covered by the rates for other items in the Bill of Quantities and will not be paid for separately by the Procuring Entity. An item not listed in the priced Bill of Quantities shall be assumed to be not included in the Tender, and provided that the Tender is determined substantially responsive notwithstanding this omission, the average price of the item quoted by substantially responsive Tenderers will be added to the Tender price and the equivalent total cost of the Tender so determined will be used for price comparison.
- 14.3 The price to be quoted in the Form of Tender, in accordance with ITT 12.1, shall be the total price of the Tender, including any discounts offered.
- 14.4 The Tenderer shall quote any discounts and the methodology for their application in the Form of Tender, in accordance with ITT 12.1.
- 14.5 It will be specified in the **TDS** if the rates and prices quoted by the Tenderer are or are not subject to adjustment during the performance of the Contract in accordance with the provisions of the Conditions of Contract, except in cases where the contract is subject to fluctuations and adjustments, not fixed price. In such a case, the Tenderer shall furnish the indices and weightings for the price adjustment formulae in the Schedule of Adjustment Data and the Procuring Entity may require the Tenderer to justify its proposed indices and weightings.
- 14.6 Where tenders are being invited for individual lots (contracts) or for any combination of lots (packages), tenderers wishing to offer discounts for the award of more than one Contract shall specify in their Tender the price reductions applicable to each package, or alternatively, to individual Contracts within the package. Discounts shall be submitted in accordance with ITT 14.4, provided the Tenders for all lots (contracts) are opened at the same time.

**147** All duties, taxes, and other levies payable by the Contractor under the Contract, or for any other cause, as of the date 30 days prior to the deadline for submission of Tenders, shall be included in the rates and prices and the total Tender Price submitted by the Tenderer.

## **150 Currencies of Tender and Payment**

**151** The currency(ies) of the Tender and the currency(ies) of payments shall be the same.

**152** Tenderers shall quote entirely in Kenya Shillings. The unit rates and the prices shall be quoted by the Tenderer in the Bill of Quantities, entirely in Kenya shillings.

a) A Tenderer expecting to incur expenditures in other currencies for inputs to the Works supplied from outside Kenya (referred to as “the foreign currency requirements”) shall (if so allowed in the **TDS**) indicate in the Appendix to Tender the percentage(s) of the Tender Price (excluding Provisional Sums), needed by the Tenderer for the payment of such foreign currency requirements, limited to no more than two foreign currencies.

b) The rates of exchange to be used by the Tenderer in arriving at the local currency equivalent and the percentage(s) mentioned in (a) above shall be specified by the Tenderer in the Appendix to Tender and shall be based on the exchange rate provided by the Central Bank of Kenya on the date 30 days prior to the actual date of tender opening. Such exchange rate shall apply for all foreign payments under the Contract.

**153** Tenderers may be required by the Procuring Entity to justify, to the Procuring Entity's satisfaction, their local and foreign currency requirements, and to substantiate that the amounts included in the unit rates and prices and shown in the Schedule of Adjustment Data in the Appendix to Tender are reasonable, in which case a detailed break down of the foreign currency requirements shall be provided by Tenderers.

## **16.0 Documents Comprising the Technical Proposal**

The Tenderer shall furnish a technical proposal including a statement of work methods, equipment, personnel, schedule and any other information as stipulated in Section IV, Tender Forms, insufficient detail to demonstrate the adequacy of the Tenderer's proposal to meet the work's requirements and the completion time.

### **170 Documents Establishing the Eligibility and Qualifications of the Tenderer**

**171** Tenderers shall complete the Form of Tender, included in Section IV, Tender Forms, to establish Tenderer's eligibility in accordance with ITT 4.

**172** In accordance with Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria, to establish its qualifications to perform the Contract the Tenderer shall provide the information requested in the corresponding information sheets included in Section IV, Tender Forms.

**173** If a margin of preference applies as specified in accordance with ITT 33.1, national tenderers, individually or in joint ventures, applying for eligibility for national preference shall supply all information required to satisfy the criteria for eligibility specified in accordance with ITT 33.1.

**174** Tenderers shall be asked to provide, as part of the data for qualification, such information, including details of ownership, as shall be required to determine whether, according to the classification established by the Procuring Entity, a particular contractor or group of contractors qualifies for a margin of preference. Further the information will enable the Procuring Entity identify any actual or potential conflict of interest in relation to the procurement and/or contract management processes, or a possibility of collusion between tenderers, and thereby help to prevent any corrupt influence in relation to the procurement process or contract management.

**175** The purpose of the information described in ITT 17.4 above overrides any claims to confidentiality which a tenderer may have. There can be no circumstances in which it would be justified for a tenderer to keep information relating to its ownership and control confidential where it is tendering to undertake public sector work and receive public sector funds. Thus, confidentiality will not be accepted by the Procuring Entity as a justification for a Tenderer's failure to disclose, or failure to provide the required information on its ownership and control.

**176** The Tenderer shall provide further documentary proof, information, or authorizations that the Procuring Entity may request in relation to ownership and control which information on any changes to the information which was provided by the tenderer under ITT 6.4. The obligations to require this information shall continue for the duration of the procurement process and contract performance and after completion of the contract, if any change to the information previously provided may reveal a conflict of interest in relation to the award or management of the contract.

- 177** All information provided by the tenderer pursuant to these requirements must be complete, current and accurate as at the date of provision to the Procuring Entity. In submitting the information required pursuant to these requirements, the Tenderer shall warrant that the information submitted is complete, current and accurate as at the date of submission to the Procuring Entity.
- 178** If a tenderer fails to submit the information required by these requirements, its tender will be rejected. Similarly, if the Procuring Entity is unable, after taking reasonable steps, to verify to a reasonable degree the information submitted by a tenderer pursuant to these requirements, then the tender will be rejected.
- 179** If information submitted by a tenderer pursuant to these requirements, or obtained by the Procuring Entity (whether through its own enquiries, through notification by the public or otherwise), shows any conflict of interest which could materially and improperly benefit the tenderer in relation to the procurement or contract management process, then:
- i) If the procurement process is still ongoing, the tenderer will be disqualified from the procurement process,
  - ii) if the contract has been awarded to that tenderer, the contract award will be set aside depending the outcome of (iii),
  - iii) the tenderer will be referred to the relevant law enforcement authorities for investigation of whether the tenderer or any other person have committed any criminal offence.
- 17.10** If a tenderer submits information pursuant to these requirements that is incomplete, inaccurate or out-of-date, or attempts to obstruct the verification process, then the consequences ITT 17.8 will ensue unless the tenderer can show to the reasonable satisfaction of the Procuring Entity that any such act was not material or was due to genuine error which was not attributable to the intentional act, negligence or recklessness of the tenderer.

## **18.0 Period of Validity of Tenders**

- 18.1.** Tenders shall remain valid for the Tender Validity period specified in the **TDS**. The Tender Validity period starts from the date fixed for the Tender submission deadline (as prescribed by the Procuring Entity in accordance with ITT 22). A tender valid for a shorter period shall be rejected by the Procuring Entity as non-responsive.
- 18.2** In exceptional circumstances, prior to the expiration of the Tender validity period, the Procuring Entity may request Tenderers to extend the period of validity of their Tenders. The request and the responses shall be made in writing. If a Tender Security is requested in accordance with ITT 19, it shall also be extended for thirty (30) days beyond the deadline of the extended validity period. A Tenderer may refuse the request without forfeiting its Tender security. A Tenderer granting the request shall not be required or permitted to modify its Tender.

## **19.0 Tender Security**

- 191** The Tenderer shall furnish as part of its Tender, either a Tender-Securing Declaration or a Tender Security as specified in the **TDS**, in original form and, in the case of a Tender Security, in the amount and currency **specified** in the **TDS**. A Tender-Securing Declaration shall use the form included in Section IV, Tender Forms.
- 192** If a Tender Security is specified pursuant to ITT 19.1, the Tender Security shall be a demand guarantee in any of the following forms at the Tenderer's option:
- i) cash.
  - ii) a bank guarantee.
  - iii) a guarantee by an insurance company registered and licensed by the Insurance Regulatory Authority listed by the Authority.
  - (iv) a guarantee issued by a financial institution approved and licensed by the Central Bank of Kenya, from a reputable source, and an eligible country.
- 193** If an unconditional bank guarantee is issued by a bank located outside Kenya, the issuing bank shall have a correspondent bank located in Kenya to make it enforceable. The Tender Security shall be valid for thirty (30) days beyond the original validity period of the Tender, or beyond any period of extension if requested under ITT 18.2.
- 194** If a Tender Security or Tender-Securing Declaration is specified pursuant to ITT 19.1, any Tender not accompanied by a substantially responsive Tender Security or Tender-Securing Declaration shall be rejected by the Procuring Entity as non-responsive.



- 195** If a Tender Security is specified pursuant to ITT 19.1, the Tender Security of unsuccessful Tenderers shall be returned as promptly as possible upon the successful Tenderer's signing the Contract and furnishing the Performance Security and any other documents required in the TDS. The Procuring Entity shall also promptly return the tender security to the tenderers where the procurement proceedings are terminated, all tenders were determined non-responsive or a bidder declines to extend tender validity period.
- 196** The Tender Security of the successful Tenderer shall be returned as promptly as possible once the successful Tenderer has signed the Contract and furnished the required Performance Security, and any other documents required in the TDS.
- 197** The Tender Security may be forfeited, or the Tender-Securing Declaration executed:
- a) if a Tenderer withdraws its Tender during the period of Tender validity specified by the Tenderer on the Form of Tender, or any extension there to provided by the Tenderer; or
  - b) if the successful Tenderer fails to: -
    - i) sign the Contract in accordance with ITT47; or
    - ii) furnish a Performance Security and if required in the TDS, and any other documents required in the TDS.
- 198** Where tender securing declaration is executed, the Procuring Entity shall recommend to the PPRA to debar the Tenderer from participating in public procurement as provided in the law.
- 199** The Tender Security or the Tender-Securing Declaration of a JV shall be in the name of the JV that submits the Tender. If the JV has not been legally constituted into a legally enforceable JV at the time of tendering, the Tender Security or the Tender-Securing Declaration shall be in the names of all future members as named in the letter of intent referred to in ITT 4.1 and ITT 11.2.
- 19.10** A tenderer shall not issue a tender security to guarantee itself.

#### **200 Format and Signing of Tender**

- 201** The Tenderer shall prepare one original of the documents comprising the Tender as described in ITT 11 and clearly mark it "ORIGINAL." Alternative Tenders, if permitted in accordance with ITT 13, shall be clearly marked "ALTERNATIVE." In addition, the Tenderer shall submit copies of the Tender, in the number specified in the **TDS** and clearly mark them "COPY." In the event of any discrepancy between the origin and the copies, the original shall prevail.
- 202** Tenderers shall mark as "CONFIDENTIAL" all information in their Tenders which is confidential to their business. This may include proprietary information, trade secrets, or commercial or financially sensitive information.
- 203** The original and all copies of the Tender shall be typed or written in indelible ink and shall be signed by a person duly authorized to sign on behalf of the Tenderer. This authorization shall consist of a written confirmation as specified in the **TDS** and shall be attached to the Tender. The name and position held by each person signing the authorization must be typed or printed below the signature. All pages of the Tender where entries or amendments have been made shall be signed or initialed by the person signing the Tender.
- 204** In case the Tenderer is a JV, the Tender shall be signed by an authorized representative of the JV on behalf of the JV, and so as to be legally binding on all the members as evidenced by a power of attorney signed by their legally authorized representatives.
- 205** Any inter-lineation, erasures, or overwriting shall be valid only if they are signed or initialed by the person signing the Tender.

#### **D. SUBMISSION AND OPENING OF TENDERS**

##### **210 Sealing and Marking of Tenders**

- 21.1** The Tenderer shall deliver the Tender in a single sealed envelope, or in a single sealed package, or in a single sealed container bearing the name and Reference number of the Tender, addressed to the Procuring Entity and a warning not to open before the time and date for Tender opening date. Within the single envelope, package or container, the Tenderer shall place the following separate, sealed envelopes:

- a) in an envelope or package or container marked “ORIGINAL”, all documents comprising the Tender, as described in ITT 11; and
- b) in an envelope or package or container marked “COPIES”, all required copies of the Tender; and
- c) if alternative Tenders are permitted in accordance with ITT 13, and if relevant:
  - i) in an envelope or package or container marked “ORIGINAL –ALTERNATIVE TENDER”, the alternative Tender; and
  - ii) in the envelope or package or container marked “COPIES- ALTERNATIVE TENDER”, all required copies of the alternative Tender.

The inner envelopes or packages or containers shall:

- a) bear the name and address of the Procuring Entity,
- b) bear the name and address of the Tenderer; and
- c) bear the name and Reference number of the Tender.

**212** If an envelope or package or container is not sealed and marked as required, the *Procuring Entity* will assume no responsibility for the misplacement or premature opening of the Tender. Tenders misplaced or opened prematurely will not be accepted.

## **220 Deadline for Submission of Tenders**

**221** Tenders must be received by the Procuring Entity at the address specified in the **TDS** and no later than the date and time also specified in the **TDS**. When so specified in the **TDS**, tenderers shall have the option of submitting their Tenders electronically. Tenderers submitting Tenders electronically shall follow the electronic Tender submission procedures specified in the **TDS**.

**222** The Procuring Entity may, at its discretion, extend the deadline for the submission of Tenders by amending the Tender Documents in accordance with ITT 8, in which case all rights and obligations of the Procuring Entity and Tenderers previously subject to the deadline shall thereafter be subject to the deadline as extended.

## **23.0 Late Tenders**

The Procuring Entity shall not consider any Tender that arrives after the deadline for submission of tenders, in accordance with ITT 22. Any Tender received by the Procuring Entity after the deadline for submission of Tenders shall be declared late, rejected, and returned unopened to the Tenderer.

## **240 Withdrawal, Substitution, and Modification of Tenders**

**241** A Tenderer may withdraw, substitute, or modify its Tender after it has been submitted by sending a written notice, duly signed by an authorized representative, and shall include a copy of the authorization in accordance with ITT 20.3, (except that withdrawal notices do not require copies). The corresponding substitution or modification of the Tender must accompany the respective written notice. All notices must be:

- a) prepared and submitted in accordance with ITT 20 and ITT 21 (except that withdrawal notices do not require copies), and in addition, the respective envelopes shall be clearly marked “WITHDRAWAL,” “SUBSTITUTION,” “MODIFICATION;” and
- b) received by the Procuring Entity prior to the deadline prescribed for submission of Tenders, in accordance with ITT 22.

**242** Tenders requested to be withdrawn in accordance with ITT 24.1 shall be returned unopened to the Tenderers.

**243** No Tender may be withdrawn, substituted, or modified in the interval between the deadline for submission of Tenders and the expiration of the period of Tender validity specified by the Tenderer on the Form of Tender or any extension thereof.

## **25 Tender Opening**

**251** Except in the cases specified in ITT 23 and ITT 24.2, the Procuring Entity shall publicly open and read out all Tenders received by the deadline, at the date, time and place specified **in the TDS**, in the presence of Tenderers' designated representatives who chooses to attend. Any specific electronic Tender opening procedures required if electronic Tendering is permitted in accordance with ITT 22.1, shall be as specified in the **TDS**.

- 252 First, envelopes marked “WITHDRAWAL” shall be opened and read out and the envelopes with the corresponding Tender shall not be opened but returned to the Tenderer. No Tender withdrawal shall be permitted unless the corresponding withdrawal notice contains a valid authorization to request the withdrawal and is read out at Tender opening.
- 253 Next, envelopes marked “SUBSTITUTION” shall be opened and read out and exchanged with the corresponding Tender being substituted, and the substituted Tender shall not be opened, but returned to the Tenderer. No Tender substitution shall be permitted unless the corresponding substitution notice contains a valid authorization to request the substitution and is read out at Tender opening.
- 254 Next, envelopes marked “MODIFICATION” shall be opened and read out with the corresponding Tender. No Tender modification shall be permitted unless the corresponding modification notice contains a valid authorization to request the modification and is read out at Tender opening.
- 255 Next, all remaining envelopes shall be opened one at a time, reading out: the name of the Tenderer and whether there is a modification; the total Tender Price, per lot (contract) if applicable, including any discounts and alternative Tenders; the presence or absence of a Tender Security or Tender-Securing Declaration, if required; and any other details as the Procuring Entity may consider appropriate.
- 256 Only Tenders, alternative Tenders and discounts that are opened and read out at Tender opening shall be considered further for evaluation. The Form of Tender and pages of the Bill of Quantities (to be decided on by the tender opening committee) are to be initialed by the members of the tender opening committee attending the opening.
- 257 At the Tender Opening, the Procuring Entity shall neither discuss the merits of any Tender nor reject any Tender (except for late Tenders, in accordance with ITT 23.1).
- 258 The Procuring Entity shall prepare minutes of the Tender Opening that shall include, as a minimum: -
- a) The name of the Tenderer and whether there is a withdrawal, substitution, or modification.
  - b) The Tender Price, per lot (contract) if applicable, including any discounts.
  - c) Any alternative Tenders.
  - d) The presence or absence of a Tender Security, if new as required.
  - e) Number of pages of each tender document submitted.
- 259 The Tenderers' representatives who are present shall be requested to sign the minutes. The omission of a Tenderer's signature on the minutes shall not invalidate the contents and effect of the minutes. A copy of the tender opening register shall be distributed to all Tenderers.

## **E. EVALUATION AND COMPARISON OF TENDERS**

### **26 Confidentiality**

- 261 Information relating to the evaluation of Tenders and recommendation of contract award shall not be disclosed to Tenderers or any other persons not officially concerned with the Tender process until information on Intention to Award the Contract is transmitted to all Tenderers in accordance with ITT 43.
- 262 Any effort by a Tenderer to influence the Procuring Entity in the evaluation of the Tenders or Contract award decisions may result in the rejection of its tender.
- 263 Notwithstanding ITT 26.2, from the time of tender opening to the time of contract award, if a tenderer wishes to contact the Procuring Entity on any matter related to the tendering process, it shall do so in writing.

### **27 Clarification of Tenders**

- 27.1 To assist in the examination, evaluation, and comparison of the tenders, and qualification of the tenderers, the Procuring Entity may, at its discretion, ask any tenderer for a clarification of its tender, given a reasonable time for a response. Any clarification submitted by a tenderer that is not in response to a request by the Procuring Entity shall not be considered. The Procuring Entity's request for clarification and the response shall be in writing. No change, including any voluntary increase or decrease, in the prices or substance of the tender shall be sought, offered, or permitted, except to confirm the correction of arithmetic errors discovered by the Procuring Entity in the evaluation of the tenders, in accordance with ITT 31.

**27.2** If a tenderer does not provide clarifications of its tender by the date and time set in the Procuring Entity's request for clarification, its Tender may be rejected.

## **28.0 Deviations, Reservations, and Omissions**

**28.1** During the evaluation of tenders, the following definitions apply: -

- a) "*Deviation*" is a departure from the requirements specified in the tender document;
- b) "*Reservation*" is the setting of limiting conditions or withholding from complete acceptance of the requirements specified in the tender document; and
- c) "*Omission*" is the failure to submit part or all of the information or documentation required in the Tender document.

## **29.0 Determination of Responsiveness**

**29.1** The Procuring Entity's determination of a Tender's responsiveness is to be based on the contents of the tender itself, as defined in ITT 11.

**29.2** A substantially responsive Tender is one that meets the requirements of the Tender document without material deviation, reservation, or omission. A material deviation, reservation, or omission is one that, if accepted, would:

- a) Affect in any substantial way the scope, quality, or performance of the Works specified in the Contract;
- b) limit in any substantial way, inconsistent with the tender document, the Procuring Entity's rights or the tenderer's obligations under the proposed contract;
- c) if rectified, would unfairly affect the competitive position of other tenderers presenting substantially responsive tenders.

**29.3** The Procuring Entity shall examine the technical aspects of the tender submitted in accordance with ITT 16, to confirm that all requirements of Section VII, Works' Requirements have been met without any material deviation, reservation or omission.

**29.4** If a tender is not substantially responsive to the requirements of the tender document, it shall be rejected by the Procuring Entity and may not subsequently be made responsive by correction of the material deviation, reservation, or omission.

## **30.0 Non-material Non-conformities**

**30.1** Provided that a tender is substantially responsive, the Procuring Entity may waive any non-conformities in the tender.

**30.2** Provided that a Tender is substantially responsive, the Procuring Entity may request that the tenderer submit the necessary information or documentation, within a reasonable period of time, to rectify non-material non-conformities in the tender related to documentation requirements. Requesting information or documentation on such non-conformities shall not be related to any aspect of the price of the tender. Failure of the tenderer to comply with the request may result in the rejection of its tender.

**30.3** Provided that a tender is substantially responsive, the Procuring Entity shall rectify quantifiable non-material non-conformities related to the Tender Price. To this effect, the Tender Price shall be adjusted, for comparison purposes only, to reflect the price of a missing or non-conforming item or component in the manner specified in the TDS.

## **31.0 Arithmetical Errors**

**31.1** The tender sum as submitted and read out during the tender opening shall be absolute and final and shall not be the subject of correction, adjustment, or amendment in any way by any person or entity.

**31.2** Provided that the Tender is substantially responsive, the Procuring Entity shall handle errors on the following basis: -

- a) Any error detected if considered a major deviation that affects the substance of the tender, shall lead to disqualification of the tender as non-responsive.
- b) Any errors in the submitted tender arising from a miscalculation of unit price, quantity, subtotal and total bid prices shall be considered as a major deviation that affects the substance of the tender and shall lead to disqualification of the tender as non-responsive. and

c) if there is a discrepancy between words and figures, the amount in words shall prevail

**31.3** Tenderers shall be notified of any error detected in their bid during the notification of award.

## **32.0 Conversion to Single Currency**

For evaluation and comparison purposes, the currency(ies) of the Tender shall be converted into a single currency as specified in the **TDS**.

## **33.0 Margin of Preference and Reservations**

**33.1** A margin of preference may be allowed only when the contract is open to international competitive tendering where foreign contractors are expected to participate in the tendering process and where the contract exceeds the value/threshold specified in the Regulations.

**33.2** A margin of preference shall not be allowed unless it is specified so in the **TDS**.

**33.3** Contracts procured on basis of international competitive tendering shall not be subject to reservations exclusive to specific groups as provided in ITT 33.4.

**33.4** Where it is intended to reserve a contract to a specific group of businesses (these groups are Small and Medium Enterprises, Women Enterprises, Youth Enterprises and Enterprises of persons living with disability, as the case may be), and who are appropriately registered as such by the authority to be specified in the **TDS**, a procuring entity shall ensure that the invitation to tender specifically indicates that only businesses or firms belonging to the specified group are eligible to tender. No tender shall be reserved to more than one group. If not so stated in the Invitation to Tender and in the Tender documents, the invitation to tender will be open to all interested tenderers.

## **34.0 Nominated Subcontractors**

**34.1** Unless otherwise stated in the **TDS**, the Procuring Entity does not intend to execute any specific elements of the Works by subcontractors selected/nominated by the Procuring Entity. In case the Procuring Entity nominates a subcontractor, the subcontract agreement shall be signed by the Subcontractor and the Procuring Entity. The main contract shall specify the working arrangements between the main contractor and the nominated subcontractor.

**34.2** Tenderers may propose sub-contracting up to the percentage of total value of contracts or the volume of works as specified in the **TDS**. The subcontractors proposed by the Tenderer shall be fully qualified for their parts of the Works.

**34.3** Domestic subcontractor's qualifications shall not be used by the Tenderer to qualify for the Works unless their specialized parts of the Works were previously designated so by the Procuring Entity in the **TDS** as can be met by subcontractors referred to hereafter as 'Specialized Subcontractors', in which case, the qualifications of the Specialized Subcontractors proposed by the Tenderer may be added to the qualifications of the Tenderer.

## **35. Evaluation of Tenders**

**35.1** The Procuring Entity shall use the criteria and methodologies listed in this ITT and Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria. No other evaluation criteria or methodologies shall be permitted. By applying the criteria and methodologies the Procuring Entity shall determine the Lowest Evaluated Tender in accordance with ITT 40.

**35.2** To evaluate a Tender, the Procuring Entity shall consider the following:

- a) Price adjustment in accordance with ITT 31.1 (iii); excluding provisional sums and contingencies, if any, but including Daywork items, where priced competitively;
- b) Price adjustment due to discounts offered in accordance with ITT 14.4;
- c) Converting the amount resulting from applying (a) and (b) above, if relevant, to a single currency in accordance with ITT 32;
- d) Price adjustment due to quantifiable non-material non-conformities in accordance with ITT 30.3; and
- e) Any additional evaluation factors specified in the **TDS** and Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria.



- 353 The estimated effect of the price adjustment provisions of the Conditions of Contract, applied over the period of execution of the Contract, shall not be considered in Tender evaluation.
- 354 Where the tender involves multiple lots or contracts, the tenderer will be allowed to tender for one or more lots (contracts). Each lot or contract will be evaluated in accordance with ITT 35.2. The methodology to determine the lowest evaluated tenderer or tenderers base done lot (contract) or based on a combination of lots (contracts), will be specified in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria. In the case of multiple lots or contracts, tenderer will be required to prepare the Eligibility and Qualification Criteria Form for each Lot.

### **36.0 Comparison of tenders**

The Procuring Entity shall compare the evaluated costs of all substantially responsive Tenders established in accordance with ITT 35.2 to determine the Tender that has the lowest evaluated cost.

### **37.0 Abnormally low tenders and abnormally high tenders**

#### **Abnormally Low Tenders**

- 371 An Abnormally Low Tender is one where the Tender price, in combination with other elements of the Tender, appears so low that it raises material concerns as to the capability of the Tenderer in regard to the Tenderer's ability to perform the Contract for the offered Tender Price or that genuine competition between Tenderers is compromised.
- 372 In the event of identification of a potentially Abnormally Low Tender, the Procuring Entity shall seek written clarifications from the Tenderer, including detailed price analyses of its Tender price in relation to the subject matter of the contract, scope, proposed methodology, schedule, allocation of risks and responsibilities and any other requirements of the Tender document.
- 373 After evaluation of the price analyses, in the event that the Procuring Entity determines that the Tenderer has failed to demonstrate its capability to perform the Contract for the offered Tender Price, the Procuring Entity shall reject the Tender.

#### **Abnormally high tenders**

- 374 An abnormally high tender price is one where the tender price, in combination with other constituent elements of the Tender, appears unreasonably too high to the extent that the Procuring Entity is concerned that it (the Procuring Entity) may not be getting value for money, or it may be paying too high a price for the contract compared with market prices or that genuine competition between Tenderers is compromised.
- 375 In case of an abnormally high price, the Procuring Entity shall make a survey of the market prices, check if the estimated cost of the contract is correct and review the Tender Documents to check if the specifications, scope of work and conditions of contract are contributory to the abnormally high tenders. The Procuring Entity may also seek written clarification from the tenderer on the reason for the high tender price. The Procuring Entity shall proceed as follows:
- i) If the tender price is abnormally high based on the wrong estimated cost of the contract, the Procuring Entity may accept or not accept the tender depending on the Procuring Entity's budget considerations.
  - ii) If specifications, scope of work and/or conditions of contract are contributory to the abnormally high tender prices, the Procuring Entity shall reject all tenders and may retender for the contract based on revised estimates, specifications, scope of work and conditions of contract, as the case may be.
- 376 If the Procuring Entity determines that the Tender Price is abnormally too high because genuine competition between tenderers is compromised, the Procuring Entity shall reject all Tenders and shall institute or cause competent Government Agencies to institute an investigation on the cause of the compromise, before retendering.

### **38.0 Unbalanced and/ or front-loaded tenders**

- 381 If in the Procuring Entity's opinion, the Tender that is evaluated as the lowest evaluated price is seriously unbalanced and/or frontloaded, the Procuring Entity may require the Tenderer to provide written clarifications. Clarifications may include detailed price analyses to demonstrate the consistency of the tender prices with the scope of works, proposed methodology, schedule and any other requirements of the Tender document.

- 382** After the evaluation of the information and detailed price analyses presented by the Tenderer, the Procuring Entity may as appropriate:
- a) accept the Tender;
  - b) require that the total amount of the Performance Security be increased at the expense of the Tenderer to a level not exceeding a 30% of the Contract Price;
  - c) agree on a payment mode that eliminates the inherent risk of the Procuring Entity paying too much for undelivered works;
  - d) reject the Tender,

#### **390 Qualifications of the tenderer**

**391** The Procuring Entity shall determine to its satisfaction whether the eligible Tenderer that is selected as having submitted the lowest evaluated cost and substantially responsive Tender, meets the qualifying criteria specified in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria.

**392** The determination shall be based upon an examination of the documentary evidence of the Tenderer's qualifications submitted by the Tenderer, pursuant to ITT 17. The determination shall not take into consideration the qualifications of other firms such as the Tenderer's subsidiaries, parent entities, affiliates, subcontractors (other than Specialized Sub-contractors if permitted in the Tender document), or any other firm(s) different from the Tenderer.

**393** An affirmative determination shall be a prerequisite for award of the Contract to the Tenderer. A negative determination shall result in disqualification of the Tender, in which event the Procuring Entity shall proceed to the Tenderer who offers a substantially responsive Tender with the next lowest evaluated price to make a similar determination of that Tenderer's qualifications to perform satisfactorily.

#### **400 Lowest evaluated tender**

Having compared the evaluated prices of Tenders, the Procuring Entity shall determine the Lowest Evaluated Tender. The Lowest Evaluated Tender is the Tender of the Tenderer that meets the Qualification Criteria and whose Tender has been determined to be:

- a) Most responsive to the Tender document; and
- b) The lowest evaluated price.

#### **41.0 Procuring entity's right to accept any tender, and to reject any or all tenders.**

The Procuring Entity reserves the right to accept or reject any Tender and to annul the Tender process and reject all Tenders at any time prior to Contract Award, without there by incurring any liability to Tenderers. In case of annulment, all Tenders submitted and specifically, Tender securities, shall be promptly returned to the Tenderers.

### **F. AWARD OF CONTRACT**

#### **42.0 Award criteria**

The Procuring Entity shall award the Contract to the successful tenderer whose tender has been determined to be the Lowest Evaluated Tender.

#### **430 Notice of Intention to Enter into a Contract/Notification of Award**

Upon award of the contract and Prior to the expiry of the Tender Validity Period the Procuring Entity shall issue a Notification of Intention to Enter into a Contract/Notification of award to all tenderers which shall contain, at a minimum, the following information:

- a) the name and address of the Tenderer submitting the successful tender;
- b) the Contract price of the successful tender;
- c) a statement of the reason(s) the tender of the unsuccessful tenderer to whom the letter is addressed was unsuccessful, unless the price information in (c) above already reveals the reason;
- d) the expiry date of the Standstill Period; and
- e) instructions on how to request a debriefing and/ or submit a complaint during the stand still period;

#### **44.0 Standstill Period**

- 44.1** The Contract shall not be signed earlier than the expiry of a Standstill Period of 14 days to allow any dissatisfied tender to launch a complaint. Where only one Tender is submitted, the Standstill Period shall not apply.
- 44.2** Where a Stand still Period applies, it shall commence when the Procuring Entity has transmitted to each Tenderer the Notification of Intention to Enter into a Contract with the successful Tenderer.

#### **45.0 Debriefing by The Procuring Entity**

- 45.1** On receipt of the Procuring Entity's Notification of Intention to Enter into a Contract referred to in ITT 43, an unsuccessful tenderer may make a written request to the Procuring Entity for a debriefing on specific issues or concerns regarding their tender. The Procuring Entity shall provide the debriefing within five days of receipt of the request.
- 45.2** Debriefings of unsuccessful Tenderers may be done in writing or verbally. The Tenderer shall bear its own costs of attending such a debriefing meeting.

#### **46.0 Letter of Award**

Prior to the expiry of the Tender Validity Period and upon expiry of the Stand still Period specified in ITT 42.1, upon addressing a complaint that has been filed within the Stand still Period, the Procuring Entity shall transmit the Letter of Award to the successful Tenderer. The letter of award shall request the successful tenderer to furnish the Performance Security within 21 days of the date of the letter.

#### **47.0 Signing of Contract**

- 47.1** Upon the expiry of the fourteen days of the Notification of Intention to enter in to contract and upon the parties meeting their respective statutory requirements, the Procuring Entity shall send the successful Tenderer the Contract Agreement.
- 47.2** Within fourteen (14) days of receipt of the Contract Agreement, the successful Tenderer shall sign, date, and return it to the Procuring Entity.
- 47.3** The written contract shall be entered into within the period specified in the notification of award and before expiry of the tender validity period.

#### **48.0 Performance Security**

- 48.1** Within twenty-one (21) days of the receipt of the Letter of Award from the Procuring Entity, the successful Tenderer shall furnish the Performance Security and, any other documents required in the **TDS**, in accordance with the General Conditions of Contract, subject to ITT 38.2 (b), using the Performance Security and other Forms included in Section X, Contract Forms, or another form acceptable to the Procuring Entity. A foreign institution providing a bank guarantee shall have a correspondent financial institution located in Kenya, unless the Procuring Entity has agreed in writing that a correspondent bank is not required.
- 48.2** Failure of the successful Tenderer to submit the above-mentioned Performance Security and other documents required in the **TDS** or sign the Contract shall constitute sufficient grounds for the annulment of the award and forfeiture of the Tender Security. In that event the Procuring Entity may award the Contract to the Tenderer offering the next Best Evaluated Tender.
- 48.3** Performance security shall not be required for contracts estimated to cost less than the amount specified in the Regulations.

#### **49.0 Publication of Procurement Contract**

Within fourteen days after signing the contract, the Procuring Entity shall publish the awarded contract at its notice boards and websites; and on the Website of the Authority. At the minimum, the notice shall contain the following information:

- a) name and address of the Procuring Entity;



- b) name and reference number of the contract being awarded, a summary of its scope and the selection method used;
- c) the name of the successful Tenderer, the final total contract price, the contract duration;
- d) dates of signature, commencement and completion of contract;
- e) names of all Tenderers that submitted Tenders, and their Tender prices as readout at Tender opening.

#### **50.0 Procurement related Complaints and Administrative Review**

50.1 The procedures for making Procurement-related Complaints are as specified in the **TDS**.

50.2 A request for administrative review shall be made in the form provided under contract forms.

## **Section II - Tender Data Sheet (TDS)**

The following specific data shall complement, supplement, or amend the provisions in the Instructions to Tenderers (ITT). Whenever there is a conflict, the provisions herein shall prevail over those in ITT.

Reference to ITC Clause	PARTICULARS OF APPENDIX TO INSTRUCTIONS TO TENDERS
<b>A. General</b>	
ITT 1.1	The name of the contract is: - <b>Proposed Construction of the Tuition Block Phase II for Murang'a University of Technology.</b>  The reference number of the Contract is: <b>MUT/T 04/TB PH-II/2023/2024</b>
ITT 2.4	The Information made available on competing firms is as follows: <b>Not Applicable</b>
ITT 2.4	The firms that provided consulting services for the contract being tendered for are: <b>UNIVERSITY OF NAIROBI ENTERPRISE SERVICES (UNES), P.O. BOX 30197-00100, TEL: +254 02 310900, NAIROBI, KENYA</b>
ITT 3.1	Maximum number of members in the Joint Venture (JV) shall be: <b>Not Applicable</b>
<b>B. Contents of Tender Document</b>	
ITT 7.1	(i) The Tenderer will submit any request for clarifications in writing at the Address: Murang'a University of Technology, Kiharu; postal Address, P.O Box 75-10200, Murang'a Email: <a href="mailto:tenders@mut.ac.ke">tenders@mut.ac.ke</a> and copy to <a href="mailto:procurement@mut.ac.ke">procurement@mut.ac.ke</a> to reach the Procuring Entity not later than 5 (five) days to the Tender Closing date.  (ii) The Procuring Entity shall publish its response at the website <a href="http://www.mut.ac.ke">www.mut.ac.ke</a> or <a href="http://www.tenders.go.ke">www.tenders.go.ke</a>
ITT 7.2	(A) A pre-arranged pretender site visit <i>shall</i> take place at the following date, time and place: <b>On the 9<sup>th</sup> August 2023, at 10.00 AM at the Murang'a University of Technology in the University Conference Hall.</b>  (B) Pre-Tender meeting <i>shall</i> take place at the following date, time and place: <b>On the 9<sup>th</sup> August 2023, at 11.00 AM at the Murang'a University of Technology in the University Conference Hall.</b>
ITT 9.1	For Clarification of Tender purposes, for obtaining further information and for purchasing tender documents, the Procuring Entity's address is:  Procurement Office,  <b>Murang'a University of Technology Main Campus, procurement Department opposite the Old Administration Block during normal working hours [0900 to 1500 hours].</b>  <b>P.O Box 75-10200, Murang'a, Kenya</b> <b>Procurement Department: Phone: 0706-249 039, Email: <a href="mailto:tenders@mut.ac.ke">tenders@mut.ac.ke</a> or <a href="mailto:procurement@mut.ac.ke">procurement@mut.ac.ke</a>.</b>

Reference to ITC Clause	PARTICULARS OF APPENDIX TO INSTRUCTIONS TO TENDERS
<b>C. Preparation of Tenders</b>	
ITT 13.1	Alternative Tenders <b>shall not</b> be considered.
ITT 13.2	Alternative times for completion <b>shall not be permitted</b> .
ITT 13.4	Alternative technical solutions <b>shall not</b> be permitted for any part of the Works.
ITT 14.5	The prices quoted by the Tenderer <b>shall be fixed</b> .
ITT 15.2 (a)	Foreign currency requirements <b>are not allowed</b> .
ITT 18.1	The Tender validity period shall be <b>84 (eighty-four)</b> days.
ITT 18.3	<p>(a) The Number of days beyond the expiry of the initial tender validity period will be <b>36 (thirty-six)</b> days.</p> <p>(b) The Tender price shall be adjusted by the following percentages of the tender price:</p> <p>(i) By 7.90 % of the local currency portion of the Contract price adjusted to reflect local inflation during the period of extension, and</p> <p>(ii) By 3.45% the foreign currency portion of the Contract price adjusted to reflect the international inflation during the period of extension.</p>
ITT 19.1	<p>Tenderer shall provide a <b>Tender Security</b></p> <p>The type of Tender security shall be in the amount of <b>Kenya shillings Six Million only (Kshs. 6,000,000.00)</b>.</p>
ITT 20.1	In addition to the original of the Tender, the number of copies is: <b>One</b> .
ITT 20.3	The written confirmation of authorization to sign on behalf of the Tenderer shall consist of: <b>Power of Attorney attested by Commissioner of Oaths</b>
<b>D. Submission and Opening of Tenders</b>	
ITT 22.1	<p>(A) For Tender submission purposes only, the Procuring Entity's address is:</p> <p>(1) Procurement Department,</p> <p><b>Murang'a University of Technology Main Campus, procurement Department opposite the Old Administration Block during normal working hours [0900 to 1500 hours].</b></p> <p><b>P.O Box 75-10200, Murang'a, Kenya</b>  <b>Procurement Department: Phone: 0706-249 039, Email: <a href="mailto:tenders@mut.ac.ke">tenders@mut.ac.ke</a> or <a href="mailto:procurement@mut.ac.ke">procurement@mut.ac.ke</a></b></p> <p>(2) Date and time for submission of Tenders; <b>on or before 16<sup>th</sup> August, 2023 at 11.00 A.M</b></p> <p>(3) Tenderers <b>shall not submit</b> tenders electronically.</p>

Reference to ITC Clause	PARTICULARS OF APPENDIX TO INSTRUCTIONS TO TENDERS
ITT 25.1	<p>The Tender opening shall take place at the time and the address for Opening of Tenders is provided below:</p> <p>(1) Procurement Department,</p> <p><b>Murang'a Universty of Technology Main Campus in the Assembly Hall, directly opposite the Old Administration Block.</b></p> <p><b>Murang'a University of Technology Main Campus,</b></p> <p><b>P.O Box 75-10200, Murang'a, Kenya</b></p> <p>(2) State date and time of tender opening <b>on or before 16<sup>th</sup> August, 2023 at 11.00 A.M</b></p>
ITT 25.1	Tenderers are not allowed to submit Tenders electronically.
<b>E. Evaluation and Comparison of Tenders</b>	
ITT 30.3	The adjustment shall be based on the <b>average</b> price of the item or component as quoted in other substantially responsive Tenders. If the price of the item or component cannot be derived from the price of other substantially responsive Tenders, the Procuring Entity shall use its best estimate.
TT 32.1	<p>The currency that shall be used for Tender evaluation and comparison purposes only to convert at the selling exchange rate all Tender prices expressed in various currencies into a single currency is: <b>KSHs.</b></p> <p>The source of exchange rate shall be: <b>The Central bank of Kenya</b> (mean rate)</p> <p>The date for the exchange rate shall be: <b>the date for Submission of the Tenders.</b></p>
ITT 33.2	A margin of preference <b>shall</b> apply.
ITT 33.4	<b>No tender shall be reserved to any group</b>
ITT 34.1	The Procuring Entity <b>intends</b> to execute certain specific parts of the Works by Subcontractors selected in advance.
ITT 34.2	Contractor's may propose subcontracting: Maximum percentage of subcontracting permitted is: <b>40% of the total contract amount.</b> Tenderers planning to subcontract more than <b>10%</b> of total volume of work shall specify, in the Form of Tender, the activity (ies) or parts of the Works to be subcontracted along with complete details of the subcontractors and their qualification and experience.
ITT 34.3	<p>The parts of the Works for which the Procuring Entity permits Tenderers to propose Specialized Subcontractors are designated as follows:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) <b>Electrical Engineering Installations</b></li> <li>2) <b>Mechanical Engineering Installations</b></li> <li>3) <b>Suspended Gypsum Ceilings</b></li> <li>4) <b>Accoustic Wall &amp; Ceiling Tiles</b></li> <li>5) <b>Structural Steel Works</b></li> <li>6) <b>Landscaping</b></li> </ol> <p>For the above-designated parts of the Works that shall require Specialized Subcontractors, the relevant qualifications of the proposed Specialized Subcontractors will be added to the qualifications of the Tenderer for the purpose of evaluation.</p>

Reference to ITC Clause	PARTICULARS OF APPENDIX TO INSTRUCTIONS TO TENDERS
ITT 35.2 (e)	Additional requirements apply. These are detailed in the evaluation criteria in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria. <b>Refer to pages 25 to 27 and 62 to 64</b>
ITT 48.1	Other documents required in addition to the Performance Security are <b>a statement of work methods, equipment, personnel, Work Programme and evidence of Subcontractors' undertaking that they will execute the Subcontract agreement with the Main Contractor.</b>
ITT 50.1	<p>The procedures for making a Procurement-related Complaint are detailed in the "Notice of Intention to Award the Contract" herein and are also available from the PPRA Website <a href="http://www.ppra.go.ke">www.ppra.go.ke</a> or email <a href="mailto:complaints@ppra.go.ke">complaints@ppra.go.ke</a>.</p> <p>If a Tenderer wishes to make a Procurement-related Complaint, the Tenderer should submit its complaint following these procedures, in writing (by the quickest means available, that is either by hand delivery or email to:</p> <p>For the attention: <b>Prof. Dickson Nyariki, Ph.D.</b></p> <p>Title/position: <b>Vice Chancellor</b></p> <p>Procuring Entity: <b>Murang'a University of Technology</b></p> <p>Email address: <a href="mailto:info@mut.ac.ke">info@mut.ac.ke</a> and copy to <a href="mailto:vc@mut.ac.ke">vc@mut.ac.ke</a></p> <p>In summary, a Procurement-related Complaint may challenge any of the following (among others):</p> <p>(i) the terms of the Tender Documents; and</p> <p>(ii) the Procuring Entity's decision to award the contract.</p>

## **SECTION III - EVALUATION AND QUALIFICATION CRITERIA**

### **10 GENERAL PROVISIONS**

**11** This section contains the criteria that the Employer shall use to evaluate tender and qualify tenderers. No other factors, methods or criteria shall be used other than specified in this tender document. The Tenderer shall provide all the information requested in the forms included in Section IV, Tendering Forms. The Procuring Entity shall use **the Standard Tender Evaluation Document for Goods and Works** for evaluating Tenders.

**12** Wherever a Tenderer is required to state a monetary amount, Tenderers should indicate the Kenya Shilling equivalent using the rate of exchange determined as follows:

- a) For construction turnover or financial data required for each year - Exchange rate prevailing on the last day of the respective calendar year (in which the amount for that year is to be converted) was originally established.
- b) Value of single contract - Exchange rate prevailing on the date of the contract signature.
- (c) Exchange rates shall be taken from the publicly available source identified in the ITT 14.3. Any error in determining the exchange rates in the Tender may be corrected by the Procuring Entity.

### **13 EVALUATION AND CONTRACT AWARD CRITERIA**

The Procuring Entity shall use the criteria and methodologies listed in this Section to evaluate tenders and arrive at the Lowest Evaluated Tender. The tender that (i) meets the qualification criteria, (ii) has been determined to be substantially responsive to the Tender Documents, and (iii) is determined to have the Lowest Evaluated Tender price shall be selected for award of contract.

#### **2.0 PRELIMINARY EXAMINATION FOR DETERMINATION OF RESPONSIVENESS**

##### **Preliminary examination for Determination of Responsiveness**

The Procuring Entity will start by examining all tenders to ensure they meet in all respects the eligibility criteria and other mandatory requirements in the ITT, and that the tender is complete in all aspects in meeting the requirements provided for in the preliminary evaluation criteria outlined below. The Standard Tender Evaluation Report Document for Goods and Works for evaluating Tenders provides very clear guide on how to deal with review of these requirements. Tenders that do not pass the Preliminary Examination will be considered non-responsive and will not be considered further.

**To facilitate the Preliminary Examination a template is attached showing the list of documentation to be submitted to enable the evaluation of the Tender. (Refer to pages 25 to 27 and 62 to 64 herein)**

### **30 TENDER EVALUATION (ITT 35)**

Price evaluation: in addition to the criteria listed in ITT 35.2 (a) – (d) the following criteria shall apply:

- (i) Alternative Completion Times **shall not apply**.
- (ii) Alternative Technical Solutions for specified parts of the Works **shall not apply**
- (iii) Other Criteria: **Not Applicable**

#### 40 MULTIPLE CONTRACTS

41 Multiple contracts will not be permitted in accordance with ITT 35.4. The Multiple **Contract does not apply.**

#### 60 MARGIN OF PREFERENCE

61 If the TDS so specifies, the Procuring Entity will grant a margin of preference of fifteen percent (15%) to be loaded on evaluated prices of the foreign tenderers, where the percentage of share holding of Kenyan citizens is less than fifty-one percent (51%).

62 Contractors shall be asked to provide, as part of the data for qualification, such information, including details of ownership, as shall be required to determine whether, according to the classification established by the Procuring Entity, a particular contractor or group of contractors qualifies for a margin of preference.

63 After Tenders have been received and reviewed by the Procuring Entity, responsive Tenders shall be assessed to ascertain their percentage of shareholding of Kenyan citizens. Responsive tenders shall be classified into the following groups:

- i) *Group A:* tenders offered by Kenyan Contractors and other Tenderers where Kenyan citizens hold shares of over fifty-one percent (51%).
- ii) *Group B:* tenders offered by foreign Contractors and other Tenderers where Kenyan citizens hold shares of less than fifty-one percent (51%).

64 All evaluated tenders in each group shall, as a first evaluation step, be compared to determine the lowest tender, and the lowest evaluated tender in each group shall be further compared with each other. If, as a result of this comparison, a tender from Group A is the lowest, it shall be selected for the award of contract. If a tender from Group B is the lowest, an amount equal to the percentage indicated in Item 6.1 of the respective tender price, including unconditional discounts and excluding provisional sums and the cost of day works, if any, shall be added to the evaluated price offered in each tender from Group B. All tenders shall then be compared using new prices with added prices to Group B and the lowest evaluated tender from Group A. If the tender from Group A is still the lowest tender, it shall be selected forward. If not, the lowest evaluated tender from Group B based on the first evaluation price shall be selected.

#### 7. Post qualification and Contract award (ITT 39), more specifically,

- a) In case the tender was subject to post-qualification, the contract shall be awarded to the lowest evaluated tenderer, subject to confirmation of pre-qualification data, if so required.
- b) In case the tender was not subject to post-qualification, the tender that has been determined to be the lowest evaluated tenderer shall be considered for contract award, subject to meeting each of the following conditions.
  - i) The Tenderer shall demonstrate that it has access to, or has available, liquid assets, unencumbered real assets, lines of credit, and other financial means (independent of any contractual advance payment) sufficient to meet the construction cash flow of **Kenya Shillings 30,000,000.00 (KShs. Thirty million only) per month**
  - ii) Minimum average annual construction turnover of **Kenya Shillings 375,000,000.00 (KShs. Three hundred and seventy-five million only)** equivalent calculated as total certified payments received for contracts in progress and/or completed within the last **five (5)** years.
- iii) At least **two (2)** of contract(s) of a similar nature executed within Kenya, or the East African Community or abroad, that have been satisfactorily and substantially completed as a prime contractor, or joint venture member or sub-contractor each of minimum value **Kenya shillings 250,000,000.00 (KShs. Two hundred and fifty million)** equivalent.
- iv) Contractor's Representative and Key Personnel, which are specified as **Construction Manager**
- v) Contractors key equipment listed on the table "Contractor's Equipment" below and more specifically listed as **applicable.**

iv) Other conditions depending on their seriousness.

a) **History of non-performing contracts:**

Tenderer and each member of JV in case the Tenderer is a JV, shall demonstrate that Non-performance of a contract did not occur because of the default of the Tenderer, or the member of a JV in the last five years. The required information shall be furnished in the appropriate form.

b) **Pending Litigation**

Financial position and prospective long-term profitability of the Single Tenderer, and in the case the Tenderer is a JV, of each member of the JV, shall remain sound according to criteria established with respect to Financial Capability under Paragraph (i) above if all pending litigation will be resolved against the Tenderer. Tenderer shall provide information on pending litigations in the appropriate form.

c) **Litigation History**

There shall be no consistent history of court/arbitral award decisions against the Tenderer, in the last Five years. All parties to the contract shall furnish the information in the appropriate form about any litigation or arbitration resulting from contracts completed or on going under its execution over the years specified. A consistent history of awards against the Tenderer or any member of a JV may result in rejection of the tender.



## QUALIFICATION FORM\*

1	2	3	4	5
Item No.	Qualification Subject	Qualification Requirement	Document To be Completed by Tenderer	For Procuring Entity's Use (Qualification met or Not Met)
1	Nationality	Nationality in accordance with ITT 3.6	Forms ELI – 1.1 and 1.2, with attachments	
2	Tax Obligations for Kenyan Tenderers	Has produced a current tax clearance certificate or tax exemption certificate issued by Kenya Revenue Authority in accordance with ITT 3.14.	Attachment	
3	Conflict of Interest	No conflicts of interest in accordance with ITT 3.3	Form of Tender	
4	PPRA Eligibility	Not having been declared ineligible by the PPRA as described in ITT 3.7	Form of Tender	
5	State- owned Enterprise	Meets conditions of ITT 3.8	Forms ELI – 1.1 and 1.2, with attachments	
6	Goods, equipment and services to be supplied under the contract	To have their origin in any country that is not determined ineligible under ITT 4.1	Forms ELI – 1.1 and 1.2, with attachments	
7	History of Non-Performing Contracts	Non-performance of a contract did not occur as a result of contractor default since <b>1<sup>st</sup> January 2018.</b>	Form CON-2	
8	Suspension Based on Execution of Tender/Proposal Securing Declaration by the Procuring Entity	Not under suspension based on-execution of a Tender/Proposal Securing Declaration pursuant to ITT 19.9	Form of Tender	
9	Pending Litigation	Tender's financial position and prospective long-term profitability still sound according to criteria established in 3.1 and assuming that all pending litigation will NOT be resolved against the Tenderer.	Form CON – 2	
10	Litigation History	No consistent history of court/arbitral award decisions against the Tenderer since <b>1<sup>st</sup> January 2018.</b>	Form CON – 2	

1	2	3	4	5
Item No.	Qualification Subject	Qualification Requirement	Document To be Completed by Tenderer	For Procuring Entity's Use (Qualification met or Not Met)
11	Financial Capabilities	<p>(i) The Tenderer shall demonstrate that it has access to, or has available, liquid assets, unencumbered real assets, lines of credit, and other financial means (independent of any contractual advance payment) sufficient to meet the construction cash flow requirements estimated as <b>Kenya Shillings 30,000,000.00 per month</b> equivalent for the subject contract(s) net of the Tenderer's other commitments.</p> <p>(ii) The Tenderers shall also demonstrate, to the satisfaction of the Procuring Entity, that it has adequate sources of finance to meet the cash flow requirements on works currently in progress and for future contract commitments.</p> <p>(iii) The audited balance sheets or, if not required by the laws of the Tenderer's country, other financial statements acceptable to the Procuring Entity, for the last <b>three years</b> shall be submitted and must demonstrate the current soundness of the Tenderer's financial position and indicate its prospective long-term profitability.</p>	Form FIN – 3.1, with attachments	
12	Average Annual Construction Turnover	Minimum average annual construction turnover of <b>Kenya Shillings 375,000,000.00.</b> equivalent calculated as total certified payments received for contracts in progress and/or completed within the last <b>five</b> years, divided by <b>three</b> years	Form FIN – 3.2	
13	General Construction Experience	Experience under construction contracts in the role of prime contractor, JV member, sub-contractor, or management contractor for at least the last <b>five years</b> , starting <b>1<sup>st</sup> January 2018.</b>	Form EXP – 4.1	

1	2	3	4	5
Item No.	Qualification Subject	Qualification Requirement	Document To be Completed by Tenderer	For Procuring Entity's Use (Qualification met or Not Met)
14	Specific Construction & Contract Management Experience	<p>A minimum number of <b>two</b> similar contracts specified below that have been satisfactorily and substantially completed as a prime contractor, joint venture member, management contractor or sub-contractor between <b>1st January 2018</b> and tender submission deadline i.e. <b>two</b> contracts, each of minimum value <b>Kenya shillings 100,000,000.00</b> equivalent.</p> <p>The similarity of the contracts shall be based on the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) The construction is in three level comprising an auditorium, lecture rooms, lecture theatres, restaurant, hotel kitchen and hotel rooms. The overall floor area is 4717 square metres.</li> <li>2) The auditorium is double volume covered with decra roofing tile on structural steel roof structure.</li> <li>3) The building is framed with reinforced concrete fiiled with masonry walling and the suspended floors are similar in concrete.</li> <li>4) Specialized subcontractor for Electrical and Mechanical Engineering Installations, Suspended Gypsum Ceilings, Accoustic wall and ceiling finishes.</li> <li>5) The site is complex with a terrain differential on original ground level by more than 12 metres. Extensive stormwater drainage due to the terrain. Other auxiliary External Works in include Driveway, Parkings, Foul Drainage and Landscaping</li> </ol>	Form EXP 4.2(a)	

## SECTION IV - TENDERING FORMS

### QUALIFICATION FORMS

#### 1. FOREIGN TENDERERS 40% RULE

Pursuant to ITT 3.9, a foreign tenderer must complete this form to demonstrate that the tender fulfills this condition.

ITEM	Description of Work Item	Describe location of Source	COST in K. shillings	Comments, if any
A	Local Labor			
1				
2				
3				
4				
5				
B	Sub contracts from Local sources			
1				
2				
3				
4				
5				
C	Local materials			
1				
2				
3				
4				
5				
D	Use of Local Plant and Equipment			
1				
2				
3				
4				
5				
E	Add any other items			
1				
2				
3				
4				
5				
6				
	TOTAL COST LOCAL CONTENT		XXXXXX	
	PERCENTAGE OF CONTRACT PRICE			

## 2. FORMEQU: EQUIPMENT

The Tenderer shall provide adequate information to demonstrate clearly that it has the capability to meet the requirements for the key equipment listed in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria. A separate Form shall be prepared for each item of equipment listed, or for alternative equipment proposed by the Tenderer.

Item of equipment		
Equipment information	Name of manufacturer	Model and power rating
	Capacity	Year of manufacture
Current status	Current location	
	Details of current commitments	
Source	Indicate source of the equipment <input type="checkbox"/> Owned <input type="checkbox"/> Rented <input type="checkbox"/> Leased <input type="checkbox"/> Specially manufactured	

Omit the following information for equipment owned by the Tenderer.

Owner	Name of owner	
	Address of owner	
	Telephone	Contact name and title
	Fax	Telex
Agreements	Details of rental / lease / manufacture agreements specific to the project	

### 3. FORM PER -1

#### Contractor's Representative and Key Personnel Schedule

Tenderers should provide the names and details of the suitably qualified Contractor's Representative and Key Personnel to perform the Contract. The data on their experience should be supplied using the Form PER-2 below for each candidate.

#### Contractor' Representative and Key Personnel

1.	<b>Title of position:</b> Contractor's Representative	
	<b>Name of candidate:</b>	
	<b>Duration of appointment:</b>	<i>[insert the whole period (start and end dates) for which this position will be engaged]</i>
	<b>Time commitment: for this position:</b>	<i>[insert the number of days/week/months/ that has been scheduled for this position]</i>
	<b>Expected time schedule for this position:</b>	<i>[insert the expected time schedule for this position (e.g. attach high level Gantt chart)]</i>
2.	<b>Title of position:</b> [_____]	
	<b>Name of candidate:</b>	
	<b>Duration of appointment:</b>	<i>[insert the whole period (start and end dates) for which this position will be engaged]</i>
	<b>Time commitment: for this position:</b>	<i>[insert the number of days/week/months/ that has been scheduled for this position]</i>
	<b>Expected time schedule for this position:</b>	<i>[insert the expected time schedule for this position (e.g. attach high level Gantt chart)]</i>
3.	<b>Title of position:</b> [_____]	
	<b>Name of candidate:</b>	
	<b>Duration of appointment:</b>	<i>[insert the whole period (start and end dates) for which this position will be engaged]</i>
	<b>Time commitment: for this position:</b>	<i>[insert the number of days/week/months/ that has been scheduled for this position]</i>
	<b>Expected time schedule for this position:</b>	<i>[insert the expected time schedule for this position (e.g. attach high level Gantt chart)]</i>
4.	<b>Title of position:</b> [_____]	
	<b>Name of candidate:</b>	
	<b>Duration of appointment:</b>	<i>[insert the whole period (start and end dates) for which this position will be engaged]</i>
	<b>Time commitment: for this position:</b>	<i>[insert the number of days/week/months/ that has been scheduled for this position]</i>
	<b>Expected time schedule for this position:</b>	<i>[insert the expected time schedule for this position (e.g. attach high level Gantt chart)]</i>
5.	<b>Title of position:</b> <i>[insert title]</i>	
	<b>Name of candidate</b>	
	<b>Duration of appointment:</b>	<i>[insert the whole period (start and end dates) for which this position will be engaged]</i>
	<b>Time commitment: for this position:</b>	<i>[insert the number of days/week/months/ that has been scheduled for this position]</i>
	<b>Expected time schedule for this position:</b>	<i>[insert the expected time schedule for this position (e.g. attach high level Gantt chart)]</i>

#### 4. **FORM PER - 2:**

Resume and Declaration - Contractor's Representative and Key Personnel.

Name of Tenderer
------------------

Position [#1]: <i>[title of position from Form PER-1]</i>		
Personnel information	Name:	Date of birth:
	Address:	E-mail:
	Professional qualifications:	
	Academic qualifications:	
	Language proficiency: <i>[language and levels of speaking, reading and writing skills]</i>	
Details	Address of Procuring Entity:	
	Telephone:	Contact (manager / personnel officer):
	Fax:	
	Job title:	Years with present Procuring Entity:

Summarize professional experience in reverse chronological order. Indicate particular technical and managerial experience relevant to the project.

Project	Role	Duration of involvement	Relevant experience
<i>[main project details]</i>	<i>[role and responsibilities on the project]</i>	<i>[time in role]</i>	<i>[describe the experience relevant to this position]</i>

## Declaration

I, the undersigned *[insert either "Contractor's Representative" or "Key Personnel" as applicable]*, certify that to the best of my knowledge and belief, the information contained in this Form PER-2 correctly describes myself, my qualifications and my experience.

I confirm that I am available as certified in the following table and throughout the expected time schedule for this position as provided in the Tender:

Commitment	Details
Commitment to duration of contract:	<i>[insert period (start and end dates) for which this Contractor's Representative or Key Personnel is available to work on this contract]</i>
Time commitment:	<i>[insert period (start and end dates) for which this Contractor's Representative or Key Personnel is available to work on this contract]</i>

I understand that any misrepresentation or omission in this Form may:

- (a) be taken into consideration during Tender evaluation;
- (b) result in my disqualification from participating in the Tender;
- (c) result in my dismissal from the contract.

Name of Contractor's Representative or Key Personnel: *[insert name]*

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: (day month year): \_\_\_\_\_

Countersignature of authorized representative of the Tenderer:

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: (day month year): \_\_\_\_\_



## 5. TENDERERS' QUALIFICATION WITHOUT PREQUALIFICATION

To establish its qualifications to perform the contract in accordance with Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria the Tenderer shall provide the information requested in the corresponding Information Sheets included hereunder.

### 5.1 FORM ELI -1.1

#### Tenderer InformationForm

Date:\_\_\_\_\_

ITT No. and title:\_\_\_\_\_

Tenderer's name
In case of Joint Venture (JV), name of each member:
Tenderer's actual or intended country of registration: <i>[indicate country of Constitution]</i>
Tenderer's actual or intended year of incorporation:
Tenderer's legal address [in country of registration]:
Tenderer's authorized representative information Name: _____ Address: _____ Telephone/Fax numbers: _____ E-mail address: _____
1. Attached are copies of original documents of <input type="checkbox"/> Articles of Incorporation (or equivalent documents of constitution or association), and/or documents of registration of the legal entity named above, in accordance with ITT 3.6 <input type="checkbox"/> In case of JV, letter of intent to form JV or JV agreement, in accordance with ITT 3.5 <input type="checkbox"/> In case of state-owned enterprise or institution, in accordance with ITT 3.8, documents establishing: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Legal and financial autonomy</li><li>• Operation under commercial law</li></ul> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Establishing that the Tenderer is not under the supervision of the Procuring Entity</li><li>2. Included are the organizational chart and a list of Board of Directors</li></ol>

## 52 FORM ELI -1.2

### **Tenderer's JV Information Form (to be completed for each member of Tenderer's JV)**

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

ITT No. and title: \_\_\_\_\_

Tenderer's JV name:
JV member's name:
JV member's country of registration:
JV member's year of constitution:
JV member's legal address in country of constitution:
JV member's authorized representative information Name: _____ Address: _____ Telephone/Fax numbers: _____ E-mail address: _____
<p>1. Attached are copies of original documents of</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Articles of Incorporation (or equivalent documents of constitution or association), and/or registration documents of the legal entity named above, in accordance with ITT 3.6.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> In case of a state-owned enterprise or institution, documents establishing legal and financial autonomy, operation in accordance with commercial law, and that they are not under the supervision of the Procuring Entity, in accordance with ITT 3.5.</p> <p>2. Included are the organizational chart and a list of Board of Directors.</p>

**Historical Contract Non-Performance, Pending Litigation and Litigation History**

Tenderer's Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

JV Member's Name \_\_\_\_\_

ITT No. and title: \_\_\_\_\_

**Non-Performed Contracts in accordance with Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria**

☐ Contract non-performance did not occur since 1<sup>st</sup> January 2018 specified in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria, Sub-Factor 2.1.

☐ Contract(s) not performed since 1<sup>st</sup> January 2018 specified in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria, requirement 2.1

☐ Contract(s) withdrawn since 1<sup>st</sup> January 2018 specified in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria, requirement 2.1

<b>Year</b>	<b>Non- performed portion of contract</b>	<b>Contract Identification</b>	<b>Total Contract Amount (current value, currency, exchange rate and Kenya Shilling equivalent)</b>
<i>[insert year]</i>	<i>[insert amount and percentage]</i>	Contract Identification: <i>[indicate complete contract name/ number, and any other identification]</i> Name of Procuring Entity: <i>[insert full name]</i> Address of Procuring Entity: <i>[insert street/city/country]</i> Reason(s) for nonperformance: <i>[indicate main reason(s)]</i>	<i>[insert amount]</i>

**Pending Litigation, in accordance with Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria**

☐ No pending litigation in accordance with Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria, Sub-Factor 2.3.

☐ Pending litigation in accordance with Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria, Sub-Factor 2.3 as indicated below.

<b>Year of dispute</b>	<b>Amount in dispute (currency)</b>	<b>Contract Identification</b>	<b>Total Contract Amount (currency), Kenya Shilling Equivalent (exchange rate)</b>
		Contract Identification: _____ Name of Procuring Entity: _____ Address of Procuring Entity: _____ Matter in dispute: _____ Party who initiated the dispute: _____ Status of dispute: _____	
		Contract Identification: _____ Name of Procuring Entity: _____ Address of Procuring Entity: _____ Matter in dispute: _____ Party who initiated the dispute: _____ Status of dispute: _____	

**Litigation History in accordance with Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria**

☐ No Litigation History in accordance with Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria, Sub-Factor 2.4.

☐ Litigation History in accordance with Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria, Sub-Factor 2.4 as indicated below.

Year of dispute	Amount in dispute (currency)	Contract Identification	Total Contract Amount (currency), Kenya Shilling Equivalent (exchange rate)
<i>[insert year]</i>	<i>[insert percentage]</i>	Contract Identification: <i>[indicate complete contract name, number, and any other identification]</i> Name of Procuring Entity: <i>[insert full name]</i> Address of Procuring Entity: <i>[insert street/city/country]</i> Matter in dispute: <i>[indicate main issues in dispute]</i> Party who initiated the dispute: <i>[indicate "Procuring Entity" or "Contractor"]</i> Reason(s) for Litigation and award decision <i>[indicate main reason(s)]</i>	<i>[insert amount]</i>

Include details relating to potential bid-rigging practices such as previous occasions where tenders were withdrawn, joint bids with competitors, subcontracting work to unsuccessful tenderers, etc.

## 5.4 **FORM FIN – 3.1:**

### Financial Situation and Performance

Tenderer's Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

JV Member's Name \_\_\_\_\_

ITT No. and title: \_\_\_\_\_

#### 5.4.1. Financial Data

Type of Financial information in (currency)	Historic information for previous _____ years, _____ (amount in currency, currency, exchange rate*, USD equivalent)				
	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5
Statement of Financial Position (Information from Balance Sheet)					
Total Assets (TA)					
Total Liabilities (TL)					
Total Equity/Net Worth (NW)					
Current Assets (CA)					
Current Liabilities (CL)					
Working Capital (WC)					
Information from Income Statement					
Total Revenue (TR)					
Profits Before Taxes (PBT)					
Cash Flow Information					
Cash Flow from Operating Activities					

\*Refer to ITT 15 for the exchange rate

#### 5.4.2 Sources of Finance

Specify sources of finance to meet the cash flow requirements on works currently in progress and for future contract commitments.

No.	Source of finance	Amount (Kenya Shilling equivalent)
1		
2		
3		

#### 5.4.3 Financial documents

The Tenderer and its parties shall provide copies of financial statements for **three** years pursuant Section III, Evaluation and Qualifications Criteria, Sub-factor 3.1. The financial statements shall:

- (a) reflect the financial situation of the Tenderer or in case of JV member, and not an affiliated entity (such as parent company or group member).
- (b) be independently audited or certified in accordance with local legislation.
- (c) be complete, including all notes to the financial statements.
- (d) correspond to accounting periods already completed and audited.

☐ Attached are copies of financial statements<sup>1</sup> for the **three years** required above; and complying with the requirements.

---

<sup>1</sup> If the most recent set of financial statements is for a period earlier than 12 months from the date of Tender, the reason for this should be justified.

## 5.5 **FORM FIN – 3.2:**

### **Average Annual Construction Turnover**

Tenderer's Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

JV Member's Name \_\_\_\_\_

ITT No. and title: \_\_\_\_\_

		<b>Annual turnover data (construction only)</b>	
<b>Year</b>	<b>Amount Currency</b>	<b>Exchange rate</b>	<b>Kenya Shilling equivalent</b>
<i>[indicate year]</i>	<i>[insert amount and indicate currency]</i>		
Average Annual Construction Turnover *			

\* See Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria, Sub-Factor 3.2.



## 5.6 FORM FIN – 3.3:

### Financial Resources

Specify proposed sources of financing, such as liquid assets, unencumbered real assets, lines of credit, and other financial means, net of current commitments, available to meet the total construction cash flow demands of the subject contract or contracts as specified in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria

Financial Resources		
No.	Source of financing	Amount (Kenya Shilling equivalent)
1		
2		
3		

## 5.7 FORM FIN – 3.4:

### Current Contract Commitments / Works in Progress

Tenderers and each member to a JV should provide information on their current commitments on all contracts that have been awarded, or for which a letter of intent or acceptance has been received, or for contracts approaching completion, but for which an unqualified, full completion certificate has yet to be issued.

Current Contract Commitments					
No.	Name of Contract	Procuring Entity's Contact Address, Tel,	Value of Outstanding Work [Current Kenya Shilling /month Equivalent]	Estimated Completion Date	Average Monthly Invoicing Over Last Six Months [Kenya Shilling /month]
1					
2					
3					
4					
5					

## 5.8 **FORM EXP - 4.1**

### **General Construction Experience**

Tenderer's Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

JV Member's Name \_\_\_\_\_

ITT No. and title: \_\_\_\_\_

Page \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_ pages

Starting Year	Ending Year	Contract Identification	Role of Tenderer
		Contract name: _____ Brief Description of the Works performed by the Tenderer: _____ Amount of contract: _____ Name of Procuring Entity: _____ Address: _____	
		Contract name: _____ Brief Description of the Works performed by the Tenderer: _____ Amount of contract: _____ Name of Procuring Entity: _____ Address: _____	
		Contract name: _____ Brief Description of the Works performed by the Tenderer: _____ Amount of contract: _____ Name of Procuring Entity: _____ Address: _____	

## 5.9 **FORM EXP - 4.2(a)**

### **Specific Construction and Contract Management Experience**

Tenderer's Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

JV Member's Name \_\_\_\_\_

ITT No. and title: \_\_\_\_\_

Similar Contract No.	Information			
Contract Identification				
Award date				
Completion date				
Role in Contract	Prime Contractor <input type="checkbox"/>	Member in JV <input type="checkbox"/>	Management Contractor <input type="checkbox"/>	Sub-contractor <input type="checkbox"/>
Total Contract Amount	<b>Kenya Shilling</b>			
If member in a JV or sub-contractor, specify participation in total Contract amount				
Procuring Entity's Name:				
Address: Telephone/fax number E-mail:				

## 5.9 **FORM EXP - 4.2(a)**

### **Specific Construction and Contract Management Experience**

Tenderer's Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

JV Member's Name \_\_\_\_\_

ITT No. and title: \_\_\_\_\_

Similar Contract No.	Information			
Contract Identification				
Award date				
Completion date				
Role in Contract	Prime Contractor <input type="checkbox"/>	Member in JV <input type="checkbox"/>	Management Contractor <input type="checkbox"/>	Sub-contractor <input type="checkbox"/>
Total Contract Amount	<b>Kenya Shilling</b>			
If member in a JV or sub-contractor, specify participation in total Contract amount				
Procuring Entity's Name:				
Address: Telephone/fax number E-mail:				

## 5.9 **FORM EXP - 4.2 (a) (cont.)**

### **Specific Construction and Contract Management Experience (cont.)**

<b>Similar Contract No.</b>	<b>Information</b>
Description of the similarity in accordance with Sub-Factor 4.2(a) of Section III:	
1. Amount	
2. Physical size of required works items	
3. Complexity	
4. Methods/Technology	
5. Construction rate for key activities	
6. Other Characteristics	

## 5.10 **FORM EXP - 4.2(b)**

### Construction Experience in Key Activities

Tenderer's Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Tenderer's JV Member Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Sub-contractor's Name<sup>2</sup> (as per ITT 34): \_\_\_\_\_

ITT No. and title: \_\_\_\_\_

All Sub-contractors for key activities must complete the information in this form as per ITT 34 and Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria, Sub-Factor 4.2.

1. Key Activity No One: \_

Information				
Contract Identification				
Award date				
Completion date				
Role in Contract	Prime Contractor <input type="checkbox"/>	Member in JV <input type="checkbox"/>	Management Contractor <input type="checkbox"/>	Sub-contractor <input type="checkbox"/>
Total Contract Amount			Kenya Shilling	
Quantity (Volume, number or rate of production, as applicable) performed under the contract per year or part of the year	Total quantity in the contract (i)	Percentage participation (ii)		Actual Quantity Performed (i) x (ii)
Year 1				
Year 2				
Year 3				
Year 4				
Procuring Entity's Name:				
Address: Telephone/fax number E-mail:				

<sup>2</sup> If applicable

	<b>Information</b>
Description of the key activities in accordance with Sub-Factor 4.2(b) of Section III:	

- 2. Activity No. Two
- 3. ....

## **OTHER FORMS**

### **6. FORM OF TENDER**

**(Amended and issued pursuant to PPRA CIRCULAR No. 02/2022)**

#### ***INSTRUCTIONS TO TENDERERS***

- i) All italicized text is to help the Tenderer in preparing this form.*
- ii) The Tenderer must prepare this Form of Tender on stationery with its letterhead clearly showing the Tenderer's complete name and business address. Tenderers are reminded that this is a mandatory requirement.*
- iii) Tenderer must complete and sign CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT TENDER DETERMINATION and the SELF DECLARATION FORMS OF THE TENDERER as listed under (xxii) below.*

**Date of this Tender submission:**.....[insert date (as day, month and year) of Tender submission] **Tender**

**Name**                      **and**                      **Identification:**.....[insert                      identification] **Alternative**

**No.:**.....[insert identification No if this is a Tender for an alternative]

**To:** ..... [Insert complete name of Procuring Entity]

**Date of this Tender submission:** [insert date (as day, month and year) of Tender submission] **Request**  
**for Tender No.:** [insert identification] **Name and description of Tender** [Insert as per ITT] **Alternative No.:**  
[insert identification No if this is a Tender for an alternative]

**To:** [insert complete name of Procuring Entity]

Dear Sirs,

1. In accordance with the Conditions of Contract, Specifications, Drawings and Bills of Quantities for the execution of the above named Works, we, the undersigned offer to construct and complete the Works and remedy any defects therein for the sum<sup>3</sup> of Kenya Shillings [[Amount in figures] \_\_\_\_\_ Kenya Shillings  
[amount in words] \_\_\_\_\_]

The above amount includes foreign currency<sup>4</sup> amount (s) of [state figure or a percentage and currency]  
[figures] \_\_\_\_\_ [words] \_\_\_\_\_

2. We undertake, if our tender is accepted, to commence the Works as soon as is reasonably possible after the receipt of the Architect notice to commence, and to complete the whole of the Works comprised in the Contract within the time stated in the Special Conditions of Contract.
3. We agree to adhere by this tender until \_\_\_\_\_ [Insert date], and it shall remain binding upon us and may be accepted at any time before that date.
4. We understand that you are not bound to accept the lowest or any tender you may receive.
5. We, the undersigned, further declare that:
  - i) No reservations: We have examined and have no reservations to the tender document, including Addenda issued in accordance with ITT 28;
  - ii) Eligibility: We meet the eligibility requirements and have no conflict of interest in accordance with ITT 3

<sup>3</sup> This sum should be carried forward from the Summary of the Bills of Quantities.

<sup>4</sup> The percentage quoted above should not include provisional sums, and not more than two foreign currencies are allowed.



and 4;

- iii) Tender - Securing Declaration: We have not been suspended nor declared ineligible by the Procuring Entity based on execution of a Tender-Securing or Proposal-Securing Declaration in the Procuring Entity's Country in accordance with ITT 19.8;
- iv) Conformity: We offer to execute in conformity with the tendering documents and in accordance with the implementation and completion specified in the construction schedule, the following Works: *[insert a brief description of the Works]*;
- v) Tender Price: The total price of our Tender, excluding any discounts offered in item 1 above is: *[Insert one of the options below as appropriate]*
- vi) Option 1, in case of one lot: Total price is: *[insert the total price of the Tender in words and figures, indicating the various amounts and the respective currencies]*; or

Option 2, in case of multiple lots:

- (a) Total price of each lot *[insert the total price of each lot in words and figures, indicating the various amounts and the respective currencies]*; and
  - (b) Total price of all lots (sum of all lots) *[insert the total price of all lots in words and figures, indicating the various amounts and the respective currencies]*;
- vii) Discounts: The discounts offered and the methodology for their application are:
  - viii) The discounts offered are: *[Specify in detail each discount offered.]*
  - ix) The exact method of calculations to determine the net price after application of discounts is shown below: *[Specify in detail the method that shall be used to apply the discounts]*;
  - x) Tender Validity Period: Our Tender shall be valid for the period specified in TDS 18.1 (as amended, if applicable) from the date fixed for the Tender submission deadline specified in TDS 22.1 (as amended, if applicable), and it shall remain binding upon us and may be accepted at any time before the expiration of that period;
  - xi) Performance Security: If our Tender is accepted, we commit to obtain a Performance Security in accordance with the Tendering document;
  - xii) One Tender Per Tender: We are not submitting any other Tender(s) as an individual Tender, and we are not participating in any other Tender(s) as a Joint Venture member or as a sub-contractor, and meet the requirements of ITT 3.4, other than alternative Tenders submitted in accordance with ITT 13.3;
  - xiii) Suspension and Debarment: We, along with any of our subcontractors, suppliers, Engineer, manufacturers, or service providers for any part of the contract, are not subject to, and not controlled by any entity or individual that is subject to, a temporary suspension or a debarment imposed by the Public Procurement Regulatory Authority or any other entity of the Government of Kenya, or any international organization.
  - xiv) State-owned enterprise or institution: *[select the appropriate option and delete the other]* *[We are not a state-owned enterprise or institution]/[We are a state-owned enterprise or institution but meet the requirements of ITT 3.8]*;
  - xv) Commissions, gratuities, fees: We have paid, or will pay the following commissions, gratuities, or fees with respect to the tender process or execution of the Contract: *[insert complete name of each Recipient, its full address, the reason for which each commission or gratuity was paid and the amount and currency of each such commission or gratuity]*.

Name of Recipient	Address	Reason	Amount

*(If none has been paid or is to be paid, indicate "none.")*

- xvi) **Binding Contract:** We understand that this Tender, together with your written acceptance there of included in your Letter of Acceptance, shall constitute a binding contract between us, until a formal contract is prepared and executed;
- xvii) **Not Bound to Accept:** We understand that you are not bound to accept the lowest evaluated cost Tender, the Most Advantageous Tender or any other Tender that you may receive;
- xviii) **Fraud and Corruption:** We here by certify that we have taken steps to ensure that no person acting for us or on our behalf engages in any type of Fraud and Corruption; and
- xix) **Collusive practices:** We hereby certify and confirm that the tender is genuine, non-collusive and made with the intention of accepting the contract if awarded. To this effect we have signed the “Certificate of Independent Tender Determination” attached below.
- xx) We undertake to adhere by the Code of Ethics for Persons Participating in Public Procurement and Asset Disposal, copy available from \_\_\_\_\_ (*specify website*) during the procurement process and the execution of any resulting contract.
- xxi) **Beneficial Ownership Information:** We commit to provide to the procuring entity the Beneficial Ownership Information in conformity with the Beneficial Ownership Disclosure Form upon receipt of notification of intention to enter into a contract in the event we are the successful tenderer in this subject procurement proceeding.
- xxii) We, the Tenderer, have duly completed, signed and stamped the following Forms as part of our Tender:
- a) Tenderer's Eligibility; Confidential Business Questionnaire - to establish we are not in any conflict of interest.
  - (b) Certificate of Independent Tender Determination - to declare that we completed the tender without colluding with other tenderers.
  - (a) Self-Declaration of the Tenderer - to declare that we will, if awarded a contract, not engage in any form of fraud and corruption.
  - (d) Declaration and commitment to the Code of Ethics for Persons Participating in Public Procurement and Asset Disposal.

Further, we confirm that we have read and understood the full content and scope of fraud and corruption as informed in “**Appendix 1 - Fraud and Corruption**” attached to the Form of Tender.

**Name of the Tenderer:** *\*[insert complete name of person signing the Tender]*

**Name of the person duly authorized to sign the Tender on behalf of the Tenderer:** *\*\*[insert complete name of person duly authorized to sign the Tender]*

**Title of the person signing the Tender:** *[insert complete title of the person signing the Tender]*

**Signature of the person named above:** *[insert signature of person whose name and capacity are shown above]*

**Date signed** *[insert date of signing]* day of *[insert month]*, *[insert year]*

Date signed \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_

Notes

*\* In the case of the Tender submitted by joint venture specify the name of the Joint Venture as Tenderer.*

*\*\*Person signing the Tender shall have the power of attorney given by the Tenderer to be attached with the Tender.*

(a) **TENDERER'S ELIGIBILITY-CONFIDENTIAL BUSINESS QUESTIONNAIRE**

**Instruction to Tenderer**

Tenderer is instructed to complete the particulars required in this Form, *one form for each entity if Tender is a JV*. Tenderer is further reminded that it is an offence to give false information on this Form.

(a) **Tenderer's details**

	ITEM	DESCRIPTION
1	Name of the Procuring Entity	
2	Reference Number of the Tender	
3	Date and Time of Tender Opening	
4	Name of the Tenderer	
5	Full Address and Contact Details of the Tenderer.	1. Country 2. City 3. Location 4. Building 5. Floor 6. Postal Address 7. Name and email of contact person.
6	Current Trade License Registration Number and Expiring date	
7	Name, country and full address ( <i>postal and physical addresses, email, and telephone number</i> ) of Registering Body/Agency	
8	Description of Nature of Business	
9	Maximum value of business which the Tenderer handles.	
10	State if Tenders Company is listed in stock exchange, give name and full address ( <i>postal and physical addresses, email, and telephone number</i> ) of state which stock exchange	

**General and Specific Details**

(b) **Sole Proprietor**, provide the following details.

Name in full \_\_\_\_\_ Age \_\_\_\_\_  
Nationality \_\_\_\_\_ Country of Origin \_\_\_\_\_  
Citizenship \_\_\_\_\_

(c) **Partnership**, provide the following details.

	Names of Partners	Nationality	Citizenship	% Shares owned
1				
2				
3				

(d) **Registered Company**, provide the following details.

I) Private or public Company \_\_\_\_\_

ii) State the nominal and issued capital of the Company\_\_\_\_\_

Nominal Kenya Shillings (Equivalent).....

Issued Kenya Shillings (Equivalent).....

iii) Give details of Directors as follows.

	Names of Director	Nationality	Citizenship	% Shares owned
1				
2				
3				

**(e) DISCLOSURE OF INTEREST - Interest of the Firm in the Procuring Entity.**

- i) Are there any person/persons in **Murang'a University of Technology** who has/have an interest or relationship in this firm? Yes/No.....

If yes, provide details as follows.

	Names of Person	Designation in the Procuring Entity	Interest or Relationship with Tenderer
1			
2			
3			

**(i) Conflict of interest disclosure**

	Type of Conflict	Disclosure YES OR NO	If YES provide details of the relationship with Tenderer
1	Tenderer is directly or indirectly controls, is controlled by or is under common control with another tenderer.		
2	Tenderer receives or has received any direct or indirect subsidy from another tenderer.		
3	Tenderer has the same legal representative as another tenderer		
4	Tender has a relationship with another tenderer, directly or through common third parties, that puts it in a position to influence the tender of another tenderer or influence the decisions of the Procuring Entity regarding this tendering process.		
5	Any of the Tenderer's affiliates participated as a consultant in the preparation of the design or technical specifications of the works that are the subject of the tender.		
6	Tenderer would be providing goods, works, non-consulting services or consulting services during implementation of the contract specified in this Tender Document.		

	Type of Conflict	Disclosure YES OR NO	If YES provide details of the relationship with Tenderer
7	Tenderer has a close business or family relationship with a professional staff of the Procuring Entity who are directly or indirectly involved in the preparation of the Tender document or specifications of the Contract, and/or the Tender evaluation process of such contract.		
8	Tenderer has a close business or family relationship with a professional staff of the Procuring Entity who would be involved in the implementation or supervision of the such Contract.		
9	Has the conflict stemming from such relationship stated in item 7 and 8 above been resolved in a manner acceptable to the Procuring Entity throughout the tendering process and execution of the Contract.		

### Certification

On behalf of the Tenderer, I certify that the information given above is complete, current and accurate as at the date of submission.

Full Name\_\_\_\_\_

Title or Designation\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

(Signature)

\_\_\_\_\_

(Date)

**b) CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT TENDER DETERMINATION**

I, the undersigned, in submitting the accompanying Letter of Tender to the **Murang'a University of Technology** for: \_\_\_\_\_ *[Name and number of tender]* in response to the request for tenders made by: \_\_\_\_\_ *[Name of Tenderer]* do hereby make the following statements that I certify to be true and complete in every respect:

I certify, on behalf of \_\_\_\_\_ *[Name of Tenderer]* that:

1. I have read and I understand the contents of this Certificate.
2. I understand that the Tender will be disqualified if this Certificate is found not to be true and complete in every respect.
3. I am the authorized representative of the Tenderer with authority to sign this Certificate, and to submit the Tender on behalf of the Tenderer.
4. For the purposes of this Certificate and the Tender, I understand that the word "competitor" shall include any individual or organization, other than the Tenderer, whether or not affiliated with the Tenderer, who:
  - a) Has been requested to submit a Tender in response to this request for tenders.
  - b) Could potentially submit a tender in response to this request for tenders, based on their qualifications, abilities or experience.
5. The Tenderer discloses that [check one of the following, as applicable]:
  - a) The Tenderer has arrived at the Tender independently from, and without consultation, communication, agreement, or arrangement with, any competitor.
  - b) the Tenderer has entered into consultations, communications, agreements, or arrangements with one or more competitors regarding this request for tenders, and the Tenderer discloses, in the attached document(s), complete details thereof, including the names of the competitors and the nature of, and reasons for, such consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements.
6. In particular, without limiting the generality of paragraphs (5)(a) or (5)(b) above, there has been no consultation, communication, agreement, or arrangement with any competitor regarding:
  - a) Prices.
  - b) Methods, factors or formulas used to calculate prices.
  - c) The intention or decision to submit, or not to submit, a tender; or
  - d) The submission of a tender which does not meet the specifications of the request for Tenders; except as specifically disclosed pursuant to paragraph (5)(b) above.
7. In addition, there has been no consultation, communication, agreement, or arrangement with any competitor regarding the quality, quantity, specifications or delivery particulars of the works or services to which this request for tenders relates, except as specifically authorized by the procuring authority or as specifically disclosed pursuant to paragraph (5)(b) above.
8. The terms of the Tender have not been, and will not be, knowingly disclosed by the Tenderer, directly or indirectly, to any competitor, prior to the date and time of the official tender opening, or of the awarding of the Contract, whichever comes first, unless otherwise required by law or as specifically disclosed pursuant to paragraph (5)(b) above.

Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Title \_\_\_\_\_  
Date \_\_\_\_\_

*[Name, title and signature of authorized agent of Tenderer and Date]*

(c) **SELF- DECLARATION FORMS**

**FORM SD1**

**SELF DECLARATION THAT THE PERSON/TENDERER IS NOT DEBARRED IN THE MATTER OF THE PUBLIC PROCUREMENT AND ASSET DISPOSAL ACT 2015.**

I, ....., of Post Office Box ..... being a resident of..... in the Republic of ..... do hereby make a statement as follows: -

1. THAT I am the Company Secretary/ Chief Executive/Managing Director/Principal Officer/Direct or of ..... (*insert name of the Company*) who is a Bidder in respect of **Tender No.** ..... for ..... (*insert tender title/description*) for ..... (*insert name of the Procuring entity*) and duly authorized and competent to make this statement.
2. THAT the aforesaid Bidder, its Directors and subcontractors have not been debarred from participating in procurement proceeding under Part IV of the Act.
3. THAT what is deponed to here in above is true to the best of my knowledge, information and belief.

.....  
(Title)

.....  
(Signature)

.....  
(Date)

Bidder Official Stamp



## FORM SD2

### SELF DECLARATION THAT THE PERSON/TENDERER WILL NOT ENGAGE IN ANY CORRUPT OR FRAUDULENT PRACTICE.

I, .....of P.O. Box ..... being a resident of  
..... in the Republic of ..... do hereby make a statement as follows: -

1. THAT I am the Chief Executive/Managing Director/Principal Officer/Director of .....  
(insert name of the Company) who is a Bidder in respect of **Tender No.**..... for  
..... (*insert tender title/description*) for ..... (*insert name of the Procuring entity*) and  
duly authorized and competent to make this statement.
2. THAT theafore said Bidder, its servants and/oragents/subcontractors will not engage in any corrupt or fraudulent  
practice and has not been requested to pay any inducement to any member of the Board, Management, Staff  
and/or employees and/or agents of ..... (*insert name of the Procuring entity*) which is the  
procuring entity.
3. THAT the aforesaid Bidder, its servants and/or agents /subcontractors have not offered any inducement to any  
member of the Board, Management, Staff and/or employees and/or agents of ..... (*name of the  
procuring entity*).
4. THAT the aforesaid Bidder will not engage /has not engaged in any corrosive practice with other bidders  
participating in the subject tender
5. THAT what is deponed to here in above is true to the best of my knowledge information and belief.

.....  
(Title)

.....  
(Signature)

.....  
(Date)

Bidder's Official Stamp

## DECLARATION AND COMMITMENT TO THE CODE OF ETHICS

I ..... (person) on behalf of (*Name of the Business/ Company/Firm*) .....  
..... declare that I have read and fully understood the contents of the  
Public Procurement & Asset Disposal Act, 2015, Regulations and the Code of Ethics for persons participating in  
Public Procurement and Asset Disposal and my responsibilities under the Code.

I do here by commit to abide by the provisions of the Code of Ethics for persons participating in Public Procurement  
and Asset Disposal.

Name of Authorized signatory.....

Sign.....

Position.....

Office address..... Telephone.....

E-mail.....

Name of the Firm/Company.....

Date.....

**(Company Seal/ Rubber Stamp where applicable)**

Witness

Name.....

Sign.....

Date.....

**(d) APPENDIX 1 - FRAUD AND CORRUPTION**

**1. Purpose**

- 1.1 The Government of Kenya's Anti-Corruption and Economic Crime laws and their sanction's policies and procedures, Public Procurement and Asset Disposal Act (*no. 33 of 2015*) and its Regulation, and any other Kenya's Acts or Regulations related to Fraud and Corruption, and similar offences, shall apply with respect to Public Procurement Processes and Contracts that are governed by the laws of Kenya.

**2. Requirements**

- 2.1 The Government of Kenya requires that all parties including Procuring Entities, Tenderers, (applicants/proposers), Consultants, Contractors and Suppliers; any Sub-contractors, Sub-consultants, Service providers or Suppliers; any Agents (whether declared or not); and any of their Personnel, involved and engaged in procurement under Kenya's Laws and Regulation, observe the highest standard of ethics during the procurement process, selection and contract execution of all contracts, and refrain from Fraud and Corruption and fully comply with Kenya's laws and Regulations as per paragraphs 1.1 above.
- 2.2 Kenya's public procurement and asset disposal act (*no. 33 of 2015*) under Section 66 describes rules to be followed and actions to be taken in dealing with Corrupt, Coercive, Obstructive, Collusive or Fraudulent practices, and Conflicts of Interest in procurement including consequences for offences committed. A few of the provisions noted below highlight Kenya's policy of no tolerance for such practices and behavior:
- 1) A person to whom this Act applies shall not be involved in any corrupt, coercive, obstructive, collusive or fraudulent practice; or conflicts of interest in any procurement or as set disposal proceeding;
  - 2) A person referred to under subsection (1) who contravenes the provisions of that sub-section commits an offence.
  - 3) Without limiting the generality of the subsection (1) and (2), the person shall be: -
    - a) disqualified from entering into a contract for a procurement or asset disposal proceeding; or
    - b) if a contract has already been entered into with the person, the contract shall be voidable.
  - 4) The voiding of a contract by the procuring entity under subsection (7) does not limit any legal remedy the procuring entity may have.
  - 5) An employee or agent of the procuring entity or a member of the Board or committee of the procuring entity who has a conflict of interest with respect to a procurement: -
    - a) Shall not take part in the procurement proceedings.
    - b) shall not, after a procurement contract has been entered into, take part in any decision relating to the procurement or contract; and
    - c) shall not be a subcontract or for the tender to whom was awarded contract, or a member of the group of tenderers to whom the contract was awarded, but the subcontractor appointed shall meet all the requirements of this Act.
  - 6) An employee, agent or member described in subsection (1) who refrains from doing anything prohibited under that subsection, but for that subsection, would have been within his or her duties shall disclose the conflict of interest to the procuring entity.
  - 7) If a person contravenes sub section (1) with respect to a conflict of interest described in subsection (5)(a) and the contract is awarded to the person or his relative or to another person in whom one of them had a direct or indirect pecuniary interest, the contract shall be terminated and all costs incurred by the public entity shall be made good by the awarding officer. Etc.
3. In compliance with Kenya's laws, regulations and policies mentioned above, the Procuring Entity:

- a) Defines broadly, for the purposes of the above provisions, the terms set forth below as follows:
- i) “corrupt practice” is the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting, directly or indirectly, of anything of value to influence improperly the actions of another party;
  - ii) “fraudulent practice” is any act or omission, including misrepresentation, that knowingly or recklessly misleads, or attempts to mislead, a party to obtain financial or other benefit or to avoid an obligation;
  - iii) “collusive practice” is an arrangement between two or more parties designed to achieve an improper purpose, including to influence improperly the actions of another party; “coercive practice” is impairing or harming, or threatening to impair or harm, directly or indirectly, any party or the property of the party to influence improperly the actions of a party;
  - iv) “obstructive practice” is:
    - Deliberately destroying, falsifying, altering, or concealing of evidence material to the investigation or making false statements to investigators in order to materially impede investigation by Public Procurement Regulatory Authority (PPRA) or any other appropriate authority appointed by Government of Kenya into allegations of a corrupt, fraudulent, coercive, or collusive practice; and/or threatening, harassing, or intimidating any party to prevent it from disclosing its knowledge of matters relevant to the investigation or from pursuing the investigation; or
    - acts intended to materially impede the exercise of the PPRA's or the appointed authority's inspection and audit rights provided for under paragraph 2.3 e. below.
- b) Defines more specifically, in accordance with the above procurement Act provisions set forth for fraudulent and collusive practices as follows:
- "fraudulent practice" includes a misrepresentation of fact in order to influence a procurement or disposal process or the exercise of a contract to the detriment of the procuring entity or the tenderer or the contractor, and includes collusive practices amongst tenderers prior to or after tender submission designed to establish tender prices at artificial non-competitive levels and to deprive the procuring entity of the benefits of free and open competition.
- c) Rejects a proposal for award<sup>1</sup> of a contract if PPRA determines that the firm or individual recommended for award, any of its personnel, or its agents, or its sub-consultants, sub-contractors, service providers, suppliers and/ or their employees, has, directly or indirectly, engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, coercive, or obstructive practices in competing for the contract in question;
  - d) Pursuant to the Kenya's above stated Acts and Regulations, may recommend to appropriate authority(ies) for sanctioning and debarment of a firm or individual, as applicable under the Acts and Regulations;
  - e) Requires that a clause be included in Tender documents and Request for Proposal documents requiring (i) Tenderers (applicants/proposers), Consultants, Contractors, and Suppliers, and their Sub-contractors, Sub-consultants, Service providers, Suppliers, Agents personnel, permit the PPRA or any other appropriate authority appointed by Government of Kenya to inspect<sup>2</sup> all accounts, records and other documents relating to the procurement process, selection and/or contract execution, and to have them audited by auditors appointed by the PPRA or any other appropriate authority appointed by Government of Kenya; and
  - f) Pursuant to Section 62 of the above Act, requires Applicants/Tenderers to submit along with their Applications/Tenders/Proposals a “Self-Declaration Form” as included in the procurement document declaring that they and all parties involved in the procurement process and contract execution have not engaged/will not engage in any corrupt or fraudulent practices.

<sup>1</sup>For the avoidance of doubt, a party's in eligibility to be awarded a contract shall include, without limitation, (i) applying for pre-qualification, expressing interest in a consultancy, and tendering, either directly or as a nominated sub-contractor, nominated consultant, nominated manufacturer or supplier, or nominated service provider, in respect of such contract, and (ii) entering into an addendum or amendment introducing a material modification to any existing contract.

<sup>2</sup> Inspections in this context usually are investigative (i.e., forensic) in nature. They involve fact-finding activities undertaken by the Investigating Authority or persons appointed by the Procuring Entity to address specific matters related to investigations/audits, such as evaluating the veracity of an allegation of possible Fraud and Corruption, through the appropriate mechanisms. Such activity includes but is not limited to: accessing and examining a firm's or individual's financial records and information, and making copies thereof as relevant; accessing and examining any other documents, data and information (whether in hard copy or electronic format) deemed relevant for the investigation/audit, and making copies thereof as relevant; interviewing staff and other relevant individuals; performing physical inspections and site visits; and obtaining third party verification of information.

## FORM OF TENDER SECURITY-[Option 1–Demand Bank Guarantee]

**Beneficiary:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Request forTenders No:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

**TENDER GUARANTEE No.:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Guarantor:** \_\_\_\_\_

1. We have been informed that \_\_\_\_\_(here inafter called "the Applicant") has submitted or will submit to the Beneficiary its Tender (here inafter called" the Tender") for the execution of \_\_\_\_\_ under Request for Tenders No. \_\_\_\_\_ ("the ITT").
2. Furthermore, we understand that, according to the Beneficiary's conditions, Tenders must be supported by a Tender guarantee.
3. At the request of the Applicant, we, as Guarantor, hereby irrevocably undertake to pay the Beneficiary any sum or sums not exceeding in total an amount of \_\_\_\_\_ (\_\_\_\_\_) upon receipt by us of the Beneficiary's complying demand, supported by the Beneficiary's statement, whether in the demand itself or a separate signed document accompanying or identifying the demand, stating that either the Applicant:
  - (a) has withdrawn its Tender during the period of Tender validity set forth in the Applicant's Letter of Tender ("the Tender Validity Period"), or any extension thereto provided by the Applicant; or
  - b) having been notified of the acceptance of its Tender by the Beneficiary during the Tender Validity Period or any extension there to provided by the Applicant, (i) has failed to execute the contract agreement, or (ii) has failed to furnish the Performance.
4. This guarantee will expire: (a) if the Applicant is the successful Tenderer, upon our receipt of copies of the contract agreement signed by the Applicant and the Performance Security and, or (b) if the Applicant is not the successful Tenderer, upon the earlier of (i) our receipt of a copy of the Beneficiary's notification to the Applicant of the results of the Tendering process; or (ii) thirty days after the end of the Tender Validity Period.
5. Consequently, any demand for payment under this guarantee must be received by us at the office indicated above onor before that date.

\_\_\_\_\_  
*[signature(s)]*

*Note: All italicized text is for use in preparing this form and shall be deleted from the final product.*

## FORMAT OF TENDER SECURITY [Option 2–Insurance Guarantee]

TENDER GUARANTEE No.: \_\_\_\_\_

1. Whereas ..... [*Name of the tenderer*] (hereinafter called “the tenderer”) has submitted its tender dated ..... [*Date of submission of tender*] for the ..... [*Name and/or description of the tender*] (hereinafter called “the Tender”) for the execution of \_\_\_\_\_ under Request for Tenders No. \_\_\_\_\_ (“the ITT”).
2. KNOW ALL PEOPLE by these presents that WE ..... of ..... [**Name of Insurance Company**] having our registered office at ..... (hereinafter called “the Guarantor”), are bound unto **Murang’a University of Technology** (hereinafter called “the Procuring Entity”) in the sum of ..... (Currency and guarantee amount) for which payment well and truly to be made to the said Procuring Entity, the Guarantor binds itself, its successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

Sealed with the Common Seal of the said Guarantor this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 20 \_\_\_\_.

3. NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION is such that if the Applicant:
  - a) has withdrawn its Tender during the period of Tender validity set forth in the Principal's Letter of Tender (“the Tender Validity Period”), or any extension thereto provided by the Principal; or
  - b) having been notified of the acceptance of its Tender by the Procuring Entity during the Tender Validity Period or any extension thereto provided by the Principal; (i) failed to execute the Contract agreement; or (ii) has failed to furnish the Performance Security, in accordance with the Instructions to tenderers (“ITT”) of the Procuring Entity's Tendering document.

then the guarantee undertakes to immediately pay to the Procuring Entity up to the above amount upon receipt of the Procuring Entity's first written demand, without the Procuring Entity having to substantiate its demand, provided that in its demand the Procuring Entity shall state that the demand arises from the occurrence of any of the above events, specifying which event(s) has occurred.

4. This guarantee will expire: (a) if the Applicant is the successful Tenderer, upon our receipt of copies of the contract agreement signed by the Applicant and the Performance Security and, or (b) if the Applicant is not the successful Tenderer, upon the earlier of (i) our receipt of a copy of the Beneficiary's notification to the Applicant of the results of the Tendering process; or (ii) twenty-eight days after the end of the Tender Validity Period.
5. Consequently, any demand for payment under this guarantee must be received by us at the office indicated above on or before that date.

\_\_\_\_\_  
[Date]

\_\_\_\_\_  
[Witness]

\_\_\_\_\_  
[Signature of the Guarantor]

\_\_\_\_\_  
[Seal]

*Note: All italicized text is for use in preparing this form and shall be deleted from the final product.*

## FORM OF TENDER - SECURING DECLARATION

*[The Bidder shall complete this Form in accordance with the instructions indicated]*

Date: ..... *[insert date (as day, month and year) of Tender Submission]*

Tender No.: ..... *[insert number of tendering process]*

To: ..... *[insert complete name of Purchaser]* I/We, the undersigned, declare that:

1. I/We understand that, according to your conditions, bids must be supported by a Tender-Securing Declaration.
2. I/We accept that I/we will automatically be suspended from being eligible for tendering in any contract with the Purchaser for the period of time of [insert number of months or years] starting on [insert date], if we are in breach of our obligation(s) under the bid conditions, because we—(a) have withdrawn our tender during the period of tender validity specified by us in the Tendering Data Sheet; or (b) having been notified of the acceptance of our Bid by the Purchaser during the period of bid validity, (i) fail or refuse to execute the Contract, if required, or (ii) fail or refuse to furnish the Performance Security, in accordance with the instructions to tenders.
3. I/We understand that this Tender Securing Declaration shall expire if we are not the successful Tenderer(s), upon the earlier of:
  - a) Our receipt of a copy of your notification of the name of the successful Tenderer; or
  - b) thirty days after the expiration of our Tender.
4. I/We understand that if I am /we are/ in a Joint Venture, the Tender Securing Declaration must be in the name of the Joint Venture that submits the bid, and the Joint Venture has not been legally constituted at the time of bidding, the Tender Securing Declaration shall be in the names of all future partners as named in the letter of intent.

Signed:..... Capacity/title (director or partner or sole proprietor, etc.) .....

Name:..... Duly authorized to sign the bid for and on behalf of: *[insert complete name of Tenderer]*

Dated on ..... day of ....., ..... *[Insert date of signing]* Seal or stamp



## Appendix to Tender

### Schedule of Currency requirements

Summary of currencies of the Tender for \_\_\_\_\_ *[insert name of Section of the Works]*

<i>Name of currency</i>	<i>Amounts payable</i>
Local currency: _____	
Foreign currency #1: _____	
Foreign currency #2: _____	
Foreign currency #3: _____	
Provisional sums expressed in local currency _____	<i>[To be entered by the Procuring Entity]</i>

### **SECTION III - EVALUATION AND QUALIFICATION CRITERIA**

*Further to paragraph 2.0 under Section III, the following mandatory requirements shall be considered in the Preliminary evaluation to be conducted by Murang'a University of Technology.*

ITEM	MANDATORY REQUIREMENTS	<i>For Procuring Entity's Use (Qualification met or Not Met)</i>
MR1	Registration under the Companies Act Cap. 486 Certified Copy of Certificate of Incorporation / Registration. This should include change of Particulars Where applicable. (All sub-contractors shall be required to meet this requirement)	
MR2	Provide CR12 issued within the last <b>Six (6) months</b> before tender submission date for all local bidders and national identity cards of directors for all local tenderers. International bidders will be required to provide CR12 of their local agents	
MR3	Valid Tax Compliance Certificate issued by Kenya Revenue Authority. (All domestic sub-contractors shall be required to meet this requirement)	
MR4	Provide letter of intent to enter into a contact agreement with the proposed domestic electrical sub-contractor for execution of the electrical works in the tender document and signed by all parties which must be executed and sealed by a licensed commissioner of oaths.	
MR5	Provide letter of intent to enter into a contact agreement with the proposed domestic plumbing, drainage, and fire suppression sub-contractor for execution of the relevant works in the tender document and signed by all parties which must be executed and sealed by a licensed commissioner of oaths.	
MR6	Provide letter of intent to enter into a contact agreement with the proposed domestic mechanical ventilation and aircondition installations sub-contractor for execution of the relevant works in the tender document and signed by all parties which must be executed and sealed by a licensed commissioner of oaths.	
MR7	Provide joint venture agreement/ letter of intent to enter into a Joint Venture or a Joint Venture agreement signed by all parties which must be executed and sealed by a licensed commissioner of oaths. (Where Applicable)	
MR8	Power of Attorney of the signatory of the tender to commit the tenderer and in a joint venture a party to the joint venture should be nominated to commit on behalf of the whole team.	
MR9	Valid copy of business permit /business license (All sub-contractors shall be required to meet this requirement)	
MR10	Proof of registration with National Construction Authority - NCA category 2 and above for Building and Civil Works  Attach a valid annual Certificate for the year 2023. (All sub-contractors shall be required to meet this requirement)	
MR11	Proof of: Attach a valid annual practicing licenses for the year 2023.	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Registration with the National Construction Authority (NCA) category 3 and above for Electrical Works</li> </ul>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Registration with Energy &amp; Petroleum Regulatory Authority (EPRA) class B and above for Electrical Works</li> </ul>	

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Registration with Energy &amp; Petroleum Regulatory Authority (EPRA) class 1 and above for Solar Works</li> </ul>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Registration with National Communication Authority of Kenya (CAK) class B and above for DATA works</li> </ul>	
MR12	<p>Proof of registration with National Construction Authority - NCA category 3 and above for mechanical ventilation and air-condition installations.</p> <p>Attach a valid annual Certificate for the year 2023.</p>	
MR13	Certified and signed audited accounts for the years 2020, 2021 and 2022. For purpose of the Evaluation the Accounts are considered to be certified if issued by a registered CPA firm reconized by ICPAK and signed by the Companies Directors.	
MR14	Tenderer shall provide proof of details of physical addresses of the Company/business, attach a lease agreement or proof of ownership of the office. Attach copies of premises ownership /lease or utility bills over the last 6 months.	
MR15	<p>Proof of Site Visit (<i>duly filled, signed, and stamped site visit form attached herewith for reference</i>).</p> <p>This form must be signed and stamped by Murang'a University of Technology representative on the <b>specified</b> date of site visit. The Tenderer shall provide proof that its <b>representative is a permanent employee of the firm</b>.</p>	
MR16	The Form of Tender shall be duly filled, signed, and stamped	
MR17	Provide a duly filled and signed Tender Security form and a Tender Security of <b>Kenyan Shilling Six Million (KSh 6,000,000.00)</b> in accordance with <b>ITT 19.2</b> .	
MR18	The Confidential Business Questionnaire shall be duly filled, signed, and stamped.	
MR19	Duly filled, signed, and stamped Certificate of Independent Tender Determination	
MR20	Duly filled, signed, and stamped Self Declaration form that the tenderer will not engage in any corrupt or Fraudulent Practice (All parties to the joint venture to provide this requirement) (All sub-contractors shall be required to meet this requirement)	
MR21	Duly filled, signed, and stamped Declaration and Commitment to the Code of Ethics. (All sub-contractors shall be required to meet this requirement)	
MR22	Duly filled "Historical Contract Non-Performance, Pending Litigation and Litigation History" form. (All sub-contractors shall be required to meet this requirement)	
MR23	Valid NSSF Compliance Certificate (Certified by NSSF). (All sub-contractors shall be required to meet this requirement)	
MR24	Valid NHIF Compliance Certificate (Certified by NHIF). (All sub-contractors shall be required to meet this requirement)	
MR25	Letter of Authority from the bidder to seek enquires from the Banks, NHIF, NSSF and any other in regard to this tender. (All sub-contractors shall be required to meet this requirement)	

MR26	<p>The bid document “Original” and “Copies” must be sequentially paginated /serialized.</p> <p>Bidders Must have set of their documents paginated (Serialized) to ensure compliance with section 78(5) of Public procurement and Assets Disposal Act, 2015. (From the first page In format 1,2,3,4 to the last page)</p>	
<p><b>Tenders that do not pass the Preliminary Examination will be considered non-responsive and will not be considered further.</b></p>		

---

## **PART II - WORKS REQUIREMENTS**

---

## SECTION V - BILLS OF QUANTITIES

### **BILLS OF QUANTITIES**

#### **(a) Preambles**

1. The method of measurement of completed work for payment shall be in accordance with “**The Standard Method of Measurement of Building Works for Eastern Africa**” current edition published by The Architectural Association of Kenya, Quantity Surveyors Chapter
2. The Site is situated in (*provide full description where the site is situated, coordinates from the nearest known landmark like a town and its size*)\_\_\_\_\_It is approximately \_\_\_\_\_Kilometers from Nairobi. Access to the site shall be through \_\_\_\_\_,

Which is an existing public road. Any damage caused to the surfaces of this road shall be made good at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor shall visit the site and acquaint itself with its nature and position, the nature of the ground, substrata and other local conditions, positions of existing power, water and other services, access roads or any other limitations that might affect his cost or progress. No claim for extras shall be considered on account of lack of knowledge in this respect.

3. The Contractor shall obtain the Architect's approval on the siting of all temporary buildings, spoil heaps, temporary access path, and storage of materials. The Contractor shall also obtain the Architect approval and direction regarding the use of any materials found on the Site.
4. The drawings used in the preparation of these Bills of Quantities can be inspected at the offices of the Procuring Entity or Procuring Entity's Representative during normal working hours. Two sets of the Working Drawings shall be provided to the contractor, but additional copies shall be provided at a cost to be determined by the Engineer.
5. The Contractor shall allow for the payment of all bank charges in connection with the procurement of Bank Guarantees and stamp charges in connection with this contract Agreement.
6. The Contractor shall carry out the various sections of the Works in such an order as the Architect May direct. The Procuring Entity reserves the right to occupy the Works by sections on completion provided that such occupation is considered to be both practical and reasonable and will not interfere with the Works. The Contractor shall allow any costs associated with such occupation.
7. The main Contractor will be fully responsible for paying his Sub-Contractor, but the Procuring Entity reserves the right in very exceptional circumstances to make such payments direct in the interests of the project where the completion thereof might be jeopardized by any dispute or vicariousness between the Contractor and the Sub-Contractor involve.
8. The Contractor shall complete and deliver the Works in the period inserted in the Form of Tender as his time for completion of the Works from the date for Possession, to be agreed with the Engineer. The Contract Period is presumed to have been calculated making due allowance for seasonal inclement weather conditions. No claim for extension of time due to the normal inclement weather for this area shall be entertained.
9. The Contractor shall, upon receiving instructions to proceed with the Works, draw up a Programme and Progress Chart setting out the order in which the Works are to be carried out, with the appropriate dates thereof. This Chart shall be agreed with the Architect and no deviation from the order set out in it will be permitted without the written consent of the Engineer. The Contractor will be responsible for arranging the above programme with all his sub-Contractors and Specialties. The Contractor shall allow in his rates for carrying out this exercise, and for updating it as required.
10. The Contractor shall submit to the Architect on the first day of each week or such longer period as the Architect from time to time direct, a Progress Report and any information for the proceeding period, showing the progress during the period and the up-to-date cumulative progress on all important items of each section or portion of the Works.

11. The Contractor shall arrange for photographs of the Site to be taken by a professional photographer approved by the Engineer. The Photographs shall provide a record of the Site and adjacent area as prior to the commencement of the Works and shall cover such portion of the works in progress and completion as the Architect shall direct. All prints shall be full plate size, unmounted, and marked on the reverse side with the date of exposure, identification reference and brief description. The copyright of all photographs shall be vested in the Procuring Entity. The negatives and four prints from each negative shall be delivered to the Architect within two weeks of exposure.
12. Figured dimensions are to be followed in preference to dimensions scaled from the Drawings, but whenever possible dimensions are to be taken on the Site or from the buildings. Before any work is commenced by Sub-Contractors or Specialist Firms, dimensions must be checked on the site comparable dimensions shown on the drawings. The Contractor shall be responsible for the accuracy of such dimensions.
13. Prior to commencement of any work the Contractor is to ascertain from the relevant Authorities the exact position, depth and level of all existing electric cables, waterpipes or other services in the area and he shall make whatever provisions may be required by the Authorities concerned for the support and protection of such services. Any damage or disturbance caused to any services shall be reported immediately to the Architect and the relevant Authority and shall be made good to their satisfaction at the Contractor's expense. Where appropriate the Contractor shall open up the ground in advance of the main work by hand digging if necessary, to locate precisely the position and details of the services which are likely to affect his operations.
14. The Contractor shall include in his prices for the transport of materials, workmen, etc./, to and from the site of the proposed works, at such hours and by such route as are permitted by the Authorities.
15. The Contractor will be required to make good, at his own expense and damage he may cause to the present road surface and pavements within or beyond the boundary of the Site, during the period of the works. All existing paths, storm water channels, etc., that may be destroyed or damaged during the progress of the Works, shall be reinstated by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the Engineer.
16. The Contractor is to allow for complying with all instructions and regulations of the Police Authorities.
17. All water shall be fresh, clean and pure, free from earthly, vegetable or organic matter, acid or alkaline substances in solution. The Contractor shall provide at his own risk and cost all water for use in connection with the Works, (including works of subcontractors). If need be, he shall make arrangements with the Local Water Authority for the installation of a separate meter for all water used by him throughout the Contract and pay all cost and fees in connection therewith. He shall also provide temporary storage tanks and tubing, etc., as may be necessary, and clear away at completion.
18. The Contractor shall provide all artificial lighting and power for his own use on the Works, (including Sub – Contractor's) including all temporary connections, wiring, fittings, etc., and clearing away on completion. The Contractor shall pay all fees and obtain all permits in connection therewith.
19. The Contractor shall constantly keep on the Works a Literate English-speaking Agent or Representative, competent and experienced in the kind of work involved, who shall give his whole time to the superintendence of the works. (Including works of sub – contractors). Such Agent or Representative shall receive on behalf of the Contractor directions and instructions from the Engineer, and such directions and instructions shall be deemed to be given to the contractor in accordance with the Conditions of Contract. The Agent shall not be replaced without the specific approval of the Engineer.
20. The Contractor shall ensure that the safety of his work people and all authorized visitors to the site are protected at all times. In particular, there shall be the proper provision of guard-rails to scaffolding, protection against falling materials, tools on site, dust, nail and other sharp objects. The site shall be kept tidy and clear of dangerous rubbish. The Architect shall be empowered to suspend work on site should it be considered this condition is not being observed and no claim arising from such suspension will be allowed.
21. The area as available to the Contractor for work yards, offices and other facilities shall be directed by the Architect and any existing features to remain shall be protected from damage throughout the Contract Period and handed back in good condition when they are vacated at the end of the Contract. If additional areas are required, the contractor shall source them at own cost.

22. The Contractor shall give the Architect reasonable notice of the intention to set out or take levels for any part of the Works so that arrangements may be made for checking the work. The accuracy of setting out and leveling shall be within the tolerances specified in the Specifications or on the Drawings. The checking of setting out or leveling by the Architect shall not relieve the Contractor of his duties or responsibilities under the Contract.
23. The Contractor must take steps necessary to safeguard and shall be held fully responsible for any damage caused to existing and adjacent property, including buildings that are not a subject of demolition. He shall make good at his own cost damage to the persons and property caused there on, and he shall indemnify the Procuring Entity against any loss or claim that may arise.
24. The Contractor shall take such steps and exercise such care and diligence as to minimize nuisance arising from dust, noise or any other cause to the occupiers of the existing and adjacent property. He must provide such temporary and special screens and tarpaulins or gummy bags, hoarding, barriers, warning signs etc. as he considers necessary and sufficient for the protection of the existing and adjacent property and or prevention of nuisance etc. as directed by Engineer.
25. The Contractor's attention is drawn to the standards levy order which was amended on 15<sup>th</sup> October 1998. Legal notice No.154 of 1998. The Contractor is required to pay a monthly level of 0.2% of his factory price of construction works with effect from January 1999. Tenderer shall allow for this in the build-up of his rates.
26. The Contractor shall provide temporary sheds, offices, mess rooms, sanitary, accommodation and other temporary buildings for the use of the contractor and sub-contractors, including lighting furniture equipment and attendance.
27. The contractor shall provide/build labor camp sites to be agreed with the Engineer. Labor camps shall be complete with sanitary accommodation and fencing gates.
28. The Contractor must provide the necessary toilet facilities to the requirement and satisfaction of the Health Authorities and maintain the same in a thoroughly clean and sanitary condition and pay all conservancy fees during the period of the Works and remove when no longer required.
29. The Contractor shall provide at his own risk and cost all watching and lighting as necessary to safeguard the Works, Plant and materials against damage and theft.
30. The Contractor shall provide all necessary hoists, tackle, plant, equipment, vehicles, tools and appliances of every description for the due and satisfactory completion of the Works and shall remove the same on completion. All such plant, tools and equipment shall comply with all regulations in force throughout the period of the Contract and shall be altered or adopted during the Contract period as may be necessary to comply with any amendments in or additions to such regulations.
31. Provide, erect, and maintain all necessary scaffolding, sufficiently strong and efficient for the due performance of the works, including Sub-Contract Works, provide special scaffolding as required by Sub-Contractors, alter and adopt all scaffolding as and when required during the Works, and remove on completion. No scaffolding is measured here in after and the Contractor must allow in his rates for this.
32. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions such as temporary fencing, hoarding, fans, planked footways, guard-rails, gantries, screen, etc., for the safe custody of the Works, materials and public protection and adjacent properties.
33. Cover up all and protect from damage, including damage from inclement weather, all finished work and unfixed materials, including that of Sub-Contractors, etc., to the satisfaction of the Architect until the completion of the Contract.
34. The Contractor shall, after completion of the works, at his own expense, remove and clear away all surplus excavated demolition materials, plant, rubbish and unused materials and shall leave the whole of the Site and Works in a clean and tidy state to the satisfaction of the Engineer, sheds, camps, etc. Particular care shall be taken to leave clean all floors and windows and to remove all paint and cement all rubbish and dirt as it accumulates. The Contractor is to find his own dump and shall pay all charges in connection therewith.



35. Concrete test cubes shall be prepared in a set of three, as described including testing fees, labor and materials, making molds, transport, handling, etc. Allow in your rates for making at least four cubes on each occasion, from different batches; the concrete being taken from the point of deposit.
36. The Contractors shall furnish at the earliest possible opportunity before work commences, and at his own cost, any samples of materials and workmanship that may be called for by the Architect for the approval or rejection, and any further samples in the case of rejection, until such samples are approved by the Engineer. Such samples, when approved, shall be the minimum standard for the work to which they apply. The procedure for submitting samples of materials for testing or approval and the method of marking for identification shall be as laid down by the Engineer. The Contractor shall allow in his Tender for such samples and tests, including those in connection with his Sub-Contractors work.
37. The Contractors' attention is drawn to the Finance Bill of the year 2000/2001 on withholding tax on contractual payment section 35(7)(i)(ii) which became effective on 1<sup>st</sup> July 2000. A 3% withholding tax will be applicable to all interim payments exceeding Kshs. .... for work done in respect of building or civil works. The contractor shall allow for any costs arising resulting there from in the build-up of rates.
38. Blasting will only be allowed with the express permission of the Architect in writing. All blasting operations shall be carried out at the Contractor's sole risk and cost, in accordance with any Government regulations in force for the time being, and any special regulations laid down by the Architect governing the use and storage of explosives.
39. The National Construction Authority is a state corporation established under the national construction authority Act No.14 of 2011. The broad Mandate of the Authority is to oversee the construction industry and coordinate its development. The National Construction Authority Regulations 2014 with an effective date of 6<sup>th</sup> June 2014, regulation 25, - Allow 0.5% of the tender sum/contract sum for construction levy.
40. The Contractor attention is drawn to Finance Bill of 1993 where VAT was introduced in all contracts for construction services. The tenderer is also drawn to VAT Act Cap 476 clause 19(9). The tenderer must allow for VAT 1.19 as instructed elsewhere.
41. The contractor shall allow and pay for all insurance to cover risks and indemnities required Items 17 and 18 of the Conditions of contract and also specified in the Special Conditions of Contract.

## BILL NO. 1 - PRELIMINARY ITEMS

ITEM No.	DESCRIPTION	AMOUNT
1.	<b>Employer</b> The "Employer" shall be deemed to mean Murang'a University of Technology, P. O Box 75 - 10200, MURANG'A, KENYA	
2.	<b>Contractor</b> The term "Contractor" shall mean the person(s) named as contractor in the Form of Tender accepted by the Procuring Entity.	
3.	<b>Engineer</b> The term "Engineer." wherever used in these Bills of Quantities shall be deemed to imply the Engineer as defined in Condition 1 of the Conditions of Contract or such person or persons as may be duly authorized to represent him on behalf of the Employer.	
4.	<b>Architect</b> The term "Architect" shall be deemed to mean University of Nairobi Enterprise Services (UNES), P.O. Box 30197 - 00100, TEL: +254 02 310900, NAIROBI, KENYA	
5.	<b>Quantity Surveyor</b> The term "Quantity Surveyor" shall be deemed to mean UNES	
6.	<b>Electrical Engineer</b> The term "Electrical Engineer" shall be deemed to mean UNES.	
7.	<b>Mechanical Engineer</b> The term "Mechanical Engineer" shall be deemed to mean UNES.	
8.	<b>Civil &amp; Structural Engineer</b> The term "Civil & Structural Engineer" shall be deemed to mean UNES	
9.	<b>The Landscape Architect</b> The term "The Landscape Architect" shall be deemed to mean UNES	
10.	<b>Acoustic Architect</b> The term "Acoustic Architect" shall be deemed to mean UNES	
11.	<b>Environmental/Green Building Expert</b> The term "The Environmental/Green Building Expert" shall be deemed to mean UNES	
12.	<b>Form of Contract</b> The Conditions of Contract comprise the STANDARD PUBLIC PROCUREMENT AND ASSET DISPOSAL TENDER DOCUMENT AND FORMAT FOR USE BY PUBLIC ENTITIES AND STAKEHOLDERS EFFECTIVE 21 <sup>ST</sup> APRIL, 2021 (Revised in 22 <sup>nd</sup> April 2022) prepared by the PUBLIC PROCUREMENT REGULATORY AUTHORITY (PPRA). All Particular Conditions to the contract shall be as listed in the contract document and shall take precedence over the General conditions of contract.	

13.	<p><b>Office for the Architect</b></p> <p>The Contractor shall provide, or erect and maintain an approved lock-up office for the sole use of the Architect and his own site staff. The office, which will have a total floor area of not less than <b>50</b> square metres, will be divided into two separate interconnected offices. Services to be provided shall include a telephone, water sanitary and electrical supply and drainage. The offices shall be supplied with furniture and equipment that shall include:</p> <p>4 No. desks with chairs; 1 No. large table with sufficient number of chairs; drawing table along the full length of one side with plan drawers and drawing stools; 4 No. waste paper baskets; sufficient number of pin boards; and any additional furniture and fittings as may reasonably be required during the Contract period. The Contractor shall provide the Architect and site staff with computer sets or laptops, printers and telephones all that are necessary for project use.</p> <p>The office furniture and equipment shall all be to the approval of the Engineer. The Contractor shall also provide all labor, equipment and consumable stores equipment throughout the currency of the contract.</p>	
14.	<p><b>Photographs of the Site</b></p> <p>The Contractor shall arrange for photographs of the Site to be taken by a professional photographer approved by the Engineer. The Photographs shall provide a record of the Site and adjacent areas as prior to the commencement of the Works and shall cover such portion of the works in progress and completion as the Architect shall direct.</p>	
15.	<p><b>Signboard</b></p> <p>Provide a signboard not less than <b>30</b> square meters in size of a design type, and with lettering and coloring and in a position approved by the Engineer. The signboard shall be for the display of the Main Contractor's name and the names of all his Sub-Contractors, with the Procuring Entity's name painted thereon. All Consultants names be printed in letters not exceeding 50 mm high. No other signboard or advertising shall be allowed. The signboard shall be fully maintained during the Contract Period and shall be pulled down and removed at the end of the contract.</p>	
16.	<p><b>Protection of existing services</b></p> <p>The Contractor shall ascertain from the relevant Authorities the exact position, depth and level of all existing electric cables, waterpipes or other services in the area and he shall make whatever provisions may be required by the Authorities concerned for the support and protection of such services. Any damage or disturbance caused to any services shall be reported immediately to the Architect and the relevant Authority and shall be made good to their satisfaction at the Contractor's expense.</p>	
17.	<p><b>Public roads, paths, stormwater channels, etc.</b></p> <p>The Contractor shall make good, at his own expense any damage he may cause to the present road surface and pavements within or beyond the boundary of the Site, during the period of the works. All existing paths, storm water channels, etc., that may be destroyed or damaged during the progress of the Works shall be reinstated by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the Engineer.</p>	
18.	<p><b>Water for the works</b></p> <p>The Contractor shall provide at his own risk and cost all water for use in connection with the Works, (including works of sub-contractors)</p>	
19.	<p><b>Lighting and power for the works</b></p> <p>The Contractor shall provide all artificial lighting and power for his own use on the Works, (including Sub – Contractor's) including all temporary connections, wiring, fittings, etc., and clearing away on completion.</p>	

20.	<b>Safety of his work people</b> The Contractor shall ensure that the safety of his work people and all authorized visitors to the site are protected at all times. In particular, there shall be the proper provision of guard-rails to scaffolding, protection against falling materials, tools on site, dust, nail and other sharp objects.	
21.	<b>Temporary sheds, offices, mesh rooms etc. for the contractor</b> The Contractor shall provide temporary sheds, offices mesh rooms, sanitary, accommodation and other temporary buildings for the use of the contractor and sub-contractors, including lighting furniture equipment and attendance	
22.	<b>Security for the Works</b> The Contractor shall provide at his own risk and cost all watching and lighting as necessary to safeguard the Works, Plant and materials against damage and theft.	
23.	<b>Scaffolding</b> Provide, erect and maintain all necessary scaffolding, sufficiently strong and efficient for the due performance of the works, including Sub-Contract Works, provide special scaffolding as required by Sub-Contractors, alter and adopt all scaffolding as and when required during the Works, and remove on completion.	
24.	<b>Concrete test cubes</b> Concrete test cubes shall be prepared in a set of three, as described including testing fees, labor and materials, making molds, transport, handling, etc. Allow in your rates for making at least four cubes on each occasion, from different batches; The procedure for submitting samples of materials for testing and the method of marking for identification shall be as laid down by the Engineer The Contractor shall allow in his tender for such samples	
25.	<b>Samples of materials and workmanship</b> The Contractor shall furnish at the earliest possible opportunity before work commences, and at his own cost, any samples of materials and workmanship that may be called for by the Architect for the approval or rejection, and any further samples in the case of rejection, until such samples are approved by the Engineer. Such samples, when approved, shall be the minimum standard for the work to which they apply.	
26.	<b>Construction levy</b> The National Construction Authority is a state corporation established under the national construction authority Act No.14 of 2011. The broad Mandate of the Authority is to oversee the construction industry and coordinate its development. The National Construction Authority Regulations 2014 with an effective date of 6th June 2014, regulation 25, - Allow 0.5% of the tender sum/contract sum for construction levy.	
27.	<b>Insurance</b> The contractor shall allow and pay for all insurance to cover risks and indemnities required Items 18 of the Conditions of Contract and also as specified in the Special Conditions of Contract.	
28.	<b>Provisional Sums</b> In the final account all Provisional Sums shall be deducted, and the value of the work properly executed in respect of them upon the Engineer's order added to the Contract Sum.	
29.	<b>Visit the site</b> The Contractor is recommended to visit the site the location of which is described in the Particular Preliminaries hereof. He shall be deemed to have acquainted himself therewith as to its nature, position, means of access or any other matter which may affect his tender. No claim arising from his failure to comply with this recommendation will be considered.	

30.	<p><b>Government Acts, Orders and Regulations</b></p> <p>Allow for complying with all Government Acts, Orders and Regulations in connection with the employment of Labour and other matters related to the execution of the works. In particular, the Contractor's attention is drawn to the provisions of the Factory Act and his tender must include for all costs arising or resulting from compliance with any Act, Order or Regulation relating to Insurances, pensions and holidays for workpeople or so the safety, health and welfare of the workpeople.</p> <p>The Contractor must make himself fully acquainted with current Acts and Regulations, including Police Regulations regarding the movement, housing, security and control of labour, labour camps, passes for transport, etc. It is most important that the Contractor, before tendering, shall obtain from the relevant Authority the fullest information regarding all such regulations and/or restrictions which may affect the organization of the works, supply and control of labour, etc., and allow accordingly in his tender. No claim in respect of want of knowledge in this connection will be entertained.</p>	
31.	<p><b>Materials obtained from the excavations</b></p> <p>Materials of any kind obtained from the excavations shall be the property of the Employer. Unless the Engineer directs otherwise such materials shall be dealt with as provided in the Contract. Such materials shall only be used in the works, in substitution of materials which the Contractor would otherwise have had to supply with the written permission of the Engineer. Should such permission be given, the Contractor shall make due allowance for the value of the materials so used at a price to be agreed.</p>	
32.	<p><b>Temporary hoarding</b></p> <p>The Contractor shall provide, erect, and maintain throughout the course of the Contract and thereafter clear away and make good temporary hoarding 3000 mm high above ground consisting of; 100 x 50 mm timber posts at 1800 mm centres firmly founded and secured, 75 x 50 mm horizontal timber rails at 900 mm centers, painted GCI sheets, proper timber gates with suitable locks. Defined by the Engineer.</p>	
33.	<p><b>Use of the site</b></p> <p>The Contractor shall not use the site for any other purpose other than carrying out the works. He shall not permit or display any advertisement without the consent of the Engineer.</p>	
34.	<p><b>Survey equipment</b></p> <p>The Contractor should provide and maintain survey equipment (total station and engineer's level together with tripods staff, batteries, etc.) on site at all times during construction at his own cost.</p>	
35.	<p><b>Contractor's rates</b></p> <p>The Contractor's rates for any item shall be deemed to include all costs involved in the execution of that particular item which include the cost, transportation, and handling of materials, fixing, taxes and levies and for complying with other conditions of contract except where otherwise priced separately</p>	
36.	<p><b>Contractor's Agent or Representative</b></p> <p>The Contractor shall constantly keep on the works literate English-speaking Agent or Representative, competent, and experienced in the kind of work involved who shall give his whole experience in the kind of work involved and shall give his whole time to the superintendence of the works. Such Agent or Representative shall receive on behalf of the Contractor all directions and instructions from the Engineer and such directions shall be deemed to have been given to the Contractor in accordance with the Conditions of Contract.</p>	

37.	<b>Clean and leave the whole of the Site and Works</b> Clean and flush all gutters, rainwater and waste pipes, manholes and drains, wash (except where such treatment might cause damage) and clean all floors, sanitary fittings, glass inside and outside and any other parts of the works and remove all marks, blemishes, stains and defects from joinery, fittings and decorated surfaces generally, polish door furniture and bright parts of metalwork and leave the whole of the buildings watertight, clean, perfect and fit for occupation to the approval of the Engineer	
	<b>TOTAL CARRIED TO GRAND SUMMARY</b>	

# WORK ITEMS

**BILL NO.2**

# **Builder's Work**

**Bill No. 2.1**





ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<i>Brought forward from page BW/1</i>				
	<b><u>Imported Filling</u></b>				
A	Imported fill as murram or equal and approved material to make up levels; well-watered, rolled and compacted in layers not exceeding 150mm thick	CM	2,832		
B	Hardcore bed;300mm thick, spread,levelled ,well rammed and compacted in consecutive layers ,not exceeding 150 mm each	SM	2,497		
C	50mm thick murram or quarry dust blinding layer to exposed hardcore surfaces ,well compacted and levelled to receive floor beds	SM	2,497		
	<b><u>Damp Proof membrane</u></b>				
D	1000Gauge polythene sheeting laid over blinded hardcore and foundation wall surfaces and edges respectively ,with 300mm wide (minimum) side and end laps	SM	2,507		
	<b><u>Anti-Termite treatment</u></b>				
E	"Premise 200CC" insecticide treatment to surfaces of excavations applied as per manufacturer's instruction with a 10 year guarantee	SM	2,507		
	<b><u>Plain/Mass concrete class C15 (1:3:6)</u></b>				
F	50mm Blinding under strip footings	SM	464		
G	Ditto; column and lift shaft bases	SM	567		
	<b><u>Vibrated Reinforced Concrete Class C25/20 including vibrating around reinforcement in:-</u></b>				
H	Foundation strip footings and steps	CM	139		
I	Ditto; column bases	CM	397		
J	Ditto; columns	CM	31		
K	200mm thick lift shaft walls	SM	26		
L	Ditto retaining walls	SM	54		
M	150mm thick surface bed	SM	1,846		
N	Steps; auditorium, lecture theatre and amphitheater	CM	211		
	<b>Total carried forward</b>			<b>Kshs</b>	

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<i>Brought forward from page BW/2</i>				
	<b><u>Steel bar reinforcement</u></b>				
	<u>Deformed high yield ribbed bars reinforcement to BS 4449:1997 with yield strength of 460N/mm<sup>2</sup> : cut, bend and fix as directed : tenderers to allow in their unit rate, cost for cutting, bending, hoisting and fixing including all necessary tying wires, distance blocks, templates and spacer stools:</u>				
A	Assorted bars	KG	84,050		
	<b><u>Steel mesh fabric reinforcement to B.S 4483</u></b>				
B	Layer of mesh fabric reinforcement laid in slab or bed (measured nett - no allowance for laps) Ref A142 weighing 2.22Kgs per square metre	SM	2,507		
	<b><u>Sawn formwork</u></b>				
C	Vertical sides of strip footings	SM	364		
D	Ditto; column bases	SM	526		
E	Ditto; columns	SM	235		
F	Ditto; sides of lift shaft and retaining walls	SM	163		
G	Sides of risers; over 225mm but not exceeding 300mm wide	LM	1,218		
H	To profile of steps; ; over 225mm but not exceeding 300mm wide	LM	176		
I	To profile of steps; ; over 75mm but not exceeding 150mm wide	LM	32		
J	Edges of slab and risers; over 75mm but not exceeding 150mm wide	LM	1,905		
	<b><u>CONCRETE SUNDRIES</u></b>				
	<b><u>Expansion joints; including all necessary formwork</u></b>				
K	25 mm thick "STYROFOAM" or other equal and approved joint filler sandwiched between concrete surfaces; over 300mm wide	SM	129		
L	20 mm thick Mastic sealant or other equal and approved expansion joint filler; over 300 mm wide	SM	32		
	<b>Total carried forward</b>			<b>Kshs</b>	

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<i>Brought forward from page BW/3</i>				
	<b><u>Precast Concrete Duct</u></b>				
A	Supply and fix 500mm wide x 200mm high x 75mm thick rebated interlocking precast concrete ducts, reinforced with BRC mesh ref A142 to approval	LM	345		
B	Extra over 800 x 150mm precast concrete duct openings	NO	113		
C	Ditto 500 x 200mm ditto	NO	28		
	<b><u>Sundries</u></b>				
D	Cut into 200mm thick masonry external wall to make hole size 500 x 200mm for duct openings	NO	28		
	<b><u>Waterproofing</u></b>				
	<u>Master Seal 501/502 penetrative compound waterproofing system as manufactured by BASF East Africa Limited or approved equivalent; applied by an approved specialist applicator strictly in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions; rate shall allow for hacking and preparing all concrete surfaces; provide 10 year guarantee to:</u>				
E	Concrete bases	SM	5		
F	Ditto concrete and masonry walls	SM	375		
	<b><u>Water bar</u></b>				
	<u>Supply and fix the following water bars and sealers to expansion joints and junctions of beds and concrete walls</u>				
G	250mm x 6mm thick uPVC water bar with centre bulb set horizontally in concrete : to floor bed	LM	153		
	<b><u>Foundation Walling</u></b>				
	<u>Load bearing quarry natural stone walling; with a minimum of 7.0N/mm<sup>2</sup> average compressive strength to BS 5390; bedded and jointed in cement and sand (1:4) mortar; reinforced with 25x20 gauge hoop iron in every alternate course</u>				
H	200mm thick foundation walls	SM	2,477		
	<b><u>Plasterwork</u></b>				
	<u>Cement and sand (1:4) as described to:</u>				
H	20mm thick to plinths and foundation walls	SM	921		
	<b>Total carried forward</b>			<b>Kshs</b>	

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<i>Brought forward from page BW/4</i>				
	<b><u>Painting and Decorating</u></b> Prepare and apply two coats approved bituminous paint applied in strict accordance with the manufacturer's specifications, to:				
A	Rendered concrete or masonry surfaces, externally	SM	546		
	<u>French Drain</u>				
B	200mm diameter UPVC French drain pipe perforated on top side including wrapping with geotextile clothing; all encased in single grade aggregate surround 350mm wide x 450mmhigh; all in accordance with structural drawings	LM	175		
	<b>Total for Substructures Carried to Summary of Builder's Work</b>			<b>Kshs</b>	

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>GROUND FLOOR &amp; AUDITORIUM</b> <b>ELEMENT NO. 1</b> <b>FRAME</b>  <b>Concrete work</b> <u>Reinforced vibrated in-situ concrete; class 25/20 (1:1.5:3 mix) using ordinary Portland cement in:</u>				
A	Columns	CM	79		
B	Staircase	CM	13		
C	150mm thick ramp	SM	85		
D	Ditto landing slabs	SM	9		
E	200mm thick lift walls	SM	24		
	<b>Reinforcement (all provisional)</b> <u>Deformed high yield ribbed bars reinforcement to BS 4449:1997 with yield strength of 460N/mm2 : cut, bend and fix as directed : tenderers to allow in their unit rate, cost for cutting, bending, hoisting and fixing including all necessary tying wires, distance blocks, templates and spacer stools:</u>				
F	Assorted bars	KG	26,890		
	<b>Formwork</b> <u>Wrot formwork to:</u>				
G	Sides of columns	SM	803		
H	Ditto; lift walls	SM	52		
I	Ditto; ramps	SM	85		
J	Soffits of landing slabs	SM	9		
K	Sloping soffits of staircase	SM	20		
L	To risers over 75 but not exceeding 150mm wide	LM	64		
	<b>Total carried forward</b>			<b>Kshs</b>	







ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b><u>ELEMENT NO. 3</u></b> <b><u>WINDOWS</u></b>  <b><u>Metal work</u></b>  <u>Powder coated aluminium frames to B.S. 4873, 2016; colour as selected by the Architect; including all necessary and approved ironmongery meeting security requirements; complete with 6.5mm thick laminated glazing, glazing beads, neoprene gaskets and sealing strips; generally screwed to backgrounds requiring plugging and sealing with mastic sealant; permanent vents with insect proof aluminium gauze; as per the Architect's details; in: -</u>				
A	Size 1100 x 2250mm high overall; with 40 x 80 mm aluminium frame; comprising 2no. fixed lights each 1100 x 635mm high; 1no. top-hung lights each size 1100 x 820mm high [w01]	NO	31		
B	Size 1600 x 2250mm high overall; with 40 x 80 mm aluminium frame; comprising 4no. fixed lights each 740 x 821mm high; 2no. top-hung lights each size 740 x 635mm high [w02]	NO	3		
C	Size 1810 x 1685mm high overall; with 40 x 80 mm aluminium frame; comprising 3no. fixed lights each 550 x 670mm high; 3no. fixed lights each size 550 x 896mm high [w03]	NO	3		
D	Size 1500 x 1685mm high overall; with 40 x 80 mm aluminium frame; comprising 2no. fixed lights each 690 x 670mm high; 2no. top-hung lights each size 690 x 895mm high [w04]	NO	3		
E	Size 2400 x 750mm high overall; with 40 x 80 mm aluminium frame; comprising 3no. top-hung lights each 740 x 750mm high [w06]	NO	6		
F	Size 700 x 1350mm high overall; with 40 x 80 mm aluminium frame; comprising 1no. fixed lights each 700 x 670mm high; 1no. top-hung lights each size 700 x 561mm high [w07]	NO	1		
G	Size 750 x 2250mm high overall; with 40 x 80 mm aluminium frame; comprising 2no. fixed lights each 670 x 635mm high; 1no. top-hung lights each size 670 x 820mm high [w08]	NO	14		
	<b>Total carried forward</b>			<b>Kshs</b>	

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<i>Brought forward from page BW/9</i>				
A	Size 1500 x 750mm high overall; with 40 x 80 mm aluminium frame; comprising; 2no. top-hung lights each size 690 x 670mm high [w10]  <b><u>Precast concrete Work: Class 20/20: including all formwork, hoisting into position and bedding and pointing in cement mortar (1:4)</u></b>	NO	1		
B	200 x 100mm (overall) weathered and throated window cill, fair faced on all exposed surfaces  <b><u>Joinery</u></b> <b><u>In wrot (prime grade) mahogany</u></b>	LM	95		
C	150 x 25mm thick window boards including bull-nosed edges and 25 x 25mm bearer ,plugged, counter sinking and flush pelleting  <b><u>Curtain Rods</u></b> <b><u>Curtain rods : comprising 2no. 30mm diameter mild steel black pipes hung onto and including moulded brackets rawl bolted to wall / concrete surfaces at 900mm centres : decorative detail to edges of pipe : steel curtain rings 30 no. pieces per linear metre:</u></b>	LM	95		
D	Curtain rods in varying lengths	LM	82		
<b>Total for Windows Carried to Summary of Ground Floor &amp; Auditorium</b>					<b>Kshs</b>

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b><u>ELEMENT NO. 4</u></b>				
	<b><u>DOORS</u></b>				
	<b><u>Frames and finishing in wrought mahogany:</u></b>				
A	250 x 50mm rebated frame, plugged	LM	22		
B	200 x 50mm rebated frame, plugged	LM	57		
C	150 x 50mm rebated frame, plugged	LM	172		
D	75 x 50mm rebated frame, plugged	LM	43		
E	75 x 25 mm moulded architrave: ditto	LM	584		
F	25 x 25mm quadrant: ditto	LM	584		
G	250 x 50mm mullions: ditto	LM	7		
H	75 x 25mm transome: ditto	LM	6		
	<b><u>Mahogany panel doors; All to Architect's details:</u></b>				
I	Four leaf door overall size 3600 x 2400mm [D-03]	NO	1		
J	Two leaf ditto 1800 x 2400mm [D-04]	NO	2		
	<b><u>Mahogany cladded flush doors; All to Architect's details:</u></b>				
J	Single leaf door overall size 900 x 2850mm high; top 900 x 650mm fanlight [D-05]	NO	8		
	<b><u>T&amp;G Mahogany doors; All to Architect's details:</u></b>				
K	Single leaf door overall size 900 x 2100mm high; top 900 x 650mm fanlight [D-06]	NO	1		
	<b><u>45mm thick standard solid core mahogany flush door ; All to Architect's details:</u></b>				
L	Double leaf door overall size 1700 x 2100mm high [D-07]	NO	1		
M	Single leaf 1000 x 2100mm [D-08]	NO	2		
	<b><u>45mm thick standard semi-solid core mahogany flush door ; All to Architect's details:</u></b>				
N	Single leaf door overall size 800 x 2100mm high [D-09]	NO	14		
O	Ditto; 700 x 2100mm [D-10]	NO	16		
P	Ditto; 900 x 2100mm; with 200x800x6mm thick clear view glass [D-11]	NO	2		
	<b>Total carried forward</b>			<b>Kshs</b>	

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
A	<i>Brought forward from page BW/11</i> Ditto; 700 x 2100mm; with 400x1600mm timber louvres panels [D-13]	NO	6		
B	Ditto; 900 x 2100mm; with 200x800x4mm thick Georgian wire view glass [D-14]	NO	3		
	<b><u>uPVC Doors</u></b> <u>Supply and fix Upvc doors; with 8mm laminate glass, 6mm fanlight glass; including frames,handles,ball catch and locking mechanism; as per architect's specification:</u>				
C	Double leaf door overall size 1800 x 2850mm high; [D-01 & D-02]  <b><u>Prepare and apply wood primer as approved to:</u></b>	NO	9		
D	Surfaces; Girth not exceeding 100mm	LM	1,168		
E	Ditto;200-300mm	LM	79		
F	Ditto;100-200mm	LM	172		
	<b><u>Prepare and apply one undercoat and two finishing coats of polyurethane clear varnish to:</u></b>				
G	Surfaces: Girth not exceeding 100mm	LM	1,168		
H	Ditto over 200 but not exceeding 300mm girth	LM	79		
I	Ditto over 100 but not exceeding 200mm girth	LM	172		
J	General surfaces	SM	105		
	<b><u>Ironmongery</u></b> <u>Supply and fix the following ironmongery as per "Union" or equal and approved manufacturer complete with hand levers and fixing with matching screws:</u>				
K	Three lever mortise lock; 'LEB-370' complete with a pair of polished brass handles ref LEP 404	NO	30		
L	Ditto two lever bathroom mortise lock ditto	NO	6		
M	100mm pressed steel stainless but hinges; EA NT 831	Prs	43		
N	Door stop; NTO 5101/SS7	NO	72		
O	150mm stainless steel D-handle	NO	42		
p	Overhead door closer withhold to open Ref 931.84.659	NO	18		
Q	Aluminium satin anodized 1000 x 200 mm kick plate	NO	18		
R	Indicator bolt ref 911.22.404	NO	18		
	<b>Total for Doors Carried to Summary of Ground Floor &amp; Auditorium</b>			<b>Kshs</b>	

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b><u>ELEMENT NO. 5</u></b> <b><u>FINISHES</u></b>  <b><u>FLOOR FINISHES</u></b>  <b><u>Cement and sand (1:4) screed to floor in:-</u></b>				
A	32mm thick finished to receive ceramic tiles	SM	144		
B	Ditto: to receive granito tiles(m.s)	SM	1,232		
C	Ditto: to receive epoxy finish(m.s)	SM	402		
D	Ditto: to receive textured vitrified tiles(m.s)	SM	85		
E	Ditto: to receive carpet flooring(m.s)	SM	1,053		
	<b><u>Ceramic floor tiles</u></b>				
F	Supply and fix approved colored non-slip glazed ceramic floor tiles as "Saj Ceramics" or other equal and approved ;to regular pattern ;grouting joints in matching cement	SM	144		
G	100mm high skirting	LM	538		
	<b><u>Granito floor tiles</u></b>				
H	Supply and fix approved colored non-slip glazed granito floor tiles as "Saj Ceramics" or other equal and approved ;to regular pattern ;grouting joints in matching cement	SM	1,232		
I	100mm high skirting	LM	629		
	<b><u>Epoxy floor finish</u></b>				
J	25mm thick well-polished epoxy finished to architect's approval	SM	402		
K	100mm high skirting	LM	180		
	<b><u>Floor Carpet</u></b>				
L	Supply and Fix 10mm thick polypropylene or equal and approved wall to wall carpet flooring complete with blanket underlay and aluminium edgings	SM	1,053		
	<b>Total carried forward</b>			<b>Kshs.</b>	

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<i>Brought forward from page BW/13</i>				
	<b><u>Textured vitrified tiles</u></b>				
A	Supply and fix approved colored non-slip glazed textured vitrified floor tiles as "Saj Ceramics" or other equal and approved ;to regular pattern ;grouting joints in matching cement [Ramp]	SM	85		
	<b><u>Joinery: Wrought Mahogany Skirting</u></b>				
B	Skirting with one labour on and including treated softwood grounds plugged curved on plan 100x20 mm	LM	247		
	<b><u>CEILING FINISHES</u></b>				
	<b><u>Lime plaster</u></b>				
C	12mm thick plaster floated with steel trowel to concrete surfaces	SM	885		
	<b><u>Suspended ceilings</u></b>				
	<b><u>Gypsum ceiling</u></b>				
D	12mm thick gypsum plasterboard; taped and filled joints; 3mm thick skim coat plaster to approval; on and including pressed metal suspended brandering system at 600 x 600mm centres; aluminium furring channel bearers and 38mm aluminium shadow line trims as necessary; all cutting and trimming for light fittings as required; (all quantities measured flat overall)	SM	885		
E	Ditto but slopping along trusses (Auditorium)	SM	706		
	<b><u>Acoustic ceiling</u></b>				
F	Supply and fix 1200 x 600 x 16 mm 'Armstrong Fine Fissured' or equal and approved acoustic tiles fixed with metal suspended hangers as specified by manufacturers & approved by the Architect	SM	749		
	<b><u>Painting &amp; Decoration</u></b>				
G	Prepare and apply undercoat and two finishing coats of silk vinyl emulsion paint on plastered concrete surfaces	SM	885		
H	Prepare, skim and apply three coats first quality silk vinyl plastic emulsion paint to gypsum soffits	SM	1,591		
	<b><u>WALL FINISHES EXTERNALLY</u></b>				
	<b><u>Cement and Sand (1:4) render to:</u></b>				
I	Rendering to surfaces finished with a wood float, thickness, 15mm	SM	1,018		
J	Prepare and apply exterior textured paint; as Crown Paints "Ruff n Tuff" or approved equivalent to rendered surfaces externally	SM	1,018		
	<b>Total carried forward</b>			<b>Kshs</b>	

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<i>Brought forward from page BW/14</i>				
	<b><u>Alucobond cladding</u></b>				
A	4mm thick aluminium cladding cut and bent as required and riveted to and including 25x25x3mm RHS members fixed to columns and beams to specialist details	SM	100		
	<b><u>Stone Finish</u></b>				
B	1mm thick stone finish with a top glazing coating as Marmoran or equal and approved to rendered wall surfaces	SM	100		
	<b><u>WALL FINISHES INTERNALLY</u></b>				
	<b><u>Lime plaster</u></b>				
C	12mm thick plaster floated with steel trowel to masonry or concrete surfaces	SM	2,328		
	<b><u>Acoustic timber panels</u></b>				
D	Sawn hardwood timber sun screen made up of 150 x 50mm x 2425mm high hardwood timber members fixed to 25mm diameter horizontal iron rods; including knot, prime and stop, exterior grade varnish and fixing to concrete to and bottom, all to Architects details	SM	610		
E	Ditto; fixed with adhesive	SM	610		
	<b><u>Painting and Decorating</u></b>				
F	Prepare and apply undercoat and two finishing coats of silk vinyl emulsion paint on plastered masonry or concrete surfaces	SM	2,328		
G	Prepare and apply three coats polyurethane matt varnish to woodwork; surfaces 100 -200mm	SM	610		
	<b><u>Cement and sand (1:4) beds and backings</u></b>				
H	25mm thick screed backing to receive wall tiles	SM	832		
	<b><u>Ceramic Wall Tiles</u></b>				
	<u>8mm thick coloured glazed ceramic tiles to regular pattern; bedding and jointing in cement sand mortar (1:4) ;grouting joints with matching cement and cleaned with approved detergent:</u>				
I	To walls	SM	832		
	<b>Total carried forward</b>			<b>Kshs</b>	

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<i>Brought forward from page BW/15</i>				
	<b><u>STAIRCASE FINISHES</u></b>				
	<b><u>Cement and sand (1:4) beds and backings</u></b>				
A	Beds to receive flooring, etc., finished with a wood float, thickness - 32mm to landing	SM	7		
B	Ditto to steps;300mm wide	LM	64		
C	Ditto to risers;150mm high	LM	64		
	<b><u>Ceramic floor tiles</u></b>				
D	Supply and fix approved colored non-slip glazed ceramic floor tiles as "Saj Ceramics" or other equal and approved ;to regular pattern ;grouting joints in matching cement to landings	SM	7		
E	Ditto to steps;300mm wide	LM	64		
F	Ditto to risers;150mm high	LM	64		
	<b><u>Lime plaster</u></b>				
G	12mm thick plaster floated with steel trowel to masonry or concrete surfaces; strings and soffits of stairs	SM	20		
H	Prepare and apply undercoat and two finishing coats of silk vinyl emulsion paint on plastered masonry or concrete surfaces	SM	20		
	<b><u>BALUSTRADING AND RAILING (MILD STEEL)</u></b>				
	<u>Balustrading; comprising 40x40x1.5mm RHS main balusters at 1000mm centers; 20x20x1.5mm RHS minor balusters at 125mm centers; 25x40x1.5mm RHS top rail; 75x50mm hardwood timber handrail; as per details; horizontal [staircases]</u>				
I	900mm high railing	LM	26		
	<u>Prepare and apply 3 coats gloss oil paint to:</u>				
J	Railing surfaces (measured both sides)	SM	47		
	<b>Total for Finishes Carried to Summary of Ground Floor &amp; Auditorium</b>			<b>Kshs</b>	



ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b><u>ELEMENT NO. 6</u></b>				
	<b>FITTINGS AND FURNISHINGS</b>				
	<b>Kitchen Worktop</b>				
	<b><u>Concrete work</u></b>				
	<u>Plain in-situ concrete; class 15/20 using ordinary Portland cement including all necessary formworks in:</u>				
A	100mm thick plinth	SM	22		
	<u>In situ vibrated reinforced concrete mix (1:2:4) grade 20/20 including A142 BRC mesh reinforcement and all necessary formworks complete with 12mm plaster to soffits</u>				
B	75mm thick kitchen worktop	SM	22		
	<b><u>Beds or Backing</u></b>				
	<u>Cement and sand (1:4) backing</u>				
C	25mm thick to worktop : wood float finish : to receive granite finish	SM	22		
	<b><u>Tiles; Slab or Block Finishes</u></b>				
	<u>20mm thick stone worktops; polished granite slabs; as selected by the Architect; fixed with approved proprietary adhesive; pointing with matching coloured grout; in accordance with the Architect's detail drawings</u>				
D	To surfaces of concrete worktop	SM	22		
E	800mm splash back	LM	21		
F	100mm fascia	LM	50		
	<b>Total carried forward</b>			<b>Kshs</b>	

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<i>Brought forward from page BW/17</i>				
	<b><u>Low Level Kitchen Cabinets</u></b>				
	<u>Low level kitchen cupboards : comprising 50 x 25 mm wrot cypress frames and bearers, plugged and screwed; 20mm thick Laminated Blockboard to doors, shelves, sides and divisions; drawers consisting of 20mm thick Laminated Blockboard to sides and fronts; Unitson rollers and knobs, 100mm aluminium D-handles, Malpha hinges to doors; 12mm thick decorative timber beading to doors and drawers; all to approval:</u>				
A	Cupboard (Overall) size 2900mm long x 600mm wide x 750mm high	NO	2		
B	Ditto; 4000mm long x 600mm wide x 750mm high	NO	2		
C	Ditto; 6550mm long x 600mm wide x 750mm high	NO	1		
	<b><u>High Level Kitchen Cabinets</u></b>				
	<u>High level kitchen cupboards : comprising 50 x 25 mm wrot cypress frames and bearers, plugged and screwed; 20mm thick Laminated Blockboard to doors, shelves, sides and divisions; 100mm aluminium D-handles, Malpha hinges to doors; 12mm thick decorative timber beading to doors; all as per detail</u>				
D	Cupboard (overall) size 4000mm girth x 400 mm wide x 900mm high	NO	1		
E	Ditto; 2300mm girth x 400 mm wide x 900mm high	NO	2		
F	Ditto; 1850mm girth x 600 mm wide x 900mm high	NO	1		
	<b>Total carried forward</b>			<b>Kshs</b>	

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<i>Brought forward from page BW/18</i>				
	<b><u>Shelves</u></b>				
	<u>25mm thick white laminated block board shelves; matching PVC lipping on all exposed edges; on and including 25 x 25 mm square hollow sections (SHS) vertical support at 950mm centres one end fixed and grouted into concrete floor and 25 x 25 mm square hollow section (SHS) horizontal support welded on vertical support at 425 mm centres and including all necessary priming and painting on all metal surfaces;</u>				
A	4-tier 3200mm long x 600mm wide shelves at 600mm centres; fixed on to and including 25 x 25 3mm SHS framing	NO	1		
B	Ditto; 2400mm long x 600mm wide shelves at 600mm centres; fixed on to and including 25 x 25 3mm SHS framing	NO	2		
C	Ditto; 1000mm long x 600mm wide shelves at 600mm centres; fixed on to and including 25 x 25 3mm SHS framing	NO	1		
<b>Total for Fittings and Furnishings Carried to Summary of Ground Floor &amp; Auditorium</b>				<b>Kshs</b>	



ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>FIRST FLOOR</b> <b>ELEMENT NO. 1</b>				
	<b>FRAME</b>				
	<b>Concrete work</b> <u>Reinforced vibrated in-situ concrete; class 25/20 (1:1.5:3 mix)</u> <u>using ordinary Portland cement in:</u>				
A	Beams	CM	91		
B	Columns	CM	57		
C	Staircase	CM	4		
D	175mm thick suspended slabs	SM	245		
E	150mm thick ditto	SM	1,309		
F	150mm thick landing slabs	SM	7		
G	200mm thick lift walls	SM	24		
	<b>Reinforcement (all provisional)</b> <u>Deformed high yield ribbed bars reinforcement to BS</u> <u>4449:1997 with yield strength of 460N/mm2 : cut,</u> <u>bend and fix as directed : tenderers to allow in their</u> <u>unit rate, cost for cutting, bending, hoisting and</u> <u>fixing including all necessary tying wires, distance</u> <u>blocks, templates and spacer stools</u>				
H	Assorted bars	KG	69,308		
	<b>Wrot Formwork to:</b>				
I	Sides and soffits of beams	SM	1,059		
J	Ditto; columns	SM	565		
K	Ditto; lift walls	SM	52		
L	Soffits of slabs	SM	1,554		
M	Soffits of landing slabs	SM	4		
N	Sloping soffits of staircase	SM	20		
O	To risers over 75 but not exceeding 150mm wide	LM	64		
P	To edges of suspended slabs 150 to 225mm high	LM	231		
	<b>Total carried forward</b>			<b>Kshs</b>	

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	Brought forward from page BW/21				
	<b>CONCRETE SUNDRIES</b>				
	<u>Expansion joints; including all necessary formwork</u>				
A	25 mm thick "STYROFOAM" or other equal and approved joint filler sandwiched between concrete surfaces; over 300mm wide	SM	232		
B	20 mm thick Mastic sealant or other equal and approved expansion joint filler; over 300 mm wide	SM	32		
<b>Total for Frame Carried to Summary of First Floor</b>				Kshs	



ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b><u>ELEMENT NO. 3</u></b>				
	<b><u>WINDOWS</u></b>				
	<b><u>Metal work</u></b>				
	<u>Powder coated aluminium frames to B.S. 4873, 2016; colour as selected by the Architect; including all necessary and approved ironmongery meeting security requirements; complete with 6.5mm thick laminated glazing, glazing beads, neoprene gaskets and sealing strips; generally screwed to backgrounds requiring plugging and sealing with mastic sealant; permanent vents with insect proof aluminium gauze; as per the Architect's details; in: -</u>				
A	Size 1100 x 2250mm high overall; with 40 x 80 mm aluminium frame; comprising 2no. fixed lights each 1100 x 635mm high; 1no. top-hung lights each size 1100 x 820mm high [w01]	NO	52		
B	Size 1600 x 2250mm high overall; with 40 x 80 mm aluminium frame; comprising 4no. fixed lights each 740 x 821mm high; 2no. top-hung lights each size 740 x 635mm high [w02]	NO	8		
C	Size 1810 x 1685mm high overall; with 40 x 80 mm aluminium frame; comprising 3no. fixed lights each 550 x 670mm high; 3no. fixed lights each size 550 x 896mm high [w03]	NO	3		
D	Size 2410 x 2250mm high overall; with 40 x 80 mm aluminium frame; comprising 6no. fixed lights each 750 x 635mm high; 3no. fixed lights each size 750 x 811mm high [w05]	NO	1		
E	Size 2400 x 750mm high overall; with 40 x 80 mm aluminium frame; comprising 3no. top-hung lights each 740 x 750mm high [w06]	NO	5		
F	Size 750 x 2250mm high overall; with 40 x 80 mm aluminium frame; comprising 2no. fixed lights each 670 x 635mm high; 1no. top-hung lights each size 670 x 860mm high [w09]	NO	11		
G	Size 1500 x 750mm high overall; with 40 x 80 mm aluminium frame; comprising; 2no. top-hung lights each size 690 x 670mm high [w10]	NO	1		
	<b>Total carried forward</b>			<b>Kshs</b>	



ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<i>Brought forward from page BW2/24</i>				
A	<p><b><u>Precast Concrete Cill</u></b>  <u>Precast concrete: Class 20/20: including all formwork, hoisting into position and bedding and pointing in cement mortar (1:4)</u></p> <p>200 x 100mm (overall) weathered and throated window cill, fair faced on all exposed surfaces</p> <p><b><u>Sun-Shading Elements</u></b>  <u>Horizontal aluminium sun-shading element: Comprising 50x100mm power coated Aluminium external channels anchored to RC beams (m/s) with 12mm raw bolts, 3no. internal cross-sectional members at 1875mm centres and 1no. longitudinal member fixed to external members; infilled with 25mm thick power coated aluminium longitudinal plates fixed at 37.5 degrees and 120mm centres; element suspended from 20mm diameter stainless steel tension cable on either sides; all to Architect's detail and approval:</u></p>	LM	124		
B	<p>Sun-shading overall size 7500mm long x 1800mm wide</p> <p><b><u>Joinery</u></b>  <u>Wrot (prime grade) mahogany</u></p>	NO	5		
C	<p>150 x 25mm thick window boards including bull-nosed edges and 25 x 25mm bearer ,plugged, counter sinking and flush pelleting</p> <p><b><u>Curtain Rods</u></b>  <u>Curtain rods : comprising 2no 30mm diameter mild steel black pipes hung onto and including moulded brackets rawl bolted to wall / concrete surfaces at 900mm centres : decorative detail to edges of pipe : steel curtain rings 30 no. pieces per linear metre</u></p>	LM	124		
D	Curtain rods in varying lengths	LM	114		
<b>Total for Windows Carried to Summary of First Floor</b>				<b>Kshs</b>	

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>ELEMENT NO. 4</b>				
	<b><u>DOORS</u></b>				
	<b><u>Frames and Finishings in wrought mahogany:</u></b>				
A	200 x 50mm rebated frame, plugged	LM	105		
B	150 x 50mm rebated frame, plugged	LM	142		
C	75 x 50mm rebated frame, plugged	LM	44		
D	75 x 25 mm moulded architrave: ditto	LM	612		
E	25 x 25mm quadrant: ditto	LM	612		
F	75 x 25mm transome: ditto	LM	14		
	<b><u>Mahogany cladded flush doors all to Architect's details:</u></b>				
G	Single leaf door overall size 900 x 2850mm high; top 900 x 650mm fanlight [D-05]	NO	16		
	<b><u>Solid core mahogany veneered flush doors ; All to Architect's details:</u></b>				
H	45mm thick single leaf; size 1000 x 2100mm [D-08]	NO	2		
	<b><u>Folding door</u></b>				
I	50 mm thick mahogany sliding soundproof partition faced with acoustic tiles both sides, overall size 14450 mm wide x 2850 mm high comprising 18No. equal solid flush panels, heavy duty top sliding gear, bottom steel guide rail, two way swivel steel pin hinge, 4 No. Brass D-handle 300 mm, 100 x 50 mm mahogany frame plugged to wall	NO	1		
	<b><u>Semi-solid core mahogany veneered flush door ; All to Architect's details:</u></b>				
J	45mm thick single leaf; size 800 x 2100mm high[D-09]	NO	10		
K	Ditto; 700 x 2100mm [D-10]	NO	15		
L	Ditto; 900 x 2100mm; with 200x800x6mm thick clear view glass [D-11]	NO	1		
	<b><u>Ironmongery</u></b>				
	<b><u>Supply and fix the following ironmongery as per "Union" or equal and approved manufacturer complete with hand levers and fixing with matching screws:</u></b>				
M	Three lever mortise lock; 'LEB-370' complete with a pair of polished brass handles ref LEP 404	NO	22		
N	Ditto two lever bathroom mortise lock ditto	NO	18		
	<b>Total carried forward</b>			<b>Kshs</b>	

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<i>Brought forward from page BW/26</i>				
A	100mm pressed steel stainless but hinges; EA NT 831	Prs	33		
B	Door stop; NTO 5101/SS7	NO	54		
C	150mm stainless steel D-handle	NO	38		
D	Overhead door closer with hold to open Ref 931.84.659	NO	15		
E	Aluminium satin anodized 1000 x 200 mm kick plate	NO	10		
F	Indicator bolt ref 911.22.404	NO	18		
G	Ditto; 700 x 2100mm; with 400x1600mm timber louvres panels [D-13]	NO	6		
H	Ditto; 900 x 2100mm; with 200x800x4mm thick Georgian wire view glass [D-14]	NO	4		
	<b>uPVC Doors</b>				
	<u>Supply and fix upvc doors; with 8mm laminate glass, 6mm fanlight glass; including frames,handles,ball catch and locking mechanism:</u>				
I	Double leaf door overall size 1800 x 2850mm high [D-01 & D-02]	NO	2		
	<b><u>Prepare and apply approved wood primer to:</u></b>				
J	Surfaces; Girth not exceeding 100mm	LM	1,224		
K	Ditto; over 100 but not exceeding 200mm girth	LM	142		
L	Ditto; 200 to 300mm	LM	105		
	<b><u>Prepare and apply one undercoat and two finishing coats of polyurethane clear varnish to:</u></b>				
M	General surfaces	SM	104		
N	Surfaces: Girth not exceeding 100mm	LM	1,224		
O	Ditto over 100 but not exceeding 200mm girth	LM	142		
P	Ditto over 200 but not exceeding 300mm girth	LM	105		
	<b>Total for Doors Carried to Summary of First Floor</b>			<b>Kshs</b>	

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b><u>ELEMENT NO. 5</u></b>				
	<b><u>FINISHES</u></b>				
	<b><u>FLOOR FINISHES</u></b>				
	<b><u>Waterproofing</u></b>				
	Master Seal 501/502 penetrative compound waterproofing system as manufactured by BASF East Africa Limited or approved equivalent; applied by an approved specialist applicator strictly in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions; rate shall allow for hacking and preparing all concrete surfaces; provide 10 year guarantee to:				
A	Bathroom floors	SM	45		
	<b><u>Cement and sand (1:4) screed to floor in:-</u></b>				
B	32mm thick finished to receive ceramic tiles	SM	90		
C	Ditto: to receive granito tiles(m.s)	SM	1,225		
	<b><u>Ceramic floor tiles</u></b>				
D	Supply and fix approved colored non-slip glazed ceramic floor tiles as "Saj Ceramics" or other equal and approved ;to regular pattern ;grouting joints in matching cement	SM	90		
E	100mm high skirting	LM	172		
	<b><u>Granito floor tiles</u></b>				
F	Supply and fix approved colored non-slip glazed granito floor tiles as "Saj Ceramics" or other equal and approved ;to regular pattern ;grouting joints in matching cement	SM	1,225		
G	100mm high skirting	LM	732		
	<b><u>CEILING FINISHES</u></b>				
	<b><u>Lime plaster</u></b>				
H	12mm thick plaster floated with steel trowel to concrete surfaces	SM	692		
	<b>Total carried forward</b>			<b>Kshs</b>	

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<i>Brought forward from page BW/28</i>				
	<b><u>Suspended ceilings</u></b>				
	<b><u>Gypsum ceiling</u></b>				
A	12mm thick gypsum plasterboard; taped and filled joints; 3mm thick skim coat plaster to approval; on and including pressed metal suspended branding system at 600 x 600mm centres; aluminium furring channel bearers and 38mm aluminium shadowline trims as necessary; all cutting and trimming for light fittings as required; (all quantities measured flat overall)	SM	862		
	<b><u>Acoustic ceiling</u></b>				
B	Supply and fix 1200 x 600 x 16 mm 'Armstrong Fine Fissured' or equal and approved acoustic tiles fixed with metal suspended hangers as specified by manufacturers & approved by the Architect	SM	445		
	<b><u>Painting &amp; Decoration</u></b>				
C	Prepare, skim and apply three coats first quality silk vinyl emulsion paint to gypsum soffits	SM	862		
	<b><u>WALL FINISHES EXTERNALLY</u></b>				
	<b><u>Cement and Sand (1:4) render to masonry and concrete surfaces</u></b>				
D	20mm thick render wood float finished	SM	1,101		
E	Prepare and apply exterior textured paint; as Crown Paints "Ruff n Tuff" or approved equivalent to rendered surfaces externally	SM	1,101		
	<b><u>WALL FINISHES INTERNALLY</u></b>				
	<b><u>Lime plaster</u></b>				
F	12mm thick plaster floated with steel trowel to masonry or concrete surfaces	SM	2,468		
G	Prepare and apply undercoat and two finishing coats of silk vinyl emulsion paint on plastered masonry or concrete surfaces	SM	2,468		
	<b><u>Cement and sand (1:4) beds and backings</u></b>				
H	25mm thick screed backing to receive wall tiles	SM	650		
	<b>Total carried forward</b>			<b>Kshs</b>	

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<i>Brought forward from page BW/29</i>				
	<b><u>Ceramic Wall Tiles</u></b> <u>8mm thick coloured glazed ceramic tiles to regular pattern; bedding and jointing in cement sand mortar (1:4) ;grouting joints with matching cement and cleaning with approved detergent:</u>				
A	To walls	SM	650		
	<b><u>STAIRCASE FINISHES</u></b> <b><u>Cement and sand (1:4) beds and backings</u></b>				
B	Beds to receive flooring, etc., finished with a wood float, thickness - 32mm to landing	SM	7		
C	Ditto to steps;300mm wide	LM	64		
D	Ditto to risers;150mm high	LM	64		
	<b><u>Ceramic floor tiles</u></b> Supply and fix approved colored non-slip glazed ceramic floor tiles as "Saj Ceramics" or other equal and approved ;to regular pattern ;grouting joints in matching cement to landings	SM	7		
F	Ditto to steps;300mm wide	LM	64		
G	Ditto to risers;150mm high	LM	64		
	<b><u>Lime plaster</u></b>				
H	12mm thick plaster floated with steel trowel to masonry or concrete surfaces;strings and soffits of stairs	SM	20		
I	Prepare and apply undercoat and two finishing coats of silk vinyl emulsion paint on plastered masonry or concrete surfaces	SM	20		
	<b><u>BALUSTRADING AND RAILING (MILD STEEL)</u></b> <u>Balustrading; comprising 40x40x1.5mm RHS main balusters at 1000mm centers; 20x20x1.5mm RHS minor balusters at 125mm centers; 25x40x1.5mm RHS top rail; 75x50mm hardwood timber handrail; as per details; horizontal [staircases]</u>				
J	900mm high railing	LM	17		
	<u>Prepare and apply 3 coats gloss oil paint to:</u>				
K	Railing surfaces	SM	31		
	<b>Total for Finishes Carried to Summary of First Floor</b>			<b>Kshs</b>	



ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b><u>SECOND FLOOR</u></b>				
	<b><u>ELEMENT NO. 1</u></b>				
	<b><u>FRAME</u></b>				
	<b><u>Concrete work</u></b>				
	Reinforced vibrated in-situ concrete; class 25/20 (1:1.5:3 mix) using ordinary Portland cement in:				
A	Columns	CM	45		
B	Beams	CM	84		
C	150mm thick suspended slab	SM	607		
D	200mm thick lift walls	SM	24		
	<b><u>Reinforcement (all provisional)</u></b>				
	Deformed high yield ribbed bars reinforcement to BS 4449:1997 with yield strength of 460N/mm <sup>2</sup> : cut, bend and fix as directed : tenderers to allow in their unit rate, cost for cutting, bending, hoisting and fixing including all necessary tying wires, distance blocks, templates and spacer stools				
E	Assorted bars	KG	48,285		
	<b><u>Wrot Formwork to:</u></b>				
F	Sides and soffits of beams	SM	846		
G	Soffites of suspended slabs	SM	607		
H	Ditto; columns	SM	565		
I	Ditto; lift walls	SM	52		
J	To edges of suspended slab 75 to 150mm high	LM	110		
	<b><u>CONCRETE SUNDRIES</u></b>				
	<b>Expansion joints; including all necessary formwork</b>				
K	25 mm thick "STYROFOAM" or other equal and approved joint filler sandwiched between concrete surfaces; over 300mm wide	SM	155		
L	20 mm thick Mastic sealant or other equal and approved expansion joint filler; over 300 mm wide	SM	32		
	<b>Total for Frame Carried to Summary of Second Floor</b>			<b>Kshs</b>	





ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b><u>ELEMENT NO. 3</u></b> <b><u>WINDOWS</u></b>				
	<b><u>Metal work</u></b> <u>Powder coated aluminium frames to B.S. 4873, 2016; colour as selected by the Architect; including all necessary and approved ironmongery meeting security requirements; complete with 6.5mm thick laminated glazing, glazing beads, neoprene gaskets and sealing strips; generally screwed to backgrounds requiring plugging and sealing with mastic sealant; permanent vents with insect proof aluminium gauze; as per the Architect's details; in: -</u>				
A	Size 1100 x 2250mm high overall; with 40 x 80 mm aluminium frame; comprising 2no. fixed lights each 1100 x 635mm high; 1no. top-hung lights each size 1100 x 820mm high [w01]	NO	34		
B	Size 1600 x 2250mm high overall; with 40 x 80 mm aluminium frame; comprising 4no. fixed lights each 740 x 821mm high; 2no. top-hung lights each size 740 x 635mm high [w02]	NO	1		
C	Size 2400 x 750mm high overall; with 40 x 80 mm aluminium frame; comprising 3no. top-hung lights each 740 x 750mm high [w06]	NO	3		
	<b><u>Precast Concrete Cill</u></b>				
D	200 x 100mm (overall) weathered and throated window cill, fair faced on all exposed surfaces	LM	58		
	<b><u>Joinery</u></b> <u>In wrot (prime grade) mahogany</u>				
E	150 x 25mm thick window boards including bull-nosed edges and 25 x 25mm bearer ,plugged, counter sinking and flush pelleting	LM	58		
	<b><u>Curtain rods</u></b> <u>Curtain rods : comprising 2no 30mm diameter mild steel black pipes hung onto and including moulded brackets rawl bolted to wall / concrete surfaces at 900mm centres : decorative detail to edges of pipe : steel curtain rings 30 no. pieces per linear metre</u>				
F	Curtain rods in varying lengths	LM	58		
	<b>Total for Windows Carried to Summary of Second Floor</b>			<b>Kshs</b>	

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b><u>ELEMENT NO. 4</u></b>				
	<b><u>DOORS</u></b>				
	<b><u>Frames and finishings in wrought mahogany:</u></b>				
A	200 x 50mm rebated frame, plugged	LM	86		
B	150 x 50mm rebated frame, plugged	LM	118		
C	75 x 50mm rebated frame, plugged	LM	45		
D	75 x 25 mm moulded architrave: ditto	LM	624		
E	25 x 25mm quadrant: ditto	LM	624		
F	75 x 25mm transome: ditto	LM	13		
	<b><u>Mahogany cladded flush doors; All to Architect's details:</u></b>				
G	Single leaf door overall size 900 x 2850mm high; top 900 x 650mm fanlight [D-05]	NO	14		
	<b><u>Semi-solid core mahogany veneered flush door ; All to Architect's details:</u></b>				
H	45mm thick single leaf door overall size 800 x 2100mm high [D-09]	NO	1		
I	Ditto; 700 x 2100mm [D-10]	NO	14		
J	Ditto; 900 x 2100mm; with 200x800x6mm thick clear view glass [D-11]	NO	7		
	<b><u>uPVC Doors</u></b> <u>Supply and fix upvc doors; with 8mm laminate glass, 6mm fanlight glass; including frames, handles, ball catch and locking mechanism</u>				
K	Double leaf door overall size 1800 x 2850mm high [D-02]	NO	1		
	<b>Total carried forward</b>			<b>Kshs</b>	

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<i>Brought forward from page BW35</i>				
	<b><u>Prepare and apply approved wood primer to:</u></b>				
A	Surfaces; Girth not exceeding 100mm	LM	1,260		
B	Ditto;200-300mm	LM	86		
C	Ditto;100-200mm	LM	106		
	<b><u>Prepare and apply one undercoat and two finishing coats of polyurethane clear varnish to:</u></b>				
D	Surfaces: Girth not exceeding 100mm	LM	1,260		
E	Ditto over 200 but not exceeding 300mm girth	LM	86		
F	Ditto over 100 but not exceeding 200mm girth	LM	106		
G	General surfaces	SM	70		
	<b><u>Ironmongery</u></b>				
	<u>Supply and fix the following ironmongery as per "Union" or equal and approved manufacturer complete with hand levers and fixing with matching screws:</u>				
H	Three lever mortise lock; 'LEB-370' complete with a pair of polished brass handles ref LEP 404	NO	22		
I	Two lever bathroom mortise lock; 'LEB-370' complete with a pair of polished brass handles ref LEP 404	NO	16		
J	100mm pressed steel stainless but hinges; EA NT 831	Prs	28		
K	Door stop; NTO 5101/SS7	NO	36		
L	150mm stainless steel D-handle	NO	25		
M	Overhead door closer with hold to open Ref 931.84.659	NO	7		
N	Aluminium satin anodized 1000 x 200 mm kick plate	NO	5		
O	Indicator bolt ref 911.22.404	NO	3		
	<b>Total for Doors Carried to Summary of Second Floor</b>			<b>Kshs</b>	

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b><u>ELEMENT NO. 5</u></b> <b><u>FINISHES</u></b>  <b><u>FLOOR FINISHES</u></b>  <b><u>Cement and sand (1:4) screed to floor in:-</u></b>				
A	32mm thick wood float finished to receive tiles  <b><u>Waterproofing</u></b> Master Seal 501/502 penetrative compound waterproofing system as manufactured by BASF East Africa Limited or approved equivalent; applied by an approved specialist applicator strictly in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions; rate shall allow for hacking and preparing all concrete surfaces; provide 10 year guarantee; to	SM	597		
B	Bathroom floors  <b><u>Ceramic floor tiles</u></b>	SM	53		
C	Supply and fix approved colored non-slip glazed ceramic floor tiles as "Saj Ceramics" or other equal and approved ;to regular pattern ;grouting joints in matching cement	SM	53		
D	100mm high skirting  <b><u>Granito floor tiles</u></b>	LM	172		
E	Supply and fix approved colored non-slip glazed granito floor tiles as "Saj Ceramics" or other equal and approved ;to regular pattern ;grouting joints in matching cement	SM	544		
F	100mm high skirting  <b><u>CEILING FINISHES</u></b> <b><u>Lime plaster</u></b>	LM	732		
G	12mm thick plaster floated with steel trowel to concrete surfaces	SM	661		
	<b>Total carried forward</b>			<b>Kshs</b>	

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<i>Brought forward from page BW/37</i>				
	<b><u>Suspended ceilings</u></b>				
	<b><u>Gypsum ceiling</u></b>				
A	12mm thick gypsum plasterboard; taped and filled joints; 3mm thick skim coat plaster to approval; on and including pressed metal suspended branding system at 600 x 600mm centres; aluminium furring channel bearers and 38mm aluminium shadowline trims as necessary; all cutting and trimming for light fittings as required; (all quantities measured flat overall)	SM	607		
	<b><u>Painting &amp; Decoration</u></b>				
B	Prepare and apply undercoat and two finishing coats of silk vinyl emulsion paint on plastered concrete surfaces	SM	59		
C	Prepare, skim and apply three coats first quality silk vinyl emulsion paint to gypsum soffits	SM	607		
	<b><u>WALL FINISHES EXTERNALLY</u></b>				
	<b><u>Cement and Sand (1:4) render to masonry and concrete surfaces</u></b>				
D	20mm thick render wood float finished	SM	796		
F	Prepare and apply exterior textured paint; as Crown Paints "Ruff n Tuff" or approved equivalent to rendered surfaces externally	SM	796		
	<b><u>WALL FINISHES INTERNALLY</u></b>				
	<b><u>Lime plaster</u></b>				
H	12mm thick plaster floated with steel trowel to masonry or concrete surfaces	SM	1,781		
	<b><u>Painting and Decoration</u></b>				
I	Prepare and apply undercoat and two finishing coats of silk vinyl emulsion paint on plastered masonry or concrete surfaces	SM	1,781		
	<b>Total carried forward</b>			<b>Kshs</b>	



ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>ELEMENT NO. 6</b>				
	<b>FITTINGS AND FURNISHINGS</b>				
	<b>Kitchen Worktop</b>				
	<b>Concrete work</b>				
	<u>Plain in-situ concrete; class 15/20 using ordinary portland cement including all necessary formworks in:</u>				
A	100mm thick plinth	SM	9		
	<u>In situ vibrated reinforced concrete mix (1:2:4) grade 20/20 including A142 BRC mesh reinforcement and all necessary formworks complete with 12mm plaster to soffits</u>				
B	75mm thick kitchen worktop	SM	9		
	<b>Beds or Backing</b>				
	<u>Cement and sand (1:4) backing</u>				
C	25mm thick to worktop : wood float finished to receive granite finish	SM	9		
	<b>Tiles; Slab or Block Finishes</b>				
	<u>20mm thick stone worktops; polished granite slabs; as selected by the Architect; fixed with approved proprietary adhesive; pointing with matching coloured grout; in accordance with the Architect's detail drawings</u>				
D	To surfaces of concrete worktop	SM	9		
E	800mm splash back	LM	18		
F	100mm fascia	LM	15		
	<b>Total carried forward</b>			<b>Kshs</b>	



ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<i>Brought forward from page BW/40</i>				
	<b><u>Low Level Kitchen Cabinets</u></b>				
	<u>Low level kitchen cupboards : comprising 50 x 25 mm wrot cypress frames and bearers, plugged and screwed; 20mm thick Laminated Blockboard to doors, shelves, sides and divisions; drawers consisting of 20mm thick Laminated Blockboard to sides and fronts; Unitson rollers and knobs, 100mm aluminium D-handles, malpa hinges to doors; 12mm thick decorative timber beading to doors and drawers; all to approval</u>				
A	Cupboard (Overall) size 1000mm long x 600mm wide x 750mm high	NO	2		
B	Ditto; 900mm long x 600mm wide x 750mm high	NO	2		
C	Ditto; 850mm long x 600mm wide x 750mm high	NO	2		
D	Ditto; 800mm long x 600mm wide x 750mm high	NO	1		
E	Ditto; 925mm long x 600mm wide x 750mm high	NO	4		
F	Ditto; 950mm long x 600mm wide x 750mm high	NO	4		
	<b><u>High Level Kitchen Cabinets</u></b>				
	<u>High level kitchen cupboards : comprising 50 x 25 mm wrot cypress frames and bearers, plugged and screwed; 20mm thick Laminated Blockboard to doors, shelves, sides and divisions; 100mm aluminium D-handles, malpa hinges to doors; 12mm thick decorative timber beading to doors; all as per detail</u>				
G	Cupboard (overall) size 1000mm girth x 400 mm wide x 900mm high	NO	1		
H	Ditto; 1000mm girth x 400 mm wide x 450mm high	NO	1		
I	Ditto; 925mm girth x 600 mm wide x 900mm high	NO	4		
	<b>Total carried forward</b>			<b>Kshs</b>	

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<i>Brought forward from page BW/41</i>				
	<b>Wardrobes</b>				
	<b><u>Concrete work</u></b>				
	<u>Plain in-situ concrete; class 15/20 using ordinary portland cement including all necessary formworks in:</u>				
A	100mm thick plinth	SM	5		
	<u>Built in wardrobe units : comprising 100 x 50 mm wrot hardwood frames : 50 x 25 mm hardwood bearers plugged and screwed : 20 mm thick Laminated MDF doors, shelves, partitions, sides and divisions, hardwood lipped all round : 12.5mm decorative timber beadings to doors: complete with 3no. 200mm deep drawers on metal runners, 300 mm Brass D-handles, 25mm diameter Chrome plated hanging rail : malpa hinges :magnetic ball catches ; all as per Architects details</u>				
B	Wardrobe (overall) size 800mm girth x 700 mm wide x 2700mm high	NO	9		
C	Ditto; 1600mm girth x 600 mm wide x 2700mm high	NO	1		
	<b><u>Shelves</u></b>				
	<u>25mm thick white laminated blockboard shelves; matching PVC lipping on all exposed edges; on and including 25 x 25 mm square hollow sections (SHS) vertical support at 950mm centres one end fixed and grouted into concrete floor and 25 x 25 mm square hollow section (SHS) horizontal support welded on vertical support at 425 mm centres and including all necessary priming and painting on all metal surfaces;</u>				
D	4-tier 3200mm long x 600mm wide shelves at 600mm centres; fixed on to and including 25 x 25 3mm SHS framing	NO	1		
E	Ditto; 2400mm long x 600mm wide shelves at 600mm centres; fixed on to and including 25 x 25 3mm SHS framing	NO	2		
F	Ditto; 1000mm long x 600mm wide shelves at 600mm centres; fixed on to and including 25 x 25 3mm SHS framing	NO	1		
G	2-tier 1200mm long x 500mm wide shelves at 300mm centres; fixed on to and including 25 x 25 3mm SHS framing	NO	1		
H	1-tier 1200mm long x 500mm wide shelves at 250mm centres; fixed on to and including 25 x 25 3mm SHS framing	NO	1		
	<b>Total carried forward</b>			<b>Kshs</b>	

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<i>Brought forward from page BW/42</i>				
	<u>Supply and Fix the following fittings in 20mm thick approved coloured non-scratch particle board with matching edge lipping vaneer on all exposed edges::</u>				
A	Reading Desk; 1100mm x 500mm wide x 750mm high	NO	11		
B	Ditto Coffee Table; 1300mm x 500mm wide x 600mm high	NO	11		
C	Ditto luggage and shoe rack; overall size 1200 x 500 x 850mm high; with middle compartment in 50x50mm well treated and varnished cypress members spaced at 25mm centres	NO	11		
<b>Total for Fittings and Furnishings Carried to Summary of Second Floor</b>				<b>Kshs</b>	

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b><u>ELEMENT NO. 7</u></b>				
	<b><u>BUILDER'S WORK IN CONNECTION WITH SERVICES</u></b>				
	<b><u>(ALL FLOORS- PROVISIONAL)</u></b>				
	<u>Builder's Work in connection with Electrical Installations: Cut holes and notches, and chases in concrete and/ or stonework, excavate trenches etc. and make good after electrician for the following:</u>				
A	Main Distribution Board	NO	1		
B	12-way Consumer units	NO	82		
C	Lighting points	NO	1,350		
D	Power outlets points	NO	749		
E	TV, telephone and data outlet points	NO	55		
F	Switches	NO	120		
G	Smoke detector unit	NO	65		
H	Fire alarm bell	NO	65		
I	Conduits	LM	700		
	<u>Builder's Work in connection with Mechanical Installations: Cut holes and notches, and chases in concrete and/ or stonework, excavate trenches etc. and make good after electrician for the following:</u>				
J	Low level WC suite	NO	49		
K	Wash Hand Basin	NO	55		
L	Soap Dispenser	NO	32		
M	Hand Drier	NO	20		
N	Urinal bowls	NO	16		
O	1200x1000x6mm Mirror	NO	55		
P	Kitchen Sink	NO	10		
Q	Kitchen Hood	NO	2		
R	Hose reel	NO	6		
S	Shower unit	NO	44		
T	600mm Long x 25mm Diameter towel rail	NO	44		
U	Recessed soap tray	NO	44		
	<b>Total carried forward</b>			<b>Kshs</b>	

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<i>Brought forward from page BW2/44</i>				
A	Recessed toilet roll holder	NO	49		
B	Paper Towel Dispenser	NO	49		
C	Pressed Steel water tanks	NO	2		
D	PPR tubing of various sizes for plumbing and water reticulation	LM	600		
E	UPVC storm water drainage pipes of various sizes	LM	350		
F	UPVC sewer drainage pipes of various sizes	LM	350		
G	Water Pressure Booster Pump	NO	1		
<b>Total for Builders work in connection with Services</b>					<b>Kshs</b>



ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>ROOF LEVEL</b> <b>ROOF</b>				
	<b>Concrete Work</b> <u>Reinforced vibrated in-situ concrete; class 20/20 (1:2:4 mix) using ordinary Portland cement in:</u>				
A	Beams under slabs	CM	55		
B	Ditto roof beams	CM	57		
C	Ditto upstand gutter beams	CM	62		
D	Ditto; to expansion joints	CM	1		
E	150mm gutter slabs	SM	258		
F	150mm thick suspended horizontal slab	SM	617		
	<b>Formwork</b> <u>Wrought formwork to provide a fair face finish to:</u>				
G	Soffits of slabs	SM	875		
H	Sides and soffites of beams	SM	2,373		
I	Edges of slab over 75mm but not exceeding 150mm wide	LM	258		
	<b>Reinforcement (all provisional)</b> <u>High tensile square twisted steel reinforcement bars to B.S. 4461, including spacer blocks, cutting, tying and bending:</u>				
J	Assorted bars	KG	68,325		
	<b>Masonry</b> <u>Selected machine dressed natural stone walling with a minimum of 7.0N/mm<sup>2</sup> average compressive strength to BS 5390;bedded in cement and sand (1:4) mortar and hoop iron at every alternate courses:</u>				
K	200mm thick parapet walls	SM	464		
	<b>Precast concrete Coping</b> <u>Precast concrete class 20/20;approved reinforcement ;finished fair on exposed surfaces fixed with waterproof tile adhesive and grout:</u>				
L	300 x 50mm coping; weathered both sides and throated	LM	258		
	<b>Total carried forward</b>			<b>Kshs</b>	

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<i>Brought forward from page BW/47</i>				
	<b>Beds and Backings</b>				
	<u>Light weight cement and sand roof screed (1:4) : on concrete:</u>				
A	30 mm thick to floors, laid to falls and cross falls to receive waterproofing finish (roof slab and gutter)	SM	1,185		
B	20 mm thick protective screed to floors : to receive interlocking tiles finish (roof slab)	SM	617		
	<b>Interlocking tiles Finish</b>				
	<u>Interlocking tiles laid on APP water-proofing membrane laid to fall on roof slab</u>				
C	Roof slab	SM	617		
D	100mm high; Skirting	LM	481		
	<b>Expansion joint sealant</b>				
E	3mm thick Aluminium plate 900mm overall girth expansion joint sealant; bent as required and edges bedded into concrete beams in expansion joint cap	LM	7		
	<b>Waterproofing</b>				
	<u>Damp proofing and tanking : APP modified bituminous membrane weighing 4kg/m<sup>2</sup> : laid on primer with "torch-on" process : prepare surfaces provide ten year guarantee</u>				
F	To horizontal slab with 100mm high turn-up at edges [roof terrace]	SM	665		
	<u>Master Seal 501/502 penetrative compound waterproofing system as manufactured by BASF East Africa Limited or approved equivalent; executed complete by an approved specialist; with a ten year written performance guarantee to:</u>				
G	To horizontal slab [gutter slabs]	SM	258		
H	To sides of gutters	SM	310		
	<b>Plasterwork</b>				
	<u>Cement and sand (1:4) render:</u>				
I	20mm thick to masonry or concrete surfaces wood float finished	SM	1,201		
	<b>Total carried forward</b>			<b>Kshs</b>	



ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<i>Brought forward from page BW/48</i>				
	<b><u>Painting and Decoration</u></b>				
	<u>Prepare and apply one undercoat and two finishing coats first quality exterior plastic emulsion paint to:</u>				
A	Rendered concrete or masonry surfaces, externally	SM	1,201		
	<b><u>ROOF STRUCTURE &amp; ROOF COVERING</u></b>				
	<b><u>Structural Steel Work</u></b>				
	<u>All steel work shall be primed with one coat red oxide before fixing and touched up after fixing; prices shall include cost of steel members, assembling, fixing in position, associated gusset plates, stiffening plates, haunching and welding. All welded joints shall be 6mm thick continuous fillet weld; works to be undertaken by an approved registered Structural Steel Fabricator:</u>				
B	The following in 4no. Steel Trusses (T1) spanning 13200mm and 1404mm high, consisting of 50x50x4mm SHS rafters and tie members and 50x50x3mm SHS struts all welded together complete with associated gusset plates, bolts and fixing in position	KG	1,170		
C	Ditto 3no (T1A) spanning 24000mm and 2324mm high ditto	KG	1,805		
D	Ditto 4no (T2) spanning 19800mm and 2360mm high consisting of 75x75x4mm SHS rafters and tie members and 50x50x3mm SHS struts ditto	KG	2,750		
E	Ditto 2no (T2A) spanning 12200mm ditto	KG	889		
F	Ditto 2no (T2B) spanning 5500mm ditto	KG	538		
G	Ditto 8no (T3) spanning 14718mm and 9708mm high consisting of IPE 200 external members and 75x75x4mm SHS struts ditto	KG	10,257		
H	Ditto 8no (T4) spanning 4421mm and 1017mm high consisting of 75x75x4mm SHS rafters and tie members and 50x50x3mm SHS struts ditto	KG	810		
I	Ditto 8no girders (ST1) spanning 10113mm and 945mm high consisting of 50x50x4mm SHS external members and 50x50x3mm SHS struts ditto	KG	1,679		
	<b>Total carried forward</b>			<b>Kshs</b>	

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<i>Brought forward from page BW/49</i>				
A	Ditto 8no (ST2) spanning 7863mm ditto	KG	1,363		
B	Ditto 8no (ST3) spanning 5610mm ditto	KG	945		
C	Ditto 8no (ST4) spanning 3345mm ditto	KG	647		
D	150x50x2.0mm zed purlins (4.32kg/lm)	LM	919		
E	100x50x8mm RHS angle connector cleats welded to trusses (m/s)	KG	720		
F	12mm thick mild steel plate to joints	KG	1,920		
G	100x50x3mm thick plates each with 4no. 4mm nailing holes; welded to trusses (m/s)	KG	240		
H	High yield grade 6.8 to BS4190 holding down and secondary truss/purlin connector bolts (Assorted)	KG	750		
I	75x75x4mm thick SHS bracings fixed to rafters with and including gusset plates	LM	313		
J	R12 threaded Sag rods complete with washers on both sides	LM	245		
	<b><u>STRUCTURAL TIMBERS</u></b> <u>Cypress (prime grade); well-seasoned; pressure impregnated; sawn to grade KSO2-771 1989:</u>				
K	100x50mm hip rafters bolted to steel members to SE details	LM	160		
L	100 x 50 mm ceiling joists in Auditorium (on slope along the bottom of trusses and not horizontally)	LM	3,224		
M	Ditto wall plate bolted concrete beams with 200mm long 12mm diameter HD bolts at 1200mm centres (m/s)	LM	309		
N	150x50mm common rafters	LM	584		
O	50x50mm hip brandering	LM	6,449		
	<b>Total carried forward</b>			<b>Kshs</b>	

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<i>Brought forward from page BW/50</i>				
	<u>FASCIA BOARD</u>				
A	225 x 25mm wrot cypress fascia board	LM	104		
	<u>MILD STEEL BOLTS</u>				
B	12mm diameter hold down bolt 200mm long (in wall plate only)	NO	259		
	<b><u>Painting and Decoration</u></b> Prepare and apply one primer coat and two finishing coats Kansai Plascon "VELVAGLO" or approved equivalent waterbased enamel paint, to metalwork:				
C	General surfaces of structural steel work	SM	1,575		
	<u>Knot, prime, stop and apply one undercoat and two finishing coats gloss oil paint on woodwork externally on:</u>				
D	Surfaces 200 to 300mm girth	LM	104		
	<b><u>Roof Coverings</u></b> Metal based stone coated roofing sheets (Decra) of approved colour; all fixed to and including 50x50mm seasoned cypress battens at 370mm centres; in strict accordance with the manufacturer's fixing instructions, in: -				
E	Roofing sheets including all necessary accessories; laid to slopes exceeding 30 degrees from horizontal	SM	1,014		
F	Ditto ridge cap to match	LM	152		
	<u>0.32mm (28 Gauge) thick versatile roofing sheets of approved colour as supplied by "Mabati Rolling Mills" or other approved equivalent nailed on timber purlins (m.s);in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions:-</u>				
G	Roof covering as supplied by "MRM" or other equal and approved including all necessary accessories	SM	1,695		
	<b>Total carried forward</b>			<b>Kshs</b>	

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<i>Brought forward from page BW/51</i>				
A	Ditto ridge cap to match	LM	15		
	<b><u>Wall flashing</u></b>				
B	2mm thick mild steel flashing 900mm girth bent as required and pinned into walling with cement and sand 1:4 mortar	LM	93		
	<b><u>Roof Insulation</u></b>				
C	5mm thick heavy duty Jumbolene double-sided roof insulation membrane as supplied by Jumbo Chem Kenya Ltd laid under roofing sheets and supported by and including 3mm straining wire spot welded to Zed purlins (m/s); all to Specialist's detail	SM	1,695		
	<b><u>Roof Ventilation</u></b>				
	<u>Mild steel louvres comprising of 25 x 25 x 3mm main frame, 25 x 6mm mild steel flats welded horizontally to Architect's details</u>				
D	Louvre size 12260 x 1380mm high [Ventilations to roof space]	NO	14		
	<b>Painting and Decorating</b>				
	<u>Prepare and apply three coats approved gloss oil paint to metalwork:</u>				
E	Surfaces of windows	SM	474		
	<b><u>Eaves Filling</u></b>				
F	200mm wide x 150mm high average cement and sand (1:3) mortar filling to eaves	LM	309		
	<b>Total for Roof Level Carried to Summary of Builder's Work</b>			<b>Kshs</b>	

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<p><b><u>BILL NO.2.1</u></b>  <b><u>BUILDER'S WORK</u></b></p> <p><b><u>SUMMARY</u></b></p> <p>SUBSTRUCTURES</p> <p>GROUND FLOOR &amp; AUDITORIUM</p> <p>FIRST FLOOR</p> <p>SECOND FLOOR</p> <p>ROOF LEVEL</p>	<p>BW/5</p> <p>BW/20</p> <p>BW/31</p> <p>BW/46</p> <p>BW/52</p>			
	<b>TOTAL FOR BUILDER'S WORK CARRIED TO GRAND SUMMARY</b>			<b>Kshs</b>	

# External Works

**Bill No. 2.2**

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>2.2.1 DRIVEWAYS, PARKINGS AND FOOTPATHS</b>				
	<b><u>Site preparation</u></b>				
	<u>Excavation and Earthwork:</u>				
A	Bulk excavation to reduce levels commencing from the existing ground level, not exceeding 1.50m deep	CM	1894		
	<b><u>Disposal of excavated materials</u></b>				
	<u>Load and cart away</u>				
B	To an approved tipping location; off site	CM	1894		
	<b><u>Surface treatments</u></b>				
	<u>Trimming</u>				
C	Sides of cutting to slope	SM	894		
	<u>Level and compact</u>				
D	Bottom of excavations to 95% MDD; add suitable material where necessary	SM	894		
	<b><u>Disposal of water</u></b>				
E	Keeping excavations free of all water	ITEM			
	<b><u>Planking and strutting</u></b>				
F	To maintain and support sides of excavations including keeping excavations free of mud and fallen materials	ITEM			
	<b><u>Hardcore filling</u></b>				
	<u>To make up levels</u>				
G	Imported fill as red soil or equal and approved material to make up levels; well-watered, rolled and compacted in layers not exceeding 150mm thick	CM	1,358		
H	450mm thick approved hardcore fill well packed and compacted in layers not exceeding 150mm thick	CM	402		
	<b>Total carried forward</b>			<b>Kshs</b>	

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<i>Brought forward from page EW/1</i>				
A	150mm thick approved hardcore fill hand-packed and compacted in layers not exceeding 150mm thick	SM	894		
B	50mm thick quarry dust blinding on surfaces of hardcore	SM	894		
	<b><u>Concrete Work</u></b> <u>Reinforced vibrated in-situ concrete; class 20/20 (1:1.5:3 mix) using ordinary portland cement in:</u>				
C	Steps	CM	7		
D	150mm thick; Steps landing	SM	6		
E	150mm thick; ramp	SM	73		
F	Ditto; ramp landing	SM	3		
	<u>Sawn formwork to:</u>				
G	Risers over 75mm but not exceeding 150mm wide	LM	83		
	<b><u>Soil treatment</u></b> <u>Approved herbicide treatment on quarry dust bed; with 20 years guarantee:</u>				
H	surfaces of filling	SM	894		
	<b><u>Kerbs, Channels or the Like</u></b> <u>Kerbs</u>				
I	250 x 125 mm kerb; laid on and including 125 x 100mm concrete class 15/20 (1:3:6 mix) bed and 310 x 100mm haunching behind; including all necessary formwork and excavation	LM	147		
J	Ditto; but curved	LM	8		
	<u>Channels</u>				
K	125 x 100 mm; laid on and including 325 x 100mm concrete 1:3:6 mix bed; including all necessary formwork and excavation	LM	49		
	<b>Total carried forward</b>			<b>Kshs</b>	



ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<i>Brought forward from page EW/2</i>				
A	<b>Mild steel;</b> Bollards; 1350mm high overall; 900mm high above ground comprising of 114mm diameter x 4mm thick steel post infilled with mass concrete class 15/20mm including necessary excavation and bedding end of post in concrete class 20/20mm and painting bollards with approved gloss paint; all to Engineer's instructions and approval	NO	38		
B	Ditto; 100mm diameter	NO	33		
	<b>Pavings</b> <u>Precast concrete interlocking paving blocks; as supplied by Bamburi Special Products or approved equivalent; laid on 50mm thick sand bed; compacted by surface vibration; to approval</u>				
C	medium duty; size 210 x 105 x 60mm; roads	SM	894		
D	Raking cutting to precast concrete block	LM	204		
	<b>Road marking</b> <u>Prepare and apply road making paint including beads in paint to;</u>				
E	150mm wide centerline	LM	20		
	<b>Total for Driveway, Parking &amp; Footpath carried to summary of External Works</b>			<b>Kshs</b>	

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
<b>2.2.2 FOUL DRAINAGE</b>					
<b><u>Excavation and Earthwork</u></b>					
<u>Excavate the following trenches, part backfill and compact selected excavated material, remove surplus spoil from site; grade and compact bottom of excavations; planking and strutting for:</u>					
A	150mm diameter heavy duty PVC sewer pipe; excavation not exceeding 1.50 metres total depth; 1000mm average depth	LM	197		
<b><u>Pipes</u></b>					
<u>"Key Terrain" or approved equivalent buried waste and soil uPVC drain pipes and fittings to BS 4660 :solvent welded joints</u>					
B	150mm diameter pipe, laid and jointed in trenches (measured separately)	LM	197		
<u>Plain in-situ concrete class 15 (1:3:6 mix) using ordinary portland cement: as detailed on drawings</u>					
C	150mm bed and surround (type B) to 150mm diameter pipe including all necessary formwork	LM	197		
<b><u>Manholes</u></b>					
<u>Manholes consisting of 300mm thick in-situ concrete class 20/20 base; 75mm thick concrete class 15/20 blinding; 390mm high concrete benching with 40mm fall, including forming main and branch channels; 75mm thick reinforced concrete wall; 700x550x100mm thick Precast concrete grade 20 cover slabs; 200mm thick reinforced concrete cover support bedded on concrete reinforced Y10-200 T an B class 20/20; 12mm thick (1:3)cement and sand render to sides of walls and benching; allow for building in all ends of pipes to manhole walls and making good; all necessary excavation, disposal and formwork; with recessed top with heavy duty cover:</u>					
D	Manhole; over 1000mm deep but not exceeding 2000mm deep; heavy duty cover	NO	28		
<b>Total carried forward</b>				<b>Kshs</b>	

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<i>Brought forward from page EW/4</i>				
A	<p><b>Allow for testing the whole of foul water drainage installations;</b></p> <p>To the satisfaction of the Civil and Mechanical Engineers and the relevant authorities</p> <p><b><u>SEPTIC TANK</u></b></p> <p><b><u>Excavation and earthwork</u></b></p>	ITEM			
B	Excavate pit for septic tank; not exceeding 1.50 metres deep commencing at existing ground level	CM	152		
C	Ditto; Over 1.50 metres but not exceeding 3.00 metres	CM	124		
D	Load and cart away surplus excavated materials from site	CM	276		
	<u>Planking and strutting</u>				
E	Allow for planking and strutting to uphold sides of excavations as required	ITEM			
	<u>Disposal of water</u>				
F	Allow for keeping all excavations free of water	ITEM			
	<u>Plain insitu concrete; class 10/20 (1:4:8 mix); using ordinary portland cement in:</u>				
G	50mm thick blinding under septic tank base	SM	103		
	<u>Reinforced vibrated in-situ concrete; class 20/20 using ordinary portland cement in:</u>				
H	250mm base slab	SM	103		
I	Suspended slab, thickness 175mm	SM	103		
J	500 mm wide x 100mm thick slab thickening in base slab	LM	46		
	<b>Total carried forward</b>			<b>Kshs</b>	

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<i>Brought forward from page EW/5</i>				
	<u>Forming sump in unset concrete; including ends, angles, intersections and outlets:</u>				
A	Sump size 600 mm x 600 mm x 50mm deep (internal dimensions) with 20 mm thick sides and bottom (bottom and sides in concrete class 30/20 mm) and including waterproofed cement sand plaster finish to bottom and sides and all necessary excavations, earthworks and formwork	NO	1		
	<b><u>Reinforcement (all provisional)</u></b>				
	<u>Deformed high yield ribbed bars reinforcement to BS 4449:1997 with yield strength of 460N/mm<sup>2</sup> : cut, bend and fix as directed: tenderers to allow in their unit rate, cost for cutting, bending, hoisting and fixing including all necessary tying wires, distance blocks, templates and spacer stools:</u>				
B	Assorted bars: irrespective of type, size or location	KG	1,442		
	<u>Fabric; reference A142 mesh; 200 x 200 mm; weighing 2.22 kg per square metre; B.S. 4483; including 400 mm laps, bends, tying wire and spacer blocks in:</u>				
C	Septic tank base	SM	103		
	<b><u>Formwork</u></b>				
	<u>Sawn formwork to:</u>				
D	Soffites of top slab	SM	103		
E	Edges of base slab over not exceeding 150mm girth	LM	46		
F	Edges of top slab not exceeding 150mm girth	LM	11		
G	Boxing to form opening size 600x600mm in 175mm thick septic tank top slab	NO	1		
	<b>Total carried forward</b>			<b>Kshs</b>	

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<i>Brought forward from page EW/6</i>				
	<b><u>Walling</u></b>				
	<u>Approved quarry stone walling; minimum strength of unit 7Nmm<sup>2</sup>; bedded and jointed in cement and sand (1:4) mortar, reinforced with 25 x 20 gauge hoop iron at every alternate course as described</u>				
A	200mm thick walls reinforced with 20 gauge x 25mm wide hoop iron in every alternate course	SM	125		
	<b><u>Beds or Backing</u></b>				
	<u>20mm thick cement and sand (1:4) screed admixed with "penetron" or equal and approved waterproofing agent; steel trowel finish to:</u>				
B	Base slab, sloping not exceeding 15 degrees from horizontal	SM	103		
C	Surfaces and edges of top slab	SM	103		
	<b><u>Plastering</u></b>				
	<u>12.5mm thick cement and sand (1:4) plaster admixed with "Penetron" or equal and approved waterproofing agent; 2 coats, with steel trowel finish to:</u>				
D	Walls, internally	SM	125		
E	Ditto; externally	SM	125		
	<b><u>Sundries</u></b>				
F	600 x 600mm purpose made medium duty mild steel cover slab complete with frame including setting and pointing frame in cement and sand 1:4 mortar; all necessary paint work	NO	1		
	<b>Total carried forward</b>			<b>Kshs</b>	

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	Brought forward from page EW/7				
	<b>French Drains</b>				
A	Geotextile membrane wrap to 150mm diameter porous or open jointed concrete pipe as per structural engineers details	LM	134		
B	100mm diameter Upvc pipe; 1500mm high vent pipe	NO	2		
	<b><u>Allow for testing the whole of foul water drainage installations;</u></b>				
C	To the satisfaction of the Civil and Mechanical Engineers and the relevant authorities	ITEM			
	Total for Foul Drainage carried to summary of External Works			Kshs	

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>2.2.3 STORM DRAINAGE</b>				
	<b><u>Open Surface Water Channels and Drains</u></b>				
	<u>Excavation of drain trenches including maintaining and supporting sides and keeping bottoms free from water, mud and fallen materials, grading bottoms, backfilling in appropriate material and loading and carting away surplus excavated material for:</u>				
A	300 mm invert block channel drain (m.s) average depth, 600 mm	LM	187		
B	Ditto; storm drain -300mm wide	LM	27		
C	Ditto; storm concrete lined drain -300mm wide	LM	156		
	<b><u>Plain concrete 1:3:6 to 40 mm gauge aggregate</u></b>				
D	Blinding to invert block channel drain, thickness 50 mm	SM	56		
E	Ditto; storm drain -300mm wide	SM	8		
F	Ditto; storm concrete lined drain -300mm wide	SM	47		
	<b><u>The following in precast concrete class 20/20 to drainage channels</u></b>				
G	650 x 450 x 75 mm thick invert block drain (IBD) bedded and jointed in cement sand mortar mix (1:3) all to approval by the civil engineer	LM	187		
H	Ditto; open storm concrete lined drain	LM	156		
I	1 no. 600 x 225 x 75mm thick side slabs bedded and jointed in cement sand mortar mix (1:3) all to approval by the civil engineer	LM	79		
J	2no. ditto	LM	108		
K	300 mm galvanized mild steel grating covers to drainage channels to detail	LM	27		
	<b>Total carried forward</b>			<b>Kshs</b>	

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
A	<i>Brought forward from page EW/9</i>				
	<u>UPVC Drain pipes and fittings to B.S. 4660 (references to Terrain Product Handbook 07)</u>				
	Pipes (1800) with lip seal joints, French drain, laid in slope, diameter 150 mm with 150mm thick aggregate surround in 20mm single size aggregate wrapped with geotextile membrane.	LM	84		
	<b><u>Headwalls</u></b>				
	<u>Culvert headwall; comprising 300mm thick x 2650mm wide (class 15/20 concrete) foundation, double 225mm selected reinforced concrete walling (rendered to all exposed sides) headwall; including all necessary excavation, backfilling, disposal of surplus spoil, formwork and setting through 450mm diameter culvert (m.s):</u>				
B	Overall; 4000mm girth x 1800mm high	NO	14		
C	<b><u>Storm Water Man Holes</u></b>				
	<u>Manholes consisting of 300mm thick in-situ concrete class 20/20 base; 75mm thick concrete class 15/20 blinding; 390mm high concrete benching with 40mm fall, including forming main and branch channels; 150mm thick reinforced concrete wall; galvanized co 12mm thick (1:3)cement and sand render to sides of walls and benching; allow for building in all ends of pipes to manhole walls and making good; all necessary excavation, disposal and formwork; with grating:</u>				
	Manhole size 750x750mm; over 1000 but no exceeding 2000mm deep	NO	2		
D	<b><u>Gulley trap</u></b>				
	Two-way 150 x 150 x 300mm deep box gulley trap complete with stainless steel grating	NO	21		
	<b><u>Allow for testing the whole of storm water drainage installations;</u></b>				
E	To the satisfaction of the Civil and Mechanical Engineers and the relevant authorities	ITEM			
<b>Total for Storm Drainage carried Summary of External Works</b>				<b>Kshs</b>	



ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>2.2.4 RETAINING WALLS</b>				
	<b><u>Excavation and Earthwork</u></b>				
A	Excavate trenches for foundation strip footings commencing from stripped level, not exceeding 1.50 metres deep	CM	64		
B	Return, fill and ram selected excavated materials around foundations	CM	30		
C	Load and cart away surplus excavated materials from site	CM	34		
	<b><u>Concrete Work</u></b>				
	<u>Plain in-situ concrete; class 15/20 (1:3:6 mix); using ordinary portland cement in:</u>				
D	50mm thick blinding under foundation strip footing	SM	43		
	<u>Reinforced vibrated in-situ concrete; class 25/20 (1:1.5:3 mix) using ordinary portland cement in:</u>				
E	Foundation strip footings	CM	14		
	<b><u>Formwork</u></b>				
	<u>Sawn formwork to:</u>				
F	Vertical sides of strip footings	SM	28		
	<b><u>Reinforcement (all provisional)</u></b>				
	<u>High tensile square twisted mild steel reinforcement bars to B.S. 4461, including spacer blocks, cutting, tying and bending</u>				
G	Assorted bars	KG	1,136		
	<b><u>Stone pitching</u></b>				
H	Quarry stone pitching laid on; and including well compacted 300mm thick hardcore, bedded and jointed in cement: sand mortar mix 1:4	SM	650		
	<b>Total carried forward</b>			<b>Kshs</b>	

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<i>Brought forward from page EW/11</i>				
	<b><u>Concrete work</u></b>				
	<u>Reinforced vibrated in-situ concrete; class 25/20 (1:1.5:3 mix) using ordinary portland cement in:</u>				
A	200mm thick retaining walls	SM	89		
	<u>Sawn formwork to:</u>				
B	Vertical sides of walls	SM	177		
	<b><u>Reinforcement (all provisional)</u></b>				
	<u>High tensile square twisted mild steel reinforcement bars to B.S. 4461, including spacer blocks, cutting, tying and bending</u>				
C	Assorted bars	KG	3,544		
D	1000 x 1000 x 1000mm deep manhole with mild steel grating cover	NO	2		
E	300 mm wide mild steel grated storm drain	LM	55		
F	100 mm diameter heavy duty pipe 300mm long (weep holes for retaining walls) and grated filter	NO	15		
G	100mm diameter rainwater drain pipe in trenches not exceeding 1500mm deep including back filling and cart away excess material	LM	65		
	<b>Total for Retaining Walls carried to Summary of External Works</b>			<b>Kshs</b>	

2.2.5 LANDSCAPING					
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<p><b><u>PRELIMINARIES</u></b></p> <p>A Loading and removal to the Contractors own dumping site all unusable material, debris and stone, unused plant materials, placed in storage heaps, resulting from the initial soil preparation to the final finishing process (other than specified).</p> <p>B The contractor should at all times ensure to keep the site in a neat and tidy condition.</p> <p>C Allow all other preliminaries necessary for proper undertaking of the works as you may require.</p>				
	Preliminaries Carried to Landscaping Summary			Kshs	

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b><u>BILL NO. 1</u></b>				
	<b><u>EARTHWORKS</u></b>				
	<b><u>Grade the topsoil to the approved standard. Contractor must remove from site all stones timber and any other foreign objects larger than 100mm in any dimension which are uncovered. Any sub-soils arising from the landscape operation, such as tree pit excavations, etc. must be deposited where directed by the Landscape Architect. Perform all fine grading required, and as described in planting areas.</u></b>				
A	Cut and fill Earthworks	CM	1,007		
B	Grading and Levelling at 300mm depth	CM	1,209		
	<b><u>Topsoil movement and spreading for open ground planting</u></b>				
C	0.31m³/tree hole	CM	19		
D	0.07m³/shrub hole	CM	10		
E	Fine grading 100mm layer overall open ground planting areas	SM	4,028		
F	Supply and application of compost Material for Box Planters	CM	14		
	<b><u>Manure import and spreading</u></b>				
G	0.1m³/tree hole	CM	14		
H	0.03m³/shrub hole	CM	40		
I	Grading for 50mm layer over lawn, shrub & groundcover areas	CM	201		
J	Planter boxes mix	CM	5		
	<b>Earthworks Carried to Landscaping Summary</b>			<b>Kshs</b>	

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<p><b>BILL NO. 2</b></p> <p><b><u>PLANTING</u></b></p> <p><b><u>Plants:</u></b>  <u>All plants are to be viewed and approved by the Landscape Architect before purchase, delivery to site or planting.</u>  <u>Purchase all plants and transport to site that are of size, maturity and species as specified by the Landscape Architect.</u>  <u>No plants covered with pests or other damages will be accepted.</u>  <u>The Landscape Architect retains the right to adjust specific species and plant sizes if plants are not available or of poor quality.</u></p> <p><b><u>Planting:</u></b>  <u>Refer to planting plan.</u>  <u>Supply all equipment and labour for planting of trees, shrubs and groundcovers and seeding.</u>  <u>Backfill with soil and manure to specification and tramp down firmly.</u>  <u>Remove all surplus soil.</u>  <u>Form pond around trees and shrubs and water well after planting.</u>  <u>Keep all plants moist.</u>  <u>Planting sizes and plant densities will be enforced.</u></p>				



ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<p><b><u>TREES</u></b></p> <p><u>Trees: Form pit sizes 750 x750 x 1000mm deep removing excavated materials and backfilling with cow manure and top soil as in 2.2.2 and 2.2.3</u></p> <p><u>The trees indicated in the drawings shall be at a minimum of 2500 mm in height at time of planting or as approved by the Landscape architect.</u></p> <p><u>Contractor to provide three stakes, anchor wires, and ties per tree.</u></p> <p><u>Contractor to guarantee each tree for a 3 month period.</u></p> <p><u>Supply, plant and maintain.</u></p> <p><u>Keep all plants moist.</u></p> <p><b><u>Assorted indigenous trees</u></b></p>				
A	<i>Albizia gummifera</i>	NO	5		
B	<i>Bauhinia variegata</i>	NO	9		
C	<i>Brachyllaena huillensis</i>	NO	21		
D	<i>Callistemon rigidus</i>	NO	8		
E	<i>Calodendrum capense</i>	NO	18		
F	<i>Cordia Africana</i>	NO	11		
G	<i>Jacaranda mimosifolia</i>	NO	5		
H	<i>Makhamia lutea</i>	NO	5		
I	<i>Spathodea nilotica</i>	NO	21		
J	<i>Terminalia brownii</i>	NO	6		
	<b>Total Carried to Collection</b>			<b>Kshs</b>	

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<p><b><u>SHRUBS</u></b></p> <p><u>Plants should have 600 mm stem lengths and be well established within the containers.</u></p> <p><u>Contractor to guarantee planting for a 3 month period.</u></p> <p><u>Supply, plant in pit sizes of 450mm x 450mm x 450mm and maintain</u></p> <p><b><u>Assorted Specimen shrubs</u></b></p>				
A	Bambusa heterostachya	NO	10		
B	Chrysalodocarpus lutescense	NO	6		
C	Monstera deliciosa	NO	4		
D	Philodendron selloana	NO	5		
E	Phormium tennax	NO	9		
F	Strelizia reginae	NO	11		
<b>Total Carried to Collection</b>					Kshs



[illegible]

[illegible]

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b><u>CREEPERS</u></b> <u>Provide assorted staked creepers of minimum height 1200mm.</u> <u>Contractor to guarantee planting for a 3 month period.</u> <u>Supply, plant in pit sizes of 300mm x 300mm x 300mm and maintain.</u>				
A	<i>Lonicera periclymenum</i>	NO	30		
B	<i>Senecio tamoides</i>	NO	30		
C	<i>Pyrostegia-venusta-main</i>	NO	30		
	<b><u>LAWN</u></b> <u>Plant stolons at 50mm centres both ways including digging the soil to a depth of 300mm and rolling once established.</u> <u>Contractor to guarantee lawn for a 6 month period.</u> <u>Supply, plant and maintain.</u>				
D	Paspalum Grass	SM	3,720		
	<b>Total Carried to Collection</b>			<b>Kshs</b>	
	<b><u>Collection</u></b>  Brought forward from page EW/16  Brought forward from page EW/17  Brought forward from page EW/18  Brought forward from page EW/19  Brought forward from page EW/20  Brought forward from above				
	<b>Planting Carried to Landscaping Summary</b>			<b>Kshs</b>	

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b><u>BILL NO. 4</u></b>  <b>MAINTENANCE</b>  <b><u>Landscape signage</u></b>  A Allow Kshs. One Hundred and Twenty Thousand (Kshs. 120,000/-) <b>Provisional sum for provision of landscape signage has been allowed elsewhere.</b>  <b><u>Landscape Maintenance</u></b> <u>Allow for the complete maintenance and establishment of all planted areas, inclusive of :</u> <u>Application of fertilizers, etc. upon instruction, replacement of plants, all according to the specifications and as may be instructed by the Landscape Architect.</u> <u>The maintenance period will commence upon issue of the Certificate of Practical Completion and run for a period of six Months.</u> <u>Rate to be all inclusive of maintenance on all landscape areas.</u>  <b><u>Maintenance</u></b>				
	B Monthly Landscape Maintenance	NO	6		
	<b>Maintenance Carried to Landscaping Summary</b>			Kshs	





# **Electrical Engineering Works**

**Bill No. 2.3**

# INCOMING MAINS POWER

Item	Description	Qty	Unit	Rate (Ksh)	Amount (Ksh)
	<b>Supply, install, test and commission the following ;-</b> <b>MAINS POWER CONNECTION TO EXISTING MUT KPLC MAIN DISTRIBUTION BOARD</b>				
11.01	Outgoing MCCB in existing switchboard, 100A TP MCCB, brand as per specification of existing main switchboard in generator house	1	No.		
11.02	Free standing main TPN distribution board fabricated in powder coated steel to IEC 61439 with one incoming way and 4 outgoing triple pole ways and 3 outgoing single pole ways. Includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 200A TPN copper busbars, vertically mounted on insulating supports and with threaded holes for cable connections</li> <li>• Monitoring voltmeters, ammeters and power meter connected through appropriate VT and CT and with selector switches for line and phase and line displays</li> <li>• Earth bar: - 200A copper bar with cable connection fixings</li> <li>• Fitted with circuit breakers as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ 1-off main incoming circuit breaker; 160A TPN MCCB as Schneider Electric Easypact CVS or approved equivalent</li> <li>○ 3-off TP circuit breakers for outgoing ways: 63A TP MCCB as Schneider Electric Easypact EZC or approved equivalent</li> <li>○ 1-off SP circuit breakers for outgoing ways: 40A SP MCCB for solar hybrid connection as Schneider Electric Easypact EZC or approved equivalent</li> <li>○ 1off SP circuit breakers for outgoing ways: 15A SP MCCB for security lighting as Schneider Electric Easypact EZC or approved equivalent</li> <li>○ Blanking Plates for Remaining ways</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	1	No.		
11.03	Earthing to meet BS 7671:2018 and KPLC requirements including Earth rods / Earth mats depending on site conditions, Earth clamps, connection cables / tape and inspection manhole		SUM		



Item	Description	Qty	Unit	Rate (Ksh)	Amount (Ksh)
11.04	<b>INCOMING CABLES:</b> Underground Cable from existing distribution board in generator house to main distribution board on ground floor: Trench excavation, preparation, laying of 100mm dia heavy duty PVC /µPVC pipe complete with draw wire and back-filling C/W warning tape / concrete warning tiles. Top of pipe to be not less than 450mm below ground level.	250	LM		
11.05	35mm² Four Core XPLE Insulated, SWA and PVC Sheathed Cable C/W in 150mm PVC /µPVC heavy gauge pipe	275	LM		
11.06	Cable Glands and Lugs for 11.05 above		SUM		
11.07	650mm x 650 x 1200mm manholes at spacing not exceeding 25m along cable duct and at every point where duct deviates from the straight by 90° or more.	12	No.		
11.08	Electrical tests to BS7671:2008 / EPRA requirements and issuance of installation certificates		SUM		
	<b>TOTAL FOR INCOMING MAINS POWER C/F TO SUMMARY PAGE</b>				

### SUB-MAINS DISTRIBUTION

Item	Description	Qty	Unit	Rate (Ksh)	Amount (Ksh)
	<b>Supply, install, test and commission the following ;-</b> <b>SUB-MAIN DISTRIBUTION BOARDS - GROUND FLOOR</b>				
12.01	6 Way TPN MCB Distribution boards with 125A TP incoming isolator as Schneider Electric Easy 9 or approved equivalent, flush-mounted in wall	2	No.		
	SP MCBs for Item 12.01 above as Schneider Electric Easy 9 or approved equivalent:				
12.02	6A, SP	2	No.		
12.03	10A, SP	0	No.		
12.04	20A, SP	0	No.		
12.05	32A, SP	10	No.		
12.06	40A, SP	6	No.		
12.07	50A, SP	9	No.		
12.08	Blanking plates, Single	9	No.		
	Consumer unit with 63A, 30mA RCD DP isolator as Havells /Schneider Electric Easy 9 or approved equivalent - flush mounted in wall and with outgoing ways as:				
12.09	2 Way	2	No.		
12.10	4 Way	5	No.		
12.11	6 Way	6	No.		
12.12	8/ 9 Way	0	No.		
12.13	12 Way	2	No.		
	SP MCBs for consumer units above as Schneider Electric Easy 9 or approved equivalent				
12.14	6A, SP	24	No.		
12.15	10A, SP	0	No.		
12.16	20A, SP	10	No.		
12.17	32A, SP	33	No.		
12.18	Blanking plates, Single	17	No.		

Item	Description	Qty	Unit	Rate (Ksh)	Amount (Ksh)
	<b>SUB-MAINS CABLES - GROUND FLOOR</b>				
	5 × 16mm <sup>2</sup> single core pvc insulated copper cables in 32mm dia heavy gauge conduit running in cable service duct or concealed in plaster from:				
12.19	Main distribution board to sub-distribution board DB1	30	LM		
12.20	Main distribution board to sub-distribution board DB2 in kitchen area	325	LM		
12.21	3 × 10mm <sup>2</sup> single core pvc insulated copper cables in 25mm dia heavy gauge conduit running in cable service duct or concealed in plaster and running from distribution board DB G1 to consumer units G1, G2, G3, G4, G7, G8, G9, G10	744	LM		
12.22	3 × 6mm <sup>2</sup> single core pvc insulated copper cables in 25mm dia heavy gauge conduit running in cable service duct or concealed in plaster and running from distribution board DB G1 to consumer units G5, G6, G11 G12	90	LM		
12.23	3 × 10mm <sup>2</sup> single core pvc insulated copper cables in 25mm dia heavy gauge conduit running in cable service duct or concealed in plaster and running from distribution board DB G2 to consumer unit G23	45	LM		
12.24	3 × 6mm <sup>2</sup> single core pvc insulated copper cables in 25mm dia heavy gauge conduit running in cable service duct or concealed in plaster and running from distribution board DB G2 to consumer units G21, G22	372	LM		
	<b>SUB-MAIN DISTRIBUTION BOARDS - FIRST FLOOR</b>				
12.25	4 Way TPN MCB Distribution boards with 125A TP incoming isolator as Schneider Electric Easy 9 or approved equivalent, flush-mounted in wall MCBs for Item 12.25 above as Schneider Electric Easy 9 or approved equivalent:	1	No.		
12.26	6A, SP	0	No.		
12.27	10A, SP	0	No.		
12.28	20A, SP	0	No.		
12.29	32A, SP	0	No.		
12.30	40A, SP	6	No.		

Item	Description	Qty	Unit	Rate (Ksh)	Amount (Ksh)
12.31	50A, SP	0	No.		
12.32	63A, TP	1	No.		
12.33	Blanking plates, Single	3	No.		
	Consumer unit with 63A, 30mA RCD DP isolator as Havells /Schneider Electric Easy 9 or approved equivalent - flush mounted in wall and with outgoing ways as:				
12.34	2 Way	0	No.		
12.35	4 Way	0	No.		
12.36	6 Way	6	No.		
12.37	8/ 9 Way	0	No.		
12.38	12 Way	0	No.		
	SP MCBs for consumer units above as Schneider Electric Easy 9 or approved equivalent				
12.39	6A, SP	12	No.		
12.40	10A, SP	0	No.		
12.41	20A, SP	6	No.		
12.42	32A, SP	10	No.		
12.43	Blanking plates, Single	8	No.		
	<b>SUB-MAINS CABLES - FIRST FLOOR</b>				
12.44	5 × 16mm <sup>2</sup> single core pvc insulated copper cables in 32mm diameter heavy gauge conduit running in cable service duct or concealed in plaster from main distribution board on ground floor to distribution board DB F on first floor	30	LM		
12.45	3 × 6mm <sup>2</sup> single core pvc insulated copper cables in 25mm diameter heavy gauge conduit running in cable service duct or concealed in plaster from distribution board DB F to consumer units F1, F2, F3, F4, F5, F6	684	LM		
	<b>SUB-MAIN DISTRIBUTION BOARDS - SECOND FLOOR &amp; ROOF TERRACE</b>				
12.46	4 Way TPN MCB Distribution boards with 125A TP incoming isolator as Schneider Electric Easy 9 or approved equivalent, flush-mounted in wall	1	No.		

Item	Description	Qty	Unit	Rate (Ksh)	Amount (Ksh)
	MCBs for Item 12.46 above as Schneider Electric Easy 9 or approved equivalent:				
12.47	6A, SP	0	No.		
12.48	10A, SP	0	No.		
12.49	20A, SP	0	No.		
12.50	32A, SP	0	No.		
12.51	40A, SP	1	No.		
12.52	50A, SP	2	No.		
12.53	20A, TP	2	No.		
12.54	Blanking plates, Single	3	No.		
	Consumer unit with 63A, 30mA RCD DP isolator as Havells /Schneider Electric Easy 9 or approved equivalent - flush mounted in wall and with outgoing ways as:				
12.55	2 Way	0	No.		
12.56	4 Way	0	No.		
12.57	6 Way	1	No.		
12.58	8/ 9 Way	1	No.		
12.59	12 Way	1	No.		
	SP MCBs for consumer units above as Schneider Electric Easy 9 or approved equivalent				
12.60	6A, SP	7	No.		
12.61	10A, SP	0	No.		
12.62	20A, SP	2	No.		
12.63	32A, SP	9	No.		
12.64	Blanking plates, Single	8	No.		

Item	Description	Qty	Unit	Rate (Ksh)	Amount (Ksh)
	<b>SUB-MAINS CABLES - SECOND FLOOR</b>				
12.65	5 × 16mm <sup>2</sup> single core PVC insulated copper cables in 32mm diameter heavy gauge conduit running in cable service duct or concealed in plaster from distribution board DB F on first floor to distribution board DB RT on roof terrace	200	LM		
12.66	3 × 10mm <sup>2</sup> single core pvc insulated copper cables in 25mm diameter heavy gauge conduit running in cable service duct or concealed in plaster from distribution board DB RT on roof terrace to consumer unit S1	90	LM		
12.67	3 × 6mm <sup>2</sup> single core pvc insulated copper cables in 25mm diameter heavy gauge conduit running in cable service duct or concealed in plaster from distribution board DB F on first floor to consumer units S2, S3	246	LM		
12.68	5 × 2.5mm <sup>2</sup> single core pvc insulated copper cables in concealed 25mm diameter heavy gauge conduit running from distribution board DB RT on roof terrace to 3phase isolator for water pumps on roof terrace	250	LM		
12.69	5 × 2.5mm <sup>2</sup> single core pvc insulated copper cables in concealed 25mm dia heavy gauge conduit running from distribution board DB RT on roof terrace to 3phase isolator for extractor fans on roof terrace	150	LM		
12.70	4 Pole isolator, 415V 25A in waterproof (IP65) Enclosure	2	No.		
	<b>SUB-MAIN DISTRIBUTION - HYBRID SOLAR</b>				
12.71	4-WAY Consumer unit with 63A, 30mA RCD DP isolator as Havells /Schneider Electric Easy 9 or approved equivalent - flush mounted in wall or on solar control cabinet SP MCBs for consumer units above as Schneider Electric Easy 9 or approved equivalent	1	No.		
12.72	6A, SP	0	No.		
12.73	10A, SP	0	No.		
12.74	20A, SP	1	No.		
12.75	32A, SP	1	No.		
12.76	Blanking plates, Single	2	No.		

Item	Description	Qty	Unit	Rate (Ksh)	Amount (Ksh)
	<b>SUB-MAINS CABLES - HYBRID SOLAR INSTALLATION</b>				
12.77	3 × 10mm <sup>2</sup> single core pvc insulated copper cables in 25mm dia heavy gauge conduit running in cable service duct or concealed in plaster from main distribution board on ground floor to solar control cabinet on roof	135	LM		
12.78	3 × 6mm <sup>2</sup> single core pvc insulated copper cables in 25mm dia heavy gauge conduit running in cable service duct or concealed in slab or wall plaster from solar consumer unit to Auditorium lighting control unit on first floor	126	LM		
12.79	3 × 4mm <sup>2</sup> single core pvc insulated copper cables in 25mm dia heavy gauge conduit running in cable service duct or concealed in slab or wall plaster from solar consumer unit to Lecture Hall lighting control unit on ground floor	135	LM		
	<b>TOTAL FOR SUB-MAINS DISTRIBUTION C/F TO SUMMARY PAGE</b>				

## LIGHTING

Item	Description	Qty	Unit	Rate (Ksh)	Amount (Ksh)
	<b>Supply, install, test and commission the following ;-</b>				
	<b>LIGHTING POINT WIRING</b>				
	Wiring of lighting switches to lighting connection points in 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> SC CU cables drawn in concealed 20mm diameter HG P.V.C conduits for:-				
13.01	one way switched circuits	47	No.		
13.02	two way switched circuits	38	No.		
13.03	three way switched circuits	2	No.		
13.04	four way switched circuits	1	No.		
13.05	presence and / or daylight controlled circuits	90	No.		
13.06	Wiring of lamps and luminaires (including un-switched exit signs and mirror lamps)to lighting connection points in 3 × 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> SC CU cables drawn in concealed 20mm diameter HG P.V.C conduits	454	No.		
13.07	Wiring of dimmable luminaires to lighting connection points in 5 × 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> SC CU cables drawn in concealed 25mm diameter HG P.V.C conduits	132	No.		
	<b>LIGHT SWITCHES</b>				
	10Amps, LIGHT switch as Schneider Electric Lisse (Clipsal) or approved equivalent of which:				
13.08	one gang one way	47	No.		
13.09	two gang one way	0	No.		
13.10	three gang one way	0	No.		
13.11	one gang two way	42	No.		
13.12	two gang two way	0	No.		
13.13	three gang two way	0	No.		
13.14	four gang two way	0	No.		
13.15	one gang intermediate	4	No.		
13.16	two gang intermediate	0	No.		
13.17	three gang intermediate	0	No.		
13.18	Ceiling mounted motion activated presence and ambient sensing with adjustable delay, sensing range: 360°, 32m diameter as NaDe 10467 OR 10500 or approved equivalent	17	No.		



Item	Description	Qty	Unit	Rate (Ksh)	Amount (Ksh)
13.19	Ceiling / wall mounted with combined daylight and motion activated presence operation, 360°, range 8 -10m diameter and with time delay	35	No.		
13.20	Daylight activated light switch for outdoor mounting (IP44 minimum), 20A, with on delay	1	No.		
	<b>LIGHTING FITTINGS</b> <b>NOTE: Mounting of lamp fittings will be surface, recessed or suspended depending on the finish of the mounting surface</b> Lighting fittings complete with daylight (4000K) LED lamps and mounting accessories as follows:-				
13.21	Ceiling downlight 180mm diameter, C/W 16W 2030 Lumens LED lamp	45	No.		
13.22	Waterproof ceiling downlight 90mm diameter, ≥IP44 C/W 7W 950 Lumens LED lamp as Thorn Chalice 74 or approved equivalent	126	No.		
13.23	Battery maintained 600mm × 600mm square ceiling LED luminaire with DALI dimmable LED driver, opal diffuser and 34W LED lamp as Thorn BETA 3 or approved equivalent	0	No.		
13.24	600mm × 600mm square ceiling LED luminaire with DALI dimmable LED driver, opal diffuser and 34W 4100 lumens LED lamp as Thorn BETA 3 or approved equivalent	132	No.		
13.25	600mm × 600mm square ceiling LED luminaire with standard LED driver, opal diffuser and 34W 4100 Lumens LED lamp	99	No.		
13.26	Waterproof (IP65) wall mounted LED oval bulkhead C/W 20W LED lamp	18	No.		
13.27	400mm dia round ceiling / wall surface or suspended light fitting C/W 24W 3500 lumens LED lamp	116	No.		
13.28	Battery maintained emergency EXIT sign as Thorn / Legrand or approved equivalent	5	No.		
13.29	mirror light with shaver outlet and USB power socket as Tronic or approved equivalent	9	No.		
13.30	1200mm LED batten with waterproof (IP55) diffuser and 40W 4370 lumens lamp as Thorn Aquaforce PRO or approved equivalent	36	No.		

Item	Description	Qty	Unit	Rate (Ksh)	Amount (Ksh)
13.31	street light fitting as Nationwide SPSL80360W6KX C/W 60W LED lamp or approved equivalent	18	No.		
13.32	lamp post for street light	18	No.		
13.33	1.5mm <sup>2</sup> 2 core armoured cable, underground installation from main distribution board to security lights (includes trenching and back-filling and manholes)	300	No.		
	<b>AUDITORIUM LIGHTING AND LAMP DIMMING CONTROLS</b>				
	Auditorium lighting controls in 600mm × 600mm powder coated enclosure and comprising				
13.34	Powder Coated enclosure, 600mm × 600mm × 250mm with removable back-plate, 35mm mounting rails and cable connectors	1	No.		
13.35	DALI dimming controller, Zumtobel 4-channel or approved equivalent	1	No.		
13.36	Contactor, 9A AC3 with 240V coil	1	No.		
13.37	Control and lighting circuit protection MCBs as Schneider Electric Easy 9, 6A or approved equivalent	5	No.		
13.38	Cables and wiring accessories and wiring as per engineer specifications		SUM		
13.39	Dimming control switch mounted in switch box and wired to Auditorium dimming control unit as Zumtobel Circle or approved equivalent	1	No.		

Item	Description	Qty	Unit	Rate (Ksh)	Amount (Ksh)
	<b>LECTURE HALL LIGHTING CONTROLS</b>				
	Lecture Hall lighting controls in 600mm × 600mm powder coated enclosure and comprising				
13.40	Powder Coated enclosure, 600mm × 600mm × 250mm with removable back-plate, 35mm mounting rails and cable connectors	1	No.		
13.41	DALI dimming controller, Zumtobel 2-channel or approved equivalent	1	No.		
13.42	Contactor, 9A AC3 with 240V coil	1	No.		
13.43	Control and lighting circuit protection MCBs, 6A as Schneider Electric Easy 9 or approved equivalent	3	No.		
13.44	Cables and wiring accessories and wiring as per engineer specifications		SUM		
13.45	Dimming control switch mounted in switch box and wired to Lecture Theatre dimming control unit as Zumtobel Circle or approved equivalent	1	No.		
13.46	Testing, user training and warranty		SUM		
	<b>TOTAL FOR LIGHTING CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY PAGE</b>				

### POWER POINTS

Item	Description	Qty	Unit	Rate (Ksh)	Amount (Ksh)
	<b>Supply, install, test and commission the following :- SOCKET OUTLETS AND OTHER POWER POINTS</b>				
14.01	13A socket outlet points wired in ring circuit with 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> single core PVC copper cables drawn in concealed 25mm HG PVC conduits	314	No.		
14.02	13A Twin switched socket outlets plates in white moulded plastic with concealed screws as Schneider Electric Lisse or approved equivalent	314	No.		
14.03	13A socket outlet points in waterproof enclosure wired in ring circuit with 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> single core PVC copper cables drawn in concealed 25mm HG PVC conduits	6	No.		
14.04	13A twin switched socket outlet plates as Schneider electric with waterproof cover as Schneider Electric ET223-WE or approved equivalent	6	No.		
14.05	32A power outlet points wired in radial circuit with 3 x 4 mm <sup>2</sup> single core PVC copper cables drawn in concealed 25mm HG PVC conduits	10	No.		
14.06	32A one gang DP switch plates with neon indicator in moulded plastic with concealed screws as Shneider Electric Lisse or approved equivalent	10	No.		
14.07	32A power outlet points in water proof enclosure wired in radial circuit with 3 x 4 mm <sup>2</sup> single core PVC copper cables drawn in concealed 25mm HG PVC conduits	3	No.		

Item	Description	Qty	Unit	Rate (Ksh)	Amount (Ksh)
14.08	35A Surface mount double pole isolating switch as Shneider Electric WHD35 or approved equivalent	3	No.		
14.09	Cooker control unit wired in radial circuit with 3 x 4 mm <sup>2</sup> single core PVC copper cables drawn in concealed 25mm HG PVC conduits	6	No.		
14.10	45A cooker control unit with single sso and neon indicators in moulded plastic with concealed screws as Shneider Electric Lisse or approved equivalent	6	No.		
14.11	45A one gang cooker connection unit / flex outlet unit for items (14.06) and (14.10) above in moulded plastic with concealed screws as Shneider Electric Lisse or approved equivalent	16	No.		
14.12	Wiring to 16A industrial socket outlets in radial circuit with 3 x 4mm <sup>2</sup> single core PVC copper cables drawn in concealed 25mm HG PVC conduits	5	No.		
14.13	Industrial socket outlets, 32A, in plastic enclosure with interlocked isolator and outlet cover	5	No.		
14.14	Hand dryer connection points wired in 3 × 2.5mm <sup>2</sup> cable drawn in 20mm heavy gauge PVC conduits concealed in plaster.	15	No.		
14.15	Switches for hand dryers: 32A one gang DP switch plates with neon indicator in moulded plastic with concealed screws as Shneider Electric Lisse or approved equivalent	15	No.		
14.16	Automatic touch-free hand dryer, 1.8 - 2kW in stainless steel or ABS housing	15	No.		

Item	Description	Qty	Unit	Rate (Ksh)	Amount (Ksh)
14.17	DOL Motor Starter, 3 phase, 415V, 4kW with 240V coil and adjustable thermal and magnetic trip in water proof (IP65) enclosure	4	No.		
14.18	Wiring of motor starters, fan and pump motors in 5 × 2.5mm <sup>2</sup> and 5 × 1.5mm <sup>2</sup> single core pvc insulated copper cables in 25mm heavy gauge PVC and flexible conduits	4	No.		
14.19	Remote start and stop buttons for extractor fan motors installed in auditorium control room and wired in 2 × 1.5mm <sup>2</sup> single core cables in 20mm concealed conduit	2	No.		
	<b>CABLE DUCTS AND ACCESSORIES IN AUDITORIUM &amp; LECTURE HALL - FOR POWER, DATA &amp; AUDIO-VISUAL CABLING</b>				
14.20	GI or uPVC under floor trunking, 3 channel, 225mm × 38mm as Davis or approved equivalent	35	LM		
14.21	Floor box to fit at least 2-off two gang data outlet / microphone outlet and 1-off two gang socket outlet plates as Schneider Electric Mita or Davis or approved equivalent	8	No.		
14.22	Powder coated steel or uPV trunking, 2 channel, 50mm × 20mm as Davis or approved equivalent	500	LM		
14.23	Powder coated steel or uPV trunking, 3 channel, 200mm × 20mm as Davis or approved equivalent	121	LM		
14.24	Accessories for under floor trunking		SUM		
	<b>TOTAL FOR POWER POINTS CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY PAGE</b>				

**AUDITORIUM LIGHTING POWER SUPPLY – HYBRID SOLAR POWER**

Item	Description	Qty	Unit	Rate (Ksh)	Amount (Ksh)
	<b>Supply, install, test and commission the following ;-</b> Single phase, 6.4kW hybrid solar PV installation with 7kwh storage. Solar power connected as prime source with KPLC mains as back-up. Includes:				
21.01	Monocrystalline solar module, 545kW as Dayliff or approved equivalent	14	No.		
21.02	Inverter / MPPT Charge Controller ≥ 6kW as Dayliff Optiverter DO8000 or approved equivalent	1	No.		
21.03	Lithium-Ion (LiFePO4) storage battery module with battery management system, 75AH, 48V as Dayliff or approved equivalent	2	No.		
21.04	Roof mounting structure		SUM		
21.05	protection and control accessories including protection MCCB and surge arrester, Earthing, Fan cooled mounting rack, manual bypass system		SUM		
21.06	User / operator training and warranty		SUM		
	<b>TOTAL FOR SOLAR CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY PAGE</b>				

## VIDEO PRESENTATION AND CONFERENCING SYSTEM

Item	Description	Qty	Unit	Rate (Ksh)	Amount (Ksh)
	<b>Supply, install, test and commission the following</b> <b>;-</b> <b>AUDITORIUM</b> Indoor video wall $\geq 2.4\text{m}$ high with 16:9 or 16:10 aspect ratio and $\geq 3\text{mm}$ pixel pitch, consisting of multiple panels, seamlessly assembled with single power supply point and video processor /controller to deliver performance as in the specifications. Includes:				
22.01	Indoor LED panels of required pixel pitch and size as per manufacturer specifications and quantity to meet video wall size indicated in tender specifications; assembled in die-cast aluminum cabinet with IP 5X ingress protection	9-11	SQM		
22.02	Video processor and accessories for video wall	1	No.		
22.03	Distribution Cabinet for power supply and signal connections for video wall	1	No.		
22.04	Cables: power, Ethernet, HDMI and related accessories for video wall		SUM		
22.05	Video wall assembly and connections		SUM		
22.06	Spare LED panel module for video wall, ( $\geq 2.5\%$ of number of panels in LED wall)	0.25-0.3	SQM		
	<b>BIDDER TO ADJUST QUANTITIES TO MATCH SPECIFIC CONFIGURATION OF THE VIDEO WALL</b>				



Item	Description	Qty	Unit	Rate (Ksh)	Amount (Ksh)
22.07	Mounting structure for Video wall; wall or floor mounting with anti-theft security features	1	No.		
22.08	Interactive video screen, 65 inch with performance as given in the specifications complete with touch scree stylus and other accessories	1	No.		
22.09	Floor mounting structure for video screen; with anti-theft security features	1	No.		
22.10	Power and connection cables for video screen above (HDMI, TV, Ethernet, audio)		SUM		
22.11	Video conference camera for USB connection with remote control and associated software as Clevertouch, Logitech, iTC or other approved equivalents. Features as given in the specifications	1	No.		
22.12	Computer Software Copyright Registration Certificate for Dedicated camera embedded software	1	No.		
	<b>LECTURE HALL</b>				
22.13	Interactive video screen, 86 inch with the following specifications below complete with touch screen stylus	1	No.		
22.14	Wall mounting structure for interactive video screen; with anti-theft security features	1	No.		
22.15	Power supply and connection cables for video screen above (HDMI, TV, Ethernet, audio)		SUM		
22.16	Testing and user training; Software and software licenses for all equipment; warranty		SUM		
22.17	<b>COMPUTER SYSTEM FOR AUDITORIUM PRESENTATION</b>				
22.18	Desktop / All in one computer with ≥4 Core Intel Core i5 processor (≥ 11th Generation), ≥8GB RAM, ≥ 250GB SSD Hard Drive & 500GB HDD, Integrated or discrete graphics, processor, 4k, Windows 11 Operating System, 21 inch widescreen display, USB Mouse, ≥3 USB 3 ports, HDMI port, RJ45 Ethernet port and Wireless Ethernet Connection	1	No.		
22.17	UPS, 1200VA - Rack mounted or with rack mounting adapters	1	No.		
22.19	Software and Software Licences, Warranty and Support		SUM		
	<b>NOTE: ALSO CONSULT SCHEDULE 4 FOR CABLE DUCTING</b>				
	<b>TOTAL C/F TO SUMMARY PAGE</b>				

## SOUND SYSTEM & AUDIO CONFERENCING

Item	Description	Qty	Unit	Rate (Ksh)	Amount (Ksh)
	<b>Supply, install, test and commission the following :-</b>				
	<b>AUDIO-COERENCE SYSTEM - AUDITORIUM</b>				
23.01	Conference System Controller as per particular specifications. Should have ability to support all conferencing functions including simultaneous interpretation and delegate voting (when connected to delegate units with this function). See details in particular specifications. Chairman and Delegate units are for table placement (to be confirmed with project manager before ordering)	1	No.		
23.02	Conference Extension Controller for additional delegate units	2	No.		
23.03	Digital Conference Table top Chairman Unit with goose neck microphone and with voting function	1	No.		
23.04	Digital Conference Table top Delegate Unit with goose neck microphone. No voting function	215	No.		
23.05	Digital Conference Table top Delegate Unit with goose neck microphone with voting function	10	No.		
23.06	Signal and power conference cable, 50m with adapters, male-female (Adjust quantities as required)	10	No.		
23.07	Signal and power conference cable, 10m with adapters, male-female (Adjust quantities as required)	3	No.		
23.08	Signal and power conference cable, 5m with adapters, male-female (Adjust quantities as required)	70	No.		
23.09	Floor mounted cable splitting and extension socket (Adjust quantities as required)	10	No.		
23.10	Digital Audio Processor with AFC feedback suppression function and automatic mixing function.	1	No.		
23.11	Power extension boxes (Adjust quantities as required)	10	No.		
	<b>SOUND SYSTEM - AUDITORIUM</b>				
	Digital sound system for Auditorium, comprising wired microphones, audio mixer, digital audio processors and speakers. Linked with audio conferencing system. Comprising:				
23.12	Wired Handheld Microphone, Frequency response: no less than 50Hz-17kHz	5	No.		

Item	Description	Qty	Unit	Rate (Ksh)	Amount (Ksh)
23.13	Wired Handheld Microphone Stand,980-1680mm height and 550-900mm length lever	3	No.		
23.14	Digital Mixer, 16 channel with digital signal processing. Inputs: > 6 XLR Microphone including with 48V phantom power, >2 Line, ≥ 2sets stereo (mono and RCA); Outputs: ≥ 2sets stereo main ouput, Marshalling output, Auxilliary output, ≥ 2sets monitoring (stereo and earphone), ≥ 2 effects outputs. USB flash playback and recording. 7 band graphic equaliser. 24 bit DSP. Frequency range 20Hz - 20kHz. Inbuilt MP3 player	1	No.		
23.15	Stereo Feedback Suppressor, built-in DSP processor. ≥32-bit/48kHz sound with dual method feedback suppression	1	No.		
23.16	8 Input and 8 Output Digital Audio Matrix Processor, 24bit, 48kHz. Input channel with pre-amplifier, signal generator, extender, compressor, 5-band parametric equalizer, AM automatic mixing function, AFC adaptive feedback cancellation, AEC echo cancellation, and ANC noise cancellation.	1	No.		
23.17	Line array speaker: Two way passive line array speaker assembly: 2 × 10" bass + 1 × 3" tweeter AES 600W @8Ω. Frequency range: 65Hz-20KHz, sensitivity ≥ 102dB (1M/1W )	8	No.		
23.18	Dual-channel high-power professional digital power amplifier with DC, short circuit, overload and overheat protection: Stereo 2 × 8Ω: Continuous amplifier 2 × 1000W, Maximum power 2 × 1500W; Stereo 4Ω × 2 : Continuous amplifier 2 × 1700W, Maximum power 2 × 2600W ; Stereo 2Ω × 2 : Continuous amplifier 2 × 2900W, Maximum power 2 × 4350W; Bridge 16Ω : Continuous amplifier 2000W, Maximum power 3000W; Bridge 8Ω : Continuous amplifier 3400W, Maximum power 5100W; Bridge 4Ω : Continuous amplifier 5800W, Maximum power 8670W	4	No.		
23.19	Line array loudspeaker assembling brackets	2	No.		
23.20	Line array speaker: Two way passive line array speaker assembly: 2 × 10" bass + 1 × 3" tweeter AES 600W @8Ω. Frequency range: 65Hz-20KHz, sensitivity ≥ 102dB (1M/1W	4	No.		

Item	Description	Qty	Unit	Rate (Ksh)	Amount (Ksh)
23.21	Dual-channel high-power professional digital power amplifier with DC, short circuit, overload and overheat protection: Stereo 2 × 8Ω: Continuous amplifier 2 × 1000W, Maximum power 2 × 1500W; Stereo 4Ω × 2 : Continuous amplifier 2 × 1700W, Maximum power 2 × 2600W ; Stereo 2Ω × 2 : Continuous amplifier 2 × 2900W, Maximum power 2 × 4350W; Bridge 16Ω : Continuous amplifier 2000W, Maximum power 3000W; Bridge 8Ω : Continuous amplifier 3400W, Maximum power 5100W; Bridge 4Ω : Continuous amplifier 5800W, Maximum power 8670W	2	No.		
23.22	Line array loudspeaker assembling brackets	1	No.		
23.23	Stage monitor speaker, two way loudspeaker: 1 × 15" woofer and 1 × 1.7" compressed tweeter; 500W @8Ω; 45Hz-20KHz.	4	No.		
23.24	Wall Mounted Bracket, for 15" loudspeaker.	4	No.		
23.25	Amplifier: dual channel stereo 8Ω: 2*700W; 4Ω: 2*1200W; 2Ω: 2*1800W; Bridge 16Ω: 1400W; 8Ω: 2400W; 4Ω: 3600W	2	No.		
23.26	Stage monitor speaker, two way loudspeaker: 1 × 12" woofer and 1 × 1.7" compressed tweeter; 400W @8Ω; 50Hz-20KHz.	4	No.		
23.27	Wall Mounted Bracket, for 12" loudspeaker.	4	No.		
23.28	Amplifier: Dual channel stereo 8Ω: 2*700W; 4Ω: 2*1200W; 2Ω: 2*1800W; Bridge 16Ω: 1400W; 8Ω: 2400W; 4Ω: 3600W	2	No.		
23.29	Free standing 18U standard 19" data cabinet with locable door made of toughened glass, removable perforated rear door, facility for top and bottom cable entry and fitted with standard castors (75kg load), 6 way rack mounting PDU, partitioning tray, 2 cooling fans and mounting accessories kit - as Schneider Electric or approved equivalent	1	No.		
23.30	Cable managers, ties, trays and accessories		SUM		
23.31	UPS, 1200VA - Rack mounted or with rack mounting adapters	1	No.		

Item	Description	Qty	Unit	Rate (Ksh)	Amount (Ksh)
	<b>SOUND SYSTEM - LECTURE THEATRE</b>				
	Digital sound system for comprising wired microphones, audio mixer, digital audio processors and speakers. Comprising:				
23.32	Wired Handheld Microphone, suitable for professional performs, KTV, singing, and high-end speech circumstance. Frequency response: no less than 50Hz-17kHz	2	No.		
23.33	Wired Handheld Microphone Stand, 980-1680mm height and 550-900mm length for the lever	1	No.		
23.34	Digital Mixer with digital signal processing. Inputs: ≥ 4 XLR Microphone including with 48V phantom power, ≥ 2 Line, ≥ 2 sets stereo (mono and RCA); Outputs: ≥ 1 stereo main output, Marshalling output, Auxilliary output, ≥ 2 sets monitoring (stereo and earphone), ≥ 1 effects outputs, 1 recording output, 3-band graphic equaliser.	1	No.		
23.35	Stereo Feedback Suppressor, built-in DSP processor. ≥ 32-bit/48kHz sound with dual method feedback suppression	1	No.		
23.36	8 Input and 8 Output Digital Audio Matrix Processor, 24bit, 48kHz. Input channel with pre-amplifier, signal generator, extender, compressor, 5-band parametric equalizer, AM automatic mixing function, AFC adaptive feedback cancellation, AEC echo cancellation, and ANC noise cancellation.	1	No.		
23.37	Stage monitor speaker, two way loudspeaker: 1 × 12" woofer and 1 × 1.7" compressed tweeter; 350W @8Ω; 50Hz-20KHz.	2	No.		
23.38	Stage monitor speaker, two way loudspeaker: 1 × 10" woofer and 1 × 1.7" compressed tweeter; 300W @8Ω; 55Hz-20KHz.	4	No.		
23.39	Wall Mounted Bracket, for 10" and 12" loudspeaker.	6	No.		
23.40	Dual channel amplifier, Stereo@8Ω: 500W×2 Stereo@4Ω: 850W×2 Bridged @8Ω: 1700W	3	No.		

Item	Description	Qty	Unit	Rate (Ksh)	Amount (Ksh)
23.41	Wall mounted 12U standard 19" data cabinet with locable door made of toughened glass, removable perforated rear door, facility for top and bottom cable entry and fitted with 6 way rack mounting PDU, partitioning tray, 2 cooling fans and mounting accessories kit - as Schneider Electric or approved equivalent	1	No.		
23.42	Cable managers, ties, trays and accesorries		SUM		
23.43	Rack mounting (19") UPS, 1500VA	1	No.		
	<b>SOUND SYSTEM - MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS</b>				
	Accessories for sound system and conferencing system:				
23.44	6.35 single plug - 3.5 single plug audio cable	4	No.		
23.45	RCA - RCA Audio Cable,1.8m	2	No.		
23.46	RCA-6.35 Single Plug Audio Cable,1.8m	2	No.		
23.47	Male XLR Head - Female XLR Head Audio Cable,1.8m	12	No.		
23.48	Male XLR Head - Female XLR Head Audio Cable,3m	18	No.		
23.49	Audio Cable CANNON (female) - bare wire 1.8 meters	6	No.		
23.50	Audio Cable CANNON (male) - bare wire 3 meters	22	No.		
23.51	Transformer - hum and squelch suppression	3	No.		
23.52	Speaker cable, 2.5mm2 2-core	650	LM		
23.53	Floor and wall mounted XLR microphone outlet points on auditorium and lecture hall stage	8	No.		
23.54	Setting up, configuration and testing of system and training of users. Software and software licenses; warranty		SUM		
	<b>NOTE: ALSO CONSULT SCHEDULE 4 FOR CABLE DUCTING IN AUDITORIUM AND LECTURE THEATER</b>				
	<b>TOTAL C/F TO SUMMARY PAGE</b>				

**CLOSED CIRCUIT TV**

Item	Description	Qty	Unit	Rate (Ksh)	Amount (Ksh)
	<b>Supply, install, test and commission the following :-</b>				
24.01	4MP Fixed dome network outdoor camera with night vision, pan and tilt, alarm settings, local storage, PoE and approvals (CE, UL, FCC) as Hikvision DS-2CD1143G0-I(UF) or approved equivalent	19	No.		
24.02	8 Channel network video recorder, 1U rack mounting with PoE and approvals (CE, UL, FCC) DS-7108NI-Q1/8P/M or approved Equivalent. With 2TB pre-installed hard disk drive. HDMI and VGA outputs	3	No.		
24.03	Video monitor, Backlit LED, ≥18 inch, 1080p with VGA and HDMI inputs	2	No.		
24.04	Camera installation including				
	Cat 6 UTP cable connection from VPN router to network video recorder on ground floor	98	LM		
24.05	Cat 6 UTP cable connection from VPN router to network video recorders on first floor	6	LM		
24.06	Cat 6 UTP cable connection from VPN router to network video recorder on second floor	83	LM		
24.07	Cat 6 RJ45 connectors	42	No.		
24.08	20mm heavy gauge PVC conduits concealed in walls and floor slab from NVRs to data camera connection points				
		360	LM		
24.09	Cat 6 UTP cable connection from NVR to IP camera	720	LM		
24.10	Setting up, configuration and testing of system and training of users. Software and software licenses; Warranty				
			SUM		
	<b>TOTAL C/F TO SUMMARY PAGE</b>				

# STRUCTURED CABLING, DATA AND TELEPHONE

	Description	Qty	Unit	Rate (Ksh)	Amount (Ksh)
	<b>Supply, install, test and commission the following :-</b>				
	<b>NETWORK BACKBONE</b>				
25.01	Entrance facilities and backbone wiring equipment to ISO/IEC 11801-1:2017 comprising: Free standing 18U standard 19" data cabinet with locable door made of toughened glass, removable perforated rear door, facility for top and bottom cable entry and fitted with standard castors (75kg load), 6 way rack mounting PDU, partitioning tray, 2 cooling fans and mounting accessories kit - as Schneider Electric or approved equivalent	1	No.		
25.02	Rack mounting (19") 48 port category 6a UTP patch panel complete with labels and all accessories as Siemon or approved equivalent	1	No.		
25.03	Factory assembled Cat 6a patch cords, 3m		SUM		
25.04	Rack mounting (19") 12 port optic fibre connect panel and fibre tray complete with labels and accessories as Siemon or approved equivalent		SUM		
25.05	Factory assembled , 3m multimode fibre optic patch cable		SUM		
25.06	UPS, 1200VA - Rack mounted or with rack mounting adapters	1	No.		
25.07	Gigabit VPN router, PoE+ with at least 2 × SFP WAN ports, 2 × SFP LAN ports and 8 RJ45 LAN ports. FCC and CE compliance with necessary software and software licenses	1	No.		
25.08	Dual band wireless access point for ceiling mounting with 802.3af PoE and Passive PoE and speed >300MBPS	11	No.		
25.09	Multimode fibre connection from VPN router to network switch in auditorium (GF1)	10	LM		
25.10	Optical fibre connectors	2	No.		
25.11	Multimode fibre connection from VPN router to network switch FF2 on First Floor	30	LM		
25.12	Optical fibre connectors	2	No.		
25.13	Cat 6 UTP cable connection from VPN router to network switch GF2 on ground floor	100	LM		



Item	Description	Qty	Unit	Rate (Ksh)	Amount (Ksh)
25.14	Cat 6 UTP cable connection from VPN router to network switch FF1 on first floor	10	LM		
25.15	Cat 6 UTP cable connection from VPN router to network switch SF1 on second floor	70	LM		
25.16	Cat 6 UTP cable connection from PoE+ switch FF2 to wireless access points	300	LM		
25.17	Cat 6 RJ45 connectors	30	No.		
25.18	20mm heavy gauge PVC conduits concealed in walls and floor slab to wireless access points and network switches	165	LM		
25.19	Powder coated heavy gauge steel cable tray, 100 × 50 mm installed in service shaft for backbone cable handling	9	LM		
	<b>GROUND FLOOR</b>				
	Networking equipment, horizontal wiring and related equipment to ISO/IEC 11801-1:2017 for comprising:				
25.20	Free standing 18U standard 19" data cabinet with locable door made of toughened glass, removable perforated rear door, facility of top and bottom cable entry and fitted with standard castors (75kg load), 6 way rack mounting PDU, partitioning tray, 2 cooling fans and mounting accessories kit - as Schneider Electric or approved equivalent	1	No.		
25.21	Wall mounted 12U standard 19" data cabinet with locable door made of toughened glass, removable perforated rear door, facility for top and bottom cable entry and fitted with 6 way rack mounting PDU, partitioning tray, 2 cooling fans and mounting accessories kit - as Schneider Electric or approved equivalent	1	No.		

Item	Description	Qty	Unit	Rate (Ksh)	Amount (Ksh)
25.22	Rack mounting (19") 48 port category 6a UTP patch panel complete with labels and all accessories as Siemon or approved equivalent	2	No.		
25.23	Rack mounting (19") 12 port optic fibre connect panel and fibre tray complete with labels and accessories as Siemon or approved equivalent	1	No.		
25.24	Cable managers, ties, trays and accessories		SUM		
25.25	Factory assembled Cat 6a patch cords, 3m		SUM		
25.26	Rack mounting (19") 12 port optic fibre connect panel and fibre tray complete with labels and accessories as Siemon or approved equivalent		SUM		
25.27	Factory assembled , 3m multimode fibre optic patch cable		SUM		
25.28	UPS, 1200VA - Rack mounted or with rack mounting adapters	2	No.		
25.29	Rack mounting 24 port gigabit managed smart switch (GF1), with at least 4 × SFP gigabit ports and 24 RJ45 Cat6 10/100/1000 ports. FCC and CE compliance with necessary software and software licenses	1	No.		
25.30	Rack mounting 24 port gigabit smart switch (GF2), with 24 RJ45 Cat6 10/100/1000 ports. FCC and CE compliance with necessary software and software licenses	1	No.		
25.31	Cat 6 UTP cable connection from switches to data outlet points on ground floor	870	LM		
25.32	Cat 6 RJ45 connectors	58	No.		
25.33	20mm heavy gauge PVC conduits concealed in walls and floor slab from network switches to data outlet points	290	LM		
25.34	Powder coated heavy gauge steel trunking, 100 × 50 mm installed along walkway for UTP cable routing from switches	75	LM		
25.35	Data outlet plates, 1 gang	29	No.		

Item	Description	Qty	Unit	Rate (Ksh)	Amount (Ksh)
	<b>FIRST FLOOR</b>				
	Networking equipment, horizontal wiring and related equipment to ISO/IEC 11801-1:2017 for comprising:				
25.36	Wall mounted 12U standard 19" data cabinet with locable door made of toughened glass, removable perforated rear door, facility for top and bottom cable entry and fitted with 6 way rack mounting PDU, partitioning tray, 2 cooling fans and mounting accessories kit - as Schneider Electric or approved equivalent	1	No.		
25.37	Rack mounting (19") 48 port category 6a UTP patch panel complete with labels and all accessories as Siemon or approved equivalent	1	No.		
25.38	Cable managers, ties, trays and accesories		SUM		
25.39	Factory assembled Cat 6a patch cords, 3m		SUM		
25.40	UPS, 1200VA - Rack mounted or with rack mounting adapters	1	No.		
25.41	Rack mounting 24 port gigabit smart switch (FF1), with 24 RJ45 Cat6 10/100/1000 ports. FCC and CE compliance with necessary software and software licenses	1	No.		
25.42	Rack mounting 24 port gigabit smart switch (FF2), PoE+ with 24 RJ45 Cat6 10/100/1000 ports. FCC and CE compliance with necessary software and software licenses	1	No.		
25.43	Cat 6 UTP cable connection from switches to data outlet points on second floor	870	LM		
25.44	Cat 6 RJ45 connectors	58	No.		
25.45	20mm heavy gauge PVC conduits concealed in walls and floor slab from network switches to data outlet points	290	LM		
25.46	Powder coated heavy gauge steel trunking, 100 × 50 mm installed along walkway for UTP cable routing from switches	70	LM		
25.47	Data outlet plates, 1 gang	29	No.		

Item	Description	Qty	Unit	Rate (Ksh)	Amount (Ksh)
	<b>SECOND FLOOR</b>				
25.48	Wall mounted 12U standard 19" data cabinet with locable door made of toughened glass, removable perforated rear door, facility for top and bottom cable entry and fitted with 6 way rack mounting PDU, partitioning tray, 2 cooling fans and mounting accessories kit - as Schneider Electric or approved equivalent	1	No.		-
25.49	Rack mounting (19") 48 port category 6a UTP patch panel complete with labels and all accessories as Siemon or approved equivalent	1	No.		
25.50	Cable managers, ties, trays and accesories		SUM		
25.51	Factory assembled Cat 6a patch cords, 3m		SUM		
25.52	UPS, 1200VA - Rack mounted or with rack mounting adapters	1	No.		
25.53	Rack mounting 24 port gigabit smart switch (SF1), with 24 RJ45 Cat6 10/100/1000 ports. FCC and CE compliance with necessary software and software licenses	1	No.		
25.54	Cat 6 UTP cable connection from switches to data outlet points on second floor	540	LM		
25.55	Cat 6 RJ45 connectors	36	No.		
25.56	20mm heavy gauge PVC conduits concealed in walls and floor slab from network switches to data outlet points	180	LM		
25.57	Powder coated heavy gauge steel trunking, 100 × 50 mm installed along walkway for UTP cable routing from switches	25	LM		
25.58	Data outlet plates, 1 gang	18	No.		
	<b>TV &amp; MISCELLENEOUS</b>				
25.59	Digital terrestrial TV antenna, mounted on roof	2	No.		
25.60	Digital TV outlet plates, 1 gang	21	No.		
25.61	Coaxial cable for digital TV	513	LM		
25.62	Coaxial cable splitters as required (to be itemised in tender)		SUM		
25.63	Setting up, configuration and testing of system and training of users; Warranty		SUM		

Item	Description	Qty	Unit	Rate (Ksh)	Amount (Ksh)
	<b>COMPUTER SYSTEM FOR NETWORK MANAGEMENT AND MONITORING</b>				
24.64	Desktop / All in one computer with ≥4 Core Intel Core i5 processor (≥ 11th Generation), ≥8GB RAM, ≥ 250GB SSD Hard Drive & 500GB HDD, Integrated or discrete graphics, processor, 4k, Windows 11 Operating System, 21 inch widescreen display, USB Mouse, ≥3 USB 3 ports, HDMI port, RJ45 Ethernet port and Wireless Ethernet Connection	1	No.		
24.65	UPS, 1200VA - Rack mounted or with rack mounting adapters	1	No.		
24.66	Software and Software Licences, Warranty and Support		SUM		
	<b>DIGITAL TELEPHONE SYSTEM</b>				
24.67	Rack mounted IP PBX with ≥30 users, GSM/ 3G/LTE Connection, 10/100/1000 Ethernet ports, 240V AC input	1	No.		
24.68	UPS, 1200VA - Rack mounted or with rack mounting adapters	1	No.		
24.69	SIP Phone with RJ45 PoE Port	12	No.		
24.70	Rack mounting 24 port gigabit smart switch (FF2), PoE+ with 24 RJ45 Cat6 10/100/1000 ports. FCC and CE compliance with necessary software and software licenses	1	No.		
24.71	Cat 6 UTP cable connection from switches to telephone outlet points	420	LM		
24.72	Cat 6 RJ45 connectors	24	No.		
24.73	20mm heavy gauge PVC conduits concealed in walls and floor slab from network switches to data outlet points	120	LM		
24.74	RJ45 telephone outlets wired in CAT 6 UTP Cable	12	No.		
24.75	Software and Software Licences, Warranty and Support		SUM		
	<b>NOTE: ALSO CONSULT SCHEDULE 4 FOR CABLE DUCTING</b>				
	<b>TOTAL C/F TO SUMMARY PAGE</b>				

### AUTOMATIC FIRE ALARM

Item	Description	Qty	Unit	Rate (Ksh)	Amount (Ksh)
	<b><u>GROUND FLOOR</u></b>				
	<b>Supply, install, test and commission the following :-</b>				
26.01	Fire alarm outlet point comprising smoke detectors, heat detectors, alarm sounders and call points, wiring in 2 core 1.0mm <sup>2</sup> / 1.5mm <sup>2</sup> fire resistant cable (To UL Approval) in 20mm diameter HG conduits in concealed in walls and ceiling	39	No.		
26.02	Conventional Photo-electric Smoke Detector Asenware AW-CSD311 or Approved Equivalent	24	No.		
26.03	Conventional Heat Detector as Asenware AW-CTD805 or Approved Equivalent	3	No.		
26.04	Fire alarm break glass call point	10	No.		
26.05	Fire Alarm sounder complete with Red Flashing beacon(Visual alarm) as MENVIER / Asenware or approved equivalent	2	No.		
26.06	4 zone Fire Alarm Panel as Menvier / Asenware or approved equivalent C/W power supply and back-up battery	1	No.		
	<b><u>FIRST FLOOR</u></b>				
	<b>Supply, install, test and commission the following :-</b>				
26.07	Fire alarm outlet point comprising smoke detectors, heat detectors, alarm sounders and call points, wiring in 2 core 1.0mm <sup>2</sup> / 1.5mm <sup>2</sup> fire resistant cable (To UL Approval) in 20mm diameter HG conduits in concealed in walls and ceiling	5	No.		
26.08	Conventional Photo-electric Smoke Detector Asenware AW-CSD311 or Approved Equivalent	2	No.		
26.09	Conventional Heat Detector as Asenware AW-CTD805 or Approved Equivalent	0	No.		
26.10	Fire alarm break glass call point	3	No.		
26.11	Fire Alarm sounder complete with Red Flashing beacon(Visual alarm) as MENVIER / Asenware or approved equivalent	0	No.		
26.12	4 zone Fire Alarm Panel as Menvier / Asenware or approved equivalent C/W power supply and back-up battery	0	No.		

Item	Description	Qty	Unit	Rate (Ksh)	Amount (Ksh)
	<b>SECOND FLOOR</b>				
	<b>Supply, install, test and commission the following :-</b>				
26.13	Firealarm outlet point comprising smoke detectors, heat detectors, alarm sounders and call points, wiring in 2 core 1.0mm <sup>2</sup> / 1.5mm <sup>2</sup> fire resistant cable (To UL Approval) in 20mm diameter HG conduits in concealed in walls and ceiling	20	No.		
26.14	Conventional Photo-electric Smoke Detector Asenware AW-CSD311 or Approved Equivalent	15	No.		
26.15	Conventional Heat Detector as Asenware AW-CTD805 or Approved Equivalent	2	No.		
26.16	Fire alarm break glass call point	2	No.		
26.17	Fire Alarm sounder complete with Red Flashing beacon(Visual alarm) as MENVIER / Asenware or approved equivalent	1	No.		
26.18	4 zone Fire Alarm Panel as Menvier / Asenware or approved equivalent C/W power supply and back-up battery	1	No.		
26.19	Setting up, configuration and testing of system and training of users; Warranty		SUM		
	<b>TOTAL C/F TO SUMMARY PAGE</b>				

### INTRUDER AND OTHER SECURITY ALARM

Item	Description	Qty	Unit	Rate (Ksh)	Amount (Ksh)
	<b><u>INTRUDER DETECTION AND ALARM</u></b> <b>Supply, install, test and commission the following :-</b>				
27.01	Security alarm control panel with >4 zones and possibility of multiple remote keypads	1	No.		
27.02	Remote LCD Keypad for Alarm System	3	No.		
27.03	Wired Shock Detector with magnetic contact for door or window opening / break-in	10	No.		
27.04	Seismic detector for equipment tampering	10	No.		
27.05	Dual PIR sensor motion detector	6	No.		
27.06	Alarm panic button, wired	6	No.		
27.07	Alarm panic button, wireless	6	No.		
27.08	Alarm siren	3	No.		
27.09	UPS for alarm system	1	No.		
27.10	Wiring of security connection points including power supply in security cable in 20mm PVC conduit concealed in walls and ceiling	38	No.		
26.11	Setting up, configuration and testing of system and training of users; Warranty		SUM		
	<b>TOTAL C/F TO SUMMARY PAGE</b>				



## SUMMARY PAGE

### 2.3.1 ELECTRICAL POWER AND LIGHTING INSTALLATIONS

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	AMOUNT, KES
A	SCHEDULE NO. 1:- INCOMING MAINS POWER	
B	SCHEDULE NO. 2:- SUB-MAINS DISTRIBUTION	
C	SCHEDULE NO. 3:- LIGHTING	
D	SCHEDULE NO. 4:- POWER POINTS	
	<b>SUB-TOTAL, ELECTRICAL POWER &amp; LIGHTING</b>	

### 2.3.2 TELECOMMUNICATIONS AND SPECIALIST ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	AMOUNT, KES
E	SCHEDULE NO. 5:- AUDITORIUM LIGHTING POWER SUPPLY - HYBRID SOLAR POWER	
F	SCHEDULE NO. 6:- VIDEO PRESENTATION AND CONFERENCING SYSTEM	
G	SCHEDULE NO. 7:- SOUND SYSTEM & AUDIO CONFERENCING	
H	SCHEDULE NO. 8:- CLOSED CIRCUIT TV	
I	SCHEDULE NO. 9:- STRUCTURED CABLING AND DATA COMMUNICATION EQUIPMENT	
J	SCHEDULE NO. 10:- AUTOMATIC FIRE ALARM	
K	SCHEDULE NO. 11:- INTRUDER AND OTHER SECURITY ALARM	
	<b>SUB-TOTAL, TELECOMMUNICATIONS AND SPECIALISED ELECTRICAL SERVICES</b>	

<b>GRAND TOTAL</b>	<b>KSHS</b>	
--------------------	-------------	--

# **Mechanical Engineering Works**

**Bill No. 2.4**

**SECTION I**

**PLUMBING, DRAINAGE & FIRE FIGHTING SYSTEM**

[illegible]

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	QTY.	UNIT	RATE (KSH)	AMOUNT (KSH)
2.2	<p><b><u>Waste Water System (Underground Installation)</u></b></p> <p><u>Supply and fix the following High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) for underground drainage to DIN 12666-1:2005 and DIN EN 1518 with fittings fixed to manufactures printed instructions and manufactured by reputable manufacturers. Tenderers must allow in their pipework prices for all the couplings, clippings, brackets, reducers, elbow, branches, tees etc. as required in the running lengths of pipework and also where necessary, for pipe fixing clips and screwed for the proper and satisfactory functioning of the system.</u></p> <p><b>Note</b></p> <p><u>All HDPE branches, tees, reducing branches, reducing tees, reducers, etc. are to be formed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions as required for the satisfactory functioning of the system.</u></p>				
2.2.1	<b>Pipe Works</b>				
2.1.1.1	DN 150Ø	230	m		
<b>Total Carried to Soil and Waste Water Drainage Collection Page</b>				<b>Kshs</b>	

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	QTY.	UNIT	RATE (KSH)	AMOUNT (KSH)
<b>2.3</b>	<b>Waste Water System (Pressurized System)</b>  <u>Supply and fix the following High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Soil and waste and Vent system to DIN 18335 and DIN EN 1518 for pressurised system up to 5 bars with fittings fixed to manufactures printed instructions and manufactured by reputable manufacturers. Tenderers must allow in their pipework prices for all the couplings, clippings, brackets, reducers, elbow, airmix, branches, tees etc. as required in the running lengths of pipework and also where necessary, for pipe fixing clips and screwed for the proper and satisfactory functioning of the system.</u>				
	<b>Note</b>  <u>All HDPE branches, tees, reducing branches, reducing tees, reducers, etc. are to be formed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions as required for the satisfactory functioning of the system.</u>				
<b>2.3.1</b>	<b>Pipe Works</b>				
<b>2.1.1.1</b>	DN 100Ø	220	m		
<b>2.4</b>	<u>Supply, install and commission Submersible Waste Drainage Sump Pump Set at Sewer Lifting Tank complete with control panel and float switch and other related accessories of the following sizes</u>				
<b>2.4.1</b>	8m³/h at 4 bar (1 Duty + Standby)	1	Set		
<b>Total Carried to Soil and Waste Water Drainage Collection Page</b>				<b>Kshs</b>	

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	QTY.	UNIT	RATE (KSH)	AMOUNT (KSH)
<b>2.5</b>	<b>Floor Drains/Traps</b>				
<b>2.5.1</b>	HDPE 4-way floor trap with adjustable check valve with 3 No. DN 40 inlet and DN 50 outlet. The traps should come complete 140 x 140 grill, grill holder and open seals. Allow for reducers and connectors for the proper and satisfactory functioning of the system.	43	m		
<b>2.5.2</b>	HDPE self-cleaning floor drain with DN 40/50 outlet. The traps should come complete 100 x 100 grill, grill holder and filter. Allow for reducers and connectors for the proper and satisfactory functioning of the system.	14	m		
<b>Total Carried to Soil and Waste Water Drainage Collection Page</b>				<b>Kshs</b>	





ITEM	DESCRIPTION	QTY.	UNIT	RATE (KSH)	AMOUNT (KSH)
3.0	<b><u>STORM WATER DRAINAGE SYSTEM</u></b>				
3.1	<b>Roof Outlets</b>  <u>Supply, Install &amp; Commission Diecast gravity Roof rainwater outlets manufactured in accordance with EN 1253-2. The outlet should come with related fittings including grating/screen. Allow for all necessary connections for the proper and satisfactory functioning of the system.</u>				
3.1.1	DN 100Ø	21	No.		
3.2	<b>Terrace Floor Drains</b> <b>600 x 700 mm Mirror framed to Architect's specifications and approval.</b>  <u>Supply, Install &amp; Commission Stainless Steel floor drains outlets manufactured in accordance with EN 1253-2. The outlet should come with related fittings including grating/screen. Allow for all necessary connections for the proper and satisfactory functioning of the system.</u>				
3.2.1	DN 100Ø	2	No.		
3.3	<b>Rainwater Drain Pipes</b>  <u>Supply and fix the following High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Soil and waste and Vent system to DIN 18335 and DIN EN 1518 for pressurized system up to 5 bars with fittings fixed to manufactures printed instructions and manufactured by reputable manufacturers. Tenderers must allow in their pipework prices for all the couplings, clippings, brackets, reducers, elbow, airmix, branches, tees etc. as required in the running lengths of pipework and also where necessary, for pipe fixing clips and screwed for the proper and satisfactory functioning of the system.</u>				
3.3.1	DN 100Ø	265	m		
3.3.2	Ditto 150Ø	75	m		
	<b>Total Carried to Storm Water Drainage Collection Page</b>			<b>Kshs</b>	

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	QTY.	UNIT	RATE (KSH)	AMOUNT (KSH)
3.4	<b>Storm water Drainage Channel and Grating</b>				
3.4.1	Supply and Install Chanel System in accordance with EN 1433/DN 18580 for sloping invert in steel frame on the edges complete with grating to be installed at the ramp termination	45	Lm		
<b>Total Carried to Storm Water Drainage Collection Page</b>				<b>Kshs</b>	



ITEM	DESCRIPTION	QTY.	UNIT	RATE (KSH)	AMOUNT (KSH)
<b>4.0</b>	<b><u>Internal Cold &amp; Hot Water Supply System</u></b>  Supply and fix the following in PP-R water pipes to EN ISO 15874-2, DIN 8077/8, with fittings fixed to manufacturer's printed instructions. Tenderers must allow in their pipework, and also where stated for pipes clips or holder bats, plugged and screwed. As Astral or equal and approved  <b>Note</b> <u>All PP-R branches, tees, reducing branches, reducing tees, reducers, adapters etc. are to be formed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions as required for the satisfactory functioning of the system.</u>				
<b>4.1</b>	<b>Pipe Works</b>				
<b>4.1.1</b>	DN 25Ø	260	m		
<b>4.1.2</b>	Ditto 32Ø	65	m		
<b>4.1.3</b>	Ditto 40Ø	115	m		
<b>4.1.4</b>	Ditto 50Ø	22	m		
<b>4.1.5</b>	Ditto 63Ø	20	m		
<b>4.1.6</b>	Ditto 75Ø	235	m		
<b>4.2</b>	<b>Coupler</b>				
<b>4.2.1</b>	DN 25Ø	65	No.		
<b>4.2.2</b>	Ditto 32Ø	16	No.		
<b>4.2.3</b>	Ditto 40Ø	29	No.		
<b>4.2.4</b>	Ditto 50Ø	6	No.		
<b>4.2.5</b>	Ditto 63Ø	5	No.		
<b>4.2.6</b>	Ditto 75Ø	55	No.		
<b>Total Carried to Internal Cold &amp; Hot Water Supply Collection Page</b>				<b>Kshs</b>	

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	QTY.	UNIT	RATE (KSH)	AMOUNT (KSH)
<b>4.3</b>	<b>Elbow 45°/ 80°</b>				
<b>4.3.1</b>	DN 25Ø	52	No.		
<b>4.3.2</b>	Ditto 32Ø	13	No.		
<b>4.3.3</b>	Ditto 40Ø	23	No.		
<b>4.3.4</b>	Ditto 50Ø	4	No.		
<b>4.3.5</b>	Ditto 63Ø	4	No.		
<b>4.3.6</b>	Ditto 75Ø	35	No.		
<b>4.4</b>	<b>Equal Tee</b>				
<b>4.4.1</b>	PP-R 25Ø	150	No.		
<b>4.4.2</b>	Ditto 40Ø	50	No.		
<b>4.4.3</b>	Ditto 63Ø	4	No.		
<b>4.5</b>	<b>Reducers</b>				
<b>4.5.1</b>	PP-R 32Ø x 25Ø	101	No.		
<b>4.5.2</b>	Ditto 40Ø x 32Ø	65	No.		
<b>4.5.3</b>	Ditto 50Ø x 40Ø	50	No.		
<b>4.5.4</b>	Ditto 63Ø x 50Ø	16	No.		
<b>4.6</b>	<b>Reducing Tees</b>				
<b>4.6.1</b>	Ditto 32Ø x 25Ø x 32Ø	109	No.		
<b>4.6.2</b>	Ditto 40Ø x 32Ø x 40Ø	15	No.		
<b>4.6.3</b>	Ditto 50Ø x 40Ø x 50Ø	20	No.		
<b>4.6.4</b>	Ditto 63Ø x 50Ø x 63Ø	4	No.		
	<b>Total Carried to Internal Cold &amp; Hot Water Supply Collection Page</b>			<b>Kshs</b>	

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	QTY.	UNIT	RATE (KSH)	AMOUNT (KSH)
<b>4.7</b>	<b>Pipe Plug (Plastic)</b>				
<b>4.7.1</b>	Ditto 25Ø	109	No.		
<b>4.8</b>	<b>Adapter Union (Plastic)</b>				
<b>4.8.1</b>	PP-R 40Ø	25	No.		
<b>4.8.2</b>	PP-R 50Ø	40	No.		
<b>4.8.3</b>	PP-R 75Ø	22	No.		
<b>4.10</b>	<b>Shut off Angle Valve</b>				
<b>4.10.1</b>	Supply & Install 1/2"x1/2" angle valve as PEX-233-CP model or approved equivalent.	109	No.		
<b>4.11</b>	<b>Isolation Valves</b>				
	Supply and Install brass Isolation valves as PEGLER model or approved equivalent.				
<b>4.11.1</b>	DN 32Ø	28	No.		
<b>4.11.2</b>	Ditto 40Ø	16	No.		
<b>4.11.3</b>	Ditto 63Ø	6	No.		
<b>4.11.4</b>	Ditto 75Ø	2	No.		
<b>4.12</b>	<b>Check Valve</b>				
<b>4.12.1</b>	Check valve 50Ø	4	No.		
<b>4.13</b>	<b>Pressure Boosting Pump Set</b>				
	Supply, install and commission Clean water pressure boosting pump set complete with control panel, float switch, 50 Litres Pressure vessel and other related accessories.				
<b>4.13.1</b>	8m³/h at 2.5 bar (1 Duty + Standby)	1	Set		
<b>Total Carried to Internal Cold &amp; Hot Water Supply Collection Page</b>				<b>Kshs</b>	

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	QTY.	UNIT	RATE (KSH)	AMOUNT (KSH)
4.12.2	Ditto 63Ø	2	No.		
4.12.3	Ditto 75Ø	2	No.		
4.13	<b>Flexing Tubes</b>				
4.13.1	1/2" diameter x 300mm long flexible connectors for connecting the sanitary fittings To be as YORKE- VBC450S or approved equivalent	109	No.		
4.14	<b>Water Meter</b>				
	Supply and Install brass Water Meter complete with respective strainer and check valve as PEGLER Model to the engineer's approval.				
4.14.1	DN 63Ø	1	No.		
4.14.1	Ditto 75Ø	1	No.		
4.2	<b>Water Storage</b>				
	<u>Supply, install and commission a Galvanized Pressed Steel Panels water storage tank consisting of hydraulically hot pressed panels bolted together in square modules, and embossed with a distinctive star pressing at the centre to strengthen the panels.</u>				
	30,000 Litres Domestic Water Storage Tank of 5000 x 3000 x 2000 mm (H) to BS 4360 Grade 43A. The tank to be complete with the following:-				
4.2.1	a) Flanged 75mmØ inlet pipe connection; b) 63mmØ flanged outlet pipe connectors; c) 75mmØ tank drain pipe connection; d) 75mm Ø flanged overflow pipe connection; e) 75mmØ vent cowl with mosquito proof mesh. f) 600 x 600 mm Manhole and cover with mosquito proof mesh. g) Level Gauge.	2	No.		
<b>Total Carried to Internal Cold &amp; Hot Water Supply Collection Page</b>				<b>Kshs</b>	

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	AMOUNT (KSH)
	<p><b><u>Internal Cold &amp; Hot Water Supply Collection Page</u></b></p> <p>1 Total Brought Forward from page M/9</p> <p>2 Total Brought Forward from page M/10</p> <p>3 Total Brought Forward from page M/11</p> <p>4 Total Brought Forward from page M/12</p>	
	<p><b>Total for Hot &amp; Cold Water Supply Carried to Section Summary</b></p> <p style="text-align: right;"><b>Kshs</b></p>	



ITEM	DESCRIPTION	QTY.	UNIT	RATE (KSH)	AMOUNT (KSH)
7.0	<b>SANITARY FITTINGS</b>  Supply and fix the following including all materials and jointing to supply, waste and overflow pipes				
7.1	<b>Wash Hand Basin</b>				
7.1.1	Wash Hand Basin 61 × 50cm as Duravit model No. 374620000 or approved equivalent	55	No.		
7.1.2	Single Lever basin Mixer as Hangsgrohe model No. 3112100 or equal and approved.	55	No.		
7.1.3	1 1/4" White Plastic bottle Trap as Viega model or equal and approved	55	No.		
7.2	<b>Water Closet (WC)</b>				
7.2.1	Wall hung WC complete with seat and cover as Duravit DURASTYLE 253808 0637800 or equal and approved	44	No.		
7.2.2	Concealed Cistern with actuator plate in chrome finish, including flush pipes and pan connector, water supply connection with angle stop valve, projected cover for service opening and cover for flush pipe, fixed with included fastening materials in "Pre-wall" bricks as Geberit BZZGEKOMØ1 or approved equivalent	44	No.		
7.2.3	<b>Arabic Shower/Shataffa</b>				
7.2.3.1	Chrome plated holder and hose hand shower with 1.25 m pressure jet as Hansgrohe or equal and approved.	44	No.		
	<b>Total Carried to Sanitary Fittings Collection Page</b>			<b>Kshs</b>	

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	QTY.	UNIT	RATE (KSH)	AMOUNT (KSH)
<b>7.3</b>	<b>Urinal Components</b>				
<b>7.3.1</b>	Urinal Bowl with back inlet as Duravit Model No.113.075.00.1 or approved equivalent	16	No.		
<b>7.3.2</b>	Flash Valve with automatic actuator (Mains operated) complete with all operation ready connections and mechanisms as Geberit 116.003.00.1 or approved equivalent	16	No.		
<b>7.4</b>	<b>Physically Challenged Toilets</b>				
<b>7.4.1</b>	Physically challenges set as Armitage Shanks Doc M Contour 21+ close coupled right hand corner pack, WC pan, Wash basin, water saving delay fill cistern with spatula lever, grab rails, hinged support rail with toilet roll holder, seat no cover with retaining buffers, copper tails on TMV3 mixer tap or equal & approved	5	No.		
<b>7.5</b>	<b>Bathroom Accessories</b>				
<b>7.5.1</b>	Paper Towel Dispensor as Mediclinics or approved equivalent	32	No.		
<b>7.5.2</b>	Stainless Steel Tissue Dispenser as Jumbo 275mm or approved equivalent	44	No.		
<b>7.5.3</b>	600 x 700 mm Mirror framed to Architect's specifications and approval.	55	No.		
<b>7.5.4</b>	Wall mounted Manual Soap dispenser-1 litre as Mediclinics model no. MDM1000B or approved equivalent	32	No.		
<b>7.5.5</b>	Hand Dryer as Mediclinics model No M08AC or approved equivalent	20	No.		
<b>Total Carried to Sanitary Fittings Collection Page</b>				<b>Kshs</b>	

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	QTY.	UNIT	RATE (KSH)	AMOUNT (KSH)
<b>7.8</b>	<b>Kitchen Sink</b>				
<b>7.8.1</b>	Double Bowl sink as FRANKE = GMN 621-122.5 DBSD INSET 120 X 52 STAINLESS STEEL with drain board made in stainless steel as Franke classic or approved equivalent. The sink to be supplied complete with waste drain and trap	10	No.		
<b>7.8.2</b>	Mixer Pillar Sink Cock as WAR-254G-C/P - WARWICK SINK MIXER WITH SWIVEL SPOUT - W/T = VADO	10	No.		
Total Carried to Sanitary Fittings Collection Page				Kshs	



ITEM	DESCRIPTION	QTY.	UNIT	RATE (KSH)	AMOUNT (KSH)
	<b>FIRE FIGHTING SYSTEMS</b>				
8.0	<b>Dry Riser &amp; Hose System</b>				
8.2.1	<b>Breaching Inlet</b>				
8.2.1.1	Supply and Install Fire service 4" x 4 way breaching inlet connection complete with Drain Valves complying with BS 336:2010, PN16 Rated and non-return valves. The breaching inlets to be manufactured to comply to BS 5041	1	No.		
8.2.2	<b>Breaching Inlet Cabinet</b>				
	Supply and install breaching inlet cabinet, recessed type to accommodate 6" x 4 way breaching inlet manufactured to comply to BS5041-5	1	No.		
8.2.3	<b>Standpipe Risers &amp; Hose Reel Pipe Work</b>				
	<u>Pipework complete with necessary fittings, brackets, bends, elbows, hangers, supports, wall chasing, paintings, trenches, excavation, back-filling, sleeves etc. The quoted rate shall include of Acrylic Fire stop Sealant ( as per IS 12458:1888 ) in the opening for pipes passing through fire compartment walls of RCC floors, masonry walls to provide up to 2 hours fire rating.</u>				
8.2.3.1	100Ø Dis Black Iron Class C SCH 40	55	m		
8.2.3.1	Ditto 40Ø	94	m		
8.2.3.1	Ditto 25Ø	10	m		
<b>Total Carried to Fire Fighting Systems Collection Page</b>				<b>Kshs</b>	

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	QTY.	UNIT	RATE (KSH)	AMOUNT (KSH)
8.2.4	<b>Automatic Air Release Valve</b>  Supply and install DN25 Pressure Relief Valve rated for maximum pressures. The valve shall be UL listed/FM approved	1	No.		
8.2.5	<b>Cabinets for Hose Reel, Fire Equipment &amp; Landing Valve</b>  Supply and install recessed vertical type cabinet to accommodate Fire hosereel, landing valve & fire extinguishers manufactured to comply with BSEN 671-1. The cabinet to be made of electro galvanised sheet and LPCB certified	5	No.		
8.2.6	<b>Fire Hose Reel with Semi-rigid Hose</b>  Supply and Install automatic, cabinet mounted type hose reel with 30 meters long, 25Øhose manufactured to BS EN 671-1:2001 and nozzle having SHUT, JET and SPRAY settings. The hose reel should be manufactured to BS EN 684-2001 3168/2 1881 and be able to withstand maximum pressure of up to 15 bars and LPCB certified. PRV to be included	5	No.		
8.2.7	<b>Single Jacket Hose</b>  Supply and install single 30 meters' jacket hose manufactured according to BS 6381. The Hose to be 100% polyester plain-woven high tensile synthetic rubber lining. The hose to include pin lug coupling & Nozzle manufactured to comply to BS 336:2010. Coupling to be LPCB Certified while the hose shall UL listed	5	No		
8.2.8	<b>Hose Reel Pressure Booster Set</b>  Supply, install and commission Hose Reel Pressure Boosting Pump Set complete with control panel, 20 Litres Pressure vessel and other related accessories.  4m³/h at 2.5 bar (1 Duty + Standby)	1	Set		
8.2.9	<b>Landing Valve</b>  Supply and install DN2½" single outlet male threaded landing valve, oblique type. The body to made of copper alloy to BS EN 12163:1888 and be LPCB Certified, PRV to be included	3	No		
<b>Total Carried to Fire Fighting Systems Collection Page</b>				<b>Kshs</b>	



ITEM	DESCRIPTION	AMOUNT (KSH)
	<p><b><u>Firefighting Systems Collection Page</u></b></p> <p>1 Total Brought Forward from page M/18</p> <p>2 Total Brought Forward from page M/19</p> <p>3 Total Brought Forward from page M/20</p>	
	<p><b>Total for Fire Fighting Systems Carried to Section Summary</b></p> <p style="text-align: right;"><b>Kshs</b></p>	





## **SECTION II**

### **HEAT, VENTILATION AND AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEMS**







ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY.	RATE (KES)	AMOUNT (KES)
<b>3</b>	<b><u>Ventilation Systems</u></b>				
<b>3.1</b>	<b><u>Exhaust Fans</u></b>				
	Supply, deliver, install, test and commission exhaust fan EF with Cast aluminium alloy hub and adjustable blades. Sound insulated Galvanised steel casing manufactured in accordance with DIN EN ISO 1461. IP55 415, 50Hz 3 phase motor, insulation class F (CO ventilation) according to EN 60034-5. the units should be tested in fan test rig in accordance with DIN ISO 5801 and AMCA 210-99. The fan should be BMS Ready, to include isolators including electrical connections and wiring from fan to starter and from starter to fan, supports, control panel and fixing required for the satisfactory execution operation and completion of the work. The sizes to be as;				
<b>3.1.1</b>	10500 m3/h - 300 pa	No.	2		
<b>3.1.2</b>	6000 m3/h - 300 pa	No.	2		
<b>3.2</b>	<b><u>Toilet Extract Fans</u></b>				
<b>3.2.1</b>	Supply insta test an commission toilet extract fan as systemair model or equal and approved				
<b>3.2.2</b>	Flow of 0.12m3/s @ 80Pa	No.	8		
<b>3.2.3</b>	Ditto 0.05m3/s @ 50Pa	No.	2		
<b>3.2.4</b>	<b><u>Thermal Sensors</u></b>				
	Supply, install test and commission ventilation temperature sensor set to actuate ventilation fans at set temperatures. To be complete with all cabling necessary and control unit.	No.	14		
<b>Total carried to HVAC Summary Page</b>				<b>Kshs</b>	

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY.	RATE (KES)	AMOUNT (KES)
<b>3.3</b>	<b><u>Duct work</u></b>  <u>Supply and install, Test and Commissioning of GI Ducting Factory Fabricated with Duct Mate Flanges as per specifications. The duct work should comply to BS 4844 &amp; NFPA 90A for supply air, Inclusive of supports, C channel or Tie Angle and Rods, hanger threaded rods, clamp plates, trapeze angle or channel hanger iron, etc. The GSM should be 180 GSM coating. Support spacing should be as in the specification or BS EN 15727:2010.(Allow for fittings as shown in the drawings and details)</u>				
<b>3.3.1</b>	1.0 mm minimum thickness	m <sup>2</sup>	60		
<b>3.3.2</b>	1.2 mm minimum thickness	m <sup>2</sup>	250		
<b>3.4</b>	<b><u>Flexible Duct</u></b>  <u>Supply, install, test and commission flexible air ducts as Technical description to conform to the particular requirements of the site. Allow for all duct fittings hangers, supports as required to complete the air distribution system and all necessary fittings and accessories and fixing required for the satisfactory execution operation and completion of the work</u>				
<b>3.4.1</b>	Ø200 diameter	Lm	28		
<b>3.5</b>	<b><u>Grilles and Diffusers</u></b>  <u>Supply, deliver, install, test and commission aluminium Exhaust Grille with plenum, with all accessories including but not limited to hangers, supports, vibration isolators and fixing required for the satisfactory execution operation and completion of the work</u>				
<b>3.5.1</b>	500 x 300 mm	No.	28		
<b>Total carried to HVAC Summary Page</b>				<b>Kshs</b>	

<u>ITEM</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>UNIT</u>	<u>QTY.</u>	<u>RATE (KES)</u>	<u>AMOUNT (KES)</u>
3.5.2	<u>Supply, deliver, install, test and commission aluminium Wall Mounted (Under Seats) Intake Grille with plenum, with all accessories including but not limited to masonry fixing supports and fixing required for the satisfactory execution operation and completion of the work</u>				
3.5.2.1	800 x 150 mm	No.	113		
3.6	<b><u>Outdoor Intake Louvres</u></b>  <u>Supply deliver, install, test and commission Wall Mounted Fresh Air Intake Louver for outdoor use with all accessories including but not limited to masonry fixing supports and fixing required for the satisfactory execution operation and completion of the work. The grills to be supplemented with 2 mm hole diameter stainless steel wire screen mesh to frame size, to the engineer's approval.</u>				
3.6.1	500 X 200 mm	No.	28		
3.7	<b><u>Toilet Exhaust Louvres</u></b>  <u>Supply deliver, install, test and commission Wall mounted Extract diffuser including all accessories but not limited to hangers, supports and fixing required for the satisfactory execution operation and completion of the work</u>				
3.7.1	400 X 400 mm	No.	36		
3.8	<b><u>Volume Control Dampers</u></b>  <u>Supply, Install, Test and Commission Systemair Duct type volume control dampers of GI Construction with BMS compatible and should operate in 5 different modes with the following sizes</u>				
3.8.1	600 x 400 mm	No.	6		
3.8.2	700 x 400 mm	No.	4		
<b>Total carried to HVAC Summary Page</b>				<b>Kshs</b>	





### **SECTION III**

#### **KITCHEN AND LPG SYSTEMS**

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY.	RATE (KES)	AMOUNT (KES)
<b>2.0</b>	<b><u>Kitchen Ventilation Systems</u></b>				
<b>2.1</b>	<b><u>Duct Work</u></b>				
	Supply, deliver, install, test and commission Galvanized steel sheet duct work – ASTM A653, coating G90 and all necessary fittings such as spigots, vanes, hangers, transitional pieces etc. as specified.				
<b>2.1.1</b>	<b>Rectangular ducting</b>				
<b>2.1.1.1</b>	200mm X 200 mm	Lm	1		
<b>2.1.1.2</b>	300mm X 250 mm	Lm	2		
<b>2.1.1.3</b>	600mm X 250 mm	Lm	3		
<b>2.1.1.4</b>	600mm X 300 mm	Lm	4		
<b>2.1.2</b>	<b>Rectangular bends</b>				
<b>2.1.2.1</b>	600 x 250 mm	No	3		
<b>2.1.3</b>	<b>Fire &amp; Volume Control Dampers</b>	No.	1		
<b>2.1.3.1</b>	300mm X 250 mm VCD	No.	1		
<b>2.1.3.2</b>	600mm X 250 mm VCD	No.	1		
<b>2.1.3.3</b>	600mm X 250 mm Fire Damper	No.	1		
<b>2.2</b>	<b><u>Kitchen Hood</u></b>				
	Supply, Install Test & Commission Stainless Steel kitchen hood of 1800 mm by 600 mm with a depth of 600 mm complete with grease filters and oil traps.	No.	4		
<b>2.3</b>	<b><u>Extract Fan</u></b>				
	Supply, Install Test & Commission aluminium die cast inline axial fan capable of 3500 m3/hr @ 50 Pa pressure as system air or approved equivalent	No.	1		
<b>Total carried to Kitchen &amp; LPG Summary Page</b>				<b>Kshs</b>	

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY.	RATE (KES)	AMOUNT (KES)
<b>3.0</b>	<b><u>LPG Installations</u></b>  Supply, install, test and commission LPG system in accordance to BS 4250:1997, BS 5482-1 and to UKLPG codes of practice COP 1, COP 2, COP 3, COP 22 and to local standards and codes of practice.				
<b>3.1</b>	<b>Pipework &amp; Fittings</b>  Supply, Fabrication, Installation, Testing and Commission of Black Iron (B.I) pipe schedule 40 with all the required fittings (elbows, tees, unions etc) for LPG. Jointing shall be by flanged or welded joints of the following diameters. All pipework shall be painted with two (2) coats of zinc based primer and a final coat of lemon yellow as per specification.				
<b>3.1.1</b>	B.I 25Ø	Lm	30		
<b>3.1.2</b>	B.I 20Ø	Lm	45		
<b>3.2</b>	<b>25Ø Isolation Gas valves</b>	No	4		
<b>3.3</b>	<b>Gas Solenoid valve</b>				
<b>3.3.1</b>	Allow for the installation of a 15mm ø normally Open Solenoid valve ,configured with gas leak detector in each kitchen, Power supply 230 VAC/50HZ.	No	2		
<b>3.4</b>	<b>Gas leak detectors, TS 292 Geca model</b>				
<b>3.4.1</b>	Remote gas leak sensors configured with central panel, cable of relaying alarm signal at the lowest threshold of gas leak at 10% gas leak installed along the gas line.	No	8		
<b>3.4.2</b>	Lpg Siren - Piezoelectric modulated siren with flashing red light indication, configured with central panel. Power supply by Control Panel.	No	1		
<b>3.4.3</b>	15mm ø normally Open Solenoid valve ,configured with gas leak detector in each kitchen, Power supply 230 VAC/50HZ.	No	2		
<b>Total carried to Kitchen &amp; LPG Summary Page</b>				<b>Kshs</b>	

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY.	RATE (KES)	AMOUNT (KES)
<b>3.5</b>	<b>LPG Tank</b>				
<b>3.5.1</b>	1 tonne Horizontal L.P. Gas Storage Tank complete with L.P.Gas, as 'Model Mobil' or other equal and approved. To complete with Filing valve, Magnetic float gauge,Muilti-valve and 1st stage Automatic L.P.Gas Regulator all housed under a lockable-hinged cover, Cathodic protection ,Safety Relieve Valve, Drain Plug,Main Isolating Valve Lifting Lung and Mounting feet, including all other necessary accessories for the proper functioning of the entire system and to approval. Allow for full tank LPG first fill.	No.	1		
<b>3.6</b>	<b>LPG Leak detector Panel</b>				
	Lpg leak detector panel with remote sensors	No.	1		
<b>3.7</b>	80Kg/hr vaporiser with Rotary lpg meter	No.	1		
<b>3.8</b>	Domestic pressure regulating & Meter Box with accessories. Meter to be BMS compatible	No.	1		
<b>Total carried to Kitchen &amp; LPG Summary Page</b>				<b>Kshs</b>	





# PROVISIONAL SUMS

**BILL NO. 3**



ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY.	RATE (KES)	AMOUNT (KES)
	<b><u>BILL NO.3: PROVISIONAL SUMS</u></b> <u>The following provisional sums should be included in the tender sum but shall be expended at the direction of the Project Manager/Client:</u>				
A	Provide a provisional sum of Kenya shillings, Thirty six million only (Kshs 36,000,000.00) for Supply and Installation of Furniture and Furnishings	SUM			36,000,000.00
B	Provide a provisional sum of Kenya shillings, Four million only (Kshs 4,000,000.00) for Supply and Installation of Auditorium Curtains	SUM			4,000,000.00
C	Provide a provisional sum of Kenya shillings, Three hundred thousand only (Kshs 300,000.00) for Lightning Protection	SUM			300,000.00
D	Provide a provisional sum of Kenya shillings, One hundred thousand only (Kshs 100,000.00) for Internet Connection	SUM			100,000.00
E	Provide a provisional sum of Kenya shillings, One million only (Kshs 1,000,000.00) for Access Control, Delegate and Guest Registration	SUM			1,000,000.00
F	Provide a provisional sum of Kenya shillings, Five million only (Kshs 5,000,000.00) for Cold Room and Kitchen Equipment	SUM			5,000,000.00
G	Provide a provisional sum of Kenya shillings, Five hundred thousand only (Kshs 500,000.00) for Material Tests	SUM			500,000.00
H	Provide a provisional sum of Kenya shillings, Seven hundred fifty thousand only (Kshs 750,000.00) for Geotechnical Survey	SUM			750,000.00
I	Provide a provisional sum of Kenya shillings, One million only (Kshs 1,000,000.00) for Signage	SUM			1,000,000.00
J	Provide a provisional sum of Kenya shillings, Twenty-five million only (Kshs 25,000,000.00) for Price Fluctuations	SUM			25,000,000.00
K	Provide a provisional sum of Kenya shillings, Four million only (Kshs 4,000,000.00) for Lift Installations	SUM			4,000,000.00
L	Provide a provisional sum of Kenya shillings, Ten million only (Kshs 10,000,000.00) for Project Vehicle	SUM			10,000,000.00
M	Provide a provisional sum of Kenya shillings, Twelve million only (Kshs 12,000,000.00) for Contingencies	SUM			12,000,000.00
	<b>TOTAL FOR PROVISIONAL SUMS CARRIED TO GRAND SUMMARY</b>			<b>KSHS</b>	<b>99,650,000.00</b>

# GRAND SUMMARY

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	AMOUNT (KSH)
	<b><u>PROPOSED CONSTRUCTION OF TUITION BLOCK II PHASE I FOR MURANG'A UNIVERSITY OF TECHNOLOGY, MURANG'A COUNTY</u></b>	
<b>GRAND SUMMARY</b>		
	<b><u>SECTION</u></b>  BILL NO.1 PRELIMINARIES AND GENERAL CONDITIONS  BILL NO.2 WORK ITEMS  Bill No. 2.1 Builder's Work  Bill No. 2.2 External Works  Bill No. 2.3 Electrical Engineering Work  Bill No.2.4 Mechanical Engineering Work  BILL NO.3 PROVISIONAL SUMS  SUB-TOTAL OF BILLS NO.1 -3  LESS: Any Discounts	<b><u>PAGE NO</u></b>  72  BW/53  EW/24  E/1  M/34  PS/ 1  99,650,000.00     
	<b>TOTAL TENDER PRICE INCLUSIVE OF 16% VAT, CARRIED FORWARD TO FORM OF TENDER</b>	<b>KSHS</b>

Signature of Tenderer: -----

Name of Tenderer : -----

Address of Tenderer : -----

Date: -----

Signature of Witness: -----

Name of Witness : -----

Address of Witness: -----

Date: -----

G/S

# **SPECIFICATIONS**

## **SECTION VI**

## **LIST OF CONTENTS**

VI-A	GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS.....	SP/1
VI-B	ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS.....	5.2.4/1
VI-C	MECHANICAL SPECIFICATIONS.....	1-1

**SECTION VI- A**

**GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS**

## **GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP**

The following apply to all sections hereafter.

### **ALTERATIONS, ADDITIONS AND EXTENSIONS**

In alterations or extensions to existing works, buildings and/or external works, new work is to match up in all respects to the existing work unless otherwise specified, shown on the Drawings or approved before – hand by the Architect.

### **QUALITY, SAMPLES, TESTING AND APPROVAL**

#### **MATERIALS**

All materials, commodities, components and equipment are to be new and unused unless otherwise specified or approved by the Architect. Handle, store, fix and protect all commodities with care to ensure that they are in perfect condition when incorporated into the works and handed over on completion.

#### **MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS**

Handling, storage and fixing of every commodity shall be in accordance with the printed or written recommendations of the manufacturer and/or supplier. Supply the Architect with copies of manufacturers' recommendations. Inform the Architect if the manufacturers' recommendations conflict with any other specified requirements, and obtain his instructions before proceeding.

#### **STANDARDS**

Where commodities or workmanship are specified by reference to British Standard (B.S) or codes of practice (C.P) or International (I.S.O) or Kenyan Standard or other Standards, such standards are deemed to be the latest published at the time of tendering. The Contractor will be deemed to have read and understood the standards specified, and no claim for want of knowledge will be allowed. The substitution of commodities or standards of workmanship complying with other standards may be allowed at the discretion of the Architect, but application for permission for such substitution must be made in writing in sufficient time to allow adequate investigation. Obtain certificate of Compliance with standards and supply to the Architect on request. Where there is reference to British Standard (B.S) or codes of practice (C.P) or International (I.S.O) or any other Standards, the Contractor will be deemed to have read and understood that the equivalent standards published by the Kenya Bureau of Standards would be the applicable substitute.

#### **LOCAL CONDITIONS**

All materials, commodities, components and equipment must be suitable for use in tropical climates.

#### **SAMPLES**

Where samples of commodities or specimens of finished work are specified, submit samples or specimens to the Architect and obtain his approval before confirming orders or carrying out the work. Retain approved samples and specimens on site for comparison with the finished work. Finished work must conform in all respects with the samples or specimens approved. Remove samples and specimens when no longer required. The cost of supplying samples and specimens may form part of the finished work where approved by the Architect.

## **GENERAL DESCRIPTIONS OF MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP**

The following apply to all sections hereinafter.

### **DEMOLITIONS AND ALTERATIONS**

#### **GENERALLY**

The contractor is required to visit the existing building and ascertain for himself the nature of the Works and no claim arising from want of knowledge in this respect will be allowed. The dimensions and quantities given in this section are approximate and given for guidance only and the Contractor is referred to the Site to ascertain the exact nature and extent of the works,

The items of pulling down and alterations are to include for both labour and materials and for shoring, needling and strutting and temporary works in connection therewith. The contractor must allow in his pricing for making good all works disturbed in all trades and for carting away all debris arising.

The Contractor must give all the necessary notices and must exercise due care in the demolitions. He must not collapse large sections of walls, floors, etc., and must provide all necessary shoring and supports during the demolitions.

During demolition works, the Contractor shall keep the debris constantly watered to minimise the dust arising and this shall be included in his prices.

The Contractor is to erect dust-proof screens to the approval of the Architect where deemed necessary and to remove them on completion of the work, all to the Architect's satisfaction.

All re-usable materials arising from the demolitions, unless specifically stated otherwise, are to become the property of the Client, the contractor may however, re-use the same and give credit for the value of materials re-used after getting written approval from the architect.

All materials, including rubbish shall be removed from the Site as soon as possible.

#### **INTERPRETATION OF TERMS**

'Demolish' shall be deemed to mean cutting away, breaking up, demolishing, pulling down, taking down, removing, etc. as the context requires and shall include in all cases temporarily strutting and supporting and making good remaining work as necessary and clearing away and removing from Site all debris, etc.

'Remove' shall mean taking down, hacking up, breaking down, removing etc., and clearing away from Site and all other expenses thereby entailed.

"Make good" shall be deemed to mean all making good, fitting, facing, plastering, paving, repairing and painting to match and jointing to remaining existing work.

To 'match' shall mean to be all equal to relevant existing work in design, workmanship and all other respects.

"Re-fix" shall apply to existing materials arising from the Works and shall mean take from store and fix in new position, including making good, repairing and adjusting as necessary.



## **A. UNDERPINNING**

### **FOUNDATIONS**

The following sequence of construction will be followed for any underpinning work to foundations: -

Excavate under foundation footing to a length of 1000mm by 500mm wide by 500mm deep, 2000mm centres.

Fill excavated cavity with concrete 1:3:6

Allow the concrete to set for two days

Repeat the above operation for the next panels until the whole foundation is underpinned.

Break off the projecting foundation and leave flush with mass concrete surface.

### **SUPPORT TO EXISTING SLAB**

Prop up the first floor slab next to the wall to be demolished until new walling or column is built to carry universal beam.

Erect in position universal beam to support existing slab as designed.

Remove props seven days after erection of beam.

## **B. EXAMINE THE SITE**

The Contractor is assumed to have visited and examined the Site carefully and ascertained for himself its nature and the kind of materials to be excavated.

## **C. EXCAVATIONS**

Excavations shall be to the widths and depths indicated on the Drawings subject to the rules of working space or such lesser or greater depths as the Architect may deem necessary and so instruct the Contractor in order to obtain satisfactory foundations.

Any difference in the quantity of work actually executed under such instructions and that provided in the Bills of Quantities shall be measured and valued by the Quantity Surveyor as a Variation under the relevant Conditions of Contract.

If, however, the Contractor excavates to any greater depths or widths than are shown on the Drawings or directed, then the Contractor shall at his own expense, fill in such extra depth and width with concrete similar to that described for foundations to the Architects satisfaction.

## **D. BOTTOMS OF EXCAVATIONS TO RECEIVE FOUNDATION**

The Contractor shall report to the Architect when secure bottoms to the excavations have been obtained. Any concrete or other work executed before the excavations have been inspected and approved shall, if so directed, be removed and new work substituted after the excavations have been approved, all at the contractors' expense.

The surface of the bottoms to excavations to receive foundations shall be levelled or graded to falls as required.

**A. SIDES OF EXCAVATIONS**

Sides of excavations shall be maintained vertical by means approved by the Architect and the Contractor shall allow for keeping same free from fallen materials in his rates for excavations.

The contractor shall also allow for keeping excavations free from, water and mud by baling, pumping or otherwise in his rates for excavations.

**B. ROCK**

Excavations in rock shall exclude all materials which can be removed by hand and does not necessarily require the use of compressors or other mechanical equipment although the Contractor may use such equipment to loosen the material for ease of its removal. All top soils, black cotton and other clay soils, Murram, stone and other fill and similar materials will NOT be classified as rock.

Rock has been measured hereafter as extra over excavation for excavating in soft or hard rock.

Soft rock shall be deemed to mean any material which cannot reasonably be removed without the use of mechanical plant such as rippers, compressors, traxcavators, but which does not require drilling, wedging or blasting. Local tuffs, Magadi highly-consolidated laterite, weathered, lavas, boulders or outcrops of harder rock not exceeding one cubic metre in volume, Nairobi building stone and similar materials shall be classified as soft rock.

Hard rock shall be classified as material which is massive and geologically homogeneous and which requires the use of drilling, wedging or blasting for its removal such as blackstrap or similar material.

The Engineer's decision shall be final with regard to the classification of excavated materials.

**C. STARTING LEVEL**

Unless otherwise described, the starting level of all excavations has been measured from the level remaining after completion of reduced level excavation. However, the Contractor's prices should include for carrying out the excavation work in any alternative sequence that he may require.

**D. BLASTING**

No blasting will be permitted without the prior approval of Local Authorities and the Architect.

**E. CART AWAY**

All surplus excavated materials where so directed and all rubbish are to be removed from the Site and the Contractor is to find his own dump and shall pay all charges.

**F. BORROW PITS**

No borrow pits will be allowed to be opened on the site.

**A. FILLING OBTAINED FROM THE EXCAVATIONS**

Filling obtained from surplus excavation material will only be incorporated if suitable material arises and it is to be free from all weeds, roots, vegetable soil or other unstable materials and is to be filled in layer each of not more than 250mm finished thickness. Each layer to be wetted and consolidated as described hereafter

**B. HARDCORE FILLING**

Hardcore for filling under floors, etc. shall be good hard stone ballast or quarry waste to the approval of the Architect broken to pass not greater than 150mm ring or to be 75% of the finished thickness of the layers being compacted, whichever is the lesser. Hardcore shall be free from all weeds, roots, vegetable soil, clay, black cotton soil or other unstable materials.

It shall be well graded with smaller stones and fine materials to give a dense compact mass after consolidation. Sufficient fine material shall be added to each layer to give gradation of materials as necessary to obtain a solid compact mass after rolling. Hardcore filling is to be laid in layers each of consolidated thickness not exceeding 250mm. Each layer shall be compacted by at least 8 passes of 10 tonne smooth-wheeled roller or a 2 tonne vibrating roller until all movement ceases. Sufficient water is to be added to obtain maximum compaction to the Architect's approval. To each layer a 25mm thick layer of sand complying with the specification for fine aggregate for concrete shall be spread over the surface and forced into the hardcore by the use of a vibrating roller weighing not less than 2 tonnes. This operation should be carried out when the materials are dry and repeated whilst the sand is well watered. Should all the sand be absorbed the Architect may require a further layer to be applied and the process repeated.

The top surface of the hardcore shall be levelled or graded to falls as required, and shall then be blinded with a layer of similar material broken to 25mm gauge and finished with a 10 ton smooth-wheeled roller. The surfaces so obtained shall be to the Architect's approval.

**C. MATERIALS FOUND IN EXCAVATION**

No sand, aggregate, Murram or other materials found in the excavations is to be used in the Works without the written permission of the Architect.

**D. RATES FOR EXCAVATIONS**

The rates for excavation, including excavation in rock, shall include for trimming, levelling and preparing bottoms and all faces to receive concrete, etc., and for any extra excavation required for planking and strutting.

Prices for excavating in any material encountered unless specifically otherwise described, shall include for handling, etc., of extra bulk after excavating, or before consolidating, any extra excavation required for formwork to planking and strutting, circular work, grubbing up any old drains, roots etc., that may be encountered, for trimming sides and levelling and ramming bottoms, forming stepping's and trimming excavation or filling to embankments and batters as required.

In his prices for the item 'allow for keeping the whole of the excavations free from water' the Contractor shall allow and make provision for keeping the whole of the Works thoroughly drained and clear of water below the lowest level of any part of excavation so long as may be required if considered necessary by the Architect, continuously day and night by petrol or hand pumps or other mechanical appliances, pipes, chutes, dams, manholes, sumps, diversions or any other means necessary for that purpose. Water pumped from the trenches shall not be allowed to run down the road channels but shall be conveyed to the nearest surface water sewer, ditch or river through troughs, chutes or pipes.

**A. RATES FOR DISPOSAL**

Rates for disposal of excavated material are to include for the selection of spoil as it arises and for all double handling and re-excavation from spoil heaps not specifically ordered by the Architect.

**B. DIOTHENE SHEETING**

Diothene sheeting shall be 500 gauge or 1000 gauge as shown and as produced by plastics Africa Limited, or other equal and approved. Joints in sheeting shall be treble folded with 150mm fold and taped at 300mm intervals with 50mm wide black plastic adhesive tape as manufactured by Cellotape Limited. The sheeting shall not be stretched but shall be laid loose with sufficient wrinkles to permit shrinkage up to 15%.

**C. CUTTING DOWN TREES**

The contractor must consult the Architect before cutting down or pruning any trees or shrubs encountered on the Site.

**CONCRETE WORK**

**D. ARCHITECT/ENGINEER**

For the purposes of the concrete structure, the Structural Engineer hereafter referred to as 'The Engineer' shall be deemed invested with the duties and be the representative of the Architect.

**E. CODE OF PRACTICE**

All materials, workmanship, tests and performances in connection with reinforced concrete work are to be in conformity with the latest edition of the British Standard Code of practice B.S (8110 for 'The Structural Use of Concrete') where not inconsistent with these Preambles.

**F. SUPERVISION**

A competent person approved by the Engineer shall be employed by the Contractor whose duty shall be to supervise all stages in the preparation and placing of the concrete. All cubes shall be made and Site tests carried out under his direct supervision, in consultation with the Engineer.

**G. CONTRACTOR'S PLANT, EQUIPMENT AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES**

Not less than 30 days prior to the installation of Contractor's plant and equipment for processing, handling, transporting, storing and proportioning ingredients, and for mixing, transporting and placing concrete, the Contractor shall submit drawings for approval by the Engineer, showing proposed general plant arrangement, together with a general description of the equipment he proposes to use.

After completion of installation, the operation of the plant and equipment's shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer.

Where these Preambles, the Bills of Quantities or the drawings require specific procedures to be followed, such requirements are not to be construed as prohibiting use by the Contractor of alternative procedures if it can be demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Engineer that equal results will be obtained by the use of such alternatives.

Approval of plant and equipment or their operation, or of any construction procedure, shall not operate to waive or modify any provision or requirements contained in these preambles governing the quality of the materials or of the finished work.

Where suspended floor slabs are to be constructed without expansion joints, concreting is to be in panels of sizes and positions to the approval of the Engineer. To permit setting shrinkages to occur, some panels will be left unconcreted until 7 days or more after main areas have been concreted. The Contractor must include for this method of construction in his pricing.

#### **A. TOLERANCE**

On all setting out dimensions of 5 metres and over, a maximum non-accumulative tolerance of plus or minus 5 millimetres will be allowed. On all setting out dimensions under 5 metres, a maximum non-accumulative tolerance of plus or minus 3 millimetres will be allowed. On the cross-sectional dimensions of structural members, unless otherwise required by the Drawings, a maximum tolerance of plus or minus 3 millimetres will be permitted.

The top surface of concrete floor slabs and beams shall be within 6 millimetres of the normal level and line shown on the Drawings. Columns shall be truly plumb and non-accumulative tolerance of 3 millimetres in each storey and not more than 6 millimetres out of plumb in their full height will be permitted. The Contractor shall be responsible for the cost of all corrective measures required by the Engineer to rectify work which is not constructed within the tolerances set out above.

#### **B. MATERIALS GENERALLY**

All materials which have been damaged, contaminated or have deteriorated or do not comply in any way with the requirements of these Preambles shall be rejected and shall be removed immediately from the Site at the Contractor's expense. No materials shall be stored or stacked on floors without the Engineer's prior approval.

The sources of supply for all materials used for concrete work shall be approved by the Engineer before these materials are delivered on the Site. All materials shall comply with the requirements of the latest appropriate British Standard unless otherwise agreed with the Engineer whose approval shall be obtained in writing.

The suppliers of materials shall give the Engineer access to their Premises when directed for the purpose of obtaining samples of the materials for testing.

#### **SAMPLES**

Samples of materials shall be submitted as soon as possible after the Contract is let. No deliveries in bulk shall be made until the samples are approved by the Engineer. All condemned materials shall be removed from the Site within 24 hours.

Every facility shall be provided to enable the Engineer to obtain samples and carry out tests on the materials and construction. If these tests show that any of the materials or construction does not comply with the requirements of this Specification, the Contractor will be responsible for the cost of the tests and the replacement of defective materials and/or construction.

Samples of all materials proposed to be used shall be submitted to the Engineer and shall be tested, where required, by the Materials Branch of the Ministry of works or other approved testing place, and receive his approval prior to being delivered in bulk upon the Works.

The Contractor's attention is drawn to the fact that the testing of samples of aggregate, sand and cement by the materials Branch, M.O.W., takes time and it is of the utmost importance that the samples should be submitted for testing as soon as possible after the letting of the Contract. The Ministry will not accept any responsibility whatsoever for delay in the commencement of the Contract due to delay on the part of the contractor in submitting samples.

A. CEMENT

Cement, unless otherwise specified, shall be Portland cement of a brand approved by the Engineer and shall comply with the requirements of KS 1725.

A manufacturer's Certificate of Test in accordance with KS 1725 shall be supplied for each consignment delivered to the Site.

Should the Contractor require using cement of the rapid hardening variety, he shall obtain the approval of the Engineer and also obtain any instructions regarding modifications to these Preambles caused thereby. Any additional cost that may be caused by the use of rapid hardening cement shall be at the Contractor's expense.

Cement may be delivered to the Site either in bags or in bulk.

If delivered in bags, each bag shall be properly sealed and be marked with the manufacturer's name and on the Site is to be stored in weather-proof shed of adequate dimensions with a raised floor. Each consignment shall be kept separate and marked so that it may be used in sequence in which it is received. Any bag found to contain cement which has set or partly set, shall be completely discarded and not used in the Works. Bags shall not be stored more than 1,500mm in height.

If delivered in bulk the cement shall be stored in a water-proof silo either provided by the cement supplier or by the Contractor, but in either case the silo shall be to the approval of the Engineer.

B. AGGREGATES

The aggregates shall conform to the requirements of B.S 882 and the sources and types of all aggregates are to be approved in all respects by the Engineer before work commences.

The grading of aggregates shall be one within the limits set out in B.S 882 and as later specified and the grading, once approved, shall be adhered to throughout the Works and not varied without the approval of the Engineer. Fine aggregate shall be clean, coarse, siliceous sand of good, sharp, hard quality and shall be free from lumps of stone, earth, loam, dust, salt, organic matter and any other deleterious substances. It shall be graded within the limits of zone 1 or 2 Table 2 of B.S 882.

Coarse aggregate shall be good, hard, clean approved black trap or similar stone, free from dust, decomposed stone, clay, earthy matter, foreign substances or friable thin elongated or laminated pieces. It shall be graded within the limits of Table 1 of B.S 882 for its respective nominal size.

If in the opinion of the Engineer the aggregate meets with the above requirement but is dirty or adulterated in any manner it shall be screened and/or washed with clean water if he so directs at the Contractor's expense.

Aggregate shall be delivered to the Site in their prescribed sizes or grading's and shall be stockpiled on paved areas or boarded platforms in separate units to avoid intermixing. On no account shall aggregates be stockpiled on the ground.

A. WATER

The water used for mixing concrete shall be from an approved source, clean, fresh and free from harmful matter and comply with the requirements of B.S 3148.

B. READY-MIXED CONCRETE

Ready-mixed concrete may only be used with the prior permission of the Engineer, subject to special additional conditions laid down by the Engineer.

C. CONCRETE MIXES

Concrete mixes have been described either by the volumetric proportions or by the 28 – day cube strength.

D. CONCRETE STRENGTHS

Concrete mixes shall have the following minimum strengths as given by the Works Cube Test: -

Minimum crushing Strength at 28 Days

	N/mm
Class 40	40
Class 30	30
Class 25	25
Class 20	20

The average strength obtained from cube tests shall be 20% higher than the minimum strength shown above.

Works Cube Test will not be required for class 15 blinding concrete which shall comprise 1:3:6 weights.

Volumetric mixes shall comprise the following:

	Cement/KG	Fine aggregate/CM	Coarse aggregate/CM
1:1:2	50	0.03	0.07
1:1.5:3	50	0.05	0.10
1:2:4	50	0.07	0.14
1:3:6	50	0.10	0.20
1:4:8	50	0.13	0.26

E. MEASURED PROPORTIONS OF CONCRETE

Cement

The quantity of cement shall be measured by weight. When delivered in bags, each batch of concrete is to use one or more whole bags of cement.

## Aggregates

Concrete aggregates shall be measured by weight in a weigh batching machine.

Weigh batching machines shall be of an approved type and shall be properly maintained and checked for accuracy at regular intervals.

### A. CONCRETE CLASSES 20, 25, 30 & 40

The weights of fine and coarse aggregate to be used in concrete Classes 20 to 25 shall be limited in accordance with the table below. The proportions of the fine to coarse aggregate and cement which the Contractor proposes to us for each of the mixes specified shall first be approved by the Engineer. The Contractor will then be required to prepare preliminary Test Cubes and have these cubes tested as described for Work Cube Tests. The test results should be submitted to the Engineer in sufficient time for further tests to be carried out should they prove unsatisfactory. Cube strengths in the preliminary tests must show crushing strengths at least 30% higher than the minimum strengths specified for Works Cube Test. If the Contractor is unable to produce specified cube strengths, he will be required at his own cost to increase the cement content of the mix until satisfactory results are produced.

The Engineer may require at any time during the contract the proportions of fine to coarse aggregate to be altered in order to produce a mix of greater strength or improved workability and providing that the total proportions of aggregate to cement remain unchanged, no claim for additional cost will be considered.

## MINIMUM CEMENT CONTENT

Concrete class	Minimum Cement Content by weight to combined total weight of aggregate
Class 40	1 to 4.5
Class 30	1 to 5.5
Class 25	1 to 5.5
Class 20	1 to 7
Class 15	1 to 10

### B. WATERPROOF CONCRETE

Where waterproof concrete is specified, "SealopruF Integral Water-Proofing Compound" and "Sealoplaz Concrete Plasticiser" as manufactured by Sealocrete Group Sales Ltd., Atlantic Works, Hythe Road, London NW 10 5RD, England, are to be added to the mixing water strictly in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and at the rate of 0.50 litres and 0.25 litres respectively to each 50 kg bag of cement to which the aggregates have already been added and mixed. Not more than 25 litres of water per 50 kg bag of cement are to be used unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

### C. EXPANSION JOINTING

Expansion joint filler shall be "Flexcell" as manufactured by Expandite Ltd., or "Resilex" as manufactured by Evomastics Ltd., or other equal and approved.



#### A. JOINT SEALER

Sealers shall be either hot or cold applied. Hot applied sealers shall comply with B.S 2499. Cold mastics shall be applied by gun and where more than 12mm deep shall include filling with loose packing yarn to within 2mm from the outer face. All joint sealers are to be approved by the Engineer prior to their use.

#### B. WATERBAR

Water bar shall be as shown on the drawings or as described in the Bills of Quantities. PVC water bar shall be as manufactured by Expandite Limited, or other approved type and shall be provided in the positions indicated on the Drawings. Joints shall be heat welded in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and where the water bar is to be fixed vertically, metal clips as manufactured by the supplier of the water bar or of other approved design shall be provided to suspend the water bar from the reinforcement.

Where waterproof concrete is used, the Contractor shall adhere strictly to the position and type of construction joints as detailed on the drawings. Any deviation from this procedure or the provision of additional construction joints will require the prior approval of the Engineer and any additional water bar so required will be at the Contractor's expense.

Formwork shall be designed with sufficient timber formers and blocking pieces to support the water bar and to ensure that it is not displaced during concreting. In the case of horizontal joints in vertical walling and similar members, the formwork shall be so constructed as to permit the starter or up stand of concrete surrounding the lower half of the water bar to be poured in the same operation as the slab or other concrete from which it springs.

Formwork to walls or similar members where the water bar is positioned at the base of the lift shall have sufficient temporary openings not less than 300mm square at approximately 200mm above the level of the water bar to permit checking that the water bar is correctly positioned and not displaced during concreting.

No concreting will be permitted to portions where up stand starters forms an integral part until the formwork to the starter has been fixed and approved.

#### C. TESTING EQUIPMENT

The Contractor shall provide the following equipment for carrying put control tests on the Site.

Straight edges 3 metres and 1-metre-long for testing the accuracy of the finished concrete;

A glass graduated cylinder for use in the silt test for organic impurities in the sand;

Slump test apparatus;

Four 150mm steel cube moulds with base plates and tampering rods to B.S 1881

#### D. WORKS CUBE TESTS

Works cubes are to be made at intervals as required by the Engineer, but as a minimum shall be 1 sample (4 cubes) per 25m<sup>3</sup> of concrete but not less than 1 sample for each day of concreting.

The contractor shall provide a continuous record of concrete work. The cubes shall be made in approved 150mm moulds in strict accordance with the Code of Practice.

Four cubes shall be made on each occasion.

Each cube shall be marked with a distinguishing number (numbers) to run consecutively and the date and a record shall be kept on site giving the following particulars:

Cube No.

Date Made

Location in work

7 – day test

Date

Strength

28 – day test

Date

Strength

Cubes shall be forwarded, carriage paid, to an approved testing authority, in time to be tested one at 7 days and the remaining three at twenty-eight days. No cube shall be dispatched within 3 days of casting.

Copies of all Works Cube Tests shall be forwarded directly to the Engineer by the testing laboratory.

If the strengths required above are not attained, and maintained throughout the carrying out of the contract, the Contractor will be required to increase the proportion of cement and/or substitute better aggregates so as to give concrete which does comply with the requirements of the Contract. The Contractor may be required to remove and replace at his own cost any concrete which fails to attain the required strength as ascertained by Works Cube Tests.

#### **A. MIXING AND PLACING OF CONCRETE**

The concrete shall be mixed only in approved power-driven mixers of a type and capacity suitable for the work, and in any event not smaller than 0.40/0.28 cubic Metre capacity.

The mixer shall be equipped with an accurate water measuring device. All materials shall be thoroughly mixed dry before the water is added and the mixing of each batch shall continue for a period of not less than two minutes after the water has been added and until there is a uniform distribution of the materials and the mass is uniform in colour.

The entire contents of the mixed drum shall be discharged before recharging. The volume of mixed materials shall not exceed the rated capacity of the mixer. Whenever the mixer is started, 10% extra cement shall be added to the first batch and no extra payment will be made on this account.

As a check on concrete consistency slump tests may be carried out and shall be in accordance with B.S 1881. The Contractor shall provide the necessary apparatus and carry out such tests as are required. The slump of the concrete made with the specified water content, using dry materials shall be determined and the water to be added under wet conditions shall be so reduced as to give approximately the same slump.

The concrete shall be mixed as near to the place where it is required as is practicable, and only as much as is required for a specified section of the work shall be mixed at one time, such sections being commenced and finished in one operation without delay. All concrete must be efficiently handled and used in the Works within twenty (20) minutes of mixing. It shall be discharged from the mixer direct either into receptacles or barrows and shall be distributed by approved means which do not cause separation or otherwise impair the quality of the concrete.

Approved mechanical means of handling will be encouraged, but the use of chutes for placing concrete is subject to prior approval of the Engineer.

Concrete shall be placed from a height not exceeding 1,500mm directly into its permanent position and shall not be worked along the shutters to that position. Unless otherwise approved, concrete shall be placed in a single operation to the full thickness of slabs, beams, and similar members, and shall be placed in horizontal layers not exceeding 1,500mm deep in walls and similar members.

Concrete in columns may be placed to height of 4 metres with careful placing and vibration and satisfactory results. Where the height of the column exceeds 4 metres suitable openings must be left in the shutters so that this maximum lift is not exceeded.

Concrete shall be placed continuously until completion of the part of the work between construction joints as specified hereinafter or of a part of approved extent. At the completion of a specified or approved part of a construction joint of the form and in the positions hereinafter specified shall be made. If stopping of concreting be unavoidable elsewhere, a construction joint shall be made where the work is topped. A record of all such joints must be made by the Contractor and a copy supplied to the Engineer.

Any accumulation of set concrete on the reinforcement shall be removed by wire brushing before further concrete is placed.

The Contractor shall provide runways for concreting to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Under no circumstances will the runways be allowed to rest on the reinforcement.

Care shall be taken that the concrete is not disturbed or subjected to vibrations and shocks during the setting period.

Mixing machines, platforms and barrows shall be clean before commencing mixing and be cleaned on every cessation of work.

Where concrete is laid on hardcore or other absorbent materials, the base shall be suitable and sufficiently wetted before the concrete is deposited.

### COMPACTION

At all times during which concrete is being placed, the Contractor shall provide adequate trained and experienced labour to ensure that the concrete is compacted in the forms to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Concrete shall not be placed at a rate greater than will permit satisfactory compaction nor to a depth greater than 400mm before it is compacted.

During and immediately after placing, the concrete shall be thoroughly compacted by means of continuous tamping, spading, slicing and vibration. Vibration is required for all concrete of Classes 40, 35, 25 and 20.

Care shall be taken to fill every part of the forms, to work the concrete under and around the reinforcement without displacing it and to avoid disturbing recently placed concrete which has begun to set.

Any water accumulating on the surface of newly placed concrete shall be removed and no further concrete shall be placed thereon until such water is removed.

Internal vibrators shall be to a frequency of not less than 7,000 cycles per minute and shall have a rotating eccentric weight of at least 0.50kg, with an eccentricity of not more than 12mm. Such vibrators shall visibly affect the concrete within a radius of 250mm from the vibrator.

Internal vibrators shall not be inserted between layers of reinforcement less than one and half times the diameter of the vibrators apart. Contact between vibrators and reinforcement and vibrators and formwork shall be avoided.

Internal vibrators shall be inserted vertically into the concrete wherever possible at not more than 500mm centres and shall constantly be moved from place to place. No internal vibrator shall be permitted to remain in any one position for more than ten seconds and it shall be withdrawn very slowly from the concrete.

In consolidating each layer of concrete, the vibrating head shall be allowed to penetrate and re-vibrate the concrete in the upper portion of the underlying layer. In the area where

newly placed concrete in each layer joins previously placed concrete, more than usual vibration shall be performed, the vibrator penetrating deeply at close intervals along these contacts. Layers of concrete shall not be placed until layers previously placed have been vibrated thoroughly as specified.

Vibrators shall not be used to move concrete from place to place in the formwork.

At least one internal vibrator shall be operated for every 1.5 cubic metres of concrete placed per hour and at least one spare vibrator shall be maintained on Site in case of breakdown during concreting operations.

External formwork vibrators shall be of the high frequency low amplitude type applied with the principal direction of vibration in the horizontal plane. They shall be attached directly to the forms at not more than 1,200mm centres.

In addition to internal and external vibration, the upper surface of suspended floor slabs shall be levelled by tamping or vibrating to receive finishes. Vibrating elements shall be of the low frequency high amplitude type operating at a speed of not less than 3,000 r.p.m.

### CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

Construction joints shall be permitted only at the positions pre-determined on the Drawings or as instructed on the Site by the Engineer. In general, they shall be perpendicular to the lines of principal stress and shall be located at points of minimum shear, viz, vertically at, or near, mid-spans of slabs, ribs and beams.

Suspended concrete slabs are generally to be cast using alternate bay construction in bays not exceeding 20 metres in length. No two adjacent bays are to be cast within a minimum period of 48 hours of each other. The joints between adjacent bays are to be in positions agreed with the engineer.

Under no circumstances shall concrete be allowed to tail off, but it shall be deposited against stopping – off boards.

Before placing new concrete against concrete already hardened, the face of the old concrete shall be thoroughly hacked, roughened and cleaned, and laitance and loose material removed there from and immediately before placing the new concrete the surface shall be saturated with water and covered with a coat of mortar at least 25mm in thickness composed of cement and fine aggregate in the proportions used in the concrete.

## CURING AND PROTECTION

Care must be taken that no concrete is allowed to become prematurely dry and the fresh concrete must be carefully protected within two hours of placing from rain, sun and wind by means of Hessian sacking, polythene sheeting, or other approved means. This protective layer and the concrete itself must be kept continuously damp for at least seven days after the concrete has been placed. The contractor will be required to provide complete coverage of all fresh concrete for a period of 7 days. Hessian or polythene sheeting shall be in the maximum widths obtainable and shall be secured against wind. The contractor will not be permitted to use old cement bags, Hessian or other material in small pieces.

Concrete in foundations and other underground work shall be protected from admixture with falling earth during and after placing.

Traffic or loading must not be allowed on the concrete until the concrete is sufficiently matured and in no case shall traffic or loading be of such magnitude as to cause deflection or other movement in the formwork or damage to the concrete members. Where directed by the Engineer, props may be required to be left in position under slabs and other members for greater periods than those specified hereafter.

## FAULTY CONCRETE

Any concrete which fails to comply with these Preambles, or which shows signs of setting before it is placed shall be taken out and removed from the Site, where concrete is found to be defective after it has set, the concrete shall be cut out and replaced in accordance with the Engineer's instructions. On no account shall any faulty, honey combed or otherwise defective concrete be repaired or patched up until the Engineer has made an inspection and issued instructions for the repair. The whole of the cost whatsoever, which may be occasioned by the need to remove faulty concrete, shall be borne by the Contractor.

## ROD REINFORCEMENT

The steel reinforcement shall comply with the latest requirements of the following British Standards: -

Hot rolled bars for the reinforcement of concrete	To B.S 4449 (metric Units)
Cold worked steel for the reinforcement of concrete	To B.S 4461 (metric units)

## FABRIC REINFORCEMENT

To be electrically cross-welded steel wire mesh reinforcement to B.S 4483, 1969 and of size and weight specified.

## FIXING ROD REINFORCEMENT

Reinforcement shall be accurately bent to the shapes and dimensions on the Drawings and Schedules and in accordance with B.S 4466. Reinforcement must be cut and bend cold and no welded joints will be permitted unless so detailed.

Reinforcement shall be accurately placed in position as shown on the drawings and before and during concreting, shall be secured against displacement by using No. 18 S.W.G annealed binding wire or suitable clips at intersections and shall be supported by concrete or metal supports, spacers or metal hangers to ensure the correct position and cover.

No concreting shall be commenced until the Engineer has inspected the reinforcement in position and until his approval has been obtained. The Contractor shall complete in duplicate the Structural Concrete Approval Form (SCAF) as per sample in these pre-ambls, and under no circumstances shall concreting be commenced until his form has been signed by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall give two clear days' notice of his intention to concrete.

The Contractor is responsible for maintaining the reinforcement in its correct position, according to the Drawings, before and during concreting. During concreting, a competent steel fixer must be in attendance to adjust and correct the position of any reinforcement which may be displaced. The vibrators are not to come into contact with the reinforcement.

#### POSITION AND CORRECTNESS OF REINFORCEMENT

Irrespective of whether any inspection and/or approval of the fixing of the reinforcement has been carried out as above, it shall be the Contractor's sole responsibility to ensure that the reinforcement complies with the details on the Drawings or Schedules and is fixed exactly in the positions shown therein and in the positions to give the prescribed cover. The Contractor will be held entirely responsible for any failure or defect in any portion of the reinforced concrete structure and including any consequent delay, claims, third party claims, etc., where it is shown that the reinforcement has been incorrectly positioned or is incorrect in size or quantity with respect to the detailed Drawings or Schedules.

#### SPACER BLOCKS

Spacer blocks of approved size and shape made of concrete similar to that used in the surrounding construction and fixed to the reinforcement or formwork by No. 18 S.W.G wires set into the spacer blocks or other approved means shall be provided where necessary to ensure that the requisite cover is obtained. Where hollow concrete block construction is used, spacer blocks are to be provided as shown on the drawings. These will consist of concrete blocks as described above made to fit the width of the rib less 3mm tolerance and with single or double grooves (depending on the number of reinforcement bars used per rib) in the top surface with wire ties at each groove.

#### CONCRETE COVER TO REINFORCEMENT

Unless otherwise directed, the concrete cover to rod reinforcement over main bars in any face shall be:-

Foundations against earth face	75mm
Foundations against building	50mm
Columns	40mm
Beams	25mm
Slabs	15mm

#### FIXING FABRIC REINFORCEMENT

The fabric shall be free from scale, rust, grease or other substance likely to reduce the bond between the steel and the concrete and shall be laid minimum 300mm laps and bound with No. 18 S.W.G annealed iron wire.

#### PROJECTION REINFORCEMENT

Where reinforcement projects from a concrete section of the structure and this reinforcement is expected to remain exposed for some time, it is to be coated with a cement grout to prevent rust staining on the finished concrete. This grout is to be brushed off the reinforcement prior to the continuation of concreting.

## CHASES, HOLES, ETC IN CONCRETE

The Contractor shall be responsible for the co-ordination with the Electrical and other sub-contractors for incorporating electrical conduits, pipes, fixing blocks, chases, holes and the like in concrete members as required and must ensure that adequate notice is given to such sub-contractors informing them when concrete members incorporating the above are to be poured. The Contractor shall submit full details of these items to the Engineer for approval before the work is put in hand. All fixing blocks, chases, holes, etc., to be left in the concrete shall be accurately set out and cast with the concrete.

## POSITION OF ELECTRICAL CONDUITS

Unless otherwise instructed by the Engineer, all electrical conduits to be positioned within the reinforced concrete shall be fixed inside the steel cages of beams and columns and between the top and bottom steel layers in slabs and similar members.

The proposed position of all electrical conduits 25mm and over in diameter which are to be enclosed in the concrete shall be shown accurately on a plan to be submitted by the Engineer, whose approval shall be obtained before any such conduit is placed. The dimensions and positions of all holes, sleeves, or ducts required in the structure for electrical cables or conduits shall be advised to the Engineer in sufficient time for them to be approved and shown on the structural drawings. No other holes or sleeves shall be cut on site without the Engineer's prior approval.

## FORMWORK

The method and system of formwork which the Contractor proposes to use shall be approved by the Engineer before construction commences, formwork shall be substantially and rigidly constructed of timber or steel or precast concrete or other approved material.

All timber for formwork shall be good, sound, clean, sawn, well-seasoned timber, free from warps and loose knots and of scantlings sufficiently strong for their purpose.

## CONSTRUCTION OF FORMWORK

All formwork shall be of sufficient thickness and with joints close enough to prevent undue leakage of liquid from the concrete and fixed to proper alignment, level and plumb and supported on sufficiently strong bearers, shores, braces, plates, etc., properly held together by bolts or other fastenings to prevent displacement, vibration or movement by the weight of materials, men and plant on same and so wedged and clamped as to permit ease of removal of the formwork without jarring the concrete. Where formwork is supported on previously constructed portions of the reinforced concrete structural frame, the contractor shall by consultation with the Engineer ensure that the supporting concrete structure is capable of carrying the load and/or sufficiently propped from lower floors or portions of the frame to permit the load to be temporarily carried during construction.

Soffites shall be erected with an upward camber of 5mm for each 5 metres of horizontal span or as directed by the Engineer.

Great care shall be taken to make and maintain all joints in the formwork as tight as possible, to prevent the leakage of grout during vibration. All faulty joints shall be caulked to the Engineer's approval before concreting.

The formwork shall be sufficiently rigid to ensure that no distortion or bulging occurs under the effects of vibration. If at any time the formwork is insufficiently rigid or in any way defective the Contractor shall strengthen or improve such formwork as the Engineer may direct.

The Contractor's attention is drawn to the various surface textures and applied finishes required and the faces of formwork next to the concrete must be of such material and construction and be sufficiently true to provide a concrete surface which will in each particular case permit the specified surface treatment or applied finish.

All surfaces which will be in contact with concrete shall be oiled or greased to prevent adhesion of mortar. Oil or grease shall be of a non-staining mineral type applied as a thin film before the reinforcement is placed. Surplus moisture shall be removed from the forms prior to placing of the concrete.

Temporary opening shall be provided at the base of columns, wall and beam forms and at any other points where necessary to facilitate cleaning and inspection immediately before the pouring of concrete. Before the concrete is placed, the shuttering shall be trued – up and any water accumulated therein shall be removed. All sawdust, chips, nails and other debris shall be washed out or otherwise removed from within the formwork. The reinforcement shall then be inspected for accuracy of fixing. Immediately before placing the concrete, the formwork shall be well wetted and inspection openings shall be closed. The erection, easing, striking and removing of all formwork must be done under the personal supervision of a competent foreman and any damage occurring through faulty formwork or its incorrect removal shall be made good by the Contractor at his own expense.

After removal of formwork, all projections, fins etc., on the concrete surface shall be chipped off, and made good to the requirements of the Engineer. Any voids or honeycombing shall be treated as described in "Faulty concrete"

#### **A. STRIPPING FORMWORK**

All formwork shall be removed without undue vibration or shock and without damage to the concrete. No formwork shall be removed without the prior consent of the Engineer and the minimum periods that shall elapse between the placing of the concrete and the striking of the formwork will be as follows: -

Beam sides, wall and columns (unloaded)	-	2 days
Slab soffites (props left under)	-	3 days
Beam soffites (props left under)	-	7 days

Removal of props (partly subject to 7 days concrete cube

Strength being satisfactory) to: -

Slabs	14 days
Beam soffites	21 days
Cantilevered beams and slabs	28 days

If the contractor wishes to take advantage of the shorter stripping times permitted for beam and slab soffites when props are left in place, he must so design his formwork that sufficient props as agreed with the engineer can remain in their original positions without being moved in any way until expiry of the minimum time for removal of props. Stripping and re-propping will not be permitted.

The above times may be reduced in certain circumstances, at the discretion of the Engineer, provided an approved method is adopted at the Contractor's expense to ensure that the required strength is attained before the forms are stripped.



Solid strips in composite slabs shall be considered as beams. The tops of retaining walls shall be adequately supported with stout raking props at intervals required by the Engineer. These props are not to be removed until 7 days after casting of the floor slab is over.

**A. SUPPORTING PROPS TO WALL AND BEAM SOFFITS**

Where directed by the Engineer, supporting props to wall and beam soffits are to be left in position until completion of the whole reinforced concrete structure.

The props are to be to the approval of the Engineer and the Contractor must submit the suggestion method of propping to the Engineer prior to removal of formwork to the relevant surfaces.

**EXPOSED CONCRETE FINISHES**

**B. GENERAL**

Contractors will be required at an early stage in the Contract, to prepare samples for the approval of the Architect of the various concrete finishes specified hereafter. Samples are to be prepared using the same materials and the same methods of construction, compaction, curing, etc., as the Contractor proposes to use for executing the full quantity of the work.

A record of the mix, water content, method of compaction, any additives used, etc. is to be kept for each sample prepared. When the Architect has approved a sample, it will be kept on site in an approved location.

The finishes in construction will be expected to be up to a standard equal to the approved sample. The Contractor is to include for all costs in preparing samples in his rates for the respective finish.

Consistency in cement colour, grading and quality of aggregates must be maintained in all finished concrete work.

**C. TAMPED FINISH**

Areas so specified shall be finished at the time of casting with a tamped finish to the Architect's approval, produced by an edge board. Board marks are to be made to a true pattern and will generally be at right angles to the traffic flow. Haphazard or diagonal tamping will not be accepted.

**D. CHAMFERS AND REBATES TO EXPOSED CONCRETE**

Wherever concrete surfaces are to remain exposed and otherwise where specified or shown on the Drawings, rebates and chamfers are to be provided at junctions, corners and changes in direction of concrete members.

Rebates will also be required to surrounds to chisel-dressed, brushed, or similar concrete finishes.

Rebates and chamfers are to have a fair face finish.

Unless otherwise instructed, concrete pours to columns and to other members where applicable are to terminate only at the pre-determined rebate positions.

**A. FAIR FACE**

Fair face surfaces shall be clean, smooth, even, true to form, line and level, and free from all board marks, joint marks, and honeycombing, pitting, and other blemishes. Forms are to be provided with a smooth lining of plywood, steel, or other approved material which will achieve the required finish without any general rubbing down. Rubbing down will only be permitted to remove any projecting fins at corners or joints.

**B. FINE FACE**

Fine face surfaces shall be above but to a higher standard obtained from forms provided with an impervious sheet lining of metal or plastics faced plywood in large panels arranged in an approved pattern.

Rubbing down shall only be permitted after inspection by the Engineer. The finished surface shall be capable of receiving paint finish.

**C. BRUSHED CONCRETE FINISH**

Brushed concrete finish shall be provided to precast concrete members where specified or shown on the drawings.

The surface is to be sprayed with water and brushed within 2 hours of casting to expose the aggregate to an extent to be approved by the Architect.

The brushed face will generally be contained within a surround of fair face concrete and the Contractor is to allow for retaining the fair face forms or otherwise protecting the surround whilst achieving the brushed finish.

**D. BOARD-MARKED FINISH**

The required finish is to be board-marked pattern and the boards are to be arranged vertically or horizontally to the patterns shown on the Drawings or as otherwise agreed by the Architect.

Formwork shall be made from timber of sufficiently strong grain to the Architect's approval in matching widths with straight sawn staggered joints. Short make-up lengths will not be permitted and boards shall generally be in the longest lengths practical. Construction joint shall be at predetermined positions and at recesses where so detailed.

**E. CHISEL-DRESSED FINISH**

Chisel-dressed finish is to be carried out on any grade of concrete but not until it is at least 30 days old.

The surfaces are to be fully chisel-dressed to remove a maximum of 12 mm (average 9mm) of the surface by shearing and exposing the aggregate without excessive cracking of the surrounding matrix.

Arises of columns, beams etc. are pre-formed fair face with timber fillets (which have been measured separately) set in the formwork and care must be taken in working up to these to preserve a clean line.

For vertical surfaces of walls and columns particular care must be taken to remove all sharp projections. For beams soffits this requirement is not necessary.

All surfaces requiring this treatment are to have the margins chisel-dressed by hand for a minimum width of 75mm commencing from the fillet edge. Thereafter mechanical chisel-dressing may be used but the Contractor must ensure that a uniform texture and even plane surface is achieved.

The use of sharply pointed steel tools for both hand and mechanical chisel-dressing is essential.

Upon completion, the surfaces are to be thoroughly wire brushed and washed down.

### PROTECTION OF FINISHES

Wherever possible in-situ exposed concrete finishes should be commenced at the highest level and worked progressively down the building.

Precaution shall be taken to avoid staining or discoloration of previously finished concrete faces by leakage of grout from newly placed concrete. The contractor shall during all stages of construction adequately protect all concrete finishes from damage by leaking grout, knocking, paint stains, falling plaster etc. In cases of balustrade walls to staircases and members where damage is otherwise likely, concrete finishes shall be protected by cladding with timber, Celotex, or other approved sheeting. All sub-contractors shall be informed accordingly on the precautions to be taken.

### PRECAST CONCRETE

All precast concrete shall be of mix 1:1.5:3 unless otherwise specified.

The maximum size of coarse aggregate in precast concrete shall not exceed 20mm except for thickness less than 75mm where it shall not exceed 10mm.

The compaction of precast concrete shall conform to requirements given elsewhere in these preambles except for thin slabs where use of immersion type vibrations is not practicable. The concrete in the slabs may be consolidated on a vibrating table or by any other methods approved by the Engineer.

Steam curing of precast concrete will be permitted. The procedure for steam curing shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer.

The precast work shall be made under cover and shall remain under the same for seven days. During this period and for a further seven days, the concrete shall be shielded by sacking or other approved materials kept constantly wet. It shall then be stacked in the open for at least a further seven days to season before being set in position. Where steam curing is used these times may be reduced subject to the approval of the Engineer.

Precast concrete units shall be constructed in individual forms. The method of handling the precast concrete units after casting, during curing and during transport and erection shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer, providing that such approval shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for damage to precast concrete units resulting from careless handling.

Repair of damage to the precast concrete units, except for minor abrasions of the edges which will not impair the installation and/or appearance of the units will not be permitted and the damaged units shall be replaced by the Contractor at his own expense.

Except where precast work is described as "fair face" the moulds shall be made of suitably strong sawn timber true in form to the shapes required. Unless otherwise described faces are to be left rough from the sawn moulds.

Where precast work is described as "fair face" the moulds are to be made of metal or are to have metal or plywood linings or are to be other approved moulds which will produce a smooth dense fair face to the finished concrete suitable to receive a painted finish direct and free from all shutter marks, holes, pitting etc.

The precast units shall be installed to the lines, gradients and dimensions shown on the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

### CONCRETE SURFACE BEDS

The concrete shall be placed as soon as possible after being mixed. In transporting the concrete adequate precautions shall be taken to avoid damage to the prepared base. The concrete shall be spread to such a thickness that when compacted it shall have the finished thickness as specified or shown on the drawings. A layer of concrete 50mm less than the finished thickness shall first be spread and struck off at the correct level to receive the top fabric reinforcement. The top layer shall then be added. Not more than 20 minutes shall elapse between spreading the bottom layer and the start of compaction of the top layer. The contractor shall be responsible for maintaining the reinforcement in its correct position during the placing and compaction of the concrete.

The compacting and finishing of the concrete shall be effected by immersion vibrators and a hand mechanical tamper weighing not less than 10 kg per linear meter and having a tamping edge shod with a steel strip 75mm wide fixed to the tamper by countersunk screws. Immersion vibrators with "spade" attachments will be permitted. Compaction shall be continued until a dense scaled surface finish is achieved. Over-compaction causing an excessive amount of fines to be brought to the surface shall be avoided.

The surface of the concrete shall be finished with a wood float finish to the levels, falls and cross falls, as directed or shown on the Drawings and shall be subject to the following tolerances: -

The level shall be within + or – 6mm of the levels directed

The falls shall be within 10% of the falls directed

The smoothness shall be such that departures from a 3 metre straight edge laid in any direction shall not exceed 3mm.

Minor irregularities shall be made good by the use of a steel float but in no circumstances shall mortar be used to make good the surface.

Before the concrete has finally set and after completion of the floating, the concrete shall be brushed with a strong-headed broom to produce a grooved finish in parallel lines to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

As soon as the surface has been finished, it shall be protected against too-rapid drying by means of damp Hessian, polythene sheeting or other approved means placed carefully on the surface and kept damp and in position for 7 days and the concrete shall be kept wet for a further 21 days. The most critical period is the first 24 hours after placing and curing during that time shall be very thorough. The contractor is to obtain the Engineer's approval to the material and method he proposes to use for curing and no concreting will be permitted until sufficient such material is on Site.

Forms shall not be moved from freshly placed concrete until it is at least 24 hours old. Care shall be taken that in their removal no damage is done to the concrete, but should any damage occur the contractor shall be responsible for making it good.

### HOLLOW POTS

Hollow clay pots for suspended floor shall be as manufactured by Messrs. Clayworks Ltd., P.O. Box 48202, Nairobi or similar approved.

Hollow concrete pots shall be as manufactured by National Concrete Company, P.O. Box 42974 - 00100 Nairobi or similar approved.

The size of suspended floor units shall be as indicated on the drawings.

Care shall be taken in unloading, stacking and placing hollow pots in positions. Damaged units shall not be incorporated in the works and shall be removed from the Site.

#### HOLLOW BLOCK SUSPENDED FLOORS

The hollow blocks shall be set out to the dimensions shown on the drawings. Slip tiles will not be required. Care shall be taken when placing and vibrating the concrete to avoid damage to or displacement of the pots. Any blocks damaged shall be replaced before concreting.

#### **A. NOTES CONCERNING PRICING**

The contractor must allow for all costs incurred during the progress of the contract for complying with the provisions concerning the preparation and use of graded mixes.

Prices for plain or reinforced concrete shall include for mixing, hoisting, depositing, compacting, curing and protection at the various levels required throughout the building, and shall also include for forming or hacking a satisfactory key for all faces receiving asphalt and plaster work.

Prices for slabs shall include for forming construction joints at bay edges, including all necessary temporary formwork and supplying records of such joints to the Engineer.

Prices for steel rod reinforcement shall include for cutting to lengths and all labour in bending and cranking, forming hooked ends, handling, hoisting and fixing in position and for providing all necessary tying wire, spacer blocks and supports. Prices for fabric reinforcement shall include for all straight cutting and waste, handling, hoisting and fixing in position, providing all necessary tying wire, and supports and all extra material in laps.

The prices for formwork shall include for extra material at joints, extra labour and waste for narrow widths, small quantities, overlaps, passing's, etc. and for fixing at the various levels including battens, struts, and supports and for bolting, wedging, easing striking and removal. Prices for linear items such as boxing shall include for angles and ends.

Prices of all precast concrete shall include for all moulds, finishing as described, handling, reinforcement, hoisting and fixing at the required levels and for casting or cutting to the exact lengths required and any waste resulting from such cutting.

Prices for expansion joints shall include for cutting to size and all temporary supports and prices for expansion joint sealers shall include for all temporary battens or fillets required to form the necessary grooves.

Prices for hollow concrete block suspended construction must be "all inclusive" to include for concrete hollow tiles, in-situ concrete ribs, concrete topping, concrete filling to open ends of hollow concrete tiles and solid concrete bearings and beams.

The Contractor is to allow in his prices for carrying out all tests as specified in this Section apart from work cube tests for which a provisional item is included in the preliminaries section of these Bills of Quantities.

The prices for wrought formwork shall include for fair finish either by rubbing down or by smooth lining all as described in these preambles.

## **WALLING**

### **A. STONE**

Stone for walling shall be hard and dense stone from an approved quarry with accurately dressed faces on all sides.

Stone walling described as load-bearing shall have a minimum crushing strength of 14.00 Newton's per square millimeter and shall comply with B.S 5628: part 2.

### **B. CONCRETE BLOCKS**

All hollow or solid concrete blocks for general use shall comply with B.S 2028, type 'A' and with C. P III: Part 2., of minimum crushing strength of 3.5 Newton's per square millimetre, and must be obtained from an approved manufacturer, equal to sample deposited with and approved by the architect.

Concrete block walling described as load-bearing shall have a minimum crushing strength of 7.0 Newton's per square millimetre.

All concrete blocks must be cured for a minimum period of four weeks before use and all testing of blocks is to be carried out by the Ministry of Works Materials Testing Laboratory or a laboratory approved by the structural Engineer.

### **C. WALL REINFORCEMENT**

All walling described as reinforced shall be reinforced with hoop iron 25mm wide or similar reinforcement centrally in every alternate joint (vertically for the full length of the walls, lapped and crimped 300mm at running joints and full width of wall at angles and intersections).

### **D. WALL TIES**

20-gauge hoop iron ties 25mm wide x 450mm long to be provided for every alternate course at all connections between block walls and reinforced concrete columns or walls. One end to be cast into concrete and other end bent and built into mortar joint of walling.

### **E. CHASING**

Chasing in load – bearing walling of electrical conduits, pipes etc., is to be kept to a minimum size of cut and positions and runs of chases are to be approved by the Architect before any cutting is commenced. Horizontal runs will not be permitted.

### **F. CEMENT**

The cement shall be as described in "Concrete Work"

### **G. SAND**

The sand for mortars shall be as described in "Concrete Work" except that it shall be fine sand.

#### **A. LIME**

The lime for plastering shall comply with B.S 890, Class 'A' for non-hydraulic lime and shall be as rich as obtainable and to approval. It must be freshly burnt and shall be slaked at least one month before being used by drenching with water, well broken up and mixed and the wet mixture shall be passed through a sieve of sixty-four meshes to the square inch. Lime putty shall consist of freshly slaked lime as above described, saturated with water until semi-fluid and passed through a fine sieve; it shall then be allowed to stand until superfluous water has evaporated and it has become of the consistency of thick paste, in no case for a shorter period than on month before being used, during which it must be kept damp and clean and no portion of it allowed to become dry.

Alternatively, hydrated lime with 70% average calcium oxide content may be used and it must be protected from damp until required for use. It shall be soaked to putty at least 24 hours before use.

#### **B. MORTARS**

Cement mortar shall consist of one part of Portland cement, to three parts of sand by volume.

The cement/lime mortar shall consist of one part of Portland cement, one part of lime and six parts of sand by volume. The ingredients of mortar shall be measured in proper gauge boxes on a boarded platform, the ingredients being thoroughly mixed dry, and again whilst adding water. In the case of cement/lime mortar the sand and lime shall be mixed first and then the cement added.

All mortar is to be thoroughly mixed to a uniform consistency with only sufficient water to obtain a plastic condition suitable for troweling. No mortar that has commenced to set is to be used or remixed for use.

#### **C. SETTING OUT**

The contractor shall provide proper setting out rods and set out on the same all work showing openings, heights, sills and lintels and shall build the various walls and piers to the thicknesses, widths and heights shown upon the drawings. No part of the walling shall be carried up more than one metre higher at one than any other part and in such cases the jointing shall be made in long steps so as to prevent cracks arising and all walls shall be levelled round at floor and wall heads.

#### **D. BONDING WALLING**

All blocks shall be properly bonded together and in such a manner that no vertical joint in any one course shall be within 100mm of a similar joint in the course immediately above and below. Alternative courses of walling at all angles and intersections shall be carried through the full thickness of the adjoining walls.

All perpend reveals, quoins and other angles and joints of the walls etc. shall be built strictly true and square.

#### **E. LAYING AND JOINTING**

All bricks and blocks are to be well wetted before laying and tops of walls where left off shall be well wetted before commencing building. All joints are to be 10mm thick and flush up and grouted in solid as the work proceeds.

All exposed faces shall be cleaned down on completion with a wire brush or as necessary and mortar droppings, smear marks, etc., removed and rates must include for this.

#### **A. PUTLOG HOLES**

All putlog holes shall be carefully, properly and completely filled up with matching material on completion of walling and before plastering is commenced.

#### **B. FAIR FACE**

Walling described as fair-faced shall be built with selected blocks and pointed with neat flush joints. Stone walling shall be fine chisel dressed.

#### **C. BRICKS**

All bricks shall be obtained from Kenya Clay products Limited, P.O. Box 236--01000, Thika or other equal and approved manufacturer, of sizes as required and shall be hard, sound, square, well-burnt, uniform in shape and free from cracks, stones and other defects.

Samples of bricks shall be deposited with and be approved by the Architect before being used and all subsequent bricks used in the Works shall be to the approved sample.

#### **D. DAMP-PROOF COURSES**

Damp-proof courses shall be bituminous felt to B.S 743 weighing 7 lbs. Per square yard, free from tears and holes, and be laid with 150mm minimum laps on and including a levelling screed of cement mortar.

#### **E. PRICES TO INCLUDE**

The rates for walling shall include for all reinforcement, all straight cutting, bonding, plumbing angles, forming reveals pinning up to underside of concrete soffits and cutting up to sides of columns and building in ends of lintols and sills.

#### **F. BRICK WORK**

Brick shall be built to a gauge of 4 courses to 340mm of wall height including 10mm bed joints.

Facing walls shall be built in stretcher bond and be tied to the blockworks or concrete backing walls with 10mm gauge galvanized wire wall ties 500mm girth, formed to a figure 8 and twisted together at the lap.

Three wall ties per square metre are to be used; wall ties for concrete backing walls shall be cast into the concrete including all temporary fixing to formwork.

Facing walls shall be pointed as the work proceeds. External walls shall have recessed joints and internal walls shall have flush joints. Facing walls shall be kept perfectly clean and no rubbing down of blockwork will be allowed.

#### **G. FAIR FACE**

Walling described as fair faces shall be built with selected bricks and pointed.



## **ROOFING**

### **A. PREPARATION OF SURFACE**

All surfaces to receive roofing shall be clean, dry, free from fins or projections and loose materials, and with cracks or voids filled with cement mortar.

### **B. LIGHTWEIGHT ROOF SCREEDS**

Roof screeds will be executed to the approval of the specialist roofing sub-contractor and consist of cement, sand and pumice (1:3:7) finished with 6mm layer of cement and sand (1:4) topping. Screeds shall not be laid in areas exceeding ten square metres during any period of 24 hours. As bays are formed batten strips must be used to retain the exposed edge of the screed. Screeds shall be finished to falls and currents to receive roofing.

### **C. ASPHALT ROOFING**

Asphalt roofing will be executed by an approved specialist Roofing Sub-Contractor. Before any application of roofing, the Contractor is to ensure that all roof surfaces are thoroughly cleaned by sweeping.

Roofing asphalt to B.S 988/1966 Table 3, Column III, Tropical Mastic asphalt laid on two coats to a total thickness of 20mm on and including black sheathing felt and finishes with two coats aluminium paint to horizontal and vertical surfaces.

### **D. GALVANIZED CORRUGATED STEEL SHEETING**

The roof sheeting shall be of the gauge specified and comply with B.S 3083. The roof sheeting shall be laid and fixed with steel hook bolts and nuts, steel roofing bolts and clips or steel roofing screws to B.S 1494: part 1.

### **E. GALVANISED IT5 LONG THROUGH STEEL SHEETS**

Where specified the roof sheeting and fittings shall be 24 gauge IT5 galvanized steel long trough roofing as manufactured by Galsheet Kenya Ltd, P.O Box 78162, Nairobi or other equal and approved manufacturer.

The roof sheeting shall be laid and fixed with approved purpose made hook bolts, washers, etc. to 'z' purlins. Where so specified the roofing shall be prepainted with a Resin cot finish.

### **F. GALVANISED IT4 LONG THROUGH STEEL SHEETS**

Where specified, the roof sheeting and fittings shall be 24 gauge IT4 roofing as manufactured by Galsheet Kenya Ltd, P.O. Box 78162, Nairobi or other equal and approved manufacturer. The roof sheeting shall be laid and fixed with approved purpose made hook bolts, washers etc., to 'z' purlins. The ridge flashing sheets shall be IT4 profiled sheeting curved to the radii shown on the drawings. Where so specified the roofing shall be prepainted with a Resin cot finish.

### **G. ARMATILE**

Armatile shall be size 370x1370mm as imported from South Africa and stocked by Arma roofing Systems (K) Ltd or other equal and approved manufacturer. The fixing shall be in accordance with manufacturers printed instructions on 50x25mm seasoned timber battens.

#### A. CONCRETE TILE ROOFING

Concrete single lap tiles and fittings shall be to B.S 473 & 550 part 2, Group B of the colour, finish, type, size and manufacturer approved by the Architect. A full range of fittings must be available to match the tiles. Tiles shall be 380 x 230mm nominal unless otherwise specified. Tiles and fittings must be true to shape and of uniform structure. Surface coatings shall be firmly bonded.

Fixing shall include nailing to battens at every third course, at eaves, verges, and at the top course under the ridge. Ridges and hips shall be bedded in cement mortar and roofs shall be left watertight.

#### B. MANGALORE TILE ROOFING

Mangalore clay tiles shall be 'best' or selected quality as manufactured by the Kenya Clay Products Ltd or other equal and approved manufacturer.

Tiles shall be well wetted before use and all dropped or broken tiles shall be rejected before carrying.

Cutting of tiles, where necessary at hips or valleys, shall be carefully and neatly carried out with properly sharpened tools.

Tiling shall be executed to the Architect's satisfaction and roofs left watertight.

#### C. PROTECTION

All roof surfaces shall be kept clean and protected and handed over watertight at completion.

### **CARPENTRY, JOINERY AND IRONMONGERY**

#### D. ALL TIMBER

All timber shall be in accordance with the latest approved Grading Rules issued by the Government of Kenya (Legal Notice No. 358). Timber for Carpentry shall be Second (or select) grade and timber for joinery shall be first (or prime) grade.

#### E. GENERALLY

All timber as it arrives on the Site shall be inspected by the Contractor, and any timber brought on the site and not complying with the specification or not approved must be removed forthwith from the Site and only timber as approved shall be used in the Works.

The contractor shall upon signing the Contract purchase sufficient supplies of specified hardwoods to avoid possible shortages at a later date.

#### A. SPECIES OF TIMBER

The following timber shall be used.

<u>Standard common name</u>	<u>Botanical name</u>
Cypress	Cypress
Podocarpus	Podocarpus spp.
Cedar	Juniperus procera
E. A. Camphor wood	Ocotea usambarensis
African Mahogany (Munyama)	Khaya Antotheca
Mninga	Pterocarpus Angolensis
Mvule	Clorophora excelsa
Elgon Olive	Olea welwitschii
Pine	Pinus spp (radiata & patula)

#### B. TOLERANCE IN THICKNESS

Shall confirm with the following extracts of Government of Kenya Grading rules:

Hardwood Grading: (first and second class)

The following tolerances in thickness will be admitted:

- a) 1.5mm oversize on pieces up to 25mm in thickness,
- 3mm oversize on pieces over 25mm and up to 50mm in thickness
- 6mm oversize on pieces over 50mm in thickness
- Undersize will not be permitted.

Softwood grading: strength grades (for carpentry)

First and second grades

Undersize not allowed

Oversize: all timber to be sawn oversize by 1.5mm for 25mm thickness and width. Not more than 3mm in thickness and not more than 6mm in width.

Softwood grading: appearance grades (for joinery)

First and second grades

All as for strength grades above

#### C. INSECT DAMAGE

All timber shall be free of live borer beetle or other insect attack when brought upon the site. The Contractor shall be responsible up to the end of the maintenance period for executing at his own cost all work necessary to eradicate insect attack of timber which becomes evident, including the replacement of timber attacked or suspected of being attacked, notwithstanding that the timber concerned may have already been inspected and passed as fit for use.

#### D. SEASONING OF TIMBER

All timber shall be seasoned to a moisture content of not more than 22% for Carpentry and 15% for joinery.

#### A. PRESSURE IMPREGNATION PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT

All carpentry timbers, sawn joinery and timber grounds for fixing joinery shall be treated with pressure impregnated "Celcure" or Tanalith" solution with a minimum net retention of 0.35 Lbs. of dry salt per cubic foot. If so required "charge sheets" issued after treatment with "Celcure" or Tanalith" shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect for his retention. All cut ends and any other cut faces of timbers sawn after treatment shall be treated before fixing with "Celcure B" or "Wolmanol" solution brushed on.

The contractor's prices for such timber hereinafter must allow for the above treatment.

#### B. INSPECTION AND TESTING

The Architect shall be given facilities for inspection of all work in progress whether in workshop or on site. The Contractor is to allow for testing of prototypes of special construction units and the Architect shall be at liberty to select any samples he may require for the purpose of testing, i.e. for moisture content, or identification, species, strength, etc., such tests will be carried out by the forestry Department.

#### C. CLEARING UP

The Contractor is to clear out and destroy or remove all cut ends, shavings and other wood waste from all parts of the buildings and the site generally, as the work progresses and at the conclusion of the work.

This is to prevent accidental borer infestation and to discourage termites and decay.

#### D. WORKMANSHIP

All Carpenter's work shall be accurately set out in strict accordance with the drawings and shall be framed together and securely fixed in the best possible manner with properly made joints; all brads, nails and screws, etc., shall be provided as necessary, directed and approved, and the Contractor's prices shall allow for all the foregoing.

All workmanship shall be of the best quality.

All Carpenters' work shall be left with sawn surfaces except where particularly specified to be wrought.

#### E. DIMENSIONS

Dimensions of timber for Carpentry left with sawn faces shall comply with the previous Clause specifying tolerances in thickness. Dimensions for brought members shall be as described in "Joinery"

#### F. JOINTING

All timber shall be as long as possible and practicable to eliminate joints. Where joints are unavoidable, surfaces shall be in contact over the whole area of the joint before fastenings are applied.

No nails, screws, or bolts are to be fixed in any split end. If splitting is likely, or is encountered in the course of any work, holes for nails are to be pre-bored at diameter not exceeding 4/5th of the diameter of the nails. Clenched nails must be bent at right angles to the grain.

Lead holes are to be bored for all screws. When the use of bolts is specified the holes are to be bored from both sides of the timber and are to be of the diameter  $D + D/16$ , where D is the diameter of the bolt. Nuts must be brought up tight but care is to be taken to avoid crushing of the timber under the washers.

## JOINERY

### A. GENERALLY

All joiners' work shall be accurately set out on boards to full size for the information and guidance of the artisans before commencing the respective works, with all joints, iron work and other works connected therewith fully delineated. Such setting out must be submitted to the Architect and approved before such respective works are commenced.

All joiners' work shall be cut out and framed together as soon after the commencement of the building as is practicable, but not to be wedged up or glued until the building is ready for fixing same. Any portions that warp, wind or develop shakes or other defects within six months after completion of the works shall be removed and new fixed in their place together with all other work which may be affected thereby, all at the Contractor's own expense.

All work shall be properly mortised, tenoned, housed, shouldered, dove-tailed, notched, pinned, braded, etc., as directed and to the satisfaction of the Architect and all properly glued up with the best quality glue. All horns to be cut off neat and square with back of jambs before incorporating into the walls. The feet of all door jambs are to be cut off square with the floor finish and are to be dowelled to the structure with steel dowels.

Joints in joinery must be as specified or detailed, and so designed and secured as to resist or compensate for any stresses to which they may be subjected. All nails, springs, etc., are to be punched and puttied. Loose joints are to be made where provision must be made for shrinkage, glued joints where shrinkage need not be considered and where sealed joints are required. Glue for load-bearing joints or where conditions may be damp must be of the resin type. For non-load-bearing joints to where dry conditions may be guaranteed casein or organic glues may be used.

All exposed surface of joinery work shall be wrought and all arises "eased off" by planning and sandpapering to an approved finish suitable to the specified treatment.

### B. DIMENSIONS

All joinery has been described by normal sizes and a 3mm reduction off specified sizes will be allowed for each wrought face except where described as finished sizes in which case joinery shall hold up full dimensions.

### C. FIXING JOINERY

All beads, fillets and small members shall be fixed with round or oval brads or nails well punched in and stopped. All large members shall be fixed with screws. Brass screws shall be used for fixing of all hardwoods, the heads let in and pelleted over with wood pellets to match the grain.

### D. BEDDING FRAMES. ETC

The Contractor's rates must include for bedding frames, sills, etc., in mortar or dressing surfaces of walls, etc., in lieu.

A. PLUGGING CONCRETE AND WALLS

Round wood plugs shall not be used. All work described as plugged shall be fixed with screws to plugs formed by drilling concrete, wall etc., with a masonry twist drill of suitable size at 750mm spacing and filling the holes completely with "Philplug" rawl plastic or plastic wall plugs as manufactured by Sumaria Industries, P.O. Box 42565, Nairobi, (or equal and approved) in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

All holes in masonry to take fixings should be drilled using the appropriate size masonry twist drill and shall not be cut by chisels or punches.

B. FIBREBOARD

Fiberboard shall be 12mm 'Celotex', or other equal and approved termite-proofed soft board, cut to panels with V-edges.

C. PLYWOOD

Plywood for general purposes shall be manufactured to comply with KS 02-301. Marine plywood shall comply with B.S 1088.

D. BLOCKBOARD

Block board shall be laminated board to approval, and exposed edges shall be lipped with 20mm hardwood.

E. MEDIUM DUTY FIBRE BOARD

Shall be imported board to comply with B.S 1142 of the types specified and of approved manufacturer.

F. CHIPBOARD

Chipboard shall be manufactured to comply with B.S 5669.

G. PLASTIC SHEETING

Plastic sheeting shall be "Formica" sheeting 1.5mm thick and securely fixed with approved type waterproof adhesive, and the colours approved by the Architect.

H. SELECTED FOR CLEAR FINISH

All timber and joinery work described as selected for clear finish shall be executed by a specialised joinery firm. The name of the firm shall be submitted to the Architect before any works commence.

I. PROTECT JOINERY

Any fixed joinery which in the opinion of the Architect is liable to become bruised or damaged in any way, shall be completely cased and protected by the contractor until the completion of the Works. The casing shall consist of two layers of polythene sheeting or plywood coverings.

#### A. FLUSH DOORS

Semi-solid flush doors shall be manufactured to the thicknesses specified and consist of 100mm wide framing all round with minimum 25 thick horizontal core battens at not more than 75mm centres, pressure-impregnated as described and bored with 15mm diameter ventilation holes at 300mm centres. Doors shall have two lock blocks and be faced both sides with 6mm plywood and have 25mm mahogany twice rebated lipping all round and otherwise be equal to the requirements of B.S 459 Part 2A. And equal to an approved sample.

#### B. BOTTOM EDGES

Bottom edges of doors shall be painted with one coat of approved primer before fixing.

#### C. IRONMONGERY

All locks and ironmongery shall be fixed with screws, etc., to match. Before the woodwork is painted, handles shall be removed, carefully stored and re-fixed after completion of painting and locks oiled and left in perfect working order. All keys shall be labelled with the door reference marked on labels before handing to the Architect on completion.

#### D. PRICES TO INCLUDE

Prices of items hereafter shall include for the foregoing labours, etc., and in addition the prices for linear items are to include all internal and external angles, either mitred or tongued, all fair, fitted, stopped, notched or returned ends, all similar incidental labours and all short lengths.

### **STRUCTURAL STEELWORK SPECIFICATION**

#### E. ALL MATERIALS

All materials shall be of the best quality, free from defects. The materials in all stages of transportation, handling and piling shall be kept clean and damage from breaking, bending and distortion prevented.

#### F. STRUCTURAL STEELWORK

Materials and workmanship shall conform to the requirements of B.S 49. Steel frames, trusses and purlins shall be carried out by a nominated Sub-contractor.

#### Shop Work

Three copies of detailed fabrication drawings shall be submitted for approval of the Engineer, prior to commencement of fabrication.

All structural steel fabrication shall conform to the requirements of BS5400 & BS5950.

All structural steelwork shall be fabricated using welded joints where possible for shop joints and bolted joints for field assembly.

After completion of erection, three copies of 'As-Built' drawings shall be submitted to the Engineer for records.

A. NAILS, SCREWS AND BOLTS

Nails, screws and bolts shall be of the best quality mild steel of lengths and weights approved by the Architect. Nails shall be to B.S 1202 and bolts to B.S 916.

Bolts shall project at least two threads through nuts and all bolts passing through timber shall have washers under heads and nuts.

B. WORKMANSHIP

All work shall be carried out in the most workmanlike manner and strictly as directed by the Architect.

Welding shall be neatly cleaned off and units shall be prefabricated in the workshop wherever possible, the minimum of site welding being employed.

All screwed work shall have full internal and external threads and holes shall have been cleaned off. Countersinking must be concentric.

The quality of materials and workmanship shall conform to the following requirements of the following British Standards.

B.S 15	Mild steel for general structural purposes.
BS 449	The use of structural steel in building
BS 994	Cold rolled steel sections

C. QUALITY OF MATERIAL & WORKMANSHIP

The quality of all materials and workmanship used in the execution of this contract shall comply with the requirements of the most recent issues of the following British Standards and Codes of practice, including all amendments to date of calling for Tenders.

BS. 4(Pt. 1) Hot Rolled Sections  
BS. 4 (Pt. 2) Hot Rolled Hollow Sections  
BS. S950 The use of Structural Steel in Building  
BS. 638 Arc welding plant, equipment and accessories  
BS. 639 covered Electrodes for the manual Arc Welding of Mild Steel and medium tensile steel  
BS. 916 Black bolts, screws and nuts  
BS. 1449 Steel Plate, sheet and strip  
BS 1775 Steel tubes for Mechanical, Structural and General Engineering purposes.  
BS. 2994 Cold Rolled Steel Sections  
BS. 4190 ISO metric black hexagonal bolts, screws and nuts  
BS. 4320 Metal washers for general engineering purposes  
BS. 4360 Weldable structural steel  
BS 4848 Hot rolled structural steel sections  
BS 4872 approval testing of welders when welding procedure approval is not required  
BS 5135 general requirement for the Metal Arc Welding of structural steel  
BS 5483 protection of iron and steel structures from corrosion.



The Engineer may at any time require any materials to be tested in accordance with the requirements of the Standards listed above. The cost of all successful tests shall be borne by the client, but the Sub-contractor shall if required promptly supply at his own expense test pieces as required by the Engineer. The costs of tests on materials failing to comply with this Standard shall be borne by the sub-contractor. If in the opinion of the Engineer, faulty materials and/or workmanship have been used in the works, the sub-contractor may be directed to dismantle and cut out the parts concerned and remove them for examination and testing. The cost of dismantling, cutting out and making good to the approval of the Engineer shall be borne by the sub-contractor.

#### A. FABRICATION

##### (i) Cutting and bending

All members, plates, brackets, etc. shall be neatly and accurately sheared, sawn or profiled to the required shape as shown on the drawings. Where steel is oxy-cut to shape, care shall be taken to preserve the full finished sizes required. If members or plates are bent or set, the bends or sets shall be correctly made to the radii or angles specified without leaving hammer marks. The material may be heated to permit this. Material that has been heated shall be annealed to approval.

##### (ii) Punching and drilling

Holes for black bolts shall be drilled or punched 2mm larger in diameter than the bolt used. Hole for high tensile friction grip bolts shall be drilled or sub-punched and reamed to 2mm larger in diameter than the specified bolts size. All drilled holes shall be parallel sided and shall be drilled with the axis of the holes' perpendicular to the surface. Badly drilled holes shall either be reamed out to approval and larger bolts fitted or otherwise as directed. All rough arises shall be ground off. Holes for bolts in material thicker than 15mm must be drilled. When holes are drilled in one operation through 'o or more thickness of material, the parts shall be separated after drilling and all burcs removed before assembly. Holes for bolts shall not be formed by a gas cutting process.

All members shall be fabricated with a tolerance in length of +0mm and -3mm, all shall not deviate from straightness by more than 1 in 400.

The allowance for angular twist shall be  $(3 + 0.6L)$  mm where L is the length of the member under consideration in metres. Twist shall be measured by placing the member as fabricated against a flat surface measuring the difference between the two corners of the opposite end.

The above tolerance shall be adhered to unless otherwise specified on the Engineer's drawings.

#### B. FASTENING

##### (i) Bolting and Screws

All bolts used shall be of such length that at least full thread is exposed beyond the nut after the nut has been tightened. Where a nut or bolt head would bear on an inclined surface, a bevelled washer of the correct shape shall be interposed between the two surfaces. Bevelled washers shall not be allowed to get out of position during fabrication and erection and for this purpose may be spot welded to the steel surface. Bevelled washer for use with high tensile bolts may not be welded.

#### (ii) Self-Drilling Screws

All self-drilling screws used shall be of such length that at least one full thread is exposed beyond the purlin. The self-drilling screws should be correctly driven (not under or over driven) such that the rubber seal should be in line with the underside with the hexagonal head. All self-drilling screws must have a corrosion resistance tested to a requirement of at least 1000 hours as per AS 3566 Clause 3 or equivalent British Standard.

#### (iii) High tensile bolts, nuts and washers, friction grip bolts.

All high tensile steel bolts, nuts and washers used in joints shall comply with the requirements of BS 3139 and shall be used in accordance with BS 3294.

#### (iv) Pressed Steel Purlins

Pressed or cold rolled steel purlins and girths shall be to the sizes indicated on the drawings and shall be formed from approved steel strip with a minimum yield strength of 185N/sq.mm.

The sections shall be manufactured straight and free from twist, the tolerance away from straightness shall not be greater than 2mm for every 1500mm in length along any folded edge.

### A. ELECTRIC WELDING

All welding shall be carried out in strict accordance with the requirements of BS 1856 and 938 and electrodes shall comply with BS. 639.

Fusion faces shall be free from irregularities such as tears, Fins etc. which would interfere with the disposition of weld metal.

Fusion faces shall be smooth and uniform and shall be free from loose scale, slag, rust, grease, paint and/or other deleterious material.

All welds shall be of acceptable types, shall be of the finished sizes specified, and shall be carried out in such sequence that minimum distortion of the parts welded results.

Preparation of edges for welding shall be carried out by planning or machine flame cutting. Manual flame cutting may be permitted in certain circumstances.

Parts to be welded shall be maintained in their correct relative positions during welding, preferably by jigs.

Multiple run welds shall be carried out with each run closely following the previous run but allowing sufficient time for the proper removal of slag.

The sub-contractor shall ensure that each run is inspected and unsatisfactory weld cut out and remade to approval.

Welds in material 25mm or greater in thickness shall be made by the Argon Arch or similar approved process, and special precautions shall be taken to prevent weld cracking.

Unless otherwise shown, the minimum size of fillet shall be 6mm.

On completion, welds shall present a smooth and regular finish. Weld metal should be solid throughout with complete fusion between weld metal and parent metal and between successive runs throughout the joint.

Defects shall be cut out and made good to approval in sound weld metal.

The external faces of butt welds are to be ground smooth on completion and to be to the approval of the Engineer.

A. SHOPS AND FIELD CONNECTIONS

(i) Rolled Sections

All shop connections shall be electric welded or bolted with high tensile friction grip bolts.

No bolts used shall be less than 12mm diameter and no weld less than 40mm in length. At least two bolts shall be used in connections transmitting loads unless otherwise indicated by the Engineer.

No weld of length less than four times the nominal fillet size shall be deemed capable of carrying a load.

Beam to column connections not detailed shall be on "Standard" top and bottom cleat connections with the load carried on the bottom cleat. "Standard" web connections shall be used for connecting beams to beams.

Field connections shall be as detailed i.e. bolted with tensile or black bolts in drilled holes. Black bolts in punched holes will only be permitted for connections carrying a designed load or for connections to timber members.

(ii) Structural Hollow Sections

Circular and Rectangular Hollow sections shall be connected by electric welding unless shown otherwise.

The design of welds shall be in accordance with Clause 54 and Appendix C of BS. 449.

(iii) Trusses and Portal frames

Trusses shall be carefully set out to the dimensions shown on the drawings.

Where it is required that trusses be cambered, such camber shall be provided by bending the bottom chord to the arch of a circle.

Notwithstanding any dimensioned spacing of purlin cleats, the sub-contractor shall ensure that purlin cleat spacing is satisfactory for the available stock lengths of roof sheeting. However, the Engineer's approval must first be obtained before any alteration is made in purlin spacing or sheeting sizes.

Splices in portal and other frames shall be made where shown on the details.

(iv) Boxed Members

Abutting edges of boxed members shall be connected and sealed with a continuous weld to exclude the entrance of moisture. Where specified such welds shall be ground flush to approval.

(v) Shop Assembly

Such assembly of units in the shop as is specified or necessary before transporting to the site will be inspected by the Engineer before painting.

The work will be laid out in the shop so that all parts are accessible for inspection and testing of the work.

The Sub-contractor shall furnish all facilities for inspection and testing of the work and he must notify the Engineer on each occasion when the material is ready for inspection.

(vi) Marking

All members of the structure to be site assembled shall be match marked in accordance with the shop details and marking plans submitted for approval.

A. ERECTION

(i) Site Dimensions

No erection shall commence before accurate site dimension have been taken by the Sub-contractor, and no claim will be considered should final dimensions differ from those on the drawings. Any modifications to the structural steel required in order to comply with site dimensions shall be made on the ground to the Engineer's approval before erection is commenced.

(ii) General Setting Out-Tolerances

The temporary bench Mark (TBM) which shall be located at the structural ground floor level (S.G.F.L) having been agreed on site between Architect, Engineer and Main Contractor, shall be considered as the site datum.

The datum points for the setting out of the datum lines passing through the T.B.M at all floors and roof levels: +/-0 M.

The Permissible Deviation (P.D) from the T.B.M and D.L shall be as follows: -

Setting out on plan at S.G.F.L

All setting out dimensions with respect to each datum line (i.e. P.D. from 'x' and 'y' plane axes 0 +/-0m per 30 metres. Transfer of T.B.M to structural first floor, intermediate floors and roof levels. With respect to the T.B.M. at S.G.F.L. the T.B.M at:

First floor level +/-5mm Intermediate Floor levels +/-10, roof level  
+/-15mm.

Setting out on plan of upper floors with respect to the transferred T.B.M.

All setting out of dimensions with respect of each datum line +/-10mm per 30 metres.

The clear distance between adjacent elements at any level where accuracy is required for doors, windows, services, secondary steel work etc. +/-5mm.

The P.D with respect to the relevant T.B.M of the upper or lower surface of any truss or element, taking into account specified chambers

+/-10mm) the plumb vertical members +/-10mm per storey.

(iii) Generally

All erection shall be carried out by competent and experienced men and the sub-contractor shall take every care to safeguard the public, workmen and adjoining property.

All gear used shall be of adequate strength and shall comply with all regulations current at the time.

The Sub-contractor shall be held responsible for all damage caused to the structure, workmen or buildings during erection.

(iv) Storing and handling

Steel shall be stored and handled and erected in such a manner that no member is subjected to excessive stresses which could have an adverse effect on the properties of the steel. If in the opinion of the Engineer, the properties of the steelwork has been adversely affected, the Sub-Contractor shall remove this steel from the site and replace it at his own expense.

(v) Erection Details

No member or part of a member which has been bent or distorted shall be erected in that condition. All straightening shall be done on the ground.

Columns shall be wedged to line and level on steel or cast iron wedges and checked by the Engineer. After acceptance, column bases shall be grouted to approval before wedges are removed. Unless shown on the drawing, all columns shall be left truly vertical and correct to line and level. Beams, girths etc. shall be erected level unless otherwise shown and correctly positioned.

Trusses and open web joints shall be carefully handled at all times and when being erected shall be lifted at such points and in such a manner as will preclude any possibility of damage from erection stresses.

Immediately after erection, each truss shall be made secure by purlins, bracing or guys to approval.

Bracing shall be placed in position as soon as dependant work will permit.

(vi) Field Connections

In making connections, drifting of unfair holes will not be permitted and holes not matching properly shall either be reamed or drilled out and a larger bolt inserted or otherwise as directed.

Holes formed or enlarged by oxy-cutting will be condemned and must be filed to approval by electric welding and red drilled.

(vii) Tightening and Testing High Tensile Grip Bolts

Before assembly, the contact surface, including those adjacent to the washers, shall be descaled or carry normal tight mill scale. They shall be free from dirt, oil, loose scale, burrs, paint (except priming paint) pits and other defects that would prevent solid seating of the parts.

Bolts shall be assembled with approved hardened flat or tapered washers as required between the bolt head and nuts and the softer mild steel.

When bearing faces of the bolted parts have a slope of more than 1 in 20 with respect to plane normal to the bolt axis, square smooth bevelled washers shall be used to compensate for the lack of parallelism.

All bolts shall be tightened by the "turn of Nut" method. This method shall generally be as approved by the Engineer to achieve in all bolts a minimum of tension equal to the roof load.

(viii) Grouting

Unless otherwise detailed on the drawings, a space of not less than twenty (20mm) and not more than Forty (40mm) shall be provided between undersides of columns base plates and footings, and between all beam and roof truss bearings and concrete pads etc.

After each column, beam, or roof truss has been wedged up to a line and level and fixed in position to approval, the space between footing or pad and the underside of the base plate or steel member shall be grouted with a mixture of Portland cement and approved washed sand.

The Portland cement and sand shall be thoroughly mixed to approval in equal proportion by volume with only sufficient water to produce a mixture of "damp earth" consistency and shall be used within twenty minutes of mixing. The Caulking mixture shall be packed to approval into the space between base plate and foundation and protected from damage until set.

A. PAINTING

(i) Paints

All paints are to be supplied by a supplier approved in writing by the Engineer.

Paints are to be delivered to the site or the Sub-contractor's yard in the original containers as supplied by the manufacturers with seals unbroken and are to be used in strict accordance with the manufacturers' instructions. Manufacturer's representatives are to be free to visit the site and inspect materials and workmanship, and if necessary take samples of materials for laboratory analysis.

Paints are not to be thinned unless instructed by the Engineer.

No external painting is to be carried out during rain or when rain is likely to occur before the paint has had time to dry. All surfaces are to be dry and free from moisture at the time of painting.

All structural steel shall be thoroughly scrapped and wire brushed to remove mill scale and rust. Dirt and grease or oil shall be washed off with white spirit and the steel allowed to dry.

(ii) Painting

A first coat of Red Oxide Zinc Chromate Primer shall be applied in the works immediately the steel preparation has been completed. A minimum of 24 hours shall elapse before the steel is moved from its position after painting has been carried out. After delivery to site, the steel shall be carefully examined and all areas where the priming coat has been damaged and/or where rust had developed shall be washed with white spirit and wire brushed as necessary and a further priming coat as for the first applied to completely cover the damaged areas.

During erection, surface of steel which are to be in contact, shall be painted with one further coat of primer as previously described and the surface brought together whilst the paint is still wet.

Bolts, Nuts, Washers, etc. shall after erection is completed to approval, be carefully degreased with white spirit and painted as for steelwork.

Steel purlins and sheeting rails shall generally be painted as for steelwork except for purlins and rails supporting aluminium sheeting when the following specification shall be used. 1st coat – Red Oxide zinc chromate primer, 2nd coat – an approved aluminium paint. The interiors of mild steel gutters shall be prepared as previously described for Structural Steelwork.

#### A. PRICES, MEASUREMENTS AND PAYMENT

Prices quoted by the Contractor shall be based on the calculated weights of steel and shall include for manufacture, painting and supply all as specified and as shown on the drawings, including the cost of delivery to the site or other agreed place or places and the supply of all bolts, rivets, plugs, gussets, cheeks, stiffeners etc. to complete the erection of the works. (Note where member overall size is specified and thickness or weight per unit length is not specified or clear, take the minimum size specified in relevant British Standard for sections (refer quality materials and workmanship) but shall not have less than 3mm wall, flange or web thickness.

Prices shall include for erection (all labour, scaffolding, and other erection equipment necessary) and cover the cost of additional prime coat painting as previously specified. The prices shall also include for lining up, levelling and plumbing, but not for grouting up of the bases.

The basis for payment of steelwork shall be the calculated steel weights of the structure. Any variation from the original design on which the quotation was made, which results in either an increase or decrease in calculated weight of the structure as completed, shall result in the appropriate additions or deductions to the agreed quotation.

Any written instructions from the engineer which may result in additional work over and above that for which the Contractor quoted will be considered as extras and shall be paid for on the basis of calculated additional steel weights.

#### B. ROOF SHEETING

Roof sheeting and wall cladding shall comply with BS CP 143 and shall be capable of spanning 1.425m under a load of its own weight and an applied load of 0.2 SKN/M<sup>2</sup>. Defective sheet shall not be used.

Translucent sheet shall be from a standard manufacturer approved by the Engineer. These sheets shall have a profile to match the rest of pre-painted steel sheets on the roof. Skilled men shall be employed for fixing the sheets. Proper fixing of the edges of translucent sheets with the edges of steel sheet should ensure that no leakage occurs during rains. Defective sheet shall not be used and if formed after Laying, such sheets should be replaced by good sheets.

#### C. COMPOSITE IT4/IT5 SHEETS WITH INSULATION

Shall be formed with 2 Nos. IT4//IT5 sheets kept 50mm apart by 20 gauge (or as specified on the drawings) Galvanised iron (girth = 150mm) spacer cold formed into channel. The spacers are at the same centres as the purlins i.e. 1.425 centres unless stated otherwise by the Engineer. The insulation shall be mineral fibre 50mm thick packed and sealed in 1000g polythene bags of a size convenient to handle and laid over the lower sheet. The connection between the sheet, mild steel purlin and Galvanised iron spacer shall be with J bolts or self-drilling roof screws.

#### D. RAINWATER GOODS

##### (i) Quality

Rainwater good shall be in accordance with BS 1091. It shall be as per the details shown in the drawings and as per the direction of the Engineer. Rainwater gutter and pipes shall be made out of steel sheets of the required thickness.

(ii) Fixing

Sheeting and rain water goods shall be fixed in accordance with BS 1494. IT4 sheets, ridges, flashing sheets shall be fixed by skilled men as per standard procedure with sufficient number of bolts, washers and laid out properly on the roof so that there shall be no leakage during rains. Rainwater gutter, pipe etc. shall be fixed properly with necessary accessories to avoid any leakage of rainwater.

**PLASTER WORK AND OTHER FINISHINGS**

A. CEMENT

The cement shall be as previously described in "Concrete Work"

B. SAND

The sand shall be as described for fine aggregate but that for plastering shall be light in colour and well graded to a suitable fineness in accordance with the nature of the work in order to obtain the finish directed.

C. LIME

The lime for plastering shall comply with B.S 890 Class "A" for non-hydraulic lime and shall be as rich as obtainable and to approval. It must be freshly burnt and shall be slaked at least one month before being used by drenching with water, well broken up and mixed and the wet mixture shall be passed through a sieve of sixty-four meshes to the square inch. Lime putty shall consist of four freshly slaked lime as above described, saturated with water until semi-fluid and passes through a fine sieve; it shall then be allowed to stand until superfluous water has evaporated and it has become of the constituency of a thick paste, in no case for a shorter period than one month before being used, during which it must be kept damp and clean and no portion of it allowed to become dry.

Alternatively, hydrated lime with 70% average calcium oxide content may be used and it must be protected from damp until required for use. It shall be soaked to putty at least 24 hours before use.

D. LIME PLASTER

Lime plaster shall consist of a backing coat in cement, lime and sand (1:2:9) and a finishing coat of lime putty skim with 10% cement added.

E. POLISHED GRANOLITHIC

Polished granolithic shall consist of one part cement (by volume) coloured light brown with an approved dye, to two parts (by volume) of metamorphic coral chippings graded from 6mm down to 3mm with not more than 15% to pass a No. 40 B.S sieve.

F. POLISHED TERRAZZO

All terrazzo work shall be carried out by an approved sub-contractor. Polished terrazzo shall consist of a first coat of white cement and sand (1:3) and a 12mm finishing coat of "Snowcrete" and marble chippings (1:2) coloured with "Cemmentone No. 1" colouring compound mix in the proportions of 1:10. Compound to cement. The overall thickness will be as specified in the measured work.



Where terrazzo paving is specified as incorporating especially selected large aggregate the thickness of the finishing coat shall be increased as required.

The price shall include for all grinding waxing and polishing to the Architect's satisfaction.

A. VINYL TILES

The vinyl floor tiles shall be 300 x 2mm thick and shall comply with B.S 3260. They shall be of selected pattern and colour from the 'Marley heavy duty tile range' or equal and approved.

Vinyl floor tiles shall be stored and laid in accordance with the manufacturers written recommendations using a bitumen-based adhesive. The tiles shall be laid with butt joints straight both ways. Tiling shall start from the centre of a room or area.

B. GLAZED WALL TILES

White glazed wall tiles shall be size 150 x 150 x 6mm thick, or as specified and shall be fixed with cement mortar and grouting joints with approved epoxy resin-based grout all manufactured to comply with B.S 1281.

C. QUARRY TILES

Quarry tiles shall be manufactured to B.S 1286 type A and shall be chosen from the manufacture's standard colour range. Quarry tiles to be applied with one coat Tran seal liquid before being laid. Prices shall include for waxing to Architect's satisfaction.

Quarry tiles shall be bedded in 10mm thick cement mortar (1:3) with 10mm joint laid straight both ways. The joints shall be filled with cement mortar neatly flush pointed. The tiles are to be soaked in water before Laying.

D. PRECAST TERRAZZO TILES

Precast terrazzo tiles are to be as manufactured by the Linotic Flooring Company. P.O. Box 42290, Nairobi or equal and approved.

E. EUROCON TILES

Eurocon tiles shall be as manufactured by Kenya Builders Ltd or other equal and approved manufacturer.

F. MARBLE GLOMERATE TILES

Marble glomerate tiles shall be a manufactured by the Linotic Flooring Company Ltd or other equal and approved manufacturer. All edges shall be square and faces polished.

G. BEDS AND BACKINGS

Beds and backings shall be composed of cement and sand in the volumetric proportions sated in the measured work.

## WORKMANSHIP

### A. GENERALLY

All screeds and pavings shall be finished smooth, even and truly level unless otherwise specified and paving shall be steel trowelled.

Rendering and plastering shall be finished plumb, square, smooth, hard and even, and junctions between surfaces shall be perfectly true, straight and square.

### B. PLASTER WORK AND OTHER FINISHINGS

At the junction of all concrete work and block walling a 150mm wide strip of expanded metal lathing must be included to avoid plaster cracks.

All arises and angles shall be clean and sharp or slightly round or thumb coved as directed including neatly forming mitres.

All surfaces to be paved or plaster must be brushed clean and well wetted before each coat is applied. All cement pavings and plaster shall be kept continually damp in the interval between application of coats and for seven days after the application of the final coat.

Where dubbing out is required, it shall be composed of one part cement to six parts of sand.

Partially or wholly set materials will not be allowed to be used or remixed. The plaster etc., mixes must be used within two hours of being combined with water.

### C. SAMPLES

The Contractor shall prepare samples minimum one square meter of each of the screeds, pavings and plastering for the approval of the architect, after which all work executed shall conform to the approved samples.

### D. LIME PLASTERING

Lime plastering shall be carried out in two coats having a total thickness of not less than 15mm to walls and 10mm to ceilings.

The first coat shall be trowelled to a perfectly true and even surface and finished with a wood float, the surface being sprinkled with water from a brush during the process and before it has set thoroughly scratched to form a key. The finishing coat shall not be less than 1.5mm thick, thoroughly worked with a steel trowel, sprinkled with water as before and be brought to uniform smooth and hard surface.

### E. TYROLEAN RENDERING

Tyrolean rendering shall consist of a trowelled backing coat in cement and sand mortar (1:4) gauged with 10% lime, to a thickness of 10mm and a finished coat of cement sand mortar (1:4) applied with an approved machine to a thickness of between 5 and 10mm, to provide an even and uniform texture. Coloured cement or pigment is to be used if so directed by the Architect.

#### A. GRANOLITHIC AND TERRAZZO PAVING

Granolithic and terrazzo paving shall be spread and well compacted and given only sufficient trowelling to produce a perfectly level surface immediately after laying. When the granolithic or terrazzo has stiffened sufficiently so that a hard surface can be obtained without laitance, then the surface shall be machine ground to a perfectly even and smooth surface. On no account will dusting with neat cement to the surface be permitted.

#### B. MARBLE TILES AND TERRAZZO TILES

The tiles are to be bedded in 10mm thick cement mortar (1:3) with fine but joints. The surface is to be washed and polished on completion.

#### C. CERAMIC WALL TILES

Wall tiles shall be fixed with a cement-based adhesive with 3mm wide joints straight both ways. When an area of tiles is complete the joints should be grouted with white cement.

#### D. BEDS AND BACKING

Floor screeds shall not be laid in areas exceeding ten square metres during any period of 24 hours. As bays are formed steel edge strips must be used to retain the exposed edges of the screed.

The thicknesses and mixes of the screeds shall be adjusted to suit the various top dressing and the Contractor must first ascertain what finish is intended to each specified area before the work of laying screeds is out in hand.

Screeds shall be finished with a wood float for wood blocks and steel trowel for thermoplastic and similar tiles.

#### E. MAKING GOOD

All making good shall be cut out to a rectangular shape, the edges undercut to form a dovetail key and finished flush with the face of surrounding paving or plaster. Cut out and make good all cracks, blisters, and other defects and leave the whole of the work perfect on completion.

#### F. PRICES GENERALLY

In addition to the foregoing, prices of superficial items are to include for work in narrow widths, all liner labours, angles and arises, all fair edges, for making good up to or stopping to a line at the required level at top of skirting or dados where directed and for making good up to windows, door frames and similar.

The prices for all linear items unless otherwise measured are to include for all short lengths, angles and arises, mitres, and ends of every description.

Prices for pavings are to conclude for adequate covering and protection during the progress of the works to ensure that the floors are handed over in perfect condition on completion.

Prices for all pavings and plastering, etc., shall include for hacking concrete surfaces and for raking out joints of walls 12mm deep and for cross-scoring undercoats to form a proper key.

Plastering in walls generally shall be taken to include flush faces of lintels, beams etc., in same.

#### A. PROTECTION

The contractor's rates for all finishing's shall allow for adequate protection against damage by all following trades or any others causes, to the satisfaction of the Architect.

### GLAZING

#### B. GLASS

All glass shall be manufactured complying with BS 952, free from flaws, bubbles, specks and other imperfections.

Glass panes shall be cut to sizes to fit the openings with not more than 1.5mm play all round and where puttied shall be sprigged to wood or clipped to metal frames.

Clear sheet glass shall be ordinary glazing (O.Q) quality. Polished plate glass shall be (G.G) quality.

Anti-bandit glass shall be 9mm thick laminated glass of approved type.

#### C. PUTTY

Putty for glazing in wood frames shall be composed of pure linseed oil and powdered whiting free from grittiness in accordance with B.S 544 Type 1 putty.

Putty for glazing in metal frames shall be composed of hard-setting tropical putty specially manufactured for use with steel windows.

Rebates for metal frames receiving glass shall be prepared and treated with primer for putty prior to glazing and putty shall be primed ten days after glazing.

#### D. BEDDING STRIPS

Bedding strips shall be of plastic or wash-leather approved by the Architect and shall be cut to fit exactly the line of frame and beads.

#### E. ON COMPLETION

Remove all broken, scratched or cracked panes and replace with new to the satisfaction of the Architect. Clean inside and out with an approved cleaner. On no account shall windows be cleaned by scrapping with glass.

## **PLUMBING**

### **A. EXECUTION OF THE WORKS**

The works shall be carried out strictly in accordance with: -

by-laws of the Local Authority

British standard code of practice C.P. 301: 1971, Building drainage

British standard code of practice C.P. 310:1965, water supply

British standard code of practice C.P. 304: 1968, sanitary pipework

British standard code of practice C.P. 305: 1974, sanitary appliances

British standard code of practice C.P. 342: 1970 centralized hot water supply.

All other relevant British standard specifications and codes of practice (hereinafter referred to as B.S and C.P respectively)

The working drawings

The architect instructions

### **B. EXTENT OF THE WORKS**

The works include, unless otherwise specified, the supply, installation, testing and commissioning, and delivery in working order of the installation shown on the drawings and specified in the specifications, including all details such as: -

Cold and hot water pipes, discharge pipes (the discharge pipe is used as a comprehensive all-embracing description in place of the traditional soil and waste terms), drain and ventilating pipes, valves, firefighting installations and equipment, thermal insulation, etc., and all labour, material, tools, instruments and scaffolding necessary to execute the work in a first-class manner.

The contractor shall undertake all modifications demanded by the authorities in order to comply with the current regulations and produce all certificates, if any, from the authorities without extra charge.

### **C. EXTENT OF THE CONTRACTORS DUTIES**

At the commencement of the work, the contractor shall investigate and report to the Architect the availability of all materials and equipment to be used in the work. If not available, the contractor shall at this stage place orders for the materials in question and copy the orders to the Architect. Failure to do so shall in no way relieve the contractor from supplying the specified materials and equipment in time.

The contractor shall be responsible for verifying all dimensions relative to his work by actual measurement taken on the site.

### **D. RECORD DRAWINGS**

During the execution of the works on the site the contractor shall, in a manner approved by Architect, record on working drawings and contract drawings all information necessary for preparing record drawings of the installed contract works. Marked-up drawings and other documents shall be made available to the Architect as he may require for inspection and checking.

Record drawings may, subject to the approval of the architect, include approved working drawings adjusted as a correct record of the installation of the contract works.

Record drawings shall be prepared on approved translucent linen or plastic material suitable for reproduction by the dye line process or similar.

#### **A. MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP GENERALLY**

All materials, equipment and accessories are to be new and in accordance with the requirements of the current rules and regulations where such exist, or in their absence with the relevant B.S.

Uniformity of type and manufacturer of equipment or accessories is to be preserved as far as practicable before placing an order.

Where a particular item is specified as a particular firm's product "or similar" it is to be clearly understood that this is to indicate the type and quality of the equipment required. No attempt is being made to give preference to the equipment supplied by the firm whose name or products are quoted.

Where particular manufacturers are specified herein, no alternative make will be considered, and the Architect shall be allowed to reject any other makes.

The contractor will be entirely responsible for all materials, apparatus, equipment, etc., furnished by him in connection with his work, and shall take all special care to protect all parts of finished work from damage until handed over to the employer.

The work shall be carried out by competent workmen under skilled supervision. The Architect shall have the authority to have any of the work taken down or changed, which is executed in an unsatisfactory manner.

#### **B. TUBING GENERALLY**

All tubing exposed on faces of walls shall, unless otherwise specified be fixed at least 25mm clear of adjacent surfaces with approved holder bats built into walls, cut and pinned to walls in cement mortar; where fixed to woodwork, suitable clips shall be used.

All tubing specified as fixed to ceilings, roofs or roof structures shall be fixed with approved mild steel hangers cut and pinned to ceilings, roof or roof structures. Where three or more tubes are fixed to ceilings, roofs or roof structures close to each other, they shall be fixed in positions which leave the lower surfaces at the same horizontal level, unless otherwise specified.

Where insulated tubing shall be fixed with the insulation at least 25mm clear of adjacent surfaces and with at least at the same clearance between insulated pipes.

Tube fixings and supports shall, if nothing else is specified, be arranged at intervals not greater than those given in the following tables: -

## Mild steel tubing

Diameter of pipe in mm	maximum spacing of Fixing in mm	
	Horizontal runs	Vertical runs
15	1,800	2,400
20	2,400	3,000
25	2,400	3,000
32	2,700	3,000
40	3,000	3,600
50	3,000	3,600
65	3,600	4,600
80	3,600	4,600
100	4,000	4,600

Each support shall take its due proportion of the weight of the tube or pipe and shall allow free movement for expansion and contraction.

Full allowance shall be made for the expansion and contraction of pipe work, precautions being taken to ensure that any forces produced by pipe movements are not transmitted to valves, equipment or plant.

All tubing specified as chased into walls shall have the wall face neatly cut and chased, the tubing wedged and fixed and plastered over.

Where tubing is laid in trenches care shall be taken to ensure that fittings are not strained.

All water systems shall be provided with sufficient drain points to enable them to function correctly. Valves and other user equipment shall be installed with adequate access for operation and maintenance. Where valves and other operational equipment are unavoidably installed beyond normal reach or in such a position as to be difficult to reach from a short step-ladder, extension spindles with floor or wall pedestals shall be provided.

Before any joint is made, the pipes shall be hung in their supports and adjusted to ensure that the joining faces are parallel and any falls which shall be required are achieved without springing the pipe.

All formed bends shall be made so as to retain the full diameter of the pipe.

Sleeves shall be provided where tubes pass through walls and solid floors to allow movement of the tubes without damage to the structure. The overall length of the sleeves shall be such that it projects at least 2mm beyond the finished thickness of the wall or partition.

Tubing shall be cut by hacksaw or other method which does not reduce the diameter of the tube or form a bead or feather which might restrict the flow.

### **A. GALVANISED MILD STEEL TUBING**

Galvanised mild steel tubing shall be in accordance with B.S 1387: 1967 with screwed and socketed joints; medium – duty for pipes above ground, heavy-duty for pipes underground, cast into concrete or chased into walls.

Fittings for same shall be galvanised malleable iron to B.S 1940: 1965, with threads to B.S 21: 1957.

Joints shall be made with fine hemp and an approved jointing compound or tape. Compound containing red lead must not be used.

Long screw connectors and flat-faced unions shall not be used, unless otherwise specified.

Where laid underground or cast in concrete, galvanised mild steel tubing shall be protected by "Densotape" or similar, would on at least two layers thick, or given two coats of approved bitumen. Minimum earth cover to underground tubing shall be 450mm.

Where chased into walls or cast into concrete, galvanised mild steel tubing carrying hot water shall be wrapped in hair felt secured by copper wire.

The fixing of galvanised mild steel tubing shall use: -

- a) Malleable iron "school board" pattern brackets for building in or for screwing to structure,
- or b) Malleable iron pipe rings, with either back plate, plugs or girder Clips;
- or c) Purpose-made straps to the Architect's approval.

#### **A. UNPLASTICISED P.V.C. PIPES**

Unplasticised P.V.C; discharge and ventilating pipes and fittings shall be to B.S 4514: 1964, Grade 2.

U.P.V.C ventilating pipes passing through roofs shall terminate at least 300mm above the roof level and shall be protected against insect penetration by a copper wire mosquito-proof balloon grating securely bound on the top of the pipe with stout copper wire.

Joints for U.P.V.C. discharge and ventilating pipes shall be spigot and socket joint which incorporate synthetic rubber rings or they shall be closely fitting spigots and sockets jointed together by means of solvent solution provided by the pipe maker.

Joints of U.P.V.C discharge and ventilation pipes to cast iron drain pipes shall be by means of purpose-made cast iron sleeves jointed with tarred yarn and fibrous lead yarn properly caulked into the wetted sockets. Joints to pitch fibre drain pipes shall be made with approved adapters.

The fixing of U.P.V.C pipes shall use holder bats of metal or plastic-coated metal; care being taken that they do not damage the pipe when tightened. Where anchor points are specified to control thermal movement, the holder bars shall be fitted on the pipe sockets. Intermediate holder bats fitted to the pipe barrel shall be such as to allow thermal movement to take place.

At the foot of all U.P.V.C ventilating stacks and where shown on the drawings and in other positions as directed or necessary for cleaning, inspection pipes with door shall be provided, with a bolted oval recess door, shaped internally to bore of pipe.

#### **B. VALVES, COCKS, TAPS, ETC**

Draw-off taps and stop valves shall comply with B.S 1010: 1959.



Brass ball valves shall comply with B.S 1212: 1953 and copper floats for ball valves shall comply with B.S 1968: 1953, and plastic floats for same shall comply with B.S 2456: 1954.

Sluice valves shall comply with B.S 1218: 1946

Gates valves on main supply shall comply with B.S 3465.

Manually operated mixing valves for ablution and domestic purposes shall comply with B.S 2879: 1957.

Safety valves, stop valves and other safety fittings for air receivers and compressed air installations shall comply with B.S 1123: 1961.

Safety valves, for thermal storage water heaters shall comply with B.S 959 1967.

#### **A. THERMAL INSULATION**

Thermal insulating material for hot and cold water supply installation shall conform to B.S 1334: 1966, unless otherwise specified. The Contractor shall ensure that the thermal insulating materials used conform to the requirements of the Local Fire Authority.

All thermal insulating materials shall be delivered to the site in a dry condition and housed in a store until drawn upon for use.

All surfaces to be insulated shall be cleaned carefully before fixing the insulating material.

The installation of insulating materials shall be entrusted only to operatives skilled in the work. All insulating material, however fixed, shall be in close contact with the surface to which it is applied and all joints shall be sealed after ensuring that edges or ends of any section are built up close to one another. Edges or ends shall be cut either non-corrodible material or adequately protected against rust.

Each pipe or item shall be insulated separately.

Fixing of insulating material shall suit the progress of other installation works in the building.

Insulation, where pipes are fixed exposed, shall be pre-formed rigid sections with approved finish. Where pipes are fixed in close ducts, above false ceilings, etc., Matts cut in suitable sections on the site shall be used, well secured with copper or galvanised wire and finally covered with asphalt roofing paper.

Where subject to outside weather or other potential damp or wet conditions, the insulation shall be adequately protected against moisture pick-up.

If nothing else is specified, the minimum thickness of insulating material for cold and hot water pipes shall be as specified in B.S: Table 1.

#### **B. SANITARY APPLIANCE**

The installation of sanitary appliances shall be in accordance with C.P 305: 1952 and B.S 3202: 1959.

The appliances shall be fixed in the positions shown on the drawings or as directed by the Architect.

For all sanitary appliances, the necessary number of supports, brackets, plugs, crews, washers, jointing materials, etc. shall be provided.

Where supports, brackets etc., are screwed to wall or structures, "Raw plugs" or similar shall be used.

No traps for any appliances whatsoever shall have a seal less than 75mm.

Fixing shall, if required by the Architect, include for temporarily erecting appliances in the required position of service and discharge pipes, taking down, storing and permanently fixing after completion of wall finishing's and connecting to service and discharge.

Care shall be taken at all times and particularly after fixing, to protect appliances from damage.

Upon completion of the work, all appliances shall be cleaned of plaster, paint, etc., and carefully examined for defects.

## **A. FIRE FIGHTING EQUIPMENT**

The specified firefighting shall be supplied and installed by the Contractor in the position shown on the Drawings.

Portable fire extinguishers shall comply with the following B.S

- |    |                                                                           |   |                       |
|----|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|-----------------------|
| a) | Water type (soda acid)                                                    | - | B.S 138: 1948         |
| b) | Foam type (chemical)                                                      | - | B.S 740: part 1 : 948 |
| c) | Foam type (gas pressure)                                                  | - | B.S 740: Part 2: 1952 |
| d) | Water type (gas pressure)                                                 | - | B.S 1382 : 1948       |
| e) | Halogenated hydrocarbon type (carbon tetrochloride and chorobromomethane) | - | B.S 1721 : 1968       |
| f) | Carbon dioxide type                                                       | - | B.S 3326 : 1960       |
| g) | Dry powder type                                                           | - | B.S 3465: 1962        |
| h) | Water type (stored pressure)                                              | - | B.S 3709 : 1964       |

Fire hose couplings and ancillary equipment shall comply with B.S 336: 1965.

Hose reels: Hoses to be 20mm reinforced red rubber canvas double drained, to comply with B.S 3169: 1970. Waterway pressure castings machined throughout. Hose plates 560mm diameter steel. Inlet valve with inlet screwed ¾" B.S.P controller plastic jet spray pattern and shut-off. Test pressure: 2.5kg/square centimetre. Finish fire red.

The installation of fire extinguishers shall be in accordance with CP 402: Part 3: 1964.

## **B. TESTING**

The whole of the water and discharge installation shall be tested to the satisfaction of the Architect and the Local authority. The contractor shall provide all necessary testing apparatus and facilities for testing the installations and any defective work shall be replaced immediately and shall be the subject of re-testing until found satisfactory.

Where pipes are to be lagged, chased into walls or otherwise concealed, the work shall be tested prior to lagging, making good chases, etc.

All hot and cold water installations shall, if nothing else is specified be tested to 1.5 times normal working pressure, minimum 4kg/cm squared; and compressed air systems tested with minimum 10 kg/cm squared.

The test pressure shall be applied by means of a manually-operated test pump or, in the case of long mains or mains of large diameter, by a power-driven test pump. Pressure gauges shall be recalibrated before the test.

The test pressure shall be maintained by the pump for about one hour and a leak as specified in C.P 310, section 502 J, shall be approved, but any visible individual leak shall be repaired.

Valves, cocks and taps shall be absolutely tight under the test pressure for the corresponding pipes as well as under a small pressure.

Testing drain pipes shall be carried out in accordance with C.P 304, 1968.

Testing drain pipes shall be carried out in accordance with C.P 301: 1950

Tests shall, if necessary, be done in sections as work proceeds without extra payment.

All tests shall be carried out in the presence of a representative of the local authority and/or the Architect or his representative.

Upon completion of the work, including re-testing if necessary, the installation shall be thoroughly flushed out.

#### **A. STERILISATION OF WATER SUPPLY PIPES**

Sterilization shall be carried out strictly in accordance with C.P 310: 1065. The sterilization will not be approved unless the final test for residual chlorine mentioned in the above C.P proves positive.

#### **B. COMMISSIONING**

Before handing over, the contractor shall demonstrate to the Employer the methods of operation, limitations, and the maintenance requirements and safety precautions to be observed; and shall hand over any tools for operating. Cleaning, testing and maintenance of the installation.

On acceptance the Contractor shall provide the Employer with operation and maintenance instructions and any other documents of information appropriate to the installation.

#### **C. MEASUREMENT**

Prices for tubing shall include for all short lengths and sockets. Connectors, elbows, bends, formed bends, tees, reducing pieces and other fittings are measured separately and are to include for any extra joints and other extra reducing pieces which may be required, if the correct reducing tee is not available.

All pipes have been measured over all bends, tees and other fittings and the Contractor shall include in his prices for all cutting and waste.

## **DRAINAGE**

### **A. SETTING OUT**

Lines of drains shall be accurately set out and trenches excavated and bottoms trimmed to accurate gradients to approval before pipe laying commences.

### **B. DRAIN TRENCHES**

Excavation shall be made to such depths and dimensions as may be required by the Architect to obtain proper falls and firm foundations. No permanent construction shall be commenced on any bottom until the excavation has been examined and approved by the Architect. Should the Contractor in error, or without the instructions of the Architect, make any excavation below the required level of the drain or bed, as the case may be, he will be required to refill such excavation to the correct levels with Class 15 concrete at his own expense.

Prices for excavation must include for excavating in all materials met with and for trimming bottoms to the necessary falls and for any extra excavation required for planking and strutting and working space, all as described under "Excavation". Excavation in hard rock requiring the use of compressors or wedging is measured separately.

### **C. KEEP EXCAVATIONS DRY**

The Contractor shall keep the whole of the trenches or other excavations free from water, and he shall execute such works and install such pumps as may be required to keep the excavations dry at all times. No subsoil water shall be discharged into the sewers without the written permission of the architect.

### **D. PITCH FIBRE DRAIN PIPES AND FITTINGS**

Pitch fibre drain pipes and fittings shall be to B.S 2760 and of approved manufacture. Joints shall be made with straight couplings as indicated in the B.S and the laying, cutting and jointing shall be carried out strictly in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.

### **E. CAST IRON DRAIN PIPES**

Cast iron drain pipes shall be coated cast iron spigot and socket pipes conforming with B.S 437 in all respects and with fittings to B.S 1130. Pipes shall be jointed with asbestos yarn and caulked with molten lead or jointed with special jointing compound, all to approval.

### **F. SPUN CONCRETE CYLINDRICAL DRAIN PIPES AND FITTINGS**

Spun concrete drain pipes shall be to B.S 556 part 2 of approved manufacturer. Flexibly jointed pipes shall have spigot and socket joints made with rubber joint rings to B.S 2994 part 2. Rigidly jointed pipes shall have spigot joints made with proprietary rubber gasket or three turns of tarred gaskin or tallowed yarn caulked to not more than one quarter of the socket joint and cement mortar 1:2 struck off at 45 degrees.

### **G. UPVC DRAIN PIPES AND FITTINGS**

UPVC drain pipes and fittings shall be to B.S 4660 of approved manufacture, with lip seal socketed joints, laid in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

#### A. BACKFILLING

The first backfilling of pipe trenches is to be soft material free from stones and shall be watered and carefully tamped over and around the pipes in 300mm layers until they are covered to a depth of 600mm. Subsequent filling is to be in 150mm layers, watered and rammed. Only materials approved by the Architect are to be used as backfilling.

Where hardcore is used for backfilling it is not to exceed 150mm gauge and all interstices shall be properly filled with small pieces and fine binder. Surplus excavated materials are to be removed from the site.

If, in the opinion of the Architect, care has not been exercised in refilling trenches, he may order a fresh test to be made on the drain. In the event of the drain failing to pass the test the Contractor will be required to remedy the fault at his own expense.

#### B. CONCRETE BEDS AND SURROUNDS

Concrete beds and surrounds shall be Class 25 concrete to the thicknesses and widths specified.

Where pipes are specified to be hunched, the concrete shall be carried up from the outside edge of the bed to meet the pipe barrel tangentially.

Where pipes are specified to be surrounded, the concrete shall be carried up from the bed in a square section with a minimum of 150mm in thickness over the barrel of the pipe.

Rates for beds and surrounds shall include for forming recesses and filling with concrete, for mortar layer, etc., and for any necessary formwork.

#### C. LAYING PIPES

Each pipe shall be carefully examined on arrival; any defective pipes shall be removed immediately from the Site and not used in the Works. Minor damage to the protective coating of cast iron pipes shall be made good by painting with hot tar; if major defects in the coating exist, such pipes shall be rejected and removed from the site.

Drains shall be laid in straight lines and to even gradients as required and to the satisfaction of the Architect.

Great care shall be exercised in setting out and determining the levels of the pipes and the Contractor shall provide suitable instruments and set up and maintain all sight rails, boning rods and bench marks, etc., necessary for the purpose.

All drains shall be kept free from earth, debris, superfluous cement and other constructions or water during laying and until completion of the Contract when they shall be handed over in a clean condition.

Pipes shall be laid with the sockets leading uphill and shall rest on solid and even foundations for the full length of the barrel, socket recesses shall be formed in the foundation as short as practicable but sufficiently deep to allow the pipe jointer room to work right round pipe. Such recesses shall be filled with cement mortar (1:4) on completion of Laying.

#### A. INSPECTION CHAMBERS

Inspection chambers shall be constructed in the positions indicated on the drawings or as required by the Architect. Such chambers shall be to the depths required to obtain even gradients in the drain and of sufficient size to contain the requisite main channel and any branches thereto and all to the entire satisfaction of the Architect and the local authority.

Rendering shall be trowelled smooth, coved at all internal angles and rounded on arises.

#### B. TESTING

Each length of drain and manhole shall be tested as described hereinafter and approved by the Engineer before any backfilling of the trench takes place.

Testing shall not be carried out until at least 12 hours have elapsed after the jointing of the last pipe.

The test shall be as follows: -

- i) The lower end of the pipe and all junctions shall be securely stopped and the whole length under test filled with water.
- ii) When full, a further stopper shall be inserted at the top leaving a pipe attached to the drain plug. This pipe shall be bent through 90° and shall terminate in header tank 225mm square. The vertical distance between the concrete line of the drain plug and the top of the header tank shall be not less than 900mm.
- iii) Water shall then be poured into the header tank which shall be kept full for a minimum period of 3 hours to allow absorption to take place. At the expiration of this period the header tank shall be topped up and the testing of the drain commenced. If, after a further period of 30 minutes, the water level in the header tank has not fallen by more than 2mm the test will be considered satisfactory.
- iv) In the event of the pipe failing to withstand the test, the point of failure shall be completely surrounded, at the contractor's expense, with class 25 concrete 19mm maximum aggregate; so that there is a minimum cover of 150mm in all directions. The length shall then be re-tested.
- v) Immediately a length of drain has been approved the trench shall be backfilled for a depth of at least 300mm above the top of the pipes.

#### C. GULLEYS

Gulleys shall be approved 100mm salt glazed stoneware or cast iron trapped gully's with 150 x 150mm cast iron gratings to receive the waste fittings. Bed the gully's on and surround with class 25 concrete 100mm thickness, carried up to form a 75 x 75mm kerb with all exposed surfaces finished in cement and sand (1:2) trowelled hard and smooth and all angles rounded. Make good cement joint to drain pipe and run drain to adjacent manhole.

#### D. MEASUREMENT

Drain pipes have been measured over all bends, junctions and other fittings, and the contractor shall include in his prices for all joints, short lengths, cuttings and waste. Prices for bends, junctions, etc., shall include for the extra joints, cuttings water and any extra labour required.

## **PAINTING AND DECORATING**

### **A. APPROVED SPECIALIST**

All work under this trade must be executed by an approved specialist.

### **B. GENERALLY**

The Contractor shall so arrange his programme of work that all other trades are completed and away from the area to be painted, when painting begins. Before painting the contractor must remove all stains from and obtain uniform colour to work to be oiled and polished.

All plaster, metal, wood or other surfaces which are to receive finishes of paint, stain, polish, distemper or paintwork of any description are to be carefully inspected by the contractor before he allows any of his painters to commence work. The contractor will be held solely responsible for all defective work condemned as a result of his painter's failure to insist on receiving from the other trades surfaces in the proper condition to allow first-class finishes of the various kinds specified being applied to them.

### **C. PAINTING GENERALLY**

All materials are to be of the best quality and shall be of an approved proprietary brand selected from the latest schedule of approved paints issued by the ministry of works.

All materials to be applied externally shall be of exterior quality and/or recommended by the manufacturers for external use.

All materials shall be delivered on site intact in the original sealed drums or tins and shall be mixed and applied strictly in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and to the approval of the Architect.

Unless specially instructed or approved by the Architect, no paints, distemper, etc., are to be thinned, or otherwise adulterated, but are to be as supplied by the manufacturers and direct from the tins.

If required by the Architect the contractor is to provide at his own expense samples of paints, etc., with containers and cases to be forwarded carriage paid by the contractor for analysis to a laboratory.

The priming, undercoats and finishing coats shall each be of differing tints and the priming and undercoat shall be the correct brands and tints to suit the respective finishing coats, in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. All finishing coats shall be of colours and tints selected by the Architect. Each coat must be approved by the Architect before the next coat is applied.

Each coat shall be properly dry and in the case of oil or enamel paints shall be well rubbed down with fine glass paper before the next coat is applied. The paintwork shall be finished smooth and free from brush marks.

Colour codes of all paints, etc., shall be submitted to and samples prepared for approval of the Architect before Laying on and such samples, when approved, shall become the standard for work.

All paints, emulsion paints, and distempers shall be applied by means of a brush or spray gun or rollers of an approved type, where so agreed by the Architect.

No painting is to be done on surfaces which are not thoroughly dry.

Prices of paint, distemper, etc., shall include for preparation of surfaces, rubbing down between each coat, stopping, knotting, etc., and all other work in connection and as described and as necessary to obtain a first-class and proper finish to approval.

Emulsion paint on ceilings and all undercoats of emulsion paint and complete oil painting on walls shall be completed before thermoplastic floorings are laid. Final coats of emulsion paint on walls shall be applied after such floorings have been laid complete.

#### A. SAMPLES

The contractor shall furnish at the earliest possible opportunity before work commences and at his own cost, samples of painting for the Architect's approval and any further samples in the case of rejection until such samples are approved by the Architect and such samples, when approved, shall be the minimum standard for the work to which they apply.

The Architect may reject any materials or workmanship not in his opinion up to the approved sample and these must be removed from the site without delay.

#### B. WOOD PRESERVATIVE

All woodwork in contact with walling or plaster shall be treated after cutting and preparation but before assembly or fixing with one coat of "TIMCIDE" wood preservative manufactured by Timsales Ltd, P.O Box 18080, Nairobi All other equal and approved. The solution is to be brushed on all faces of all timbers unless exposed to view and painted.

The contractor shall note that this solution is POISONOUS and shall take all necessary precautions and instruct his workmen accordingly.

#### C. WAX POLISH

Wax polish shall be furniture polish of an approved brand and wood surfaces shall be clean, smooth, and free from oil or grease or any other blemishes. A minimum of two coats shall be applied to approval.

#### D. PREPARATION AND PRIMING OF PLASTER, ETC SURFACES

Plaster surfaces shall be perfectly smooth, free from defects and ready for decoration. All surfaces shall be allowed to dry for a minimum period of six weeks, stopped with approved plaster compound stopping and rubbed down flush, as necessary, and then be thoroughly brushed down and left free from all efflorescence, dirt and dust immediately prior to decorating.

Plaster surfaces which are to be finished with emulsion, oil or enamel paint, shall be primed with an alkali resisting primer complying with the particular paint manufacturer's specification and applied in accordance with their instructions.

Fiberboard or similar surfaces shall be lightly brushed down to remove all dirt, dust and loose particles and have all nail holes or other defects stopped with an approved plaster compound stopping, rubbed down flush and left with a texture to match surrounding material and shall receive one coat petrifying liquid as last.



A. PREPARATION AND PRIMING OF METAL ETC SURFACES

All surfaces shall be thoroughly brushed down with wire brushes and scraped where necessary to remove all scale, rust, etc., immediately prior to decorating. Where severe rust exists and if approved by the Architect as proprietary, derusting solution may be used in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

Shop-primed and unprimed surfaces shall be given one coat of metal chromate primer.

Galvanized surfaces shall be treated before painting with an approved propriety mordant or de-greasing solution before priming.

Coated surfaces shall be treated with bituminous solution and shall be scraped to remove soft parts and then receive two isolating coats of aluminium primer or other approved anti-tar primer.

B. PREPARATION AND PRIMING OF WOODWORK

All woodwork shall be rubbed down, all knots covered with a thick coat of good shellac or aluminium knotting; primed with one coat of approved ready mixed proprietary wood primer and all cracks, nail holes, defects and uneven surfaces, etc., stopped and faced up with hard stopping rubbed down flush.

C. PREPARATION OF PREVIOUSLY PAINTED METAL SURFACES

Thoroughly wash down with water containing an approved cleaning agent and rinse with clean water. Wire brush to remove all rust and loose paint and touch up bare patches with zinc-rich primer.

D. PREPARATION OF PREVIOUSLY PAINTED WOODWORK

Thoroughly wash down with water containing an approved cleaning agent and rinse with clean water. Lightly rub down with glass paper and prime and bring forward all bare patches for decoration.

E. PREPARATION OF PREVIOUSLY PAINTED PLASTER, ETC. SURFACES

Thoroughly wash down with water containing an approved detergent to remove stains and rinse with clean water. Make good all defects (cracks and the blemishes) with plaster, sand/cement or polyfilla (on internal surfaces) of same porosity as wall surface. Rub down with sand paper and dust clean.

F. EMULSION PAINT

After preparation as specified above, a minimum of THREE coats, unless otherwise specified, shall be applied using a thinning medium of water only if and as recommended by the manufacturer.

An approved plaster primer tinted to match may be substituted for the first coat in three-coat work.

G. ENAMEL PAINT

Apply two undercoats and one finishing coat, after preparation and priming as specified above.

A. CLEAR POLYURETHANE VARNISH

Surfaces are to be treated with "Ronseal" or other equal and approved, in three coats. The first is to be applied with a linen pad and well rubbed in and second and successive coats are to be applied by brush. The first and second coats are to be lightly rubbed with Grade 'O' and Grade 'OO' wire respectively.

B. POLYURETHANE CLEAR LACQUER

To be applied strictly as per the manufacturer's instructions.

C. IRONMONGERY

All ironmongery shall be removed from joinery, steel windows and louvers before painting is commenced, and shall be cleaned and renovated if necessary and re-fixed after completion of painting.

D. PAINTING ITEMS

Painting items as billed hereafter shall include for preparing all priming surfaces as above described.

E. COVER UP

Cover up all floors, fittings, etc., with dust sheets when executing all painting and decorating work.

F. CLEAN AND TOUCH UP

Paint splashes, spots and stains shall be removed from floors, woodwork, etc., and damaged surfaces touched up and the whole of the work left clean and perfect upon completion.

**EXTERNAL WORKS**

**DRIVEWAY AND PARKING AREAS**

E. EXCAVATIONS

Excavations to areas to receive bitumen macadam or other road or paved finish shall be carried out in a manner ensuring that excavation plant and vehicles do not cause failure more than 250mm in the sub-grade. Wheel loads and tyre pressures shall be limited and work shall be interrupted to let the sub-grade dry out as necessary to avoid such sub-grade failure.

If shear failure more than 250 mm deep occurs in the sub-grade, the grade, the soil affected shall be excavated and replaced by soil filling as described.

If the soil develops a highly elastic condition as excavation approaches formation level, excavations shall be interrupted until the excess pore consequently disappears.

Before any further work is executed the formation level must be inspected and approved by the engineer.

#### A. COMPACTION

The sub-grade shall be compacted by a smooth-wheeled roller of 8 to 10 tonnes weight or vibrating roller of minimum 1,300kg, or other approved plant. The number of coverages shall be at least 10 and there shall be a 50% overlap of successive coverage. If so instructed by the Engineer, water shall be added during compaction to obtain optimum water content. Filling shall be compacted as above but in minimum, 200mm deep layers.

#### B. SUB-GRADE SURFACE FINISH

The surface of the sub-grade shall be finished to the levels, falls and cross falls shown on the drawings within the following tolerances: -

The level shall not be above and not more than 50mm below the level shown on the drawings.

The falls shall be within 10% of the falls shown on the drawings.

The smoothness shall be such that departures from a 3 metre straight edge laid in any direction shall not exceed 50mm and there shall be no ponding of water.

#### C. COARSE AGGREGATE

Coarse aggregate for the base shall be crushed stone or rock conforming to the following requirements: -

- i) It shall be from sound, hard, igneous rock, limestone, quartzite or hard coral, and shall be free from weathered or disintegrated stone, clay, organic or other foreign matter.

The shape shall be roughly cubical and the grading shall conform to: -

Passing 75mm standard sieve:	100%
Passing 38mm standard sieve:	20 – 80%
Passing 19mm standard sieve:	0 – 20%

#### D. CRUSHER DUST

Crusher dust shall mean material in accordance with the table for 5mm nominal maximum size below.

B.S Sieve Size	Percentage Passing
5mm	100
No. 7	80 – 100
No. 14	50 – 80
No. 25	30 – 60
No. 52	20 – 45
No. 200	10 – 25

Notes:

- i) Not less than 10% shall be retained between each pair of successive sieves specified for use, excepting the largest pair.
- ii) The material passing the No. 36 sieve shall have the following characteristics (B.S 377):-

Liquid limit not exceeding 25%  
Plasticity Index not exceeding 8%

A. CRUSHER FINES (2 to 10mm)

All the material in crusher fines shall pass the 13. B.S. sieve and be retained on the No. 25 B.S sieve, evenly graded with no excess of any size.

B. SUB-BASE

The material for use in the sub-base shall consist of crusher dust as described, or other approved material. It shall be placed in one layer of such thickness that when compacted it shall attain the finished thickness shown on the drawings. The material shall be watered as necessary and compacted as described. The sub-base material shall have a CBR value (unsoaked) of not less than 25.

C. BASE

The material for use in the base course shall consist of one layer of coarse aggregate as described of which the interstices are filled with fine material consisting either of crusher dust or a mixture of crusher fines. The proportions of crusher dust and crusher fines in the fine material shall be such as to obtain the maximum density of base course when compacted

The procedure for construction shall be as follows: The coarse aggregate shall be placed in a layer of such thickness so as to obtain the required thickness after compaction. it shall then be compacted lightly until the Engineer is satisfied that a layer true to shape and level has been obtained. The fine material shall be spread over the layer by hand or by mechanical means. The application of fine material shall be made gradually in successive layers not exceeding 25 mm in thickness and each layer shall be worked into the voids in the coarse aggregate before the application of the succeeding layer. The fine material shall be laid as described and brushed into the coarse aggregate and rolled and consolidated by an approved vibrating roller to feed fines to the bottom of the layer.

Additional blinding material shall be applied as above until the surface will accept no more. In no case shall the blinding material be applied so thickly that it cakes or bridges on the surface in such a manner as to prevent the direct bearing of the roller or other compacting plant on the stones.

Final compaction shall be by an 8-10 tonnes smooth-wheeled roller until there is no visible movement under the action of the roller and until the required tolerance are achieved. Water may be applied during final compaction subject to the Engineers approval.

Compaction shall in any case achieve 100% maximum dry density in accordance with B.S 1377.

D. QUARRY WASTE

Quarry waste shall mean material to the same specification as crusher dust, except as follows: -

- i) The plasticity index taken on material passing the No. 36 sieve shall not exceed 16%
- ii) The material may have up to 35% of stones not larger than 38mm, provided that the material passing the 5mm sieve is within the limits specified.

Quarry waste shall be clean and completely free from earth, organic or other foreign matter.

#### A. BASE COURSE FINISH

The surface of the base course shall be finished to the levels, falls and cross falls shown on the drawings subject to the following tolerances,

The level shall be within + or – 12mm of the levels shown on the drawings.

The falls shall be within 10% of the falls shown on the Drawings

The smoothness shall be such that departures from a 3 metre straight edge laid in any direction shall not exceed 12mm.

The surface of the base course shall be inspected and approved by the Engineer before bitumen paving is commenced.

#### B. BITUMEN PRIMING COAT

Immediately before applying the priming coat, the surface of the base course shall be brushed free from dust and loose stones. The material for the priming coat shall be cutback bitumen of M.C.O. grade or other approved.

Approximately 30 minutes before applying the priming coat the surface of the base course should be made slightly damp by use of a water spray. The priming coat shall be applied at a temperature of 100 – 150 degrees Fahrenheit and at rate 0.60 litres per square metre.

After application of the primer, a period of at least two days shall elapse before the road surfacing is applied. During this period all traffic shall be kept off the treated surface.

#### C. BITUMEN MACADAM SURFACING

A single course open graded premix of 30 mm to 40 mm compacted thicknesses shall be used with a seal coat.

Coarse aggregate shall be crushed black trap with particles having a cubicle shape to the Engineers approval and shall be washed free from dust.

The coarse aggregate grading's shall be: -

Sieve size	Percentage passing
19 mm	100
13 mm	60 – 100
10 mm	45 – 70
6 mm	30 – 50
4 mm	25 – 40
4 mesh	15 – 25
8 mesh	2 – 5
200 mesh	

The binder shall be Shellmac MC/RC2 or other approved. The percentage by weight of binder shall be 4.5%. Mixing shall be in an approved mixer and mixing shall proceed until the stone is evenly coated with binder. The temperature (at mixing) shall be within the following range: -

Aggregate

Binder

Mixing Temperature: 500 - 950F

1250 – 1500 F

The laying temperature shall be not less than 200 F below the mixing temperature.

The mix shall be spread evenly over the primed surface and shall be thoroughly compacted by rolling with a minimum of 6 passes. A smooth-wheeled roller of not less than 5 tonnes weight and with rear wheel loading of 0.25kg. Per square millimetre width shall be used.

A. ROLLING

Any longitudinal joints shall be rolled first, after which rolling shall start longitudinally at the side and proceed towards the centre of the carpet. Each pass of the roller shall overlap the preceding one by at least one half width of the rear wheel. Alternate passes of the roller shall be of varying length. Immediately following initial compaction, the surface shall be checked with a straight edge to ensure that it meets the surface finish requirements. Minor variations shall be corrected by rolling, but major imperfections shall be compacted by adding or taking away mix while it is still workable.

B. SURFACE FINISH

The surface of the bitumen macadam shall be finished to the levels, contours and slopes shown on the Drawings with the following tolerances: -

- i) The level shall be within + or –6mm of the level shown on the drawings
- ii) The gradient shall be within 10% of the gradient shown on the drawings
- iii) The smoothness shall be such that departures from a 3 metre straight edge laid in any direction shall not exceed 6mm.

C. SEAL COAT

The seal coat shall consist of pre-coated fines consisting of crushed black trap stone graded from 3mm to dust, or coarse sand. The binder shall consist of 4.5% by weight of MC/RC2. The seal coat shall be spread and brushed into the macadam surface at the rate of 180 square meters per tonne and compacted by rolling as for the macadam.

**FENCING**

D. CONCRETE POSTS AND STRUTS, GENERALLY

Concrete pots and struts shall be manufactured to BS 1722: part 1, Appendix A by an approved manufacturer, using concrete class 20 (10mm) and reinforced in accordance with the following table: -

Intermediate posts not exceeding 2450 mm long	4 No. 6mm bars
Intermediate posts exceeding 2450 mm long	4 No. 8mm bars
Straining posts not exceeding 2450 mm long	4 No. 8mm bars
Straining posts exceeding 2450 mm long	4 No 10mm bars
Struts not exceeding 2450 mm long	4 No. 6mm bars
Struts exceeding 2450 mm long	4 No. 8mm bars

Bars shall be made up into cages with 12 SWG stirrups at centres not exceeding 380mm. Bars shall extend to 25mm from the end of the post or strut and have minimum cover of 16mm.

#### A. CONCRETE POSTS AND STRUTS FOR CHAINLINK FENCES

Concrete posts and struts for chain link fences shall be to B.S 1722: part 1, table 3.

#### B. CONCRETE POSTS AND STRUTS FOR STRAINED WIRE FENCES

Concrete posts and struts for strained wire fences shall be to B.S. 1722: Part 3, table 2.

#### C. STEEL ANGLE POSTS AND STRUTS GENERALLY

Steel angle posts and struts shall be to B.S. 1722: part 1 & 3. Angle shall be to B.S. 4: part 1 and B.S. 4360 with ends ragged for casting in and supplied primed with one coat of red oxide to B.S. 2524.

#### D. STEEL HOLLOW SECTION POSTS AND STRUTS

Steel hollow section posts and struts shall be to B.S. 1722: part 1 & 3. Sections shall be to B.S. 4: part 2 and B.S. 4360 with ragged ends for casting in and supplied primed with one coat of red oxide to B.S. 2524.

#### E. STEEL TUBE POSTS AND STRUTS

Steel tubes for posts and struts shall be B.S 1775, with ragged ends for casting in and supplied primed with one coat of red oxide to B.S 2524.

#### F. STEEL ANGLE, HOLLOW SECTION AND TUBE POSTS AND STRUTS FOR CHAINLINK FENCING

Steel angle, hollow section and tube posts and struts for chain link fencing shall be to B.S 1722: Part 1, Tables 4A and 4B.

#### G. TIMBER POSTS AND STRUTS FOR STRAINED WIRE FENCING

Timber posts and struts for strained wire fencing shall be cedar of diameters specified, reasonably straight and free from bark and excessive sapwood with tops cut at a slight angle to shed water. Straining posts shall be notched for struts.

#### H. GALVANISED LINE WIRE

Galvanised line wire for chain link fencing shall be B.S 4102 of the following diameters: -

Medium pattern chain link	3 mm
Heavy pattern chain link	3.55 mm
Extra heavy pattern chain link	4 mm

Galvanised line wire for strained wire fencing shall be to B.S 4102 and 4mm diameter.

#### A. GALVANISED TYING WIRE

Galvanised tying wire shall be to B.S 4102 and 2 mm diameter.

#### B. GALVANISED BARBED WIRE

Galvanised barbed wire shall be to B.S 4102 of two strands of 2.5mm line wire with barbs of 2 mm point wire at centres not exceeding 90 mm.

#### C. GALVANISED CHAINLINK

Galvanized chain link shall be to B.S 4102: table 6 of the pattern specified, of 50mm mesh and of the following wire diameters: -

Medium pattern chain link	2.5mm
Heavy pattern chain link	3mm
Extra heavy pattern chain link	3mm

#### D. EXTENSION ARMS

Extension arms for barbed wire shall be of mild steel to B.S. 1722: part 1, cranked at 45 degrees and slotted for three strands of barbed wire at centres not exceeding 150mm.

Arms for concrete, steel and timber intermediate posts shall be of 35 x 6mm mild steel flat.

Arms for concrete and timber straining posts shall be of 50 x 50 x 6mm mild steel angle

Arms for steel straining posts shall be of similar section to the post.

#### E. SUNDRIES

Galvanized steel eye bolt strainers and winding brackets shall be to B.S. 1722

Bolts, nuts and washers shall be ISO metric to B.S. 4190

Galvanized wire staples shall be to B.S 1494: part 2:-9 S.W.G. x 32mm.

Black bitumen coating solution shall be to B.S 3416: type 1

#### F. PREPARING POSTS

Timber posts shall be drilled for line wire at the height specified, notched for struts in the top third of the exposed pole, and coated at the bottom end with bitumen to a height 300mm above ground level.

Steel posts and struts shall be drilled for connection by two 10mm diameter bolts at a point in the top third of the exposed post.



#### A. FIXING POSTS

Straining posts shall be provided at all ends and changes of direction or level and in straight runs at intervals not exceeding 50 metres.

Struts shall be fitted to straining post in the direction of each line of fencing.

Intermediate posts shall be provided at intervals not exceeding 3 metres.

Post and strut holes shall be excavated not less than 450 x 450mm on plan: 600mm deep for fences not exceeding 1400mm high and 750mm deep for fences exceeding 1400mm high.

Concrete bases shall be as specified and not less than half the depth of the post holes.

Wires and fencing shall not exert strain at least seven days after posts are fixed in bases.

#### B. FIXING LINE WIRES

Lines wires shall be threaded through posts, connected to eye bolt strainers at ends and angles and strained taut to approval.

#### C. FIXING BARBED WIRE

Barbed wire shall be slotted into steel extension arms, stapled to timber posts or wired firmly to concrete posts as specified and strained taut to approval.

#### D. FIXING CHAIN LINK

Chain link fencing shall be wired firmly to each line wire at horizontal centres not exceeding 600 mm.

### **LANDSCAPING**

#### E. GENERAL PLANTING PREPARATION

All imported red soil and manure be free of roots, weeds and debris. Manure is to be dry and well-rotted. It must be either horse, cow or chicken manure.

Remove all stones, branches and debris, etc. from planting areas.

All lawn areas should be 15mm higher than adjacent shrub beds and paved ones.

Where possible, all planted areas must slope gently (1% slope) away from built structures unless specified.

Grass seedlings/root cuttings must be free of weeds and any other species of grass

Trees and shrubs must be in a healthy condition and free from pests and diseases, with a well-developed root-ball.

#### F. LAWN INSTALLATION

Remove all natural debris and rocks larger than 40mm in diameter

Cultivate to a depth of 250mm to break up large lumps of soil. Mix the improved red soil with black cotton soil in 1:1 ratio (where necessary).

Add 15mm of every dry rotted manure to the surface of the soil and cultivate into the soil to a depth of 150mm. Add 10gm of general fertilizer DAP per square metre and work into the soil.

Grade and rake the surface of the soil to a smooth surface.

Plant grass seedlings at a depth of 50mm, exposing only a small amount of leaf, 100mm apart.  
Water thoroughly.

Water as required and remove weeds as soon as they appear.

A. TREE, SHRUB AND GROUND COVER INSTALLATION

- a) Excavate a hole not less than 750mm deep and 900mm wide for each shrub and 1000mm deep and 1500mm wide for each tree. (Where there are several shrubs planted together in a shrub bed, the entire area of the shrub bed is to be excavated). For groundcover, a depth of 300mm is adequate.
- b) Remove soil and prepare a planting mixture as follows: -  
6 parts good red topsoil  
1 part dry well rotted manure  
250g general fertilizer (20:20:20) for shrubs and 500g for trees
- b) Water the hole prior to backfilling
- c) Return two-thirds of the soil mixture to the hole and make sure there are no air pockets.
- d) Remove plant from container and place in hole so that the soil mark around the stem of the plant is level with the top of the hole
- e) Add rest of the soil mixture, firming gently.
- f) Raise the surface around the rim of the original hole to create a saucer for watering.
- g) Water the plant thoroughly
- h) Stake the trees on windward side where necessary.

**SECTION VI- B**

**ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS**

## 5.2.4 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

### Contents

5.2.4.1	General Sepcifications .....	3
5.2.4.1.1	Introduction.....	3
5.2.4.1.2	Installation Materials, Equipment and Works .....	3
5.2.4.1.3	STANDARD OF MATERIALS .....	3
5.2.4.1.4	WORKMANSHIP .....	3
5.2.4.1.5	PROCUREMENT OF MATERIALS .....	4
5.2.4.1.6	SHOP DRAWINGS.....	4
5.2.4.1.7	RECORD DRAWINGS.....	4
5.2.4.1.8	REGULATIONS AND STANDARDS .....	4
5.2.4.1.9	SETTING OUT WORK .....	4
5.2.4.1.10	POSITIONS OF ELECTRICAL PLANT AND APPARATUS.....	5
5.2.4.1.11	MCB DISTRIBUTION PANELS AND CONSUMER UNITS .....	5
5.2.4.1.12	FUSED SWITCHGEAR AND ISOLATORS .....	5
5.2.4.1.13	CONDUITS AND CONDUIT RUNS.....	6
5.2.4.1.14	CONDUIT BOXES AND ACCESSORIES.....	7
5.2.4.1.15	LABELS.....	7
5.2.4.1.16	EARTHING.....	8
5.2.4.1.17	CABLES AND FLEXIBLE CORDS .....	9
5.2.4.1.18	ARMOURED P.V.C. INSULATED AND SHEATHED CABLES: .....	9
5.2.4.1.19	CABLE SUPPORTS, MARKERS AND TILES .....	9
5.2.4.1.20	PVC INSULATED CABLES.....	10
5.2.4.1.21	HEAT RESISTING CABLES .....	10
5.2.4.1.22	FLEXIBLE CORDS.....	10
5.2.4.1.23	CABLE ENDS AND PHASE COLOURS .....	11
5.2.4.1.24	CABLE INSULATION COLOURS .....	11
5.2.4.1.25	SUB-CIRCUIT WIRING .....	11
5.2.4.1.26	SPACE FACTOR.....	11
5.2.4.1.27	INSULATION.....	12
5.2.4.1.28	LIGHTING SWITCHES.....	12
5.2.4.1.29	SOCKETS AND SWITCHED SOCKETS .....	12
5.2.4.1.30	FUSED SPUR BOXES.....	12
5.2.4.1.31	COOKER OUTLETS .....	12
5.2.4.1.32	CONNECTORS .....	12
5.2.4.1.33	LAMP HOLDERS .....	12
5.2.4.1.34	LAMPS.....	13
5.2.4.1.35	LIGHTING FITTINGS AND STREET LIGHTING LANTERNS .....	13

## 5.2.4 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

5.2.4.1..36	POSITIONS OF POINTS AND SWITCHES .....	13
5.2.4.1..37	STREET/SECURITY OUTDOOR LIGHTING COLUMNS:.....	13
5.2.4.1..38	TIMING CONTROL SWITCH .....	14
5.2.4.1..39	WIRING SYSTEM FOR STREETLIGHTING .....	14
5.2.4.1..40	METAL CONTROL PILLAR.....	14
5.2.4.1..41	CURRENT OPERATED EARTH LEAKAGE CIRCUIT BREAKER .....	14
5.2.4.1..42	M.V. SWITCHBOARD AND SWITCHGEAR.....	14
5.2.4.1..43	STEEL CONDUITS AND STEEL TRUNKING.....	15
5.2.4.1..44	TESTING ON SITE.....	17
5.2.4.1..45	APPENDIX TO GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS OF MATERIALS AND WORKS.....	18
5.2.4.2	Overview of the project.....	19
5.2.4.3	Particular Specifications .....	20
5.2.4.3..1	Mounting Heights .....	20
5.2.4.3..2	Wall and Ceiling Finishes.....	20
5.2.4.3..3	Switch, Socket Outlet Plates .....	20
5.2.4.3..4	Power Supply for Rack Mounted Equipment .....	20
5.2.4.3..5	Main Power and Power Distribution.....	21
5.2.4.3..6	Power Points.....	21
5.2.4.3..7	Lighting.....	21
5.2.4.3..8	Dimmable Lights and their controls.....	22
5.2.4.3..9	Hybrid Solar Installation .....	22
5.2.4.3..10	Sound System – Auditorium and Lecture Theater .....	23
5.2.4.3..11	Video System – Auditorium and Lecture Theater.....	27
5.2.4.3..12	Audio-Video Conferencing System – Auditorium .....	31
5.2.4.3..13	CCTV.....	35
5.2.4.3..14	Telecommunication: Structured Cabling, Data Communication Equipment, IP PABX and TV .....	36
5.2.4.3..15	Fire Alarm System.....	36

## 5.2.4 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

### 5.2.4.1 General Sepcifications

#### 5.2.4.1.1 Introduction

This section specifies the general requirement for plant, equipment and materials forming part of the Sub-contract Works and shall apply except where specifically stated elsewhere in the Specification or on the Contract Drawings.

Where the word 'Engineer' is used in these descriptions of Materials and Workmanship, it shall in all appropriate cases be used and construed as the 'Electrical Engineer'.

This specification is to be read in conjunction with the drawings which are issued with it. Bills of quantities shall be the basis of all additions and omissions during the progress of the works.

#### 5.2.4.1.2 Installation Materials, Equipment and Works

All plant, equipment and materials supplied as part of the Sub-contract Works shall be new and of first class commercial quality, shall be free from defects and imperfections and where indicated shall be of grades and classifications designated herein.

All products or materials not manufactured by the Sub-contractor shall be products of reputable manufacturers and so far as the provisions of the Specification is concerned shall be as if they had been manufactured by the Sub-contractor.

Materials and apparatus required for the complete installation as called for by the Specification and Contract Drawings shall be supplied by the Sub-contractor unless mention is made otherwise.

Materials and apparatus supplied by others for installation and connection by the Sub-contractor shall be carefully examined on receipt. Should any defects be noted, the Sub-contractor shall immediately notify the Engineer.

Defective equipment or that damaged in the course of installation or tests shall be replaced as required to the approval of the Engineer.

#### 5.2.4.1.3 STANDARD OF MATERIALS

Where the material and equipment are specifically described and named in the Specification followed by approved equal, they are so named or described for the purpose of establishing a standard to which the sub-contractor shall adhere.

Should the Sub-contractor install any material not specified herein before receiving approval from the proper authorities, the Engineer shall direct the Sub-contractor to remove the material in question immediately. The fact that this material has been installed shall have no bearing or influence on the decision by the Engineer.

All materials condemned by the Engineer as not approved for use, are to be removed from the premises and suitable materials delivered and installed in their place at the expense of the Sub-contractor. All materials required for the works shall be new and the best of the respective kind and shall be of a uniform pattern.

#### 5.2.4.1.4 WORKMANSHIP

## 5.2.4 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

The workmanship and method of installation shall conform to the best standard practice. All work shall be performed by a skilled tradesman and to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Helpers shall have qualified supervision. Any work that does not in the opinion of the Engineer conform to the best standard practice will be removed and reinstated at the Sub-contractors expense.

Permits, Certificates or Licences must be held by all tradesmen for the type of work; in which they are involved where such permits, certificates or licences exist under Government legislation.

### 5.2.4.1.5 PROCUREMENT OF MATERIALS

The sub-contractor is advised that no assistance can be given in the procurement or allotment of any materials or products to be used in and necessary for the construction and completion of the work.

Sub-contractors are warned that they must make their own arrangements for the supply of materials and/or products specified or required.

### 5.2.4.1.6 SHOP DRAWINGS

Before manufacture or Fabrication is commenced the sub-contractor shall submit Two copies of detailed drawings of all control pillars, meter cubicles, medium voltage switchboards including their components showing all pertinent information including sizes, capacities, construction details, etc, as may be required to determine the suitability of the equipment for the approval of the Engineer. Approval of the detailed drawings shall not relieve the sub-contractor of the full responsibility of errors or the necessity of checking the drawings himself or of furnishing the materials and equipment and performing the work required by the plans and specifications.

### 5.2.4.1.7 RECORD DRAWINGS

These diagrams and drawings shall show the completed installation including sizes, runs and arrangements of the installation. The drawings shall be to scale not less than 1 :50 and shall include plan views and section.

The drawings shall include all the details which may be useful in the operation, maintenance or subsequent modifications or extensions to the installation.

Three sets of diagrams and drawings shall be provided, all to the approval of the Engineer.

One coloured set of line diagrams relating to operating and maintenance instructions shall be framed and, mounted in a suitable location.

### 5.2.4.1.8 REGULATIONS AND STANDARDS

All work executed by the Sub-contractor shall comply with the current edition of the "Regulations" for the Electrical Equipment of Buildings, issued by the Institution of Electrical Engineers, and with the Regulations of the Local Electricity Authority.

Where the two sets of regulations appear to conflict, they shall be clarified with the Engineers. All materials used shall comply with relevant Kenya Bureau of Standards Specification.

### 5.2.4.1.9 SETTING OUT WORK

## 5.2.4 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

The sub-contractor at his own expenses; is to set out works and take all measurements and dimensions required for the erection of his materials on site; making any modifications in details as may be found necessary during the progress of the works, submitting any such modifications or alterations in detail to the Engineer before proceeding and must allow in his Tender for all such modifications and for the provision of any such sketches or drawings related thereto.

### 5.2.4.1.10 POSITIONS OF ELECTRICAL PLANT AND APPARATUS

The routes of cables and approximate positions of switchboards etc, as shown on the drawings shall be assumed to be correct for purpose of Tendering, but exact positions of all electrical Equipment and routes of cables must be agreed on site with the Engineer before any work is carried out.

### 5.2.4.1.11 MCB DISTRIBUTION PANELS AND CONSUMER UNITS

All cases of MCB Panels and consumer units shall be constructed in heavy gauge sheet with hinged covers.

Removable undrilled gland plates shall be provided on the top and bottom of the cases. Miniature circuit breakers shall be enclosed in moulded plastic with the tripping mechanism and arc chambers separated and sealed from the cable terminals.

The operating dolly shall be tripfree with a positive movement in both make and break position. Clear indication of the position of the handle shall be incorporated.

The tripping mechanism shall be on inverse characteristic to prevent tripping in temporary overloads and shall not be affected by normal variation in ambient temperature.

A locking plate shall be provided for each size of breaker; A complete list of circuit details on typed cartridge paper glued to stiff cardboards and covered with a sheet of

alvini, and held in position with four suitable fixings, shall be fitted to the inner face of the lids of each distribution panel. The appropriate MCB ratings shall be stated on the circuit chart against each circuit in use: Ivorine labels shall be secured to the insulation barriers in such a manner as to indicate the number of the circuits shown on the circuit chart.

Insulated barriers shall be fitted between phases, and neutrals in all boards, and to shroud live parts.

Neutral cables shall be connected to the neutral bar in the same sequence as the phase cables are connected to the MCB's . This shall also apply to earth bars when installed.

### 5.2.4.1.12 FUSED SWITCHGEAR AND ISOLATORS

All fused switchgear and isolators whether mounted on machinery, walls or industrial panels shall conform to the requirements of KS 04 – 226 PART: 1: 1985.

All contacts are to be fully shrouded and are to have a breaking capacity on manual operations as required by KS 04 – 182 : 1980.

Fuse links for fused switches are to be of high rupturing capacity cartridge type, conforming to KS 04 – 183 : 1978. Isolators shall be load breaking/fault making isolators.



## 5.2.4 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Fused switches and isolators are to have separate metal enclosures. Mechanical interlocks are to be provided between the door and main switch operating mechanism so arranged that the door may not be opened with the switch in the 'ON' position.

Similarly; it shall not be possible to close the switch with the door open except that provision to defeat the mechanical interlock and close the switch with the door in the open position for test purposes. The 'ON' and 'OFF' positions of all switches and isolators shall be clearly indicated by a mechanical flag indicator or similar device. In T.P & N fused switch units, bolted neutral links are to be fitted.

### 5.2.4.1.13 CONDUITS AND CONDUIT RUNS

Conduit systems are to be installed so as to allow the loop-in system of wiring:

All conduit shall be black rigid super high impact heavy gauge class 'A' PVC in accordance with KS 04 – 179: 1988 and IEE Regulations. No conduit less than 20mm in diameter shall be used anywhere in this installation. Conduit shall be installed buried in plaster work and floor screed except when run on wooden or metal surface when they will be installed surface supported with saddles every 600mm. Conduit run in chases shall be firmly held in position by means of substantial pipe hooks driven into wooden plugs.

The Sub-contractors attention is drawn to the necessity of keeping all conduits entirely separate from other piping services such as water and no circuit connections will be permitted between conduits and such pipes.

All conduits systems shall be arranged wherever possible to be self-draining to switch boxes and conduit outlet points for fittings:

The systems, when installed and before wiring shall be kept plugged with well fitting plugs and when short conduit pieces are used as plugs, they shall be doubled over and tied firmly together with steel wire; Before wiring all conduit systems shall be carried out until the particular section of the conduit installation is complete in every respect.

The sets and bends in conduit runs are to be formed on site using appropriate size bending springs and all radii of bends must not be less than 2.5 times the outside diameter of the conduit. No solid or inspection bends, tees or elbows will be used.

Conduit connections shall either be by a demountable (screwed up) assembly or adhesive fixed and water tight by solution. The tube and fittings must be clean and free of all grease before applying the adhesive. When connections are made between the conduit and switch boxes, circular or non-screwed boxes, and care shall be taken that no rough edges of conduit stick out into the boxes.

Runs between draw in boxes are not to have more than two right angle bends or their equivalent. The sub-contractor may be required to demonstrate to the Engineers that wiring in any particular run is easily withdrawable and the sub-contractor may, at no extra cost to the contract; be required to install additional draw-in boxes required. If conduit is installed in straight runs in excess of 6000mm, expansion couplings as manufactured by Egatube shall be used at intervals of 6000mm.

## 5.2.4 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Where conduit runs are to be concealed in pillars and beams, the approval of the Structural Engineer, shall be obtained. The sub-contractor shall be responsible for marking the accurate position of all holes, chases etc, on site, or if the Engineer so directs, shall provide the Main Contractor with dimensional drawings to enable him to mark out and form all holes and chases. Should the sub-contractor fail to inform the main contractor of any inaccuracies in this respect they shall be rectified at the sub- contractors expense.

It will be the Sub-contractors responsibility to ascertain from site, the details of reinforced concrete or structural steelwork and check from the builder's drawings the positions of walls, structural concrete and finishes. No reinforced concrete or steelwork may be drilled without first obtaining the written permission of the Structural Engineer.

The drawings provided with these specifications indicate the appropriate positions only of points and switches, and it shall be the Sub-Contractors responsibility to mark out and centre on site the accurate positions where necessary in consultation with the Architect and the Engineer. The sub-contractor alone shall be responsible for the accuracy of the final position.

### 5.2.4.1.14 CONDUIT BOXES AND ACCESSORIES

All conduit outlets and junction boxes are to be either malleable iron and of standard circular pattern of the appropriate type to suit saddles being used or super high impact PVC manufactured to KS 04 – 179 : 1983.

Small circular pattern boxes are to be used with conduits up to and including 25mm outside diameter. Rectangular pattern adaptable boxes are to be used for conduits of 32mm outside diameter and larger. For drawing in of cables in exposed runs of conduit, standard pattern through boxes are to be used:

Boxes are to be not less than 50mm deep and of such dimensions as will enable the largest appropriate number of cables for the conduit sizes to be drawn in without excessive bending.

Outlet boxes for lighting fittings are to be of the loop-in type where conduit installation is concealed and the sub-contractor shall allow one such box per fitting, except where fluorescent fittings are specified when two such boxes per fitting shall be fitted flush with ceiling and if necessary fitted with break joint rings. Pattresses shall be fitted where required to outlets on surface conduit runs.

Adaptable boxes are to of PVC or mild steel (of not less than 12swg) and black enameled or galvanized finish according to location. They shall be of square or oblong shape location. They shall be of square or oblong shape complete with lids secured by four 2 BA brass roundhead screws; No adaptable box shall be less than 75mm x 75mm x 50mm or larger than 300mm x 300mm x 75mm and shall be adequate in depth in relation to the size of conduit entering it. Conduits shall only enter boxes by means of conduit bushes.

### 5.2.4.1.15 LABELS

Labels fitted to switches and fuseboards;-

- (i) Shall be Ivorine engraved black on white.
- (ii) Shall be secured by R.H brass screws of same manufacturing throughout.
- (iii) Shall be indicated on switches:-

## 5.2.4 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

- a) Reference number of switch
- b) Special current rating
- c) Item of equipment controlled
- (iv) Shall indicate on MCB panels
  - a) Reference number
  - b) Type of board, i.e., lighting, sockets, etc.,
  - c) Size of cable supplying panel
  - d) where to isolate feeder cable
- (v) Shall be generally not less than 75mm x 50mm.

### 5.2.4.1.16 EARTHING

The earthing of the installation shall comply with the following requirements;-

- (i) It shall be carried out in accordance with the appropriate sections of the current edition of the Regulations, for the Electrical Equipment of Buildings issued by Institute of Electrical Engineers of Great Britain.
- (ii) At all main distribution panels and main service positions a 25mm x 3mm minimum cross sectional area Copper tape shall be provided and all equipment including the lead sheath and armouring of cables, distribution boards and metal frames shall be bonded thereto.
- (iii) The earth tape in Sub-clause (ii) shall be connected by means of a copper tape or cable of suitable cross sectional area to an earth electrode which shall be a copper earth rod (see later sub-clause).
- (iv) All tapes to be soft high conductivity copper, untinned except where otherwise specified and where run underground on or through walls, floors, etc., it shall be served with corrosion resisting tape or coated with corrosion compound and braided
- (v) Where the earth electrode is located outside the building a removable test link shall be provided inside the building as near as possible to the point of entry to the tape, for isolating the earth electrode for testing purposes.
- (vi) Earthing of sub-main equipment shall be deemed to be satisfactory where the sub-main cables are M.I.C.S. or conduit with separate earth wire, and installation is carried out in accordance with the figures stated in the current edition of the I.E.E Regulations.
- (vii) Where an earth rod is specified (see Sub-clause (iii)) it shall be proprietary manufacture, solid hand drawn copper of 15mm diameter driven into the ground to a minimum depth of 3.6m . It shall be made up to 1.2m sections with internal screw and socket joints and fitted with hardened steel tip and driving cap.
- (viii) Earth plates will not be permitted
- (ix) Where an earth rod is used the earth resistance shall be tested in the manner described in the current edition of the IEE Regulations, by the Sub-Contractor in the presence of the Engineer and the Sub-Contractor shall be responsible for the supply of all test equipment.

#### 5.2.4 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

- (x) Where copper tape is fixed to the building structure it shall be by means of purpose made non-ferrous saddles which space the conductor away from the structure a minimum distance of 20mm. Fixings, shall be made using purpose made plugs; No fixings requiring holes to be drilled through the tape will be accepted.
- (xi) Joints in copper tape shall be tinned before assembly riveted with a minimum of two copper rivets and seated solid.
- (xii) Where holes are drilled in the earth tape for connection to items of equipment the effective cross sectional area must not be less than required to comply with the IEE regulations.
- (xiii) Bolts, nuts and washers for any fixing to the earth tape must be of non-ferrous material.
- (xiv) Attention is drawn to the need for the earthing metal parts of lighting fittings and for bonding ball joint suspension in lighting fittings.

##### 5.2.4.1.17 CABLES AND FLEXIBLE CORDS

All cables used in this Sub-Contract shall be manufactured in accordance with the current appropriate Kenya standard Specification which are as follows:-

P.V.C. Insulated Cables and Flexible Cords - Ks 04-192:1988 Pvc Insulated Armoured Cables - Ks 04-194:1990  
Armouring of Electric cables - Ks 04-290:1987

The successful Sub-Contractor will, at the Engineers discretion be required to submit samples of cables for the Engineers approval; the Engineer reserves the right to call for the cables of an alternative manufacture without any extra cost being incurred.

P.V.C. insulated cables shall be 500/1000 volt grade. No cables smaller than 1.5mm<sup>2</sup> shall be used unless otherwise specified. The installation and the finish of cables shall be as detailed in later clauses. The colour of cables shall conform to the details stated in the "Cable Braid and insulation Colours" Clause.

##### 5.2.4.1.18 ARMOURED P.V.C. INSULATED AND SHEATHED CABLES:

Shall be 600/1000 volt grade manufactured to Ks 04-194:1988 and Ks 04-187/188 with copper stranded conductors.

The wire armour of the cable shall be used wholly as an earth continuity conductor and the resistance of the wire armour shall have a resistance not more than twice of the largest current carrying conductor of the cable.

P.V.C./S.W.A./P.V.C. cables shall be terminated using "Telecom" "B" type or approved equal or approved equal glands and a P.V.C. tapered sleeve shall be provided to shroud each gland.

Where cables rise from floor level to switchgear etc., they shall be protected by P.V.C. conduit, to a height of 600mm from finished floor level, whether the cable is run on the surface or recessed into the wall.

##### 5.2.4.1.19 CABLE SUPPORTS, MARKERS AND TILES

All PVC/SWA/PVC cables run inside the building shall be fixed in rising ducts or on ceilings by means of die cast cables hooks or clamps, or appropriate size to suit cables, fixed by studs and back nuts to their channel sections. Alternatively, fixing shall be by BICC claw type cleating system with die-cast cleats and galvanized mild steel back straps or similar approved equal method. For one or two cables run together the cleats shall be fixed a special

## 5.2.4 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

channel section supports or backstraps described above which shall in turn be secured to walls or ceilings of ducts by rawbolts.

In excessively damp or corrosive atmospheric conditions special finishes may be required and the Sub-contractor shall apply to the Engineer for further instructions before ordering cleats and channels for such areas.

The above type of hooks and clamps and channels or cleats and blackstraps shall also be used for securing cables in vertical ducts.

Cables supports shall be fixed at 600mm maximum intervals, the supports being supplied and erected under this Sub-contract. Saddles shall not be used for supporting cables nor any other type of fixing other than one of the two methods described above or other system which has received prior approval of the Engineer;

Cables are to be kept clear of all pipe work and the Sub-contractor shall work in close liaison with other services Sub-contractors.

The Sub-Contractor shall include for the provision of fixing of approved type coloured slip on cables end markers to indicate permanently the correct phase and neutral colours on all ends.

Provision shall be made for supplying and fixing approved non-corrosive metal cable markers to be attached to the outside of all PVC/SWA/PVC cables at 15mm intervals indicating cable size and distinction.

Where PVC/SWA/PVC cables are outside the building they shall be laid underground 750mm deep with protecting concrete interlocking cover tiles laid over which shall be provided and laid under this Sub-contract.

All necessary excavations and reinstatement of ground including sanding or trenches will be carried out by the Sub-Contractor, unless otherwise stated.

### 5.2.4.1..20 PVC INSULATED CABLES

Shall be of non-braided type as CMA reference 6491 x 600/1000/1000 volt grade cables, or equal approved.

PVC cables shall conform to the details of the "Cables and Flexible cords" and "Cable Braid and Insulation Colours" clauses.

### 5.2.4.1..21 HEAT RESISTING CABLES

Final connections to cookers, water heaters, etc., shall be made using butyl rubber insulated cable as CMA reference 610 butyl (Single core 600/1000 Volt).

This type of cable shall be used in all instances where a temperature exceeding 100°F, but not exceeding 150°F is likely to be experienced. Final connections to all lighting fittings (and other equipment where a temperature in excess of 150°C likely to be experienced ) shall be made using silicon rubber insulated cable or equal and approved.

### 5.2.4.1..22 FLEXIBLE CORDS

Shall be in accordance with the "Cable and Flexible Cords" clause. No cord shall be less than 24/0.2mm in size unless otherwise specified.

Circular white twin TRS flex shall be used for plain pendant fittings up to 100 watts. For all other types of lighting fittings the flexible cable shall be silicone rubber insulated.

No polythene insulated flexible cable shall be used in any lighting fitting or other

## 5.2.4 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

appliance (see "Heat Resisting Cables" Clause 30).

### 5.2.4.1.23 CABLE ENDS AND PHASE COLOURS

All cable ends connected up in switchgear, MCB panels etc., shall have the insulation carefully cut back and the ends sealed with Heller man rubber slip on cable end markers.

The markers shall be of appropriate phase colour for switch and all other live feeds to the details of the "Cable Insulation Colours" clause. Black cable with black end markers shall only be used for neutral cables.

### 5.2.4.1.24 CABLE INSULATION COLOURS

Unless otherwise stated in later clauses the insulation colours shall be in accordance with the following table.

Where other systems are installed the cable colours shall be in accordance with the details stated in the appropriate clause.

SYSTEM		INSULATION COLOUR	CABLE END MARKER
Main and Sub-Main	a)Phase	Red	Red
	b)Neutral	Black	Black
Sub-Circuits Single Phase	a)Phase	Red	Red
	b)Neutral	Black	Black

### 5.2.4.1.25 SUB-CIRCUIT WIRING

For all lighting and sockets wiring shall be carried out in the "looping in" system and there shall be no joints whatsoever. No lighting circuits shall comprise more than 20 points when protected by 10A MCB. Cables with different cross-section area of copper shall not be used in combination.

Lighting circuits P. V.C. cable.

1.5mm<sup>2</sup> for all lighting circuits indicated on the drawing.

Power circuits P.V.C cable(minimum sizes).

(i) 2.5mm<sup>2</sup> for one, two or three 5Amp sockets wired in parallel.

(ii) 2.5mm<sup>2</sup> for one 15Amp socket.

(iii) 2.5mm<sup>2</sup> for maximum of ten switched 13 Amp sockets wired from 30 Amp MCB.

The wiring sizes for lighting circuits and sockets are shown on the drawings. In such cases, the sizes shown on the drawings shall prevail over the sizes specified.

Wiring sizes for other appliances shall be shown on the drawing or specified in later clauses of this specification.

### 5.2.4.1.26 SPACE FACTOR

The maximum number of cables that may be accommodated in a given size of conduit or trunking or duct is not to exceed the number in Tables B.5 and B.6 or as stated in Regulation B.91, B.117 and B.118 of the I.E.E Regulations whichever is appropriate.

## 5.2.4 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

### 5.2.4.1.27 INSULATION

The insulation resistance to earth and between poles of the whole wiring system, fittings and lumps, shall not be less than the requirements of the latest edition of the I.E.E Regulations. Complete tests shall be made on all circuits by the Sub-contractor before the installations are handed over.

A report of all tests shall be furnished by the Sub-Contractor to the Engineer. The Engineer will then check test with his own instruments if necessary.

### 5.2.4.1.28 LIGHTING SWITCHES

These shall be mounted flush with the walls, shall be contained in steel or alloy boxes and shall be of the gangs ratings and type shown in the drawings. They shall be as manufactured by M.K. Electrical Ltd., or other equal and approved to KS 04 – 247: 1988

### 5.2.4.1.29 SOCKETS AND SWITCHED SOCKETS

These shall be flush pattern in steel/pvc box and shall be of the gangs and type specified in the drawings.

They shall be 13- Amp, 3-pin, shuttered, switched and as manufactured by "M.K. Electrical Co. Ltd.", or other approved equal to KS 04 – 246: 1987

### 5.2.4.1.30 FUSED SPUR BOXES

These shall be flush, D.P switched as in steel/pvc box and of type and make specified in the drawings complete with pilot light and as manufactured by "M. K. Electrical Company Ltd", or other approved equal. KS 04 – 247: 1988

### 5.2.4.1.31 COOKER OUTLETS

These shall be flush mounted with 13-A switched socket outlet and neon indicator Lamps.

The cooker control units shall be as manufactured by "M.K. Electrical Company Ltd", or other approved equal KS 04 – 247: 1988

### 5.2.4.1.32 CONNECTORS

Shall be specified in the drawings and appropriate rating. These shall be fitted at all conduit box lighting point outlets for jointing of looped P.V.C cables with flexible cables of specified quality.

### 5.2.4.1.33 LAMPHOLDERS

Shall be of extra heavy H.O skirted and shall be provided for every specified lighting fitting and shall be B.C., E.S., or G.E.S as required. All E.S. and G.E.S. holders shall be heavy brass type (except for plain pendants where the reinforced bakelite type shall be used). The screwed cap of the E.S and G.E.S. holders shall be connected to the neutral.

Where lampholders are supported by flexible cable, the holders shall have "cord grip" arrangements and in the case of metal shades earthing screws shall be provided on each of the holders.

The Sub-Contractor must order the appropriate type of holder when ordering lighting fittings, to ensure that the correct types of holders are provided irrespective of the type normally supplied by the manufacturers.

## 5.2.4 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

### 5.2.4.1.34 LAMPS

All lamps shall be suitable for normal stated supply voltage and the number and sizes of lamps detailed on the drawings shall be supplied and fixed. The Sub-Contractor must verify the actual supply voltage with the supply authority before ordering the lamps.

Tungsten filament lamps shall be manufactured in accordance with KS 04 – 112:1978 for general service lamps and KS 04 – 307:1985 for lamps other than general services. Tubular fluorescent lamps shall comply with KS 04 – 464:1982

Pearl lamps shall be used in all fittings unless otherwise specified.

### 5.2.4.1.35 LIGHTING FITTINGS AND STREET LIGHTING LANTERNS

This Sub-Contract shall include for the provision, handling charges, taking the delivery, safe storage, wiring (including internal wiring) assembling and erecting of all lighting fittings shown on the drawings.

All fittings and pendants shall be fixed to the conduit boxes with brass R/H screws. These to be in line with metal finish of fittings. The lighting fittings are detailed for the purpose of establishing a high standard of finish and under no circumstances will substitute fittings be permitted.

In case of rectangular shaped ceiling fittings, the extreme ends of the fittings shall be secured to suitable support in addition to the central conduit box fittings. Supports shall be provided and fixed by the Sub-Contractor.

The whole of the metal work of each lighting fittings shall be effectively bonded to earth. In the case of ball and/or knuckle joints short lengths of flexible cable shall be provided, bonded to the metal work on either side of the joints. If the above provisions are not made by the manufacturers -, the Sub-contractor shall include cost of additional work necessary in his tender. See "Flexible Cords" clause for details of internal wiring of lighting fittings. Minimum size of internal wiring shall be 20/0.20mm (23/0067). Each lighting fitting shall be provided with number type and size of lamps as detailed on the drawings. It is to be noted that some fittings are suspended as shown on the drawings.

Where two or more points are shown adjacent to each other on the drawings, e.g socket outlet and telephone outlet, they shall be lined up vertically or horizontally on the centre lines of the units concerned.

Normally, the units shall be lined up on vertical centre lines, but where it is necessary to mount units at low level they shall be lined up horizontally.

### 5.2.4.1.36 POSITIONS OF POINTS AND SWITCHES

Although the approximate positions of all points are shown on the drawings, enquiry shall be made as to the exact positions of all M.C.B panels, lighting points, socket outlets etc, before work is actually commenced. The Sub-contractor must approach the Architect with regard to the final layout of all lights on the ceiling and walls. The Sub-contractor must consult with the Engineer in liaison with the Clerk of Works, or the General Foreman on site regarding the positions of all points before fixing any conduit etc. The Sub-Contractor shall be responsible for all alterations made necessary by the non-compliance with the clause.

### 5.2.4.1.37 STREET/SECURITY OUTDOOR LIGHTING COLUMNS:



## 5.2.4 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

The column shall be at a minimum of 225mm in the ground on 75mm thick concrete foundations and the pole upto 150mm shall be surrounded with concrete. The top bracket and plain section of the columns shall be common to and interchangeable with all brackets with maximum mismatching tolerance of 3mm between any pole and bracket. After manufacture and before erection the columns shall be treated with an approved mordant solution which shall be washed off and the whole allowed to dry.

Thereafter, the columns shall be painted with one undercoat and two coats of gloss paint to an approved colour. All columns shall be complete with fused cut-outs.

### 5.2.4.1.38 TIMING CONTROL SWITCH

These shall be installed where shown on the drawings. Photocell timing control circuits which will operate 'on' with a specified level of darkness and 'off' with a given level of light. The initial adjustment will be done with approval of the Electrical Engineer.

### 5.2.4.1.39 WIRING SYSTEM FOR STREETLIGHTING

Cables shall be as indicated on the drawings, and shall be laid in a cable trench 450mm deep along the road sides and 600mm deep across the roads and 900mm away from the road kerb or 1500mm away from the edges of the road. 'Loop-in' and 'Loop-out' arrangement shall be used at every pole. Wiring to the lanterns on each pole shall be with 1.5mm<sup>2</sup> PVC twin insulated and sheathed cable with earth wire shall be laid at least 600mm below the finished road level on a compact bed of murram at least 50mm thick and covered with a concrete surrounded 150mm thick.

### 5.2.4.1.40 METAL CONTROL PILLAR

These shall be metal clad and fabricated as per contract drawings and specification. The Sub-Contractor shall supply, install, test and commission control pillars including supplying, fixing connecting switchgears as detailed on the appropriate drawings.

### 5.2.4.1.41 CURRENT OPERATED EARTH LEAKAGE CIRCUIT BREAKER

Current operated earth leakage circuit breaker shall conform to B.S.S. 4293:68 rated at 240 volts D.P. 50 cycles A.C. Mains.

The breaker shall be provided with test switch and fitted in weather proof enclosure for surface mounting. The rated load current and earth fault operating current shall be as specified in the drawings. These shall be as manufactured by Crabtree, Siemens or other equal and approved.

### 5.2.4.1.42 M.V. SWITCHBOARD AND SWITCHGEAR

The switchboard shall be manufactured in accordance with KSo4-226 which co-ordinates the requirements for electrical power switchgear and associated apparatus. It is not intended that this K.S. should cover the requirements for specified apparatus for which separate Kenyan Standard exist. All equipment and material used in the switchboard shall be in accordance with the appropriate Kenya Standard.

## 5.2.4 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

The switchboard shall comprise the equipment shown on the drawings together with all current transformers, auxiliary fuses, labels, small wiring and interconnections necessary for the satisfactory operation of the switchboard

Switchboard shall be of the flush fronted, enclosed, metal clad type with full front or rear access as called for in the particular specifications, suitable for indoor use, sectionalized as necessary to facilitate transport and erection. The maximum height of the switchboard is to be approximately 2.0 metres. A suitable connection chamber containing all field terminals shall be provided at the top or bottom of the switchboard as appropriate. Before manufacture, the Sub-Contractor shall submit to the consulting Engineer for approval of detailed drawings showing the layout, construction and connection of the switchboard.

All bus-bars and bus-bar connections shall consist of high conductivity copper and be provided in accordance with KS 04-226: 1985. The bus-bars shall be clearly marked with the appropriate phase and neutral colours which should be red, yellow, blue for the phases and black for neutral. The bus-bars shall be so arranged in the switchboard that the extensions to the left and right may be made in the future with ease should the need arise. Small wiring, which will be neatly arranged and cleated, shall be executed in accordance with B.S. 158 and the insulation of the wiring shall be coloured according to the phase or neutral connection.

Switches and fuse switches, shall be in strict accordance with KSo4-183:1978 Class 2 switches. Means of locking the switch in the "OFF" position shall be provided.

All fuse switches shall comply with KSo4-183:1978, PARTS 2 and 3 a fault rating at least equal to the fault rating of the switchboard in which they are installed. Cartridge fuse links to KS 04-183:1978 category A.C. 46, class Q1 and fusing factor not exceeding

1.5 shall be supplied with each Fused switch.

Mounting arrangements shall be such that individual complete fuse switches may be disconnected and withdrawn when necessary without extensive dismantling work.

When switches are arranged in their formation all necessary horizontal and vertical barriers shall be provided to ensure segregation from adjacent units. Means of locking the switch in the "OFF" position shall be provided.

### 5.2.4.1..43 STEEL CONDUITS AND STEEL TRUNKING

Conduits shall be of heavy gauge class "B" welded to Standard specification KS 04- 180:1985. In no case will conduit smaller than 20mm diameter be used on the works. Conduits installed within buildings shall be black enameled finish except where specified otherwise. Where installed externally or in damp conditions they shall be galvanized. Conduit fittings, accessories or equipment used in conjunction with galvanized conduits shall also be galvanized or otherwise as approved by the service engineer.

Metal trunking shall be fabricated from mild steel of not less than 18 swg. All sections of trunking shall be rigidly fixed together and attached to the framework or fabric or the building at intervals of not less than 1.2m. Joint trunking shall not overhang fixing points by more than 0.5m.

#### 5.2.4 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

All trunking shall be made electrically continuous by means of 25 x 3mm copper links across each joint and where the trunking is galvanized, the links shall be made by galvanized flat iron strips.

All trunking fittings (i.e. bends, tees, etc) shall leave the main through completely clear of obstructions and continuously open except through walls and floors at which points suitable fire resisting barriers shall be provided as may be necessary. The inner edge of bends and tees shall be chamfered where cables larger than 35mm<sup>2</sup> are employed.

Where trunking passes through ceilings and walls the cover shall be solidly fixed to 150mm either side of ceilings and floors and 50mm either side of walls.

Screws and bolts securing covers to trunking or sections of covers together shall be arranged so that damage to cables cannot occur either when fixing covers or when installing cables in the trough.

Where trunking is used to connect switchgear of fuseboards, such connections shall be made by trunking fittings manufactured for this purpose and not by multiple conduit couplings.

Where vertical sections of trunking are used which exceed 4.5m in length, staggered tie off points shall be provided at 4.5m intervals to support the weight of cables.

Unless otherwise stated, all trunking systems shall be painted as for conduit.

Where a wiring system incorporates galvanized conduit and trunking, the trunking shall be deemed to be galvanized unless specified otherwise.

The number of cables to be installed in trunking shall be such as to permit easy drawing in without damage to the cables, and shall in no circumstances be such that a space factor of 45% is exceeded.

Conduit and trunking shall be mechanically and electrically continuous. Conduit shall be tightly screwed between the various lengths so that they butt at the socketed joints. The internal edges of conduit and all fittings shall be smooth, free from burrs and other defects. Oil and any other insulating substance shall be removed from the screw threads; where conduits terminate in fuse-gear, distribution boards, adaptable boxes, non-spouted switchboxes, etc., they shall, unless otherwise stated, be connected thereto by means of smooth bore male brass bushes, compression washers and sockets.

All exposed threads and abrasions shall be painted using an oil paint for black enameled tubing and galvanized paint for galvanized tubing immediately after the conduits are erected. All bends and sets shall be made cold without altering the section of the conduit. The inner radius of the bend shall not be less than four(4) times the outside diameter of the conduit. Not more than two right angle bends will be permitted without the interposition of a draw-in-box. Where straight runs of conduit are installed, draw-in-boxes shall be provided at distances not exceeding 15m. No tees, elbows, sleeves, either of inspection or solid type, will be permitted.

Conduit shall be swabbed out prior to drawing in cables, and they shall be laid so as to drain of all condensed moisture without injury to end connections.

Conduits and trunking shall be run at least 150mm clear of hot water and steam pipes, and at least 75mm clear of cold water and other services unless otherwise approved by the services engineer.

#### 5.2.4 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

All boxes shall conform to KS 04 – 668: 1986, to be of malleable iron, and black enameled or galvanized according to the type of conduit specified. All accessory boxes shall have threaded brass inserts.

Box lids where required shall be heavy gauge metal, secured by means of zinc plated or cadmium plated steel screws.

All adaptable boxes and lids of the same size shall be interchangeable.

Boxes used on surface work are to be tapped or drilled to line up with the conduit fixed in distance type saddles allowing clearance between the conduit and wall without the need for setting the conduit.

Where used in conjunction with mineral insulated copper sheathed cable, galvanized boxes shall be used and painted after erection.

Draw-in boxes in the floors are generally to be avoided but where they are essential they must be grouped in positions approved by the services engineer and covered and by the suitable floor traps, with non-ferrous trays and covers.

The floor trap covers are to be recessed and filled in with a material to match the floor surface.

The Sub-contractor must take full responsibility for the filling in of all covers, but the filling in material will be supplied and the filling carried out by the main building contractor.

Where buried in the ground outside the building the whole of the buried conduit is to be painted with two coats of approved bitumastic composition before covering up.

Where run on the surface, unpainted fittings and joints shall be painted with two coats of oil bound enamel applied to rust and grease free metalwork.

##### 5.2.4.1.44 TESTING ON SITE

The Sub-contractor shall conduct during and at the completion of the installation and, if required, again at the expiration of the maintenance period, tests in accordance with the relevant section of the current edition of the Regulations for the electrical equipment of buildings issued by the I.E.E of Great Britain, the Government Electrical Specification and the Electric Supply Company's By-Laws.

(a) Tests shall be carried out to prove that all single pole switches are installed in the 'live' conductor.

(b) Tests shall be carried out to prove that all socket outlets and switched socket outlets are connected to the 'live' conductor in the terminal marked as such, and that each earth pin is effectively bonded to the earth continuity system. Tests shall be carried out to verify the continuity of all conductors of each 'ring' circuit.

(c) Phase tests shall be carried out on completion of the installation to ensure that correct phase sequence is maintained throughout the installation. Triplicate copies of the results of the above tests shall be provided within 14 days of the witnessed tests and the Sub-contractor will be required to issue to the service engineer the requisite certificate upon completion as required by the regulations referred to above.

(d) Any faults, defects or omissions or faulty workmanship, incorrectly positioned or installed parts of the installation made apparently by such inspections or tests shall be rectified by the Sub-contractor at his own expense.

#### 5.2.4 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

(e) The Sub-contractor shall provide accurate instruments and apparatus and all labour required to carry out the above tests. The instruments and apparatus shall be made available to the services engineer to enable him to carry out such tests as he may require.

The Sub-contractor shall generally attend on other contractors employed on the project and carry out such electrical tests as may be necessary.

The Sub-contractor shall test to the services engineer's approval and as specified elsewhere in this specification or in standards and regulations already referred to, all equipment, plant and apparatus forming part of the works and before connecting to any power or other supply and setting to work.

Where such equipment, etc., forms part of or is connected to a system whether primarily or of an electrical nature or otherwise ( e.g. air conditioning system) the Sub- contractor shall attend on and assist in balancing, regulating testing and commissioning, or if primarily an electrical or other system forming part of works, shall balance, regulate, test and commission the system to the service engineer's approval.

##### 5.2.4.1..45 APPENDIX TO GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS OF MATERIALS AND WORKS

The electrical sub-contractor shall comply with the following:-

- (a) The Electric Power (Electrical Installation Work) Rules, 2006, as issued by EPRA
- (b) The Energy (Solar Photovoltaic Systems) Regulations, 2012, as issued by EPRA.
- (c) Guidelines for Supply Installation and Maintenance of Internal Communication Infrastructure as issued by CAK.
- (d) Guidelines for Supply Installation and Maintenance of External Communication Infrastructure as issued by CAK.
- (e) All relevant Kenya Bureau of Standards Specifications.
- (f) All relevant International Standard Specifications and Codes of Practice.
- (g) This Specification.
- (h) The Contract Drawings.
- (i) The Bye-laws of the Local Authority.
- (j) The Architect's and/or Electrical Engineer's Instructions.
- (k) Government Electrical Specifications No. 1 and No. 2.
- (l) All requirements of Kenya Power and Lighting Company Limited.

## 5.2.4 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

### 5.2.4.2 Overview of the project

The Procurement Entity, Mũrang'a Univeristy of technology proposes to build a new tuition block at the main campus near Mũrang'a town. The new facility will have the following facilities:

- An auditorium with seating capacity of approximately 625.
- A lecture theater with raked floor and seating capacity of approximately 200.
- Various lecture / meeting rooms with flat floor. Some will have provision for sound-proof partitioning into two smaller capacity rooms.
- Some offices
- A Kitchen
- A dining room / restaurant
- Washrooms.
- A hospitality training section.

This section presents an overview of the design concept for electrical services for the proposed project. The electrical services cover the following works:

1. **Mains power supply from utility.** Mains power will be connected from the existing main switchboard / KPLC meter board located in the existing generator room.
2. **Solar PV power supply.** A solar pv installation is proposed with arrangement to achieve maximum usage of the daytime solar power with minimal storage. The solar pv has been proposed to be the prime supply for lighting in the auditorium and lecture theatre. By their nature, these rooms need to be lit during the day and are therefore appropriate for providing load to the solar pv without use of storage.
3. **Power distribution.** Mains distribution and sub-mains distribution board and cabling to deliver power close to the end user.
4. **Power points.** For connection of fixed and portable end user appliances and equipment.
5. **Lighting.** Lighting for rooms, common areas and external lighting. Lighting for common areas will allow for presence detection switches to automatically switch off lights when there are no users present. Lighting in the auditorium and lecture theater will have the ability to dim the light during video presentations.
6. **Telecommunication covering data, telephone and TV.** This covers structured cabling, networking equipment, telephone system and digital terrestrial / satellite TV between the external networks and the end user points.
7. **Automatic fire alarm.** Smoke detectors and heat detectors selected to fit usage of different rooms.
8. **CCTV.** Provides the security team with a constant view of activities at access points and other key areas inside and outside the building.
9. **Intruder Alarm.** Appropriate intruder and tamper detection devices to help secure equipment, facility users and their property.

## 5.2.4 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

10. **Access Control.** A system to provide authentication of visitors and provide facilities for registration of delegates for conferences and guests for hospitality training unit.
11. **Audio-visual system.** This includes a sound system for auditorium and lecture theater, audio and video conferencing for the auditorium and interactive video screens for auditorium and lecture theater. A video wall will be installed in the lecture theater to meet requirements for a display unit larger than any practical interactive video screen.

### 5.2.4.3 Particular Specifications

These specifications are an addendum to the general specifications and present specific design and performance features that are to be met in the electrical installation works.

#### 5.2.4.3.1 Mounting Heights

Mounting heights for wall mounted light switches, socket outlets, telephone and data outlets and consumer units shall be in accordance with requirements for accessibility by people living with disability. The applicable mounting heights are:

Light Switches	1200mm	From centre of switch plate to finished floor level
Alarm Call Point	1200mm	From centre of switch plate to finished floor level
Switched Socket Outlets	450mm	From centre of switch plate to finished floor level
Work-top SSO	1200mm	From centre of switch plate to finished floor level (But not less than 150mm above worktop)
Light switches and SSO	350mm	From centre of switch plate to corner
Light switches	100mm	From centre of switch plate to Architrave
Consumer Units	1800mm	From centre of unit to finished floor level

#### 5.2.4.3.2 Wall and Ceiling Finishes

The Sub-Contractor is to obtain information regarding the ceiling claddings before any installation is commenced as he will be held responsible if the conduit boxes as well as boxes for switches and socket outlets, telephone, etc are not installed at the right depth.

The sub-contractor will also ascertain the type of ceiling finish to be used before purchase of any light fittings to ensure proper mounting arrangements.

#### 5.2.4.3.3 Switch, Socket Outlet Plates

Cover plates for switches, socket outlets, cooker units and 20A outlets shall be made of moulded thermosetting polymer. The switches will be white with rounded edges and concealed screws (e.g. Schneider Electric Lisse Range).

#### 5.2.4.3.4 Power Supply for Rack Mounted Equipment

Rack mounting equipment are assumed to have internal power supply. For rack mounting equipment that require external DC power supply, tenderer must include cost of the power supply with the cost of the equipment.

## 5.2.4 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

### 5.2.4.3.5 Main Power and Power Distribution

Mains and generator back-up power will be derived from the existing main switchboard in the generator room. Connection will be by an underground XPLE/SWA/PVC or PVC/SWA/PVC installed as per BS7671:2008 (with latest amendments) and the specifications given in this section.

The main distribution board will be an enclosed MCCB distribution board fabricated to IEC 61439 as described in the drawings and bills of quantities. Distribution board will be mounted unobtrusively in space under staircase / ramp as shown in the drawings. An aesthetic door will be fitted to conceal the distribution board. The door will have glass window to allow viewing of meters and indicators without requiring door opening.

A separate earthing will be installed in accordance with BS7671:2008.

Sub-distribution boards will be flush-mounted TPN MCB distribution boards with integral isolator. Sub-distribution wiring will be in single core PVC insulated copper cables in conduits. Vertical runs between floors may be installed on cable trays through the provided cabling ducts.

Final circuits will be supplied from flush-mounted SPN MCB consumer units. The consumer units shall have 63A RCB as integral isolator.

### 5.2.4.3.6 Power Points

Power points will be provided for both fixed (switched socket outlets) and portable (DP switches, cooker unit) equipment.

Depending on circumstances of location, socket outlets will be wired in ring or radial circuits as indicated in the BQ and drawings. Standard circuit arrangements in accordance with BS7671:2008 (with latest amendments) shall be used.

The sub-contractor shall take extreme care to ensure segregation of power outlets powered from different phases of incoming power.

Power outlet points will be provided under the seats in the auditorium and lecture theater. Power outlets in floor boxes will also be provided on stage in auditorium and in the lecture theater for portable equipment. Materials used for these outlets and their installation must conform to IEC 50085 and IEC 61534. Trunking used for under floor installations will be multiple channel to allow segregation of power and audio signals in the same channel. High power industrial outlets (single phase) will be provided at the auditorium stage. The outlets will be three pin female and supplied with a loose three pin plug. The outlets must have an integral isolator.

Sub-contractor will provide make and details of outlets for approval.

### 5.2.4.3.7 Lighting

All lighting will be LED with integral ballast and luminous efficiency > 90 lumens per watt.

Colour temperature for lamps used in working areas including meeting and lecture rooms, offices and kitchens will be cool white ( $\approx 4000\text{K}$ ).

Lamps used in hospitality section rooms and restaurants will be warm white ( $\approx 3000\text{K}$ ).

Sub-contractor will provide make and details of outlets for approval.



## 5.2.4 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

The sub-contractor will also ascertain the type of ceiling finish to be used before purchase of any light fittings to ensure proper mounting arrangements (e.g. recessed vs surface mounted).

Lights in lecture theater and corridors will be operated by motion operated occupancy switches. The occupancy switches will be passive infra-red or microwave activated and must have as minimum the sensing distance indicated in the bills of quantity at a mounting height of 2800mm.

Where a switch with a mounting distance of 2800mm is to be mounted on a ceiling with much higher height (e.g. in auditorium), a discrete mounting bracket will be used, with approval of the architect and concurrence by the sub-contractor responsible for room acoustics.

Occupancy switches shall have an adjustable ambient light sensing function to avoid switching lights ON during the day. They will also have a time delay before switching OFF. Occupancy switches used in auditorium and lecture theater will have the ambient function disabled.

### 5.2.4.3.8 Dimmable Lights and their controls

Lighting for auditorium and lecture theatre will require dimming during video presentations. Light fittings for installation in auditorium and lecture theater must have a Digitally Addressable Lighting Interface (DALI) dimmable ballast. A DALI dimming controller and dimming control point will be installed to achieve the following:

- Absolutely flicker-free, synchronous dimming
- Dimming range max. 1 –100 %
- Dimming by momentary action switch OR 3 preset lighting levels.
- Two or Four outputs for two or four separate luminaire groups
- Two or Four inputs for direct connection of conventional 230/240 V, 50/60 Hz momentary-action switches for individual dimming of the four luminaire groups
- One input for connection of a conventional 230/240 V, 50/60 Hz momentary-action switch for simultaneous dimming of all luminaire groups
- One input for direct connection of a conventional 230/240 V, 50/60 Hz momentary-action switch for recalling lighting scenes
- One input for connecting a conventional presence detector for 230/240 V, 50/60 Hz
- A universal, digital interface for connecting up to 8 devices with digital interfaces (CIRCLE control unit, light sensor, input device for conventional momentary-action switches, multi-sensor for registering the presence/absence of people and infrared signals from remote controls)
- Presence-linked control designed to meet individual requirements with three operating modes and ten adjustable run-on times

### 5.2.4.3.9 Hybrid Solar Installation

#### 5.2.4 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

A hybrid solar installation to be the prime energy source for auditorium and lecture theatre lights. Mains supply will act as back-up to solar. Battery will provide a short window for room evacuation if all of solar, mains and generator are not available. Will have the following specifications and operating features:

- 6.5kW mono-crystalline solar panels > 20% Efficiency.
- 3.6kVA Li-Ion battery storage
- 8.0kW Combined inverter / MPPT charger
- Specification and Performance features:
  - High transmission rate tempered glass with an anti-reflection coating to increase the power output and provide mechanical strength.
  - Multi function water proof junction box for easy connection.
  - Grid Tie combining mains AC and PV module DC input power sources, programmable to prioritise PV supply with mains power used to supplement load requirements.
  - Power backup systems for on-grid mains failure battery fed loads Dayliff Optiverter include the following features:-
  - Pure sine wave output that provides filtered power suitable for sensitive electronic devices.
  - LCD display for operating parameters and user configurable settings including battery charging current, AC/Solar output priority and input voltages.
  - Built-in smart MPPT charge controllers with automatic switching between AC and Solar power sources for optimised battery performance.
  - Overload and short-circuit protection.
  - Programmable supply prioritisation for PV, battery or grid supply
  - Optional monitoring software for real time status display and control
  - Compatible with Lithium Iron Phosphate batteries Optiverter
  - Parallel operation for larger system installations Optiverter

##### 5.2.4.3.10 Sound System – Auditorium and Lecture Theater

Digital sound system consisting of professional microphones, line array and wall mounted / stage monitor speakers and signal processing functions including digital mixer, audio processors amplifiers and other accessories with the following specifications:

Microphone:

1. Energy conversion principle: moving coil
2. Pickup method: supercardioid pointing
3. Frequency response: no less than 50Hz-17kHz
4. Standard impedance:  $\leq 600\Omega$

Microphone stand

Height:  $\geq 980-1680\text{mm}$

## 5.2.4 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Slash:  $\geq 550-900\text{mm}^2$

### Digital Mixer:

1. High-performance DSP processing,  $\geq 40$ -bit DPS processor (400M main frequency), providing  $\geq 32$ -bit/48kHz sound.
2. Feedback suppression is carried out by adopting "notch wave" + "frequency shift" dual methods. The notch filter provides 12 fixed points + 12 dynamic points. High-precision frequency shift, range  $\geq -10\text{Hz}$  to  $10\text{Hz}$ .

### Feedback Suppressor Digital Signal Processor:

1. High-performance DSP processing,  $\geq 40$ -bit DPS processor (400M main frequency), providing  $\geq 32$ -bit/48kHz sound.
2. Feedback suppression is carried out by adopting ""notch wave"" + ""frequency shift"" dual methods. The notch filter provides 12 fixed points + 12 dynamic points. High-precision frequency shift, range  $\geq -10\text{Hz}$  to  $10\text{Hz}$ .
3. The equalizer supports  $\geq 31$ -segment graphic equalizer and 8-segment parametric equalizer.
4. Frequency divider supports Butterworth, Bessel, Linkwich-Rayleigh three types and multiple octaves.
5. It has an IPS true color display. Support Chinese and English switching display.
6. There are  $\geq 48$  notch filter status LED indicators for real-time display, and each channel is  $\geq 12$  static +  $\geq 12$  dynamic notch filters.
7. With dual-channel direct, one-key reset notch point configuration function.
8. Support  $\geq 4$  scene switching.
9. Support device positioning function, power-off automatic protection memory function.
10. Input channels and sockets  $\geq 2$  XLR and TRS multi-function socket analog inputs; output channels and sockets  $\geq 2$  XLR male sockets +  $\geq 2$  TRS male analog outputs."

### 8 input, 8 output digital audio matrix processor:

1. The digital audio processor supports  $\geq 8$  balanced microphone/line input channels, using bare wire interface terminals, balanced connection method; supports  $\geq 8$  balanced line output channels, using bare wire interface terminals, balanced connection method.
2. The input channel supports pre-amplification, signal generator, expander, compressor,  $\geq 5$ -band parametric equalization, AM automatic mixing function, AFC adaptive feedback cancellation, AEC echo cancellation, ANC noise cancellation.
3. The output channel supports  $\geq 31$ -segment graphic equalizer, delayer, frequency divider, high and low pass filter, limiter.
4. Support  $\geq 24\text{bit}/48\text{kHz}$  sound, support input channel 48V phantom power supply.
5. It has a LCD screen, which supports displaying device network information, real-time level, channel mute status, and matrix mixing status.

## 5.2.4 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

6. Support operation and control through iPad, iPhone or Android mobile phone APP software, the panel has a USB interface, supports multimedia storage, and can play or store recording.
7. Configure bidirectional RS-232 interface, which can be used to control external equipment; configure RS-485 interface, which can realize automatic camera tracking function. Configure  $\geq 8$ -channel programmable GPIO control interface (customizable input and output).
8. Support power-off automatic protection memory function. Support channel copy, paste, joint control functions. It supports accessing the device through a browser and downloading its own management and control software; it can work in XP/Windows7, 8, 10 and other system environments."

Two way passive line array speakers:

1. The speaker type is a two-way linear array full-range speaker, woofer:  $10'' \times 2$ , power  $\geq 600W$ , nominal impedance:  $8\Omega$
2. Frequency range: 65Hz-20KHz, sensitivity  $\geq 102dB (1M/1W)$
3. Tweeter: 75mm (3'') compression driver\*1, horizontal coverage angle ( $-6dB$ )  $\geq 90^\circ$ , vertical coverage angle ( $-6dB$ )  $\geq 10^\circ$ .

2 Channel Professional Amplifier: Stereo  $8\Omega \times 2$  : Continuous amplifier  $2 \times 1000W$ , Maximum power  $2 \times 1500W$

Stereo  $4\Omega \times 2$  : Continuous amplifier  $2 \times 1700W$ , Maximum power  $2 \times 2600W$

1. Dual-channel high-power professional digital power amplifier;
2. The power amplifier has DC, short circuit, overload and overheat protection;
3. Adopt variable oscillation modulation technology, multiple feedback control technology and output power control technology;
4. Support sensitivity 1V/2V selectable switching, XLR balanced input/XLR balanced LINK output; SPEAKON audio socket output;
5. Output power (1KHz/THD $\leq 1\%$ ): Continuous power: Stereo  $8\Omega \times 2$ :  $\geq 2 \times 1000W$ ; Stereo  $4\Omega \times 2$ :  $\geq 2 \times 1700W$ ; Stereo  $2\Omega \times 2$ :  $\geq 2 \times 2900W$ ; Bridge  $16\Omega$ :  $\geq 2000W$ ; bridging  $8\Omega$ :  $\geq 3400W$ ; bridging  $4\Omega$ :  $\geq 5800W$ ;
6. Voltage gain (@1KHz):  $\geq 39dB$
7. Frequency response (@1W power): 20Hz-20KHz/ $\pm 1dB$
8. THD+N (@1/8 power):  $\leq 0.01\%$
9. Signal-to-noise ratio (A-weighted):  $\geq 105dB$

Line Array Speaker Assembling Brackets:

1. Standard length: 6 meters; including: 1 set of gourd rack. Bearing capacity: 2T.
2. Material: National standard G80 grade manganese steel; shell: thickened alloy steel.
3. Surface treatment: quenching process + galvanizing; color: yellow + red.
4. Chain breaking stress:  $\geq 800Mpa$ .
5. Braking system: double dry type; bearing: needle roller bearing."

Contains: 1 cross frame, 4 U-shaped buckles, 4 connecting rods.

15 inch two way stage monitor speaker and mounting brackets

## 5.2.4 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

1. Industrial modeling steel panel, professional design and durable surface, detachable and washable structures of panel dust-proof net and heat dissipation vent.
  2. Soft starter can prevent the large current from being absorbed into the grid when starting up and interfering with other electrical equipment.
  3. Intelligent control forced cooling design, low fan noise and high heat dissipation efficiency.
  4. The two-channel amplifier with 3 options of input sensitivity, easy to accept a wide range of signal source inputs; input sensitivity: 0.775V/1V/1.44V
  5. Complete and reliable security protection measures and working status indication (short circuit, overload, DC and overheating protection, transformer overheating protection).
  6. Intelligent peak clipper controls the power module and speaker system working within a safe range.
  7. Standard XLR+TRS1/4" composite input interface, simple interface is more convenient to meet the needs of different users.
  8. High-quality transformers and low-resistance and large-capacity electrolytic filter ensure the large dynamic tasks.
  9. Suitable for different scenes, and stereo or bridge working mode is optional.
  10. With input pin grounded and suspension control.
  11. Output power (20Hz-20KHz/THD≤1%): stereo/parallel 8Ω×2: 200W×2; stereo/parallel 4Ω×2: 300W×2; bridge 8Ω: 600W"
- Fixed panel hole size (length\*width): 140mm\*65mm  
Cabinet fixed panel hole size (length\*width): 128mm\*70mm  
Equipment panel size: 160mm\*90mm"

### 2 Channel Stereo 8Ω: 2\*700W; 4Ω: 2\*1200W; 2Ω: 2\*1800W; Bridge 16Ω: 1400W; 8Ω: 2400W; 4Ω: 3600W

1. Dual-channel high-power professional digital power amplifier.
2. The power amplifier has DC, short circuit, overload and overheat protection.
3. With signal, power, temperature and other pressure limit functions.
4. The sensitivity supports 1V/2V, which can be switched.
5. Output power\* (1KHz/THD≤1%): Stereo 8Ω: ≥2\*700W; Stereo 4Ω: ≥2\*1200W; Stereo 2Ω: ≥2\*1800W; Bridge 16Ω: ≥1400W; Bridge 8Ω: ≥2400W; Bridge 4Ω: ≥3600W.
6. Voltage gain (@1KHz) better than 37.5dB; input impedance ≤ 10KΩ unbalanced, 20KΩ balanced; THD+N (@1/8 power) ≤0.01%; signal-to-noise ratio (A-weighted) ≥102dB;"

### 12" Professional Two Way Monitor Loudspeaker,400W @8Ω, Black Color

1. Impedance: 8Ω
2. Frequency response: 50Hz-20KHz
3. Rated power ≥ 400W
4. Sensitivity ≥ 99dB/W/M
5. Horizontal coverage angle ≥ 80°, vertical coverage angle ≥ 60°

## 5.2.4 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

6. Treble: 1.7" compressed tweeter x 1; Bass: 12" woofer x 1

### 5.2.4.3.11 Video System – Auditorium and Lecture Theater

Video presentation system consisting of:

- Interactive video screens (65" for auditorium, 85" for lecture theater) to allow multiple inputs including lecture type presentation (screen as a writing board), slide presentation, digital video presentation from multiple sources (resident computer, internet sources, USB, Digital TV).
- LED wall in auditorium to meet viewing requirements for the larger sized room.
- Accessories including:
  - OPS (Open Pluggable Specification) module to allow full computer functionality for the interactive display.
  - PAPA transmitter for wireless screen sharing
  - Infrared smart pen

#### Features for interactive screen:

1. Built-in Android operating system, the system version is not lower than Android 11, and the configuration is not lower than Quad-Core A55 quad-core, Mali-G52 MP2 dual-core processor, 4G memory, 32G storage space, and supports USB multimedia file playback function.
2. Support  $\geq 20$  points of touch on the PC side,  $\geq 10$  points on the Android side; support touch operations such as zooming in, zooming out, and rotating pictures; support the touch function to be available after switching signal sources.
3. Support the display status of each signal source, operate the signal source, volume and other menus by touch, support 2.0 audio channels, built-in speakers  $\geq 2 \times 15W$ .
4. Support HDMI channel signal input intelligent wake-up function, HDMI supports 4K60Hz, writing screen surface hardness  $\geq 7H$ .
5. Support the function of writing comments under any channel.
6. Support touch menu, realize back key, menu operation, task preview, channel switching, volume adjustment, and quick electronic whiteboard operation.
7. Support wireless screen transfer, transmit computer/laptop signals to the interactive panel for display, and support simultaneous reception of four signals and display on the same interactive panel.
8. Support screen recording function, electronic whiteboard, handwritten annotation function.
9. Support timing function, with a timer widget.
10. Adopt LED liquid crystal display, display size  $\geq 86$  inches (16: 9), refresh rate  $\geq 60Hz$ , brightness  $\geq 350cd/m^2$ , viewing angle (degrees)  $\geq 178^\circ$ , support resolution  $\geq 3840 (H) \times 2160 (V)$ .
11. Input port: TYPE-C  $\geq 2$ ; HDMI port  $\geq 1$ ; TUOCH port  $\geq 1$ ; USB3.0  $\geq 2$ ; HDMI2 IN  $\geq 1$ ; HDMI1 IN  $\geq 1$ ; RJ45 IN  $\geq 1$ ; AUDIO IN  $\geq 1$ ; VGA IN  $\geq 1$ ; DP IN  $\geq 1$ ; output port: OPTICAL OUT  $\geq 1$ ; USB2.0  $\geq 1$ ; TOUCH  $\geq 1$ ; USB3.0  $\geq 2$ ; WIFI  $\geq 4$ ; HDMI OUT  $\geq 1$ ; RJ45 OUT  $\geq 1$ ; LINE OUT  $\geq 1$ ;

## 5.2.4 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

12. Built-in  $\geq 48$  million-8000x6000@5fps pixel high-definition camera,  $\geq 8$  array microphones, camera field of view D:  $\geq 80^\circ$  H:  $\geq 75^\circ$  V:  $\geq 50^\circ$ , microphone pickup distance:  $\geq 8$ m.

### Features for Accessories

#### OPS Module:

1. Operating system: Windows 10
2. Processor: I5 (6 cores), memory no less than 8G, hard disk no less than SSD-256G"

#### PAPA Transmitter:

1. Support operating system: Windows 7/8/8.1/10; MAC OS 10.10~10.13
2. Number of frames: up to  $\geq 30$  frames
3. Output resolution: 1920x1080
4. Input resolution: 1920x1080 & 3840x2160
5. Noise level: maximum 28dBA
6. Audio: compatible audio
7. Wireless transmission protocol: 802.11 a/g/n
8. Wireless data rate:  $\geq 400$ Mbps
9. Frequency band: 2.4 GHz and 5 GHz

#### Infra-red smart pen:

1. The infrared smart pen is used with the interactive smart tablet. It is mainly used for writing, turning pages up and down on PPT, and supports air mouse and other functions.
2. Using 2.4GHz RF wireless technology for data transmission.
3. The maximum communication distance is  $\geq 30$ m.

### Specifications for LED Video Wall:

Parameter	Specifications
Pixel	3.00mm
Brightness	200-600CD/m <sup>2</sup> (adjustable)
Viewing Angle	175°(H)/175°(V)
Best Viewing Distance	$\geq 9$ m
Gray scale/Color	12/14/16bit
Refresh frequency	3840Hz
Driving mode	Constant current driving
Control Method	Synchronous control
Input Voltage	DC +4.2V~+5V
Blind spot rate	$\leq 1/100000$
Lifetime	100000 hours

#### 5.2.4 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Parameter	Specifications
Protection Grade	IP5X
Power Consumption(Aver/Max)	<168W/m <sup>2</sup> ; <500W/m <sup>2</sup>
Operating temperature	- 20~ + 60 °C
Operating humidity	35% ~85%
Maintenance	Front/Rear Maintenance
Signal input format	Compatible with PAL/NTSC/SECAM formats, support S-Video; VGA; RGB; Composite Video; SDI; DVI; RF; RGBHV; YUV; YC, etc.
Operating system	Windows

#### Features for LED Video Wall:

The lamp beads of the LED display adopt the surface-mounted three-in-one copper line encapsulation of Cree, Nichia brands or ODM, LED encapsulation: SMD1515; original encapsulation certification documents can be provided.

LED display adopts  $\leq 2.0\text{mm}$  pixel pitch, pixel density  $\geq 250000$  pixels/m<sup>2</sup>, white balance brightness 200~800CD/m<sup>2</sup>, peak power consumption:  $\leq 650\text{W/m}^2$ , average power consumption:  $\leq 217\text{W/m}^2$ . The test report with the CNAS logo issued by the third-party testing agency and stamped with the original manufacturer's official seal can be provided, and the original copy is properly kept for future reference.

The LED display adopts a die-cast aluminum cabinet width 512mm\*height 512mm, the resolution is 256\*256 points, the weight of a single cabinet is  $\leq 7\text{kg}$ , and it can withstand a tensile force of  $\geq 5000\text{N/m}^2$  and a pressure of  $\geq 45000\text{N/m}^2$ ; the pixel center distance relative deviation  $\leq 1\%$ , contrast  $\geq 10000:1$ , failed pixel rate  $\leq 1/100000$ , horizontal/vertical viewing angle  $\geq 160^\circ$ , refresh rate  $\geq 3840\text{Hz}$ , continuously adjustable color temperature 1000K-10000K, brightness uniformity  $\geq 98\%$ , chromaticity uniform Within  $\pm 0.003\text{Cx}$ ,  $\text{Cy}$ , wavelength error within  $\pm 2.5\text{nm}$ , noise value  $< 2\text{dB}$  at 1 meter in front of the screen. The test report with the CNAS logo issued by the third-party testing agency and stamped with the original manufacturer's official seal can be provided, and the original copy is properly kept for future reference.

The LED display adopts a three-axis (X, Y, Z) adjustment mechanism, which can realize the flexible adjustment of the upper, lower, left and right seams of the screen and the flatness of the front and rear. Splicing flatness  $\leq 0.2\text{mm}$ , dislocation value  $\leq 0.2\text{mm}$ , gap  $\leq 0.2\text{mm}$ . The test report with the CNAS logo issued by the third-party testing agency and stamped with the original manufacturer's official seal can be provided, and the original copy is properly kept for future reference.



#### 5.2.4 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

The LED display supports both front/rear maintenance method, and people can disassemble the module, receiving card, power supply from the front/back; it supports low-voltage components such as modules and receiving cards that can work normally after multiple hot-swap tests.

The surface of the LED display PCB board has the ability to prevent moisture/dust/anti-static/oxidation, and supports IP5X protection class.

LED display module PCB adopts surface immersion gold treatment, board thickness  $\geq 2\text{mm}$ , copper thickness  $\geq 1$  ounce, TG  $\geq 150$ .

LED display module connectors, box header connector, and power sockets are treated with gold-plated technology, gold plating thickness  $\geq 2\mu\text{m}$ , which effectively improves signal transmission and DC power supply stability.

The LED display meets the non-hazardous requirements (exemption level) of the photobiological safety and blue ray hazard assessment and testing of the IEC62471:2006 standard. The test report with the CNAS logo issued by the third-party testing agency and stamped with the original manufacturer's official seal can be provided, and the original copy is properly kept for future reference.

The LED display conforms to the EMCCLASSB anti-interference ability, and requires stable operation without interference from various external radio frequency electromagnetic fields. The test report with the CNAS logo issued by the third-party testing agency and stamped with the original manufacturer's official seal can be provided, and the original copy is properly kept for future reference.

LED display PCB boards, wires, power supplies, and connectors are required to pass the GB/T5169.16-2017 standard test for combustion performance, with a flame retardant grade of V-0. The test report with the CNAS logo issued by the third-party testing agency and stamped with the original manufacturer's official seal can be provided, and the original copy is properly kept for future reference.

The LED display conforms to the SJ/T11141-2012 standard. Tested in an environment with a temperature of  $25^{\circ}\text{C}$ - $35^{\circ}\text{C}$  and a relative humidity of 45%-75%, the product functions normally, no ghosting, no smearing, and no "caterpillar" phenomenon, supports darkening elimination, low gray color cast compensation, low gray uniformity, low gray horizontal stripe removal, slow opening, cross removal, dead pixel removal, afterglow removal, and brightness slowly brightening. The test report with the CNAS logo issued by the third-party testing agency and stamped with the original manufacturer's official seal can be provided, and the original copy is properly kept for future reference.

The LED display meets the seismic performance of grade 8 or above. The test report with the CNAS logo issued by the third-party testing agency and stamped with the original manufacturer's official seal can be provided, and the original copy is properly kept for future reference.

The LED display conforms to the GB/T17626.5-2008 standard and meets the requirements of lightning protection level 4. The test report with the CNAS logo issued by the third-party testing agency and

## 5.2.4 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

stamped with the original manufacturer's official seal can be provided, and the original copy is properly kept for future reference.

The LED display supports the recording of the number of times the screen is switched on and off and the duration of use, as well as the monitoring feedback of the temperature and humidity on site; the data storage period is 100 days, and the data can be extracted on the control software side to ensure that the user can view the on-site screen conditions and the use environment in real time.

### **Resident Presentation Computer**

Desktop or all in one computer and UPS with specifications as in the BQ.

#### 5.2.4.3.12 Audio-Video Conferencing System – Auditorium

Digital audio and video conferencing system including:

##### **Audio Conferencing:**

- Digital audio conference controller with ability to support all conferencing functions including simultaneous interpretation and delegate voting (when connected to delegate units with this function).
- Chairmans unit with gooseneck microphone.
- Delegate units – one for every five seats in auditorium.
  - Layout should allow for easy addition of extra delegate units in future as required.
  - Tenderer to quote for unit without voting function, but provide unit price for unit with voting function as an option to be decided by the Procurement entity.
- Extension units for extra delegate units as required
- Digital audio-processor with feedback suppression
- Connecting cables as required.
- Link to the auditorium sound system.

##### **Video Conferencing:**

- HD video conference camera, 20x optical zoom, 16x digital zoom, Full HD image (1080p)

##### **System Features – Video Conferencing:**

1. The high-definition camera has a 20x optical zoom lens and supports 16x digital zoom; it adopts a 1/2.8-inch high-quality HD CMOS sensor with 2.07 million effective pixels.
2. The focal length of the lens is f4.42mm ~ 88.5mm, and the aperture coefficient is F1.8 ~ F2.8.
3. Support 1080P60, 1080P59.94, 1080P50, 1080I60, 1080I59.94, 1080I50, 1080P30, 1080P29.97, 1080P25, 720P60, 720P59.94, 720P50 resolution, support output frame rate 60 frames per second.
4. Support HDMI, SDI, USB, network four-way video output at the same time.
5. Support RS232 and RS485 serial port, can control the camera; support 255 preset positions, preset position precision: 0.1°.
6. Horizontal field of view: 60.7°~3.36°; support horizontal rotation range: -170°~+170°, vertical rotation range: -30°~+90°, horizontal rotation speed range: horizontal: 1.7° ~ 100° /s, Pitch: 1.7° ~ 69.9°/s.

## 5.2.4 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

7. Support advanced 2D, 3D noise reduction technology.
8. Built-in AI technology and pedestrian re-identification technology support automatic frame selection of participants and automatic tracking of speakers.
9. Built-in dual microphone array; support AAC audio encoding, better sound quality, less bandwidth occupation.
10. Support PoE power supply.
11. Equipped with  $\geq 1$  HDMI output interface,  $\geq 1$  3G-SDI output interface,  $\geq 1$  USB3.0 output interface,  $\geq 1$  3.5mm audio input interface and  $\geq 1$  3.5mm audio output interface.

### **System Features – Audio Conferencing:**

#### **Conference Controller:**

1. Support clock synchronization and audio transmission; the audio delay is less than 5ms.
2. Built-in high-performance DSP processor supports audio matrix, howling suppression, and adjustment functions including EQ, volume, delay, etc.
3. The audio input interface includes 1 RCA, 1 XLR and 2 Phoenix terminals. The audio output interface includes 1 RCA, 1 XLR and 16 Phoenix terminals.
4. Support 16 output channels, which can be flexibly configured as role separation output mode, simultaneous transmission mode, and phase control output mode. Each output channel supports the adjustment of EQ, volume, delay and other parameters.
5. The 16-channel role separation output mode enables the wired or wireless unit to output independently according to the ID number for recording or speech-to-text devices. And the number of output channels can be extended by external devices.
6. The 16-channel simultaneous interpretation output mode enables the simultaneous interpretation audio to be output independently according to the channel number for recording or monitoring devices. And the number of output channels can be extended by external devices.
7. The 16-channel phase control output mode, based on the original conference matrix technology and built-in nx16 audio matrix processor, can achieve 16-channel grouping output function. Any input source (including all input sources and online microphones) can be output to any channel according to any volume ratio.
8. The conference controller adopts TCP/IP network protocol, and supports C/S and B/S architecture at the same time, which can be controlled by PC software or browser.
9. Through WEB, it can control audio matrix parameters (including EQ, volume, delay, microphone sensitivity, etc.), 16-channel output mode switching, microphone on/off synchronization, language switching of Chinese, English, Russian and French, and the role separation controller.
10. With large system capacity, it supports up to 4096 wired conference units and 300 wireless conference units. The maximum number of speaking units is 8 wired and 6 wirelesses.
11. The circular hand-in-hand connection can be realized to ensure that the conference can go on normally when one of the network cables is disconnected or the unit occurs a fault.

## 5.2.4 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

12. The WIFI network interface supports POE power supply function, which can be directly connected to the wireless AP, and can also increase the number of wireless AP by connecting to a POE network switch to provide greater wireless coverage.
13. Support free language switching of Chinese, English, Russian and French.
14. View the battery status, WiFi signal and other information of the online wireless unit via PC software; support one-key shutdown of all wireless units or a single wireless unit.
15. Support simultaneous interpretation function, and simultaneous transmission of up to 63+1 wired channels.
16. With a fire alarm linkage triggering interface, it provides fire information urgently and evacuates the participants to ensure their safety.
17. Support PELCO-D and VISCA camera control protocols, and working with HD camera tracking controller to realize automatic camera tracking.
18. Four microphone modes: FIFO (first in first out), NORMAL (normal mode), VOICE (voice control mode), APPLY (application mode).
19. The system supports initiating conference sign-in, voting, rating, and custom function.
20. The 4.3-inch full-color touch screen can realize parameter setting or viewing, and other touch operations.
21. Powerful ID editing function supports the ID editing for wired unit, wireless unit, interpreter machine, and role separation controller.
22. USB recording function supports the recording and playback of conference records.
23. Support connecting with paperless systems and realizing the unified lifting of paperless lifting microphones.
24. 16 multi-function output channels and 2 LINEOUT channels support 10-band EQ adjustment function

### **Conference Extension Unit**

1. Through the conference expansion host, the number of conference system loads can be increased, and more conference microphone units can be connected.
2. Use a special 6-core cable.
3. The shell is made of metal material, and the wiring, shell and ground wire are firmly connected to ensure that it has the ability to resist static electricity of 6000V.
4. Support  $\geq 3$  channels of simultaneous expansion, and support expansion of  $\geq 128$  units.
5. With RJ45 network port, it can be connected to the host and the lower extended host"

### **Chairman Unit**

1. The embedded microphone adopts a heart-shaped electret microphone, adopts a digital transmission link, connects to the cascade port of the conference host through a network cable for power supply, uses uncompressed audio transmission technology,  $\geq 48K$  sampling rate, and  $\geq 80Hz-16KHz$  bandwidth sound quality.

## 5.2.4 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

2. Capacitive touch buttons are used, which can effectively reduce the sound of button knocking. Microphone height (or length)  $\leq 409\text{mm}$
3. The unit supports PC software microphone control and voice control function.
4. The unit has TCP/IP protocol family and supports ICMP, HTTP, UDP, TCP, IGMP and other protocols.
5. The unit supports PING packet function.
6. The unit has an independent web control page, which supports the adjustment of microphone ID number, microphone sensitivity and other parameters.
7. The unit has the functions of speaking timing and timing speaking, and the chairman unit has the priority authority to turn off the speech of the representative unit.
8. There is a voice control function inside the unit, and the voice control sensitivity is adjustable.
9. The unit supports the sign-in function, and functions such as unit sign-in and control unit sign-in can also be prohibited through the PC software.
10. The unit supports web page firmware upgrade function.
11. The unit supports the IP address sniffing function, and the ID number, IP address, MAC address and other parameters of the unknown unit can be found through PC tools.

### **Delegate Unit**

1. The embedded microphone adopts a heart-shaped electret microphone, adopts a digital transmission link, connects to the cascade port of the conference host through a network cable for power supply, uses uncompressed audio transmission technology,  $\geq 48\text{K}$  sampling rate, and  $\geq 80\text{Hz}-16\text{KHz}$  bandwidth sound quality.
2. Capacitive touch buttons are used, which can effectively reduce the sound of button knocking. Microphone height (or length)  $\leq 409\text{mm}$
3. The unit supports PC software microphone control and voice control function.
4. The unit has TCP/IP protocol family and supports ICMP, HTTP, UDP, TCP, IGMP and other protocols.
5. The unit supports PING packet function.
6. The unit has an independent web control page, which supports the adjustment of microphone ID number, microphone sensitivity and other parameters.
7. The unit has the functions of speaking timing and timing speaking, and the representative unit has the function of applying for speaking.
8. There is a voice control function inside the unit, and the voice control sensitivity is adjustable.
9. The unit supports the sign-in function, and functions such as unit sign-in and control unit sign-in can also be prohibited through the PC software.
10. The unit supports web page firmware upgrade function.
11. The unit supports the IP address sniffing function, and the ID number, IP address, MAC address and other parameters of the unknown unit can be found through PC tools.

### **Audio Processor with Feedback Suppression Function**

## 5.2.4 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

1. With automatic mixing function, including gain sharing type automatic mixing and threshold type automatic mixing. With automatic gain function, it can effectively keep the microphone volume within a certain dynamic range.
2. With AFC feedback suppression function, it adopts notch + frequency shift dual mode, which can automatically capture the howling point and set the notch notch. The notch supports  $\geq 12$  fixed points + 12 dynamic points, which can effectively Eliminate howling function.
3. It has the microphone voice activation function, and the tracking threshold can be set. When the microphone speech reaches the threshold, the linkage camera tracking function can be realized. With EQ adjustment function, the output has  $\geq 31$  graphic equalizer adjustments.
3. It has  $\geq 2$  network ports, which are used to connect wireless AP and communicate with the conference host; connect to the digital conference host through the network protocol to realize audio data transmission. It has  $\geq 1$  EXTENSION interface, which is used to connect the extension port of the conference host. With  $\geq 1$  XLR balanced output,  $\geq 1$  Lotus unbalanced output.
4. With  $\geq 1$  RS-485 communication interface, it supports docking cameras to realize camera tracking. With  $\geq 1$  RS-232 communication interface (camera tracking), it can be connected to the central control system host or camera tracking host to realize the speech camera tracking function. With  $\geq 1$  RS-232 communication interface (voice transcription), it supports docking voice transcription server to realize voice transcription function.
5. The number of microphones that can be turned on at the same time is  $\geq 16$  wired units +  $\geq 8$  wireless units.

### 5.2.4.3.13 CCTV

PoE IP fixed dome waterproof and dust-proof camera for indoor and outdoor installation with IR illumination for night vision. Specifications:

- High quality imaging with 4 MP resolution
- Efficient H.265+ compression technology
- Clear imaging even with strong back lighting due to 120 dB WDR
- Water and dust resistant (IP67) and vandal resistant (IK10)
- EXIR 2.0: advanced infrared technology with long IR range
- Wide Dynamic Range 120 dB
- Angle Adjustment Pan:  $0^{\circ}$  to  $355^{\circ}$ , tilt:  $0^{\circ}$  to  $75^{\circ}$
- IR Wavelength 850 nm
- IR Range Up to 30 m
- Max. Resolution  $2560 \times 1440$
- Ethernet Interface 1 RJ45 10 M/100 M self-adaptive Ethernet port
- Power Supply: 12 VDC  $\pm 25\%$  OR PoE: 802.3af, Class 3

#### 5.2.4 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

IP Video Recorder with PoE RJ45 outlets. PoE Budget must be sufficient for cameras connected to all ports.

- H.265+/H.265/H.264+/H.264 video compression
- Up to 60 Mbps incoming bandwidth, and 60 Mbps outgoing bandwidth
- Up to 8-ch network camera inputs
- Up to 4-ch 1080p decoding capability
- HDMI and VGA simultaneous output
- Supports line crossing and intrusion detection
- 8 independent PoE network interfaces
- PoE: Interface - 8, RJ-45 10/100 Mbps self-adaptive Ethernet interface; Power -  $\leq 75$  W; Standard - IEEE 802.3 af/at

CCTV Monitor.

- LED backlit technology with full HD 1920 x 1080
- Wide view angle: 178°(H)/178°(V)
- Multiply inputs: HDMI, VGA
- 3D comb filter, 3D De-interlace
- 3D noise reduction
- VESA stand bracket
- High reliability and stability, 24/7 operation
- Green energy: Enter standby mode while no signal input

5.2.4.3.14 Telecommunication: Structured Cabling, Data Communication Equipment, IP PABX and TV

The works shall be carried out in accordance with Communication Authority of Kenya's Guidelines For Supply, Installation And Maintenance Of Internal/External Communication Infrastructure and ANSI/TIA Standards..

5.2.4.3.15 Fire Alarm System

The installation for the above shall be carried out using PVC 1.5mm<sup>2</sup> copper cables and PVC 2.5mm<sup>2</sup> copper cables(speakers) in high impact grade PVC conduit. All cables for fire alarm installations to be fire-resistant. Tests for fire resistance will be performed as part of this subcontract.

The sub-contractor shall ensure continuous link-up between individual break-glass call units, detectors, bells and panels.

## **SECTION VI- C**

### **MECHANICAL SPECIFICATIONS**



## LIST OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page No</u>
<b>1 MECHANICAL WORKS TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS</b>	<b>1-1</b>
<b>1.1 General</b>	<b>1-1</b>
1.1.1 Standards	1-1
<b>1.2 Equipment and Material Approval</b>	<b>1-2</b>
1.2.1 Description	1-2
1.2.2 Specifications	1-2
1.2.3 Documents	1-3
1.2.4 Samples	1-4
1.2.5 Sample Rooms	1-4
1.2.6 Standards	1-4
<b>1.3 Protection of Equipment and Materials</b>	<b>1-4</b>
1.3.1 Description	1-4
1.3.2 Specifications	1-5
1.3.3 Cleaning of the System	1-5
<b>1.4 Shop Drawings</b>	<b>1-6</b>
1.4.1 Description	1-6
1.4.2 Preparation of Shop Drawings	1-7
1.4.3 As-Built Drawings	1-7
1.4.4 Operation and Maintenance Manuals	1-8
<b>1.5 TESTING and ADJUSTMENT</b>	<b>1-8</b>
1.5.1 Description	1-8
1.5.2 Specifications	1-8
1.5.3 Documents for Testing	1-9
1.5.4 Standards	1-9
1.5.5 Coordination	1-9
<b>1.6 Commissioning and Operating</b>	<b>1-10</b>

1.6.1	Description	1-10
1.6.2	Operation of System during Defects Liability Period	1-10
1.6.3	Training for the Technical Operation	1-11
1.6.4	Documents	1-11
1.6.5	Coordination	1-12
<b>1.7</b>	<b>Precautions against Expansion</b>	<b>1-12</b>
1.7.1	Description	1-12
1.7.2	Specifications	1-12
<b>1.8</b>	<b>Precautions against Noise</b>	<b>1-13</b>
1.8.1	Description	1-13
1.8.2	Specifications	1-13
1.8.3	Documents	1-14
1.8.4	Standards	1-14
<b>1.9</b>	<b>Equipment Labels and Instructions</b>	<b>1-14</b>
<b>1.10</b>	<b>Pipe Installation Technical Specifications</b>	<b>1-15</b>
1.10.1	Pipe Installation (General)	1-15
1.10.2	Material (Pipe)	1-16
1.10.2.1	Welded Black Pipes	1-16
1.10.2.2	Welded Galvanized Pipes	1-16
1.10.2.3	Plastic Pipes and Fittings	1-17
1.10.2.4	PE/ PP PIPES	1-17
1.10.2.5	PVC and UPVC PIPES	1-18
1.10.2.6	HDPE Pipes	1-18
1.10.2.7	Copper Pipework for VRV System	1-18
1.10.2.8	Pipe Types in the Systems	1-20
1.10.3	Assembling (Pipe)	1-20
1.10.3.1	Pipe Connection Parts and Fittings	1-20
1.10.3.2	Hanging and Supporting of Pipes	1-22
1.10.3.3	Pipe Sleeves	1-25

1.10.3.4	Floor and Wall Transitions and Hole Openings	1-25
1.10.3.5	Cleaning of Pipes	1-26
1.10.3.6	Pipe Insulation	1-27
1.10.3.7	Painting of Pipes	1-30
1.10.4	Valve and Armature Manufacturing	1-31
1.10.4.1	Ball Valves	1-31
1.10.4.2	Strainers	1-31
1.10.4.3	Check Valves	1-31
1.10.4.4	Butterfly Valves	1-32
1.10.4.5	Safety Valves	1-32
1.10.4.6	Vibration Absorbers and Expansion Parts	1-32
<b>1.11</b>	<b>HVAC Ductworks</b>	<b>1-33</b>
1.11.1	Air Duct Manufacturing (General)	1-33
1.11.1.1	Rectangular Ducts	1-34
1.11.1.2	Kitchen Hood Exhaust Ducts	1-35
1.11.1.3	Duct Hangers and Supports	1-36
1.11.1.4	Ventilation duct Insulation	1-36
1.11.2	Ventilation Grilles and Dampers (General)	1-37
1.11.2.1	Grilles	1-37
1.11.2.2	Supply Grilles	1-38
1.11.2.3	Return Grilles	1-38
1.11.2.4	Linear Grilles	1-38
1.11.2.5	Volume Dampers	1-38
1.11.2.6	Fire Dampers	1-39
1.11.2.7	Air Diffusers	1-40
1.11.2.8	Disc Valve	1-40
1.11.2.9	Louvers	1-40
1.11.2.10	Supply and Return Square Diffusers	1-40
<b>1.12</b>	<b>Plumbing System</b>	<b>1-41</b>
1.12.1	Plumbing System Equipment	1-41

1.12.1.1	Lavatory	1-41
1.12.1.2	Lavatory Mixer	1-41
1.12.1.3	Sink Mixer	1-41
1.12.1.4	Urinal	1-42
1.12.1.5	Toilet Paper Holder	1-42
1.12.1.6	Shower Tray	1-42
1.12.1.7	Built Shower Mixer	1-42
1.12.1.8	Shower Mixer and Hand-shower with Hose	1-43
1.12.1.9	Toilet Set (Water Closets)	1-43
1.12.1.10	Mirror	1-43
1.12.1.11	Floor Drain, Stainless Steel	1-44
1.12.1.12	Prismatic Modular Type Water Storage Tank	1-44
1.12.1.13	Domestic Water Treatment System	1-44
<b>1.13</b>	<b>HVAC System</b>	<b>1-49</b>
1.13.1	HVAC VRV System and Piping System Equipment	1-49
1.13.1.1	VRV Outdoor Unit	1-49
1.13.1.2	Indoor Unit	1-51
1.13.1.2.1	4-Way Cassette Type VRV Indoor Unit	1-51
1.13.1.2.2	Wall Mounted Type VRV Indoor Unit	1-53
1.13.2	HVAC System Equipment	1-55
1.13.2.1	Motorized Fire Damper	1-55
1.13.2.2	Plenum Box	1-55
1.13.2.3	Air Handling Unit	1-55
1.13.2.4	Duct Type Fan	1-60
1.13.2.5	Roof Type Fan	1-60
1.13.2.6	Smoke Exhaust Fan	1-61
1.13.2.7	Jet Fan	1-62
1.13.2.8	Staircase Pressurization Fan	1-67
1.13.2.9	Fresh Air Unit	1-67
1.13.2.10	Kitchen Hood Exhaust Fan	1-68

1.13.3	Split Type Air Conditioner	1-69
<b>1.14</b>	<b>Fire Fighting System</b>	<b>1-69</b>
1.14.1	Fire Fighting System Equipment	1-69
1.14.1.1	PN16 HDPE Pipe	1-69
1.14.1.2	Fire Pumps	1-69
1.14.1.3	Upright Sprinkler	1-71
1.14.1.4	Sidewall Sprinkler	1-71
1.14.1.5	Suspended Ceiling Sprinkler	1-71
1.14.1.6	Wet Alarm Valve	1-71
1.14.1.7	Gate Valve	1-72
1.14.1.8	Water Flow Switches	1-72
1.14.1.9	Butterfly Valve	1-72
1.14.1.10	Fire Department (Siamese) Connections	1-72
1.14.1.11	Check Valve (Wafer Type)	1-72
1.14.1.12	Check Valve (Gear Type)	1-72
1.14.1.13	Rising Stem Valve (Gear Type)	1-73
1.14.1.14	Test and Drain Valve	1-73
1.14.1.15	Fire Hose Cabinet	1-73
1.14.1.16	Flowmeter	1-73
<b>1.15</b>	<b>Building Automation System for HVAC</b>	<b>1-73</b>
1.15.1	General	1-73
1.15.2	System Description	1-74
1.15.3	Products	1-75
1.15.4	Web Interface	1-79
1.15.5	Building Controller	1-79
1.15.6	Central Plant and Air Handler Application Controllers	1-80
1.15.7	Terminal Unit Application Controllers (Heat Pumps, Ac Units, Fan-Coils)	1-81
1.15.8	Examination	1-81
1.15.9	Installation (General)	1-82
1.15.10	Location and Installation of Components	1-82

1.15.11	Interlocking and Control Wiring	1-82
1.15.12	DDC Object Type Summary	1-83
1.15.13	Field Devices	1-84

# **1 MECHANICAL WORKS TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS**

## **1.1 General**

In these specifications the minimum standards and rules to be followed by the Engineer during the mechanical installation of the system and equipment within the scope of the project (construction) taking place in Somali are explained.

The Contractor shall not only be obliged to fulfil the minimum requirements specified in these specifications, but also shall be responsible for searching, developing and implementation of solutions that shall improve the efficiency of the system, ease of operation, extend the life of the whole system and equipment.

For this purpose, the contractor shall review all of the drawings to the finest detail and submit proposals that will provide all the recommended improvements of the systems listed above and additional price for these proposals, together with the price offer, to the Engineer.

The approval of the improvement and revision of the mentioned subject and application permit is under the responsibility of the Engineer unilaterally. General Technical Specifications, unless otherwise specified, is valid for all mechanical applications. In case of incompatibility between the drawings and specification, specification shall prevail. Drawings are the natural attachment of these specifications, and other standards to be applied are listed below.

### **1.1.1 Standards**

Systems to be implemented regarding the mechanical installation process are shown in plans and drawings. Unless otherwise specified in drawings and technical specifications specified work shall be done according to the relevant specifications listed below, national and international standards and regulations.

- European Norms (EN, DIN)
- Underwriters Laboratories (UL)
- FM Global (FM)
- National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
- American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)
- Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA)

- Heating and Ventilating Contractors Association (HVCA)
- Regional General Technical Specification.

In case of a discrepancy between technical specifications and norms mentioned above, specifications and standards, the Engineer shall decide which one to be valid.

## **1.2 Equipment and Material Approval**

### **1.2.1 Description**

The contractor shall submit the technical selection sheets, catalogues, standards compliance document, test certificates, operation and maintenance manuals, service and maintenance information and technical drawings that will be selected among the brands specified in the list of brands for all the project equipment and materials, for the approval of the Engineer, no later than 15 days after receiving the direction to start work.

### **1.2.2 Specifications**

The contractor is responsible for the convenience of the technical characteristics of equipment and materials, applicable safety rules, brand and models, with the drawings and technical specifications. Approval of equipment or materials that does not comply with the drawings and technical specifications do not eliminate the responsibility of the contractor.

Installation of any equipment or material that does not have approval shall not be allowed.

The right of choice to select any of the equipment and material submitted for approval belongs to the Engineer. If the Engineer determines that the material submitted for approval is inappropriate in respect of the project or the specifications, Engineer may require not approving any material and submission of new equipment and materials for approval.

Where only Turkish origin brands are specified in the Brand List at the end of these specifications, the Contractor may submit other brands which are locally available provided that these other brands meet the requirements of Technical Specifications.

In case of two or more of the same class of materials and equipment are required, those should be considered to be the same manufacturer's products if possible (for



example, VRV air conditioners, split type air conditioners, air handling units, fans, domestic hot water generators, expansion tanks, etc.).

The WARRANTY period of any material submitted for approval should be specified and after material approval, warranty documents shall be submitted to the Engineer.

Contractor shall investigate and submit documentation that sufficient number of qualified authorized aftersales technical services exists for the equipment that require specialized expertise for maintenance and repair processes.

Contractor shall provide equipment and materials in time for approval. Contractor shall begin approval processes earlier, for equipment and materials which require samples and/or tests (for example, VRV) and which require long delivery periods. Contractor shall be fully responsible in case of any delay about this issue.

### **1.2.3 Documents**

Documents submitted for approval shall include, manufacturer's name, trade name, catalogue model or number, tag data (code number defined on Project Drawings for mechanical equipment), dimensions, installation dimension requirements, capacity (specific selections according to design data), drawings features and the reference paragraphs (required for comparison with the desired features), relevant publication references and other information to provide compliance of the submitted material or equipment with the specifications.

Documents submitted for approval shall also include, identifying information, equipment drawings, diagrams, efficiency (performance) and characteristic curves. Efficiency (performance), prevalence and reliability of service providers, duration of warranty period shall be considered as major criteria for selecting materials and equipment.

Materials and equipment to be submitted for approval shall be regularly produced products of the manufacturer with catalogues and shall be the manufacturer's latest design and product type.

For all equipment and materials that require special expertise for maintenance and repair processes, manufacturer's letter of guaranty to provide spare parts for 10 years shall be submitted.

"Periodic maintenance contract" samples provided by the authorized service for the equipment and materials which must have periodic maintenance contract shall be

submitted to the Engineer in the approval stage of materials and equipment. Engineer might request the maintenance contract costs to be submitted in the approval stage.

#### **1.2.4 Samples**

Contractor shall provide at least one sample to the Engineer in the approval stage for all the materials, equipment and auxiliary materials except the ones which are relatively less used in the project (pumps, hot water generators, air handling units, etc.). There shall be no extra payment to the contractor for the samples.

Sample installations shall be done in the field for installation of pipes, ducts etc. which are parts of a whole system or which will make sense when all of the system is completely assembled. Material approval shall be given after sample installations are examined. Sample installations and their contents shall be determined by the Engineer.

Approved samples, after labelled appropriately (approval date, approval no., manufacturer information) shall be stored in sample storage until the end of the work.

#### **1.2.5 Sample Rooms**

The contractor shall complete the construction of the sample rooms which are in constructor's scope of work, 6 (six) weeks from the starting date of work. The cost of the work to be done for the sample rooms is to be included in the tender unit prices. Sample rooms shall be prepared considering the alternative materials and colours accepted to be appropriate by the consultant. Consultant shall give the final decision about the materials and colours by the sample rooms.

#### **1.2.6 Standards**

Equipment and materials that will be submitted for approval shall be in accordance with CE, EN, UL, FM, Eurovent, ARI, AMCA, ASTM standards, and relevant specifications. Compatibility of these equipment and materials to the standards shall be documented by certificates given by relevant institutions.

### **1.3 Protection of Equipment and Materials**

#### **1.3.1 Description**

Contractor is responsible for the protection of the equipment and materials (automation materials, sanitary fixture materials) brought to the construction field by contractor or by Engineer. Contractor is responsible for the protection of the

equipment and materials in the storage field, assembling process, preventing these equipment and materials to get any damage after assembling process till provisional acceptance.

### **1.3.2 Specifications**

For the protection and installation of the equipment and materials, contractor shall make the necessary arrangements according to the relevant documents of manufacturer.

Equipment and materials shall be packaged to provide protection against damage that can occur during the usage, transportation, storage and set up of the equipment and materials. Effectiveness and efficiency of the packages is in the responsibility of the contractor.

### **1.3.3 Cleaning of the System**

Heating and cooling, domestic water and other piping systems shall be cleaned by washing 1 time with washing water participated with the chemicals needed according to the type of the pipe system, before the equipment start to serve. Automatic control elements on the circuit shall be provided by opening the by-pass units. After the washing process the filters and strainers in the system shall be cleaned by disassembly. Drainage valves shall be placed at the points which are located at the bottom of the system. Liquid chlorine or hypochlorite shall be used as sterilization solution. Chemical ratio of the water that fills the system shall not be lower than 50 ppm. This concentration shall be kept in the system at least for 24 hours. At the end of the waiting period, at least 10 ppm chlorine shall remain in the water. After these applications pipes shall be washed with clean water. This cleaning process will continue until the concentration of the cleaning water falls down to 1.0 ppm. During the washing period valves and taps among will be turned on and off several times. At the end of this process, water samples shall be taken from different points of the system and subjected to bacterial test.

All ventilation ducts shall be cleaned of alum, concrete, brick, etc. particles. Coils shall be cleaned by vacuum. Sections shall be cleaned of all foreign substances, and filters shall be inserted before fans start to run. Cleaning of ventilation ducts, flow rate balance and adjustment, shall be done in accordance with SMACNA standards. Inside surfaces of all air ducts shall be cleaned of dust and dirt by vacuum cleaners before installation of the equipment and grilles. Temporary filters shall be used for all fans during construction. By the end of construction, inside of all equipment shall be

cleaned with vacuum cleaners, and new filters shall be installed. Cleaning of the entire system and keeping the system clean until provisional acceptance is under the responsibility of the installer. Related information about air channel testing programs, equipment and technicians shall be given by the installer 30 days before and the approval shall be received. Coating and insulation shall not be done before low-speed air-duct tests are completed. Immediately before, the air leakage shall firstly controlled by eye, ear and sensations, later tests for low-speed ducts shall take place in accordance with SMACNA. After cleaning, flow rate adjustment and balancing, performance tests shall take place. Consultant shall be informed 7 days earlier about the program and equipment needed for performance test. Test values shall be stored in data form and shall be delivered on demand. While all this work is being done, the consultant himself can do inspection at any time on the test field.

## **1.4 Shop Drawings**

### **1.4.1 Description**

Contractor is obliged to prepare shop drawings of approved equipment and materials, according to the actual sizes, controlled and coordinated with other disciplines, with architectural plans and sections, and to take approval from the Engineer.

Contractor has to support the manufacturing drawings with sufficient number of points and typical details. Manufacturing that does not have detailed manufacturing drawings shall not be allowed, even if their general manufacturing drawings have been approved before.

Contractor is responsible for any delay or disassembling / re-mounting processes that occur because of coordination or dimensioning failures in the shop drawings.

While preparing shop drawings, contractor is responsible for determining the status of the field which manufacturing will be made on, and for the compatibility of the drawings with field conditions.

Contractor shall submit manufacturing drawing work program for Engineer approval, at the beginning of work, and Engineer approval periods shall be taken into consideration in the program.

Contractor is responsible for all kinds of manufacturing and coordination failures that will be experienced during construction.

#### **1.4.2 Preparation of Shop Drawings**

Any manufacturing that shop drawing belonging to it has not been submitted shall not be accepted regardless of whether material approval has been granted or not..

Shop drawings shall be prepared in coordination with the other disciplines. Contractor is responsible for preparing shop drawings of all the mechanical installation systems and suspended ceiling coordination by taking into consideration the spaces of relevant equipment provided by the manufacturers for installation and operating processes.

Shop drawings, convenience of which with other disciplines (architectural, electrical and structural) has not been checked shall not be approved.

At least 2 sectional views shall be provided for the shop drawings of critical sections and mechanical rooms.

Layout and connection details of approved equipment and materials shall be shown with construction drawings showing the actual sizes. In the case of unforeseen changes in the construction drawings, contractor shall inform the Engineer with a written document.

Detailed drawings shall be presented for repetitive operations on the field (for example: pipe / duct strap details, wall / floor transition details, fire damper installation details, seismic - vibration suspension etc. details.)

#### **1.4.3 As-Built Drawings**

This part of the specification is about operating and maintenance manual of facilities of permanent affairs and As-Built drawings prepared by the contractor in accordance with the terms of the contract.

During construction, contractor shall save all the information required for the preparation of as-built drawings. During construction, drawings specifying the final state of the permanent works and other documents shall be kept ready all the time for consultant control.

Drawings that revisions have been made on shall be kept updated on a monthly basis and as the works completed, agreement on drawings shall be reached with consultant.

The contractor shall deliver instructions and manuals prepared for the operating and maintenance processes of the completed facilities together with as-built drawings as a package to the consultant for approval.

#### **1.4.4 Operation and Maintenance Manuals**

Contractor shall prepare operating and maintenance manuals of all equipment and materials related to the permanent works, and also shall attach the related documents of the manufacturer to the manuals in a particular order.

All of the information in the handbook shall be arranged specially for the facilities and equipment those are used, and shall be excluded from irrelevant issues.

Final copy of as-built drawings shall be submitted as 4 (four) hard-copies and CD format (AutoCAD minimum version 2010). Final copy of instructions and manuals shall be submitted as 4 (four) complete packages and CD copies (MS, Word and Adobe PDF).

### **1.5 TESTING and ADJUSTMENT**

#### **1.5.1 Description**

Testing of all mechanical systems (pipes and ducts) for leakage, capacity tests of systems and equipment, balancing air and water flows in accordance with the tolerances specified in the project and making required arrangements are in the responsibility of the contractor.

#### **1.5.2 Specifications**

Tests and arrangements, required to be done related to this section, is listed below;

- Leakage tests under pressure, for domestic water, heating, cooling, fire and for all other piping systems, using appropriate methods.
- Leakage tests under pressure for fresh air and WC exhaust ducts. (Testing points will be selected by the Engineer randomly).
- Leakage tests under pressure for all smoke exhaust ducts.
- Leakage tests under pressure for kitchen hood ducts.
- Adjustment of all the mechanical systems to reach specified flow and flow rate.
- Completing the regulation processes of supply and return grilles and adjustment of vee belts of suction and discharge fans.
- Adjustment of all balancing valves.

- Controlling the opening pressures of all safety valves.
- Adjustment of pressures of the expansion tanks.
- Measuring of electrical performances of mechanical system equipment.
- Measuring of quantitative performances of mechanical system equipment.
- Confirmation for proper functioning of automatic controlling equipment.
- Noise and vibration measurements.
- Reporting all results of tests and applications specified in this section.

### **1.5.3 Documents for Testing**

For testing, adjustment and balancing reports, standard forms which have been approved by the authorized engineer appointed by the Engineer shall be used. Test and commissioning forms shall be prepared by the contractor in accordance with the international standards, and shall be submitted for Engineer approval. The test methods that will be applied shall be explained briefly in the forms.

Contractor shall prepare an example for each test report form and submit for approval of the Engineer before testing and commissioning applications begin.

Contractor is responsible for providing test equipment and hand tools required for tests and commissioning processes together with operators of these equipment and tools.

It shall be documented that the calibrations of the test equipment have been done not more than 3 months before testing procedures begin.

### **1.5.4 Standards**

Testing, measurement and commissioning process shall be applied in accordance with EN, Eurovent, CIBSE, AMCA, ARI, NFPA, UL, FM, ASHRAE, SMACNA standards related with each equipment and system.

### **1.5.5 Coordination**

Contractor is responsible for the factory authorized service representative to be present in the construction site in time and with adequate equipment to help and support testing, balancing and adjusting processes.

Contractor has to inform the Engineer or an authorized engineer appointed by the Engineer at least 7 days earlier for each test.

Contractor shall keep test and measurement (Flow rate, pressure, temperature, moisture, material hardness, etc.) tools ready for usage in the construction site, together with the relevant operators.

Testing, adjustment and balancing processes shall be applied after pressure and leakage tests for air and water distribution systems have completed successfully.

Pressured leakage tests shall be done for all water systems (domestic, heating/cooling, fire water systems). Hydrostatic water leakage tests shall be done for waste water pipes (minimum 3 meters of water height). Pressured air leakage tests shall be done for air ducts.

All required precautions for the equipment in the system that may possibly get damaged due to the tests applied under pressure shall be taken by the contractor.

Tests shall be repeated until they are completed in the tolerance range specified in the international standards.

There shall be no action about an equipment or system in the construction site, to which required tests have not been applied; moreover, related manufacturing operations for these systems and equipment shall not be allowed.

## **1.6 Commissioning and Operating**

### **1.6.1 Description**

Commissioning of all mechanical systems after related tests, balancing and adjustment operations have been completed successfully, and also to start the system functioning properly with technical operating personnel after all settings done, is in the responsibility of the contractor.

### **1.6.2 Operation of System during Defects Liability Period**

Operating of the mechanical systems at least for 1 (one) year for both heating and cooling operations is in the responsibility of the contractor. During this period, contractor is obliged to find solutions for failures that can occur in the system caused by manufacturing and mounting operations, to replace equipment which are not functioning properly and to cover the costs related to this issues. During this period, all energy costs shall be covered by the Engineer. Operation materials required for this 1 year shall be provided by the contractor (filters, gaskets, belts, etc.).



### **1.6.3 Training for the Technical Operation**

Contractor shall give training about the maintenance and operating processes of all the mechanical and electrical system elements to the personnel that will operate the electrical and mechanical facilities of the building 8 (eight) weeks before the provisional acceptance or for 3 (three) months starting on a date that Engineer finds to be appropriate.

The training program shall include all the commissioning, maintenance, repair, adjustment and balancing procedures required for the systems and system parts to be operated properly.

Before the training program gets underway, contractor shall inform the consultant about required quality and number of staff for operating the electrical and mechanical systems of the building, also inform the consultant about the training program and shall receive consultant's approval.

At the end of the training, a training report including the information below shall be prepared.

- Subject of the training
- Information about the instructor (company information if the instructor is appointed by the manufacturer company)
- Date and length of the training
- List of staff participated the training and their supervisor (with signatures)

### **1.6.4 Documents**

All warranty documents belonging to mechanical system equipment shall be delivered to the Engineer with official report.

As-built drawings shall be delivered to the Engineer with official report.

All test and commissioning reports shall be delivered to the Engineer with official report.

"Operation & Maintenance Manuals" containing all mechanical equipment and systems shall be delivered to the Engineer with official report.

Contractor shall prepare a chart for monthly, seasonal and annual maintenance programs for all mechanical systems and equipment, and also shall prepare the general operation and maintenance instructions book which explains maintenance,

test and adjustment processes for each equipment and system briefly. In this document equipment / tag numbers of the equipment which will be used during the operating and maintenance processes on the field shall be defined. Engineer approval shall be received by controlling the compatibility of the equipment and tag numbers in the as-built drawings, which has been submitted before, with the numbers in the field.

Contractor shall do the required studies and researches (collection of bids, checking agreements, determining maintenance periods etc.) for the most beneficial "Periodic Maintenance Agreement" to be made for the systems and equipment which requires this agreement and submit their studies and researches to the Engineer with official report.

Contractor is obliged to prepare a spare part list of all mechanical equipment and systems for a 5-year period in accordance with recommendations of manufacturers and to submit the prepared list to the Engineer.

#### **1.6.5 Coordination**

Contractor has to inform the Engineer in a timely manner for composing the technical operation team with enough number and sufficient quality of staff. The contractor is responsible for the training of the technical operating staff of the Engineer and training program which has been prepared on the basis of equipment and systems, and contents of the program shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval.

Contractor shall ensure the coordination of the technical operation team with the equipment manufacturers. If the given training is not submitted to the Engineer or is not sufficient, the training will be repeated.

### **1.7 Precautions against Expansion**

#### **1.7.1 Description**

Contractor is responsible for taking the required precautions against expansion for all pipe, duct and equipment connections, even if not specified in the drawings.

#### **1.7.2 Specifications**

Consultant's approval shall be taken for all manufacturing and equipment (omega, fixed point, compensators, flexible fitting parts, etc.) to be used against expansion.

All expansion joints for heat which are used for pipe installation shall be manufactured from stainless steel and bellows type, expansion joints for vibration shall be rubber bellows type; unless otherwise indicated.

Contractor is responsible for taking all precautions against vibration and noise for all the mechanical systems and equipment. Even it is not specified on the drawings, all required details and engineering studies shall be completed and submitted for Engineer approval.

For expansion joint transitions in the building, expansion joints designed for this purpose shall be used. (Metraflex or equivalent)

Components which will be used for expansion processes shall have been adjusted in the factory considering pre-stresses and temperatures in the assembling processes.

## **1.8 Precautions against Noise**

### **1.8.1 Description**

The contractor is obliged to take required precautions for all the systems and equipment to function as silent as possible, even if it is not specified in the projects.

### **1.8.2 Specifications**

All manufacturing and equipment (compensators, acoustic insulation etc.) which will be used against noise shall be prepared by the contractor, and approval of the Engineer shall be taken for the detailed drawings and equipment.

Contractor is obliged to make noise measurements and report them. To provide all the necessary equipment with related operators for this issue and to make the calibration of this equipment is in the responsibility of the contractor.

Unless otherwise indicated, all moving equipment shall be mounted on vibration isolators with springs.

For cases in which vibration isolators with springs have not been used, rubber wedges or plates shall be placed under the bases of the equipment (except fire pumps and fans).

Metal-to-metal contact shall be avoided by placing rubber etc. or flexible plates between air ducts and supporting profiles. For air duct hanger profiles and threaded rod connection points, appropriate type of rubber vibration wedges shall be used.

For the duct connections of air handling units, exhaust fans and VRV indoor units flexible connection materials shall be used.

Unless otherwise indicated, for the supply and exhaust ducts of air handling units, exhaust aspirators, etc. at least 10 mm of rubber based interior acoustic insulation shall be provided (except garage exhaust, kitchen hood ducts).

Supply ducts, plenum box and flexible duct connections of the VRV indoor units shall have acoustic insulation.

Duct type silencers shall be used in the necessary points by taking the approval of the Engineer.

For the wall and floor transition points of pipes, rockwool material shall be used between the pipes and pipe sleeves; remaining parts shall be closed with appropriate insulation materials having desired flexibility and leak-proof characteristics.

### **1.8.3 Documents**

Contractor is obliged to do or to get done the noise level measurements of the mechanical equipment while commissioning, and to certify that the values reached after the measurements are in the specified range in the projects.

### **1.8.4 Standards**

Unless otherwise indicated, for the noise level measurements, values specified in "ASHRAE HVAC Applications Handbook, Design Guidelines for HVAC-Related Background Sound in Rooms" shall be essential.

## **1.9 Equipment Labels and Instructions**

All equipment shall have labels on them, indicating their names used in the drawings, capacity and technical information. Flow direction, temperature and pressure of the fluid shall be indicated by arrows in different colours attached on the ducts and pipes.

Open-close, summer-winter instructions shall be hung on all of the valves. System chart showing summer-winter operation of the system shall be placed in an appropriate place of the mechanical room.

Safety instructions shall be prepared in accordance with the relevant specification, and placed in suitable places.

Valves used in the project shall be numbered with unique numbers (no number will be repeated) and these numbers shall be delivered to the Engineer as an attachment of the operating and maintenance instructions.

One sample for each label, sign, arrow, etc. plate and connection detail shall be prepared and submitted for Engineer approval.

## **1.10 Pipe Installation Technical Specifications**

### **1.10.1 Pipe Installation (General)**

End covers of the pipes, mounted at the factory, shall not be removed during transportation, storage and usage of the pipes, to avoid possible damage at the pipe end and to prevent dirt, rubble or moisture entrance inside the pipes.

To provide protection from mud, clay and mess, pipes should be stored in appropriate shelves, and required precautions shall be taken against moisture and dirt.

Plastic-based pipes shall be stored in a way that direct sunlight cannot reach, and to avoid flabbiness and bending necessary support for the pipes shall be provided.

Pipes passing under soil, shall be placed under the minimum freezing level.

All piping system shall be cleaned before starting to serve.

Domestic water pipes (hot, cold and re-circulation) shall be cleaned to ensure hygienic regulations in accordance with health instructions before commissioning.

Pipes shall be installed considering the slope which shall be given according to the system specifications.

Unless indicated otherwise, pipes shall be installed parallel to the walls of the building, and diagonal transitions shall not be allowed.

Pipe assembly shall be done considering the space required for pipe insulation.

Pipes which are assembled as a group shall be installed parallel to each other, and enough space shall be given for insulation applications and for the valves to be opened and closed easily.

General pipe descriptions are as below;

## **1.10.2 Material (Pipe)**

### **1.10.2.1 Welded Black Pipes**

This type of pipes shall be used for hot water systems with operating temperature up to 110°C and for fire sprinkler system. These pipes shall have quality certificates. The ones with sizes 3/8" or smaller shall not be used without consultant's approval.

**Standards:** DIN 1626; DIN 2458, DIN 2440

**Material:** ST 33

All fittings, such as flanges, elbows, tee parts, etc. to be used shall comply fully with the relevant DIN definitions.

Including all kinds of consumables including to costs, installation of the above defined piping materials in the workplace in accordance with the project, cutting the connections, screwed or grooved and flanged in the above defined places.

One coat of oil paint will be applied over the anti-rust paint. As a result of the supervision of the Engineer, it will be required to carry out the grinding of the pipes which are needed. All connections, elbows, rubber profiled bearings of tee parts, special plates for insulating pipes, galvanized suspension elements including rails, wall supports, support clamps, steel springs, and all other accessories, workplace and all other fasteners; Any fixture, fixed point, expansion piece, U or omega, wall or base passages; In-place delivery and installation of acoustically insulated, height-adjustable systems to meet the pipe weight and incoming forces to be used for wall mounting or wall mounting of any kind of pipe, including all mounting material.

Hot water pipes in the Mechanical Room shall have 0,6 mm aluminium cladding over the pipe insulation material. All valves, check valves and strainers in the Mechanical Room shall be insulated by means of valve jackets.

### **1.10.2.2 Welded Galvanized Pipes**

This kind of pipes shall be used at fire hose cabinets supply lines, domestic water main horizontal distribution lines in the Mechanical Room and vertical riser lines in all buildings, discharge pipes of all equipment, air pipes.

**Standards:** DIN 1626; DIN 2458, DIN 2440

**Material:** ST 33

DN50 to DN65 valves with a greater diameter of the flanged, welded to the flange after fitting the pipe fittings or flange joints will be subjected to hot-dip galvanizing. The pipe joint grooves shall be opened by using the special machine by the rolling method.

All fittings, such as flanges, elbows, tee parts, etc. to be used shall comply fully with the relevant DIN definitions including all kinds of consumables including to costs, installation of the above defined piping materials in the workplace in accordance with the project, cutting the connections, screwed or grooved and flanged in the above defined places.

All connections, elbows, tee parts, all other types of fittings, all types of anchors fixed, compensation, or Omega, wall and floor transitions, suspending all kinds of pipe and / or the means for fastening to the wall, that meets weight and incoming force, acoustic and vibration insulated, height adjustment systems, rubber profile bearings, expansion parts, special plate and spacers for insulated pipes, rail, wall supports, support clamps, steel including all the mounting material for the delivery and assembly of galvanized hangers and accessories at work, so as not to be exposed to corrosion, including vibrating clips. All fixed and sliding hangers and support materials and special support manufacturing drawings will be applied to the approval of Consultant.

Wherever the consultant deems it necessary, a spring-loaded suspension and support system will be used against vibration. All fabricated pipe hanger and supports will be rubber sealed so as not to transmit noise, the seals will be non-degradable at the fluid temperatures in the pipe.

#### **1.10.2.3 Plastic Pipes and Fittings**

Plastic pipes shall have proper characteristics and sizes for related EN Standards. Assembling, connecting and testing of plastic pipes shall be done in accordance with related EN Standards and company recommendations. This kind of pipes shall be used at all plumbing; and wall embedded domestic cold and hot water distribution pipes inside the building shall be fiberglass reinforced polypropylene (PPR-C) pipes.

#### **1.10.2.4 PE/ PP PIPES**

Plastic pipe fittings shall have proper characteristics and sizes for related EN Standards. Fittings, cleaning and adhesive materials which will be used shall be provided from the pipe manufacturer. Socket fusion welding shall be applied for PP pipes and face fusion welding shall be applied for PE pipes.

#### **1.10.2.5 PVC and UPVC PIPES**

Non-pressure pipes such as rainwater downspouts and sanitary vent-through-roof pipes shall be connected to each other by O-rings.

Pressure pipes such as sanitary waste water and HVAC condensation discharge pipes shall be connected to each other by special PVC pipe adhesive.

#### **1.10.2.6 HDPE Pipes**

Plastic pipe fittings shall have proper characteristics and sizes for related EN Standards. Fittings, cleaning and adhesive materials which will be used, shall be provided from the pipe manufacturer. Pipe connections shall be done with socket fusion welding. The pressure class will be minimum PN 16.

#### **1.10.2.7 Copper Pipework for VRV System**

The interconnecting refrigerant piping shall be manufactured from seamless quality phosphorous dioxide soft/medium drawn copper to BS2781 Part II ASTM, DIN 1754/8905, fully tested by the eddy current method, dehydrated and capped.

The copper tubing shall be of a suitable thickness to be capable of withstanding pressure test as detailed in the current revision of BS/EN378.

The copper tubing shall be suitably selected with a wall thickness capable of withstanding the system operating pressures on Refrigerant R410A, all as described within the outdoor unit's installation manual.

Pipework shall be supported and secured at regular intervals not exceeding 1.5 m. Preferably to create a method of adequate support and containment, piping should be laid on suitably supported galvanised cable tray, insulated and held in position with plastic coated steel banding. Due care and attention shall be taken at all times to allow pipework to freely expand and contract naturally.

#### **Installation**

Pipework shall be installed by air-conditioner supplier's approved installer in accordance with the current revision of BS/EN378 and in accordance with air-conditioner supplier's design and installation instructions and the unit's installation manual.



Brazing shall be carried out by skilled operatives, in accordance with the HVCA Code of Practice Brazing and Bronze Welding of Copper Pipe and Sheet.

During brazing, oxygen-free nitrogen shall be passed through the pipework to displace oxygen and ensure that oxidation does not occur.

Longest possible lengths of copper pipe shall be utilised to minimise joints on site.

Appropriate refrigerant tools shall be utilised at all times. The use of hacksaw or any tool that creates filings is prohibited.

Pipework shall remain capped at all times other than when actually being installed to prevent the ingress of moisture and contaminants.

## **Insulation**

All refrigerant pipework to be insulated with slip-on close cell elastomeric pipe insulation, with a fire performance rating class "O" of the 1985 Building Regulations, having a wall thickness of not less than 13 mm. After commissioning, all joints shall be properly sealed to provide adequate seal, and shall be clearly marked for ease of identification.

Where required such as Attic Floor on all buildings refrigerant pipes external insulation shall be protected with a 0,6 mm aluminium sheet cladded enclosure to encase the piping so as to reduce the effects of bird, vermin, environmental and UV radiation attack.

## **Commissioning and Testing**

Commissioning shall be carried out by a trained engineer with the optional assistance of Supplier.

The entire refrigeration system shall be pressurised with nitrogen to 38 to 42 bar for a period of 24 hours.

Leakage testing shall be carried out with a calibrated electronic leak detector, or similar if the system fails to hold pressure within testing period.

Upon completion of pressure test the pressure shall be released and vacuum pump installed on the system to remove air and moisture from the system. The system shall

be evacuated to –101.1 kPa (-758 mmHg, 2 torr) and held for a period of 2 hours with the vacuum pump switched off.

Refrigerant should be charged to the liquid pipe in its liquid state to ensure that the refrigerant composition is assured. The refrigerant charge shall be calculated to the system requirements and in accordance with air-conditioner supplier's design and installation instructions booklet.

### **1.10.2.8 Pipe Types in the Systems**

**VRV Refrigerant Pipes:** Copper pipes will be used.

**Plumbing Pipes:** Domestic water piping inside wet premises: fusion welded PPR and fusion welded fittings. Plastic pipes shall be preferred for wall and underground transitions, and for cases which domestic and drinking water have high corrosive effects and conductivity values. Galvanized steel pipes shall be used for domestic water pipes outside wet premises.

**Waste Water Drainage Pipes inside buildings:** PP material made of mineral added polypropylene ("silent type") pipes will be used inside buildings.

**Waste Water Drainage Pipes outside buildings:** Adhesive applied spigot uPVC pipe

**Storm Water Drainage Pipes:** Spigot uPVC pipe with O-ring

**HVAC Systems Condensation Water Drainage Pipes:** Adhesive applied spigot UPVC pipe.

**Sprinkler System Pipes:** DN 50 and smaller diameter pipes: welded black steel pipe, threaded connection; pipes having greater diameters than DN50: welded black steel pipe, welded connection. If pipe connections will be made by cast iron coupling bracelets, pipes shall be screwed pipes, proper for manufacturer recommendation.

**Fire Hose Cabinet water supply pipes:** Galvanized steel

**Fire Hydrant Pipes:** High density polyethylene HDPE

### **1.10.3 Assembling (Pipe)**

#### **1.10.3.1 Pipe Connection Parts and Fittings**

**Welded steel pipe fittings (patent fittings):** This type of fittings shall be used for welded connections of steel pipes. Fittings shall be manufactured to be available for

face welding and with 37% conical ends. Diameter, thickness and manufacturing type (seamless, welded etc.) of fittings shall be proper for pipes for which they are going to be used. Other features shall be in accordance with relevant British and other international standards. Armature pressure class flanges shall be used for connection of pipes installed with this kind of fittings with flanged valves or equipment. These flanges shall be in accordance with relevant standards, welding necks shall be manufactured of welding available steel and shall be selected in accordance with pipe system pressure they are used for.

**Threaded steel pipe fittings:** Threaded pipe fittings shall be used for all threaded steel pipes, unless indicated otherwise. These fittings shall be proper for BS and/or EN. They shall be manufactured in accordance with the type of pipe for which they are going to be used (black or galvanized). Threaded connection flanges used for flanged connection of threaded pipes to any equipment shall be proper for BS and/or EN.

**Welded connection of steel pipes:** For welding connection of steel pipes welding edge shall be opened and face welding shall be applied. Maximum spacing to be left before welding for connection of pipes and fittings is shown on Table 1.

Table 1

Pipe Size	Conical (mm)	Spacing- Not Conical (mm)
3/4" – 1"	-	2,5
1 1/4" – 1 1/2"	-	3
2" – 2 1/2"	2,5	3
3" – 6"	3,8	-
8" – 12"	3	-
14" – 18"	8	-

Welding shall be provided in order to fully fill the V shaped welding space. Pipe widths shall not be smaller than 2,5 times of welding area. Welding shall be symmetrical to connection axis of pipes. Welding thickness shall increase uniformly from sides to middle, increase in thickness from sides to middle shall not excess 1,25 times of pipe thickness. Welding shall not contain foam, indentations, burrs, cracks, slag or other errors. Welding shall be applied with acetylene-oxygen welds or electrical arc welds. An opening shall be provided with punch having proper diameter, for branches taken

from main steel pipe, with diameter 2 sizes smaller than main pipe. For larger diameters, patent fittings (Tee pieces) shall be used.

**Flanged pipe connections:** All flanged connections shall be made with leakage-proof gaskets without asbestos. Gaskets shall have a thickness of 1,5 – 2 mm. Bolts shall be proper for relevant British standards. Steel flange with flat surface and ring type gaskets shall be used for cases where steel flanges and cast flanges are used facing one another. Class of flanged material shall be proper for system pressure and temperature norm (PN 6, PN10, PN 16, PN 25, etc.).

**Grooved pipe and fittings connection clamps:** Grooved pipes shall be connected with rigid or flexible type grooved fittings and clamps. Casing shall be manufactured of nodular-cast iron (ASTM A-536), gaskets shall be EPDM for hot pipes, bolts and nuts shall be manufactured from heat treated galvanized carbon steel.

**Flexible connection parts:** This type of connection parts shall be manufactured from proper material for system fluid and shall provide flexible pipe connections. Unless a higher operating pressure is specified, flexible connection parts shall have minimum operating pressure in accordance with BS or DIN and shall have ends according to features below;

For DN 50 and smaller sizes; threaded with union-nipple connection. For DN 65 and greater sizes; flanged connection. Unless otherwise indicated, manufactured from corrugated stainless steel, internal pipe system, covered with stainless steel wire cord.

#### **1.10.3.2 Hanging and Supporting of Pipes**

Prefabricated hanging and supporting units having brands and types which have been approved by the consultant shall be used for hanging and supporting of the pipes.

Support sections and threaded rod diameters for grouping of parallel runs of piping shall be calculated according to the full system load on the hanger and taking safety factor as 2; and shall be submitted for Engineer approval.

All piping system shall be hanged, supported or guided in order to avoid any damage due to deformation (refer to seismic precautions drawings and specifications). Black steel threaded rods, wires, metal strips or bands shall not be used for this process.

Galvanised steel perforated “U” profiles shall be used for all pipe supports, unless indicated otherwise.

Clamps, supports, threaded rods etc. shall be selected among high quality and available materials in the market which are appropriate for the purpose; and their samples and sample manufacturing shall be used after getting Engineer approval.

Clamps manufactured from galvanised steel with EPDM rings and having appropriate load carrying capacities shall be used for the pipes.

Clamps which will be used for piping of the fire system shall be sprinkler clamps or clevis clamps. Sprinkler pipes definitely shall not be mounted on the same support system or rod with the piping systems of other disciplines or equipment.

Supporting units which are not available in the market shall be galvanized by hot dipping method after being manufactured from black steel profile, the connection of which has been done by welding.

Pipes shall be supported safely, not causing any excessive loading for the structure and for supporting units. Pipe supporting units shall be placed in concrete with wedges, screws or anchors. In case of supporting a relatively higher load, double rod supporting units shall be fixed by burying them into the holes previously opened in the concrete and surrounding them with concrete.

Pipes shall be supported with intervals of at most 3 meters for straight lines, and at every point having direction changes. More than 3 mm of deflections from the axis shall not be accepted.

Single or double screwed rods and support intervals shall not be smaller than the values listed below, according to the pipe diameters. For grouping of pipes, sizes which are accepted to be appropriate by the consultant shall be selected, and drawings having consultant approval shall be recommended.

HANGER DISTANCE FOR GALVANISED AND BLACK STEEL PIPE				
PIPE DIAMETER		PIPE		
		L DISTANCE (m.)		ROD (mm)
DN (mm)	INCH	HORIZONTAL	VERTICAL	
15	1/2"	3	2,1	M10
20	3/4"			
25	1"			
32	11/4"			
40	11/2"	3,7	2,7	M10 and M12
50	2"		3	
65	21/2"		3	
80	3"		3,7	
100	4"	4	4	M12 and M16
125	5"		4	
150	6"		4	
200	8"		4	
250	10"	4	4	M16 and M20
300	12"		4	

PPRC PIPE HANGER DISTANCE	
PIPE DIAMETER	HANGER DISTANCE (max)
20 - 32mm	0.5m
40 - 50mm	1m
63 - 75mm	1.5m
90 - 110mm	2m

### **1.10.3.3 Pipe Sleeves**

Holes which will be opened for pipes passing through walls, sections and floors, shall be equipped with sleeves one size larger than the pipe diameter for pipes without insulation, for the ones with insulation they shall be equipped with sleeves having the same diameter with the pipes.

Sleeves shall be applied at the same level with outer surface of the plaster (gypsum board) for interior walls and sections, for exterior walls covers shall be applied with an overflow of 25 mm from both sides, and for floors, it shall be applied with an overflow of 50 mm from the upper floor finished surface.

Sleeves shall be placed before pouring concrete, or they shall be placed inside the holes opened, connected to the related parts, and shall be surrounded with concrete.

Sleeves shall be manufactured from 1 mm of galvanised sheet metal for interior walls and sections, for interior and exterior stone walls they shall be manufactured from galvanised pipes.

The spaces between sleeve or inside surface of remained openings and pipes or outside surfaces of the pipe outlets shall be filled with fire-proof materials and compressed with sealing compound for interior walls, sections and floors; for exterior walls it shall be made leakage-proof using mastic asphalt or bitumen.

Precautions shall be taken at the exterior walls to avoid pipes to move inside their sleeves due to expansion; for the interior walls, sections and floors movements of the pipes shall be considered according to the locations.

### **1.10.3.4 Floor and Wall Transitions and Hole Openings**

If pipe holes for wall and floor transitions are shown in the static drawings, these holes shall be used. Sizes and locations of the holes shall be defined according to the shop drawings in which coordination with other disciplines have been considered before the concrete manufacturing. Contractor is responsible for determining the positions of the holes and implementation.

Before the beginning of the work, contractor shall check the locations of the holes, if for any reason it is required to enlarge the existing holes or open new ones, the contractor shall inform the Engineer as soon as possible and requests for engineer's approval. Contractor shall not take any action before receiving such an approval, and

shall be responsible for any direct or indirect damages caused by enlargement of the holes or opening new ones.

The contractor shall do the enlargement of the holes and opening new ones applications in a very delicate way. The new holes shall have proper geometric shapes and just big enough to meet the demand. For this purpose, contractor shall use the hole gun, drill, etc. which shall help to open proper holes. Contractor shall be responsible for the closing and reparation of the holes which are larger than demand, have an irregular geometry or misplaced. Contractor shall never request for additional payment for closing and opening of the holes.

At floor and wall transitions, pipes shall pass through sleeves, air ducts shall pass through frames made up of brackets which have appropriate sizes for both sides of the floor or walls. If visible exposed pipes installed in decorated sections exist, then in this case sleeves shall be hidden by enclosing stainless steel badges to the pipes. Spaces between the sleeve and the pipe, duct and the frame shall be filled with a material that can keep elastic characteristic permanently.

Contractor shall definitely conform to the drawings, manufacturer catalogues or general technical specifications for supporting of equipment, ducts, pipes etc. to the floors, walls and ceilings. In case of conflict between the specified issues the final decision shall belong to the Engineer. The first priority in supporting processes is the stability of the support point and to fulfil the functions expected from it. Contractor shall pay attention for the support type to be in convenience with the architectural units around, and the support parts to be good-looking and well arranged. Support points which are not found to be as desired by the authorized technical staff of the Engineer, shall be disassembled by the contractor and without expecting an additional payment, relevant applications shall be done appropriately.

#### **1.10.3.5 Cleaning of Pipes**

Contractor is obliged to place hatch doors/clean outs at every point indicated in the drawings and at the necessary points even it is not indicated. Contractor shall coordinate the locations of the clean outs and drainage points, and locations of the hatch doors to provide accessibility to these points, with the architectural drawings coordinator and other disciplines. (for example: waste water pipes drainage points inside shafts)



Cleaning and disinfection processes shall be completed as the Engineer recommended. If no method has been indicated, procedures described by EN will be followed.

For the cleaning process done with water, clean drinking water is pumped to the system until clean water comes out from the pipe outlets, the system is fulfilled and isolated afterwards. After circulating water at least for 1 hour, strainers will be cleaned. Cleaning operation will continue until no dirt, dust or particle remains in the strainers.

If chemical cleaning is recommended, piping system is fulfilled with at least 200 ppm chlorine solution, and after insulation, the system is kept waiting for 3 hours. During the waiting period, clean drinking water is pumped to the system, until the chlorine in the system water is cleaned. Water samples shall be submitted to the Engineer in sterilized bottles. If there exists pollution in biological examinations, the process is repeated. Chemical pipe cleaning process has to be done under the supervision of specialist firms about this issue and specialist staff. The discharge of chemicals specified to sewage and harms for the environmental health should be investigated previously and the procedure should be applied if there are no inappropriate situations.

Cleaning and disinfection processes shall be done by the contractor under the supervision of the Engineer, and relevant reports shall be submitted to the Engineer.

#### **1.10.3.6 Pipe Insulation**

After the selection of the appropriate insulation material, recommended calculations shall be done for determining the optimum insulation thickness.

Insulation materials and their optimum thicknesses for nominal diameters of pipes at different temperatures are given in the table below.

<b><i>PIPE INSULATION TABLE</i></b>				
<b><i>PIPE DIAMETER</i></b>		<b><i>COOLING - CONDENSER WATER PIPES</i></b>		
		<b><i>INDOOR</i></b>		<b>EXPOSED</b>
		<b>CONCEALED (mm)</b>	<b>EXPOSED (mm)</b>	<b>(mm)</b>
<b>DN(mm)</b>	<b>INCH</b>	<b>TYPE - III</b>	<b>TYPE - IV</b>	<b>TYPE - IV</b>
15	1/2"	19	13	19
20	3/4"	19	13	19
25	1"	19	13	19
32	1 1/4"	19	13	19
40	1 1/2"	19	19	25
50	2"	19	19	25
65	2 1/2"	25	19	25
80	3"	25	25	32
100	4"	25	25	32
125	5"	25	25	40 - Type II
150	6"	32	32	40 - Type II
200	8"	32	32	50 - Type II
250	10"	32	32	50 - Type II
300	12"	32	32	50 - Type II
>300	>12"	32	32	50 - Type II

<b><i>PIPE DIAMETER</i></b>		<b><i>POTABLE COLD WATER</i></b>		<b><i>EQUIPMENT DRAINAGE PIPES</i></b>	
		<b><i>INDOOR</i></b>		<b><i>INDOOR</i></b>	
		<b>CONCEALED (mm)</b>	<b>EXPOSED (mm)</b>	<b>CONCEALED (mm)</b>	<b>EXPOSED (mm)</b>
<b>DN(mm)</b>	<b>INCH</b>	<b>TYPE - III</b>	<b>TYPE - III</b>	<b>TYPE - IV</b>	<b>TYPE - IV</b>
15	1/2"	9	9	-	-
20	3/4"	9	9	9	9
25	1"	9	9	9	9
32	1 1/4"	9	9	9	9
40	1 1/2"	13	13	9	9
50	2"	13	13	9	9
65	2 1/2"	13	13	9	9
80	3"	13	13	9	9
100	4"	13	13	-	-
125	5"	13	13	-	-
150	6"	13	13	-	-
200	8"	-	-	-	-
250	10"	-	-	-	-
300	12"	-	-	-	-
>300	>12"	-	-	-	-

**NOTES :**

TYPE - I	Prefabricated mineral wool pipe insulation, $k=0.035 \text{ W/m.K}$ , $80 \text{ kg/m}^3$ , Fire Class TS EN 13501-1 A1 Class
TYPE - II	0,6 mm aliminum sheet claddded prefabricated aliminum foil coated mineral wool pipe insulation, $k=0.035 \text{ W/m.K}$ , $80 \text{ kg/m}^3$ , Fire Class TS EN 13501-1 A1 Class
TYPE - III	Prefabricated elastomeric rubber pipe insulation, $k=0.034 \text{ W/m.K}$ , $50-65 \text{ kg/m}^3$ , vapor permeability $\mu > 7000$ , Fire Class (TS EN 13501-1), B – s2 – d0
TYPE - IV	0,6 mm aliminum sheet claddded prefabricated elastomeric rubber pipe insulation, $k=0.034 \text{ W/m.K}$ , $50-65 \text{ kg/m}^3$ , vapor permeability $\mu > 7000$ , Fire Class (TS EN 13501-1), B – s2 – d0

For pipe insulation, the insulation material shall be applied at the desired thickness and the connection points shall be closed tightly. Insulation material shall be

appropriate for the pipes and shall surround the pipe tightly. Insulation material characteristics shall be as indicated in the technical specifications and bracelets shall be placed at the interruption points.

All assisting equipment used for pipe insulation shall be in the type and brand which manufacturer has recommended.

If it is not specified in the drawings, contractor shall submit the type and thickness of the insulation material which is going to be used with a proposal report for Engineer approval and shall do the insulation operation according to the report approved by the Engineer. Contractor shall determine the insulation thickness, using both given tables about the insulation thickness.

Insulation shall be applied after all the tests and studies about the pipes have completed.

There shall be enough space left at the end of the insulations for the ease of disassembling of the bolts at the flanges. Insulation at the flanges or flange additional parts shall be one or one and a half times of the pipe insulation in thickness, or shall be manufactured as block insulation.

All piping equipment that need intervention during operation (valve, strainer, check valve, motorised valve etc.) shall be insulated with self-insulated flexible insulation jackets. Valve jackets shall be produced within the range of  $-30^{\circ}\text{C}$  to  $+230^{\circ}\text{C}$  of temperature resistance, and shall have water-proof, silicone coated fiberglass fabric having elastomeric rubber foam as insulation material for cold lines (water vapour diffusion resistance coefficient  $\mu > 7000$ ), and for hot lines, having Rockwool industrial blanket with Rabitz wire (heat transfer coefficient  $\lambda$  ( $40^{\circ}\text{C}$ )  $< 0,040\text{ W/m.K}$ ) as insulation material. They shall be seamed with fire-proof Kevlar® yarns, and shall be wrapped taking the flanges of the valves or armatures inside. All connecting ropes on both sides and throats shall be fiberglass ropes and for cases requiring breaking endurance it shall be manufactured from fiberglass pipes.

For cooling system pipes, materials with high water vapour diffusion resistance coefficient ( $\mu > 7000$ ) shall be used. The same materials shall be used for insulation of joints to avoid condensation.

Valves, armature insulation jackets, ball valves, butterfly valves, strainers, check valves, gate valves, compensators, three- and two-way automatic valves, plugs,

circulation pumps with dry and wet rotor and all the other armatures shall be wrapped with valve jackets.

All pipes shall be installed with insulation at transitions from sections and floors inside the building. Insulation at the columns shall be continued to the floor from the casing 50 mm above the floor.

**Insulation against corrosion:** Pipes which will be installed under the soil or at damp sections, storages, system equipment etc. shall be insulated against corrosion, as well as to avoid heat losses and heat gains. If the pipes which will be insulated against corrosion have not been specified on the drawings, contractor shall report to the Engineer about this issue with a proposal report, and after getting the relevant approval insulation shall be done in accordance with the report.

All of the pipes, equipment and systems which are exposed to outside air (such as Attic Floor) shall be protected against the weather conditions, bird, vermin attack by applying surface coating with 0,6 mm thick appropriate materials (aluminium, galvanized steel, stainless steel sheet metal) which are to be approved by the consultant.

#### **1.10.3.7 Painting of Pipes**

After coming to the manufacturing field, all black pipes shall be cleaned from the dust and dirt using an appropriate method (sand blasting) and anti-corrosive paints shall be applied on them twice.

After completion of leakage tests of all black pipes which have been manufactured in the field, anti-corrosive paints having two different colours (grey and red) shall be applied on them twice.

Heat resistant oil paints shall be applied twice after the application of the anti-corrosive paints, for pipes which will not be insulated, colours of the paints shall be determined by the Engineer.

Before the painting process, entire surface shall be cleared of dirt, dust and chemical contamination.

After completion of welded manufacturing of hangers and supports in the field, (within the shortest period not to allow corrosion and dust to come out) anti-corrosive paints having different colours shall be applied twice on them and over it, oil-paints colour of which will be determined by the Engineer, shall be applied.

#### **1.10.4 Valve and Armature Manufacturing**

Valves shall be selected at the same diameter with the pipes they belong to.

Valves shall be mounted only in vertical and horizontal positions unless otherwise is indicated in the drawings.

All the valves shall be placed at locations which can be easily reached, for the ease of disassembling, replacing and maintenance operations.

Valve connections can be threaded, flanged, welded or wafer. Threaded connections sizes will be 1/2" – 2" and flanged connections sizes shall be 2 1/2" (DN 65) – 24" (DN 600). Threaded valves shall be mounted with unions for disassembling processes from the pipe system.

Nominal pressures of the pipes (PN) shall be suitable with system operating conditions. (PN6, PN10, PN16, PN25,)

Valves shall comply with the relevant specifications.

Descriptions about the types of the valves are as follows.

##### **1.10.4.1 Ball Valves**

Valves having diameter of 2" or smaller shall be full bore, threaded; the ones having larger diameters shall be flanged.

**Standards:** EN, DIN 3202

**Materials:** Casing: GG25; ball: 1.4301 stainless steel; gasket: PTFE

##### **1.10.4.2 Strainers**

2" or smaller diameters shall be threaded, diameters larger than 2" shall be flanged.

**Standards:** EN, DIN 3202, DIN 2533

**Materials:** Casing: GG25; disc 1.4301 grade stainless steel.

##### **1.10.4.3 Check Valves**

2" or smaller diameters shall be threaded, diameters larger than 2" shall be flanged.

**Standards:** EN, DIN 3202

**Materials:** Casing: GG25; filter: 1.4301 grade stainless steel.

#### **1.10.4.4 Butterfly Valves**

Unless indicated otherwise, butterfly valves shall be used for diameters greater than 2". For domestic water systems stainless steel discs shall be preferred.

**Standards:** EN, DIN 3202

**Materials:** Casing: GGG-40 or GG-25; disc: stainless steel, bronze or GGG- 40 EPDM coated; seat: EPDM; shaft: AISI 420)

#### **1.10.4.5 Safety Valves**

Safety valves shall be weight loaded or spring type valve. Pressure class and operating temperature interval shall be specified during material approval stage. Starting pressure, type of the fluid, capacity of the fluid and opposing pressure at valve outlet shall be specified for safety valve selection.

**Standards:** EN, DIN 3202

**Materials:** Casing: GG-25; hatch, seat, flap; shaft and spring: stainless steel.

#### **1.10.4.6 Vibration Absorbers and Expansion Parts**

Vibration absorbers shall be in rubber type for cold water systems, for hot water systems they shall be made of AISI 304 stainless steel. Flanges shall be proper for relevant DIN standards according to their pressure class and type. Expansion parts shall be used to remove expansion effects in axial direction for hot, cold and domestic water pipes. Bellows of expansion parts shall be manufactured from seamless stainless steel resistant against temperature and pressure, and they shall be selected after operating pressure, temperature, sizes, material types and such information have been approved together with the related instructions.

**Standards:** EN, EJMA

**Materials:** Bellows: AISI 304-321-316

## 1.11 HVAC Ductworks

### 1.11.1 Air Duct Manufacturing (General)

Unless otherwise indicated, sheet metal thickness of air ducts shall be selected according to Table-1. All duct sizes, sheet metal thicknesses and supporting details shall be prepared as detailed drawings by the contractor and shall be submitted for approval, at the beginning of the work. There shall not be any duct manufacturing without getting approval.

Galvanised Duct Sheet Metal Tickness		
	Width	Tickness
Sheet metal duct max.	600mm	0.6mm
	1249mm	0.8mm
	2490mm	1mm

Table-1

Manufacturing of air ducts shall be done in accordance with DW and SMACNA standards. Contractor shall firstly publish the duct sheet metal thickness, supporting and hanger tables which are in accordance with the relevant standards. During the approval of these tables, sample duct composing minimum number of three parts, in specific sizes recommended by the Engineer shall be manufactured and the tables shall be approved together with this specified manufacturing.

Smoke exhaust ducts shall be manufactured from black sheet metal unless indicated otherwise. All other air ducts shall be manufactured from galvanized sheet metal, unless indicated otherwise.

In the case of recommendation for reducing duct sizes due to pipes or beams, if the region which requires change in the duct size is longer than 100 cm there shall not be any change in the air speed. For regions shorter than 100 cm, air speed can be increased not more than 20%.

For curved elbows, if the axial arc radius is less than 150% of duct width or indicated in the drawing, deflection blades shall be used.

Ventilation ducts shall be stepped with equal intervals for fabricated ducts in order to increase the strength of the ducts.

Open ends of the ducts which have been installed, shall be permanently kept closed to avoid dirt and dust to pass inside the ducts.

Ducts which are in the construction site but not assembled yet, shall be protected against corrosion, their ends shall be kept closed to avoid dirt and dust to pass inside the ducts, and necessary precautions shall be taken for keeping stored sheet metals clean.

Flexible duct connections shall be used for all aspirator and fan connections. For the connection of smoke exhaust and fire exhaust fans, flexible fire-proof connection parts shall be used.

Unless otherwise indicated, ventilation ducts shall be installed vertically or horizontally, parallel or vertical to the systems of the building, diagonal lines shall be avoided.

Unless otherwise indicated, there shall be at least 50 mm space between the air ducts, between the ducts and structural elements of the building, for the insulation to be applied.

Ventilation ducts shall be tested under pressure that is equivalent to the maximum design pressure of the duct or tested section, with the accompaniment of the engineer assigned by the Consultant. If the pressure categorisation has not been specified, all the system shall be tested under maximum system design pressure.

Air leakage tests shall be done following the “HVAC Air Leakage Test Procedures” specified in DW and SMACNA.

#### **1.11.1.1 Rectangular Ducts**

Manufacturing of air ducts shall be done in accordance with the DW or SMACNA standards and relevant specifications of BS and EN. The contractor firstly shall publish the duct sheet metal thickness, support and hanger tables which have been prepared in accordance with the relevant standards. During the approval of these tables, sample duct composing minimum number of three parts, in specific sizes recommended by the Engineer shall be manufactured and the tables shall be approved together with this specified manufacturing.

The length of the rectangular ducts shall be designed considering required strengthening for the pressure level, and required lengths for endurance level. During



the manufacturing processes of ducts, conditions regarding the static pressures of the ducts shall be taken into account.

Sheet metal materials shall not contain any stains, traces of stickers, dirt, colour or irregularities caused by corrosion.

Connections of the ducts shall be done with duct flanges, unless indicated otherwise. All the accessories and assembly parts (gasket, mastic, cleat, corner pieces, etc..) to be used for connection, shall be the own manufactures of the flange manufacturer or shall be in type and brand that the manufacturer recommended. Assembling instructions of the manufacturer shall be followed. Contractor shall submit assembled samples of each duct having different sizes and different types, for approval.

For flanged duct manufacturing side coating shall be done with leakage-proof "Pittsburgh" material, and "SMITKA Series II – 0.8mm" manufacturing procedures shall be followed. For flanged duct installation, at flange connection points, neoprene gaskets having the same brand with the flange shall be used. For corners, gaskets shall be used two times of the normal applications. G-clips shall have thicknesses of 2,5 mm and shall be used with intervals defined by the manufacturer.

#### **1.11.1.2 Kitchen Hood Exhaust Ducts**

Duct manufacturing shall comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B. All kitchen hood ducts shall be manufactured from black sheet metal having thickness of 1 mm, unless indicated otherwise.

Even if it is not specified in the drawings, for kitchen hood ventilation ducts, clean outs at appropriate sizes shall be placed at every floor and at the entrances of main units.

For kitchen ventilation, ducts which have oil inside, shall be welded and liquid tight ducts. Black sheet metal, welded manufacturing or ducts with flange may be manufactured according to the preferences of the Engineer. For horizontal ducts, drain pockets with at most 6m of intervals, shall be provided. Fire-proof and liquid tight access doors shall be provided for drain pockets. For sections where connections with flanges have been used, fire-proof certificates of all gasket mastic and sticking materials shall be submitted for approval, and shall be used after the approval of the Engineer.

#### **1.11.1.3 Duct Hangers and Supports**

Ventilation duct hanger and installation shall be done in accordance with the “HVAC Duct Construction Standards – Metal and Flexible” standards and BS and EN.

All materials which shall be used for duct hanger and supporting manufacturing processes shall be galvanised steel, unless indicated otherwise.

Hanging units shall be height adjustable.

Unless otherwise indicated, prefabricated galvanized perforated steel “U” profiles for duct supporting, and for duct hangers galvanised steel threaded rods shall be used.

Supporting intervals shall not be more than 2 m and for every direction changing point, supporting should be provided.

Horizontal ducts shall be supported within 600 mm of each elbow and within 1200 mm of each branch intersection.

Vertical ducts shall be supported at a maximum interval of 3,5 m and at each floor.

Rubber plates having thickness of at least 5 mm and at least 1cm larger than the hanger profile shall be provided between the ducts and the supporting profiles.

Appropriate types of rubber vibration wedges shall be used for connection points of ventilation ducts supporting profiles and threaded rods.

Flexible connectors shall be used for the duct connections of the air handling units, exhaust fans etc.

Unless otherwise indicated, for the supply and exhaust ducts of air handling units, exhaust aspirators etc. at least 10 m of rubber based interior acoustic insulation shall be provided (except smoke exhaust, stair pressurization, garage exhaust, kitchen hood ducts).

#### **1.11.1.4 Ventilation duct Insulation**

For duct insulation, insulation material having the desired thickness shall be provided and connection points shall be closed tightly. Duct insulation material shall be appropriate for the duct and shall cover the duct tightly. Duct insulation material shall have the characteristics specified in the technical specifications and bracelets shall be provided for the interruption points.

All ancillary equipment used for duct insulation shall be in the type and brand which manufacturer has recommended.

Black steel HVAC ducts shall be insulated with elastomeric rubber based insulation mats.

Galvanised steel HVAC ducts shall be insulated with aluminium foil cladded Rockwool plates.

Unless otherwise indicated, for the supply and exhaust ducts of air handling units, exhaust aspirators etc. at least 10 mm of elastomeric rubber based interior acoustic insulation with 10 mm thickness shall be provided (except smoke exhaust, stair pressurization, garage exhaust, kitchen hood ducts).

For cooling system ducts, materials with high water vapour diffusion resistance coefficient ( $\mu > 7000$ ) shall be used. The same materials shall be used for insulation of joints to avoid condensation.

All of duct insulation materials which are exposed to outside air shall be protected against the weather conditions, birds, vermin, etc. by applying surface coating with appropriate materials (0,6 mm thick aluminium, galvanized steel, stainless steel sheet metal, plastic, etc.) which are to be approved by the Consultant.

## **1.11.2 Ventilation Grilles and Dampers (General)**

### **1.11.2.1 Grilles**

Unless otherwise indicated, all grilles shall be electrostatic powder coated and shall be manufactured from aluminium profiles.

Grille installation shall be done in accordance with the assembling instructions and recommendations of the manufacturer. Grille installation shall be latched type (without screws).

For colour selection RAL code approval shall be taken from the consultant.

Grilles shall be installed avoiding air leakage from the sides of the grille.

Supply velocities shall be selected in order to provide air velocities not more than 0,15 m/sec at 180 cm above the floor level, unless indicated otherwise.

If supply and return grilles are in the form of a continuous line, support and chassis parts among them shall be hidden. Required precautions shall be applied for levelling the side by side parts, and to avoid projection and irregularities at the corners.

Workmanship costs and costs of every material required for the installation of grilles and plenum boxes such as threaded rods, supporting units and profiles shall be included in the total prices.

#### **1.11.2.2 Supply Grilles**

Supply grilles shall have adjustable deflection blades (double row) and grille dampers. Grille dampers shall be opposed blade dampers. Unless otherwise indicated, all the grilles shall have plenum boxes on which acoustic insulation have been applied with the proper material approved by the consultant. Air dampers with internal commanders shall be provided on connection necks.

#### **1.11.2.3 Return Grilles**

Return grilles shall have single row deflection blades, and all the other features shall be the same as supply grille's.

#### **1.11.2.4 Linear Grilles**

Supply grilles shall have double row adjustable deflection blades and grille dampers.

Return grilles shall have single row blades, without grille damper.

Blades shall be selected as adjustable or non-adjustable according to the section which the grille is serving for.

Unless otherwise indicated, all supply grilles shall have plenum boxes on which acoustic insulation have been applied with the proper material approved by the consultant.

Air dampers with internal commanders shall be provided on connection necks.

#### **1.11.2.5 Volume Dampers**

Unless otherwise indicated, all grilles shall be electrostatic powder coated and shall be manufactured from aluminium profiles.

Volume damper installation shall be done in accordance with the assembling instructions and recommendations of the manufacturer.

Volume dampers shall be placed to the locations indicated in the drawings or to the branches which require air flow adjustment.

Volume dampers shall be opposed blade type and in air-foil form to provide minimum air resistance.

Blades and casing, unless otherwise indicated, shall be manufactured from aluminium profiles.

Sheet metal thicknesses shall not be less than 0,6 mm, and shall be reinforced with 25x2,5 mm steel angle, and shall be manufactured remaining no sections which reinforcing process have not been applied 30 cm near the reinforced regions. Reinforcement shall not cause the damper to work improperly, and shall not cause air turbulence.

Before running the dampers, dampers shall be adjusted to ensure the required air in the ducts.

#### **1.11.2.6 Fire Dampers**

For constructions, typical detail of which has been delivered, fire dampers shall be provided with fusible links and shall be located at the points shown in the drawings, at fire resistant floors, walls, ceilings and at section transition points.

Fire dampers shall be manufactured from black steel sheet and shall easily turn inside a chassis which is manufactured from sheet metal and installed inside the duct. After the dampers have closed, they shall not be opened unless manually interfered.

Single blade fire dampers, larger sizes of which are 50 cm or smaller shall be manufactured from sheet metal having thickness of 1,5 mm. The ones, larger sizes of which are between 50 cm and 100 cm shall be manufactured from sheet metal having thickness of 2 mm. Fire dampers having relatively larger sizes shall be manufactured from sheet metal with a thickness of 3 mm.

For multi-blade fire dampers, the ones larger sizes of which are 50 cm, shall not have thicknesses less than 1,5 mm and sizes of blades shall not be greater than 15x60 cm. For ducts with widths larger than 60 cm special detail shall be provided.

All dampers shall have fusible links which melt at 72°C or switches if they do not have actuators and shall be connected to the fire alarm system of the construction.

#### **1.11.2.7 Air Diffusers**

Diffusers shall have mixing and spreading characteristics. Diffusion of air shall be arranged providing an air velocity not more than 0,15 m/sec at 180 cm above floor level, and providing required flow rate. Noise level caused by the diffuser shall not be more than 35 decibels.

Room air and supply air shall be mixed at all points, in every point of the room temperature equivalence shall be provided and there shall not exist any air pockets (dead zones).

Outer part of the diffusers shall be mounted on the inner parts (the part which contains casing, dampers and blades ) with a spring key and it shall not be possible to remove outer parts from the inner ones without using any key or tool. Unless otherwise indicated, diffusers shall have plenum boxes on which acoustic insulation have been applied with the proper material approved by the consultant. Diffuser installation detail shall be latched type (without screws ).

#### **1.11.2.8 Disc Valve**

Disc valve will be used for ceiling or wall installation. The disk valve will be manufactured from 0,7 mm steel sheets and cleaned. After cleaning, it will be painted to ordered request with electrostatic powder paint with a minimum thickness of 60 µ. The disk valve will be made of a frame and a disc. The disc will be used for adjusting the air flow by rotating and will be able to close the inlet fully. The neck size of the disk valve will be compatible with standard flexible duct sizes.

#### **1.11.2.9 Louvers**

Louvers shall be manufactured from rolled aluminium profiles, unless indicated otherwise. Screwed installation shall be done. Galvanized wire cages shall be used to avoid foreign substances to pass inside for outside weather conditions. Supply and return louvers shall be installed with proper distances, and opposite bowing and suction directions to avoid short cut.

#### **1.11.2.10 Supply and Return Square Diffusers**

The square diffusers to be used in the places and sizes specified in the project will be framed with aluminium profiles, with flat wings and high free areas, and will have a grid of aluminium plates. Square diffusers will be painted with RAL electrostatic powder paint in the colour desired by the Client in 60 micron thickness after surface

treatment and chromating process. Square diffusers can be used as suction and blowing.

Marks, type, size and technical characteristics of square honeycomb grilles to be used in the system shall be stated in the proposals and it shall be obligatory to obtain the approval of the Client related to the catalogues and prospectuses of such grilles in the application phase.

## **1.12 Plumbing System**

### **1.12.1 Plumbing System Equipment**

#### **1.12.1.1 Lavatory**

The materials and parts shall be selected by the architectural group and the Engineer. The washbasin shall be of the complex façade, marble or stainless steel, the tapware designated by the architect. Lavatory shall be complete with the faucet water connections, the first class chrome P-trap having chrome odour preventer, chrome intermediate taps, faucet escutcheons, flexible connection pipes, the necessary extension parts and the complete assembly with all the hanger elements with the installation of cold and hot water connections, testing of the set and the delivery in the complete working condition. Architectural details will be taken as basis for product selection.

Lavatories (wash basins) shall be produced of vitrified ceramic conform to EN 14688, and they shall be white and first class.

#### **1.12.1.2 Lavatory Mixer**

Lavatory combination faucet (mixer) shall be 1st class and shall adjust hot and cold water. Materials shall be selected by the Consultant and the Client.

All sanitary tapware concerning faucets, taps and mixers shall have a nominal connection dimension of ½", the nominal pressure shall be PN 10 (minimum operation pressure 0,5 bar, maximum operation pressure 10 bar), operation temperature shall be maximum 80°C. Products and their performance shall conform to EN 200 and EN 817. The coating of tapware shall conform to the prescriptions of EN 248.

#### **1.12.1.3 Sink Mixer**

For use with single bowl sink; 15 mm brass with chrome plated or fixed tube or plastic based (acetal copolymer) quality certificate in accordance with EN 200 and EN 817.

6 cm from the detachable type odour preventer, wall-extended and with escutcheon, 32 mm drain, chrome-plated brass or hard plastic based in accordance with BS/EN. Sink mixer shall have detachable and cleanable type filter resistant to at least 80 °C; shall be equipped with chrome chain, and shall be installed in place and at working condition. Architectural details will be taken as basis for product selection.

#### **1.12.1.4 Urinal**

Urinal shall be fitted in the workplace with chrome fixing screws and wedges from anchored brass fittings for the partition. Architectural details will be taken as basis for urinal privacy partition selection.

Wall hung urinals and their privacy partitions shall conform to EN 13407. Urinals shall be made of vitrified ceramic and shall be equipped with built-in flushing system. Urinal battery and fixtures shall be electrical concealed photoelectric type with quality certificated 220V AC / 12V DC voltage adaptor.

#### **1.12.1.5 Toilet Paper Holder**

Stainless steel sheet toilet paper holder shall be with chromed fixing screws and special wedges or anchors. Architectural details will be taken as basis for product selection.

#### **1.12.1.6 Shower Tray**

Shower tray shall conform to EN 249 and shall be 1st class. Materials and parts shall be selected by the Consultant and the Client.

Architectural details will be taken as basis for product selection.

#### **1.12.1.7 Built Shower Mixer**

Shower mixer and set shall be 1st class with adjustable hot and cold water taps. Materials and parts shall be selected by the Consultant and the Client.

All sanitary tapware concerning faucets, taps and mixers shall have a nominal connection dimension of ½", the nominal pressure shall be PN 10 (min. operation pressure 0,5 bar, maximum operation pressure 10 bar), operation temperature shall be maximum 80°C. Products and their performance shall conform to EN 200 and EN 817. The coating of tapware shall conform to the prescriptions of EN 248.



#### **1.12.1.8 Shower Mixer and Hand-shower with Hose**

Shower mixer and hand-shower with hose shall be 1st class and with adjustable hot and cold water taps. Materials and parts shall be selected by the Consultant and the Client.

All sanitary tapware concerning faucets, taps and mixers shall have a nominal connection dimension of ½", the nominal pressure shall be PN 10 (min. operation pressure 0,5 bar, maximum operation pressure 10 bar), operation temperature shall be maximum 80°C. Products and their performance shall conform to EN 200 and EN 817. The coating of tapware shall conform to the prescriptions of EN 248.

#### **1.12.1.9 Toilet Set (Water Closets)**

Water closets shall conform to EN 997 and shall be selected by the Consultant and the Client. They shall compose of materials and components with the back outlet, embedded (concealed) flush reservoir or reservoir tank or automatic press armature or press the fitting with the flash tank on closet, white or architectural preferences for high quality in the appropriate colour tile made of toilet bowl with tap, hard plastic seat and cover, chrome reservoir filling and bidet intermediate nozzle, chrome flexible connecting pipe, escutcheons, chrome plated tubing, chrome fastening screws and wedges of supply closet sets with built-in type reservoir bracket, complete made of sewage and water connections of the mounting, and in operating condition. Architectural details will be taken as basis for product selection.

Water closets shall conform to EN 997. Units shall be wall mounted back to wall type with embedded reservoir equipped with double press reservoir inner assembly. Embedded water reservoir shall be operated with chrome coated buttons. The units shall be supplied and installed as a complete set with toilet seat and cover and plastic bidet nozzle.

#### **1.12.1.10 Mirror**

The edge of the mirror shall be polished, and mirror sheets shall be bevelled edge type. The wall connection screws will be from brass material and a minimum of 5 micron nickel-plated or stainless steel. Mirror mounting on the wall with wall-hangers screws and dowels. Mirrors will be supplied to the market with CE conformity mark in accordance with the Construction Material Directive 305/2011 / EU.

Dimensions and geometry of mirrors shall be selected by the Client and Engineer.

#### **1.12.1.11 Floor Drain, Stainless Steel**

Floor drain shall be installed in bathrooms, and they shall have a screen with a minimum of 25 lt/min of drainage capacity having 115x115 mm stainless steel grille, and with side-outlet non-deodorizing odour inhibitor.

#### **1.12.1.12 Prismatic Modular Type Water Storage Tank**

**Prismatic modular type domestic water storage tank** manufactured from AISI 316 (EN 1.4401) grade stainless steel shall be erected in place.

Modular domestic water storage tank shall be complete with all internal and external materials, bolts, nuts and washers made from stainless steel (AISI 316) material, with antibacterial EPDM rubber seals, external ladder, side manholes, top cover, level indicator, desired connection ports, vortex plate and concrete base and plastic sheet between floor and bottom of tank.

**Prismatic modular type firefighting water storage tank** manufactured from galvanized steel shall be erected in place.

Modular firefighting water storage tanks shall be complete with all internal and external materials, bolts, nuts and washers made from galvanized steel material, with antibacterial EPDM rubber seals, external ladder, side manholes, top cover, level indicator, desired connection ports, vortex plate and concrete base and plastic sheet between floor and bottom of tank.

#### **1.12.1.13 Domestic Water Treatment System**

The task includes establishing municipal water treatment plant in required capacity values and characteristics specified in these specifications for the Uganda UMEA Building Construction Project.

##### **EQUIPMENT LIST**

DOMESTIC COLD WATER BOOSTER PUMP SETS

AUTOMATIC BACKWASHABLE MECHANICAL FILTER SETS

AUTOMATIC SODIUM HYPOCHLORITE DOSING UNIT

AUTOMATIC MULTI-MEDIA (SAND) FILTRATION SYSTEM - With Timer Control

AUTOMATIC ACTIVE CARBON FILTRATION SYSTEM - With Timer Control

AUTOMATIC REVERSE OSMOSIS TANDEM WATER SOFTENING UNIT - With Flow Control

DOLOMITE FILTER

CIRCULATION PUMP

DOSING PUMP

## **EQUIPMENT TECHNICAL DATA**

### **DOMESTIC COLD WATER BOOSTER PUMP SETS**

The booster pumps to be used in the system shall be delivered in ready-to-use with the valves, check valves, electric power and hydraulic equipment mounted on a metal chassis in the capacities stated in the project. The booster shall be mounted in a position that can be operated with minimum space and quiet and vibration-free operation without requiring any base.

The booster pump must be multi-stage, vertical type (dry rotor) centrifugal type. Sealing shall be provided by mechanical seal with air cooled.

The suction and discharge manifolds shall be made of stainless steel material. In order to dismantle the pump, the ball valve in the suction line and the non-return valve in the discharge line shall have a silent check valve.

In order to prevent the dry running of the pumps, there shall be a shippers switcher providing contact between the water tank and the electric control panel. If the water level in the tank is insufficient, the level switch should turn off the circuit and prevent the pump from running and dry running.

The working pressure of the frequency convertor boosters should be realized with 4-20 mA signal with differential pressure sensor connected to the plant and the control system should keep the pressure set value in the system constant by comparing the pressure value set with the system to the pressure value read from the system.

All pumps in booster sets shall be frequency controlled.

### **AUTOMATIC BACKWASHABLE MECHANICAL FILTER**

Mechanical filters are used in domestic water supply and well water with low particles load. These filters shall have filtration degree above 100 microns and automatic backwash capability.

## **AUTOMATIC CHLORINE DOSING UNIT**

Sodium hypochlorite (NaOCl) will be injected as precaution of bacteriological contamination that may occur in the water lines/tanks.

### **General Specifications:**

- 1- Device flowrate shall be 6 lt/h and depending on the required chlorine amount 12 % chlorine solution shall be pumped to the water lines/tanks.
- 2- Operating pressure shall be 8 bar.
- 3- The components of the electronic controlled dosing pump unit shall be corrosion resistant plastic such as PVC or Noryl® head/fittings, tubing and polyethylene tank having wide range of resistance to such chemicals.
- 4- Manual control function for stroke rate and stroke length must be possible.

## **AUTOMATIC MULTI-MEDIA SAND FILTER - With Timer Control**

The raw water shall be filtered through multimedia filter where particulates down to 20 microns shall be removed through the filter media. The backwash process of the multi-media filter shall be done automatically once a day.

### **General Specifications:**

- Service and backwash cycles of the machine shall be timer controlled.
- When the unit is in back-washing cycle, it shall have a system of solenoid valve system that will prevent unrefined water by-pass.
- The amount of water in the period of reverse washing shall be determined by the Consultant.

## **AUTOMATIC ACTIVE CARBON FILTER - With Timer Control**

Active carbon device shall automatically perform the necessary backwashing operations in certain periods, depending on the program to be given, which will filter out all possible bad taste, odour, colour, chlorine and chlorine compounds and all organic substances present or present in raw water, without human intervention.

The backwash process of the active carbon filter shall be done automatically once a day.

### **General Specifications:**

- Service and backwash cycles of the machine shall be timer controlled.
- When the unit is in back-washing cycle it shall have a system of solenoid valve system that will prevent unrefined water by-pass.
- The amount of water in the period of reverse washing shall be determined by the Consultant.

### **REVERSE OSMOSIS FULL AUTOMATIC TANDEM WATER SOFTENING with Flow Control**

The water coming from the city water network shall be transmitted to the raw water storage. It shall be sucked from the raw water tank with the help of the pump and pressed on the reverse osmosis (RO) device.

Prior to the RO system, filtered water shall be dosed with anti-scalant which prevents crusting and clogging that can result from the precipitation of ions in the membranes due to the effect of the broad spectrum "threshold".

Filtered and chemically dosed water shall be filtered again in the dolomite filter to protect the high pressure pumps and membranes.

The water brought to the desired properties shall be pressed on the reverse osmosis membranes. With the aid of high pressure, the reverse of the natural osmosis phenomenon shall be realized and the high conductivity raw water shall be passed through the membranes; and the product water shall be obtained with low conductivity. The automatic rinse system on the reverse osmosis device shall rinse out ions that precipitate on the membrane at certain intervals.

The low hardness and alkaline water obtained from the Reverse Osmosis system shall be passed through the dolomite filters. The water passing through these filters shall take the dolomite media inside the filter. In this way, the Reverse Osmosis product with increased hardness, alkalinity and pH value will have better chemical properties for water for drinking and use.

The product water will be chlorinated again and sent to the product water tank. The residual chlorine resulting from chlorination; the product will prevent microbiological contamination of the water while it is still in the water reservoir or on the water lines.

The water collected in the product water tank shall be absorbed by the pump from the reservoirs and shall be sent to the usage lines.

The unit shall have polyethylene salt containers and device interconnection. The outlet water shall have a maximum hardness of <5-6 French degrees.

Product water capacity of the device shall be 125 m<sup>3</sup> / day.

The appliance shall be delivered in a complete set with all types of suction and discharge accessories, operating instructions and all equipment.

### **AUTOMATIC MULTI-MEDIA DOLOMITE FILTER**

The raw water shall be filtered through multimedia filter where particulates down to 20 microns will be removed through the filter media. The backwash process of the multimedia filter shall be done automatically once a day.

#### **General Specifications:**

- Service and backwash cycles of the machine shall be timer controlled.
- When the unit is in back-washing cycle, it shall have a system of solenoid valve system that will prevent unrefined water by-pass.
- The amount of water in the period of reverse washing shall be determined by the Consultant.

### **CIRCULATION PUMP**

- Pump should be glandless and automatic power adjusted , should have in-line design with flange connection or threaded connection.
- Motor of pump should be produced with ECM motor technology and Energy Efficiency Index value should be equal to 0,20 or smaller than this value.
- Requested head should be able to set on the pump. The pump should be able to work on  $\Delta p$ -c ,  $\Delta p$ -v control modes.
- Head value in the selected operating mode should be able to set with 0,5 m step intervals and this value should be monitorized on the screen.
- Pump housing should be coated cataphoresis against corrosion due to condensation.
- Pump should have LED display in order to monitorize head value and error code.

- It should receive collected fault signal from pump and pump should have fault signal light.
- Operating mode setting and head value setting should be able to set as manual.

Pump Housing	:Cast iron
Impeller	:Composite (Polipropilen+ %40 Glasfiber)
Pump Shaft	:Stainlees steel (AISI 420)
Bearing	:Metal impregnated carbon
Motor protection class	:IP 44
Permissible fluid temperature	:-20°C to +110 °C
Operating pressure	:6/10 bar
Mains connection	:"1~230 V, 50 Hz

## **DOSING PUMP**

Sodium Hypochlorite will be injected into raw water stream for oxidation and to prevent microbiological activity.

The chlorine dosing system should provide the following technical requirements:

- The system should consist of 1 unit dosing pump, 1 unit suction strainer, 1 unit level switch, 1 unit polyethylene chemical tank and 1 unit residual chlorine meter.
- The dosing pump capacity should be min. 5 l /hour.
- The chemical tank capacity should be min. 100 liters.
- The dosing pump should be worked according to the signal comes from the residual chlorine meter.

## **1.13 HVAC System**

### **1.13.1 HVAC VRV System and Piping System Equipment**

#### **1.13.1.1 VRV Outdoor Unit**

Air cooled type Outdoor Unit with heat pump

Working cooling temp. range min. -max. : +35 C (DB)

Working heating temp. range min. -max. : +10 C (DB)

Refrigerant fluid : R410A

COP: min 3,8

EER: min. 3,5

Certificate: CE , ISO 9001, ISO 14001

The outdoor units shall have inverter driven compressor (Variable Frequency Drive Compressors Scroll Compressors Only), electronically controlled and capable of changing speed linearly to follow the variation in cooling or heating requirements, and from same manufacturer of main equipment.

The compressor shall be scroll type with fixed and orbiting scrolls. The low pressure refrigerant shall be fed directly into the scroll and the discharge refrigerant shall cool the motor windings and place the compressor shell under discharge pressure.

The lubrication oil of the compressor shall be fed through the centre of the crankshaft and then across the complete area of the scrolls from the centre outwards to ensure the complete contact area is positively lubricated maximizing compressor efficiency and minimizing wear and tear.

The outdoor unit fan motor will be inverter driven and shall operate electronically by sensing operational temperatures, pressures and ambient temperature and monitoring the demands of the indoor units.

The units shall be complete with VFD (variable frequency drive) compressor, electronic expansion valve(s), oil separator(s), suction accumulator, high pressure switches, inverter driven fan motors, safety thermostat, over-current relay, inverter overload protection, fuses, necessary solenoid valves, liquid shutoff valves, gas line shut-off valves, short re-cycling guard timer and all necessary sensors for optimized, safe and trouble free operation.

The access to the internal components for maintenance purposes shall be by removable panels.

It shall be possible to connect up to 54 indoor units, with a connection index ratio between 70% - 130%, capacity permitting, to one outdoor unit.

The 8 HP unit shall have a single inverter driven scroll compressor and an inverter driven variable speed propeller type fan.

The 10 and 12 HP units shall have two off scroll compressors, one inverter and one fixed speed and will be capable of operating on one compressor under emergency condition in case the inverter compressor fails.



One compressor shall be inverter driven capable of 'Soft start'. The other compressor(s) shall be on/off type. These units will incorporate inverter driven variable speed propeller type fan(s).

The units shall be capable of being combined to provide multi systems using combinations of two or three outdoor units connected to give the capability of higher capacities up to a maximum of 36 HP.

All refrigerant connections both internal within the unit and the external connections to the indoor units shall be brazed. Flared or mechanical connections will not be acceptable on the outdoor unit.

The unit shall be capable of carrying out automatically the calculated required additional refrigerant charge necessary to operate the system within its optimum efficiency. This cycle shall be completely automatic and provide a warning to the service technician to indicate when charging has been completed or the charging cylinder is empty.

The refrigerant cycle shall not rely upon float valves, level switches or weighed input of the refrigerant.

The calculated refrigerant charge shall be retained within the memory of the outdoor printed circuit board as a reference for a refrigerant containment check which can be carried out as required to verify the correct refrigerant charge remains within the system.

The automatic refrigerant charging and containment check facilities shall be capable of being used at any time during the life of the system for any alterations or service operations which may be required.

A central main controller for VRV units shall be installed at Administration Room no. Z18.

#### **1.13.1.2 Indoor Unit**

##### **1.13.1.2.1 4-Way Cassette Type VRV Indoor Unit**

The unit shall be a 4/2/1-way cassette style indoor unit that recesses into the ceiling with a ceiling grille. The indoor unit shall be factory assembled, wired and run tested. Contained within the unit shall be all factory wiring, piping, electronic modulating linear

expansion device, control circuit board and fan motor. The unit shall have a self-diagnostic function,

An auto restart function, an emergency operation function and a test run switch.

**a.Cabinet**

1)The unit cabinet shall be made of zinc coated galvanized steel sheet and external grill made of ABS plastic.

2)The cabinet panel shall have provisions for a field installed filtered outside air intake.

3)Grill shall be fixed to bottom of cabinet allowing one, two, three or four-way blow.

**b.Fan& Motor**

1)The indoor fan shall be direct driven by a single motor with one or two turbo fan(s) for 4 and 2-way cassette type and line flow fan for 1-way cassette type.

2)The fan shall be made of hard plastic for quiet operation

3)The fan motor shall be molded type, protected by inner thermostat with class E insulation.

4)The indoor fan shall be statically and dynamically balanced to run on a motor with permanently lubricated bearings.

5)The auto air swing vanes shall be capable of automatically swinging up and down for uniform air distribution.

6)The fan shall be consisting of minimum 3 speeds.

**c.Filter:** Return air shall be filtered by means of long life honeycomb fabric washable synthetic filter.

**d.Heat Exchanger**

1)The indoor heat exchanger shall be of nonferrous construction with smooth cross aluminum fins on copper tubing.

2)The tubing shall have inner grooves for high efficiency heat exchange.

3)All tube joints shall be brazed with phos-copper or silver alloy.

4)The heat exchanger shall have factory applied hydrophilicity UP with corrosion prevention

5)The heat exchanger shall be leak & pressure tested in the factory at maximum pressure of 3.68 MPa and strength tested to ensure capability of holding 3 times the maximum pressure (11.04MPa) for at least 1min.

6)A condensate pan shall be made of expanded polystyrene form and drain shall be provided under the Heat Exchanger.

#### **e.Electrical**

1)The unit electrical power shall be 240volts, 1-phase, and 50 hertz.

2)The system shall be capable of satisfactory operation within voltage limits of 198-264 volt.

#### **1.13.1.2.2 Wall Mounted Type VRV Indoor Unit**

##### **General**

The unit shall support individual control using M-Net DDC controllers. The indoor unit shall be factory assembled, wired and run tested. Contained within the unit shall be all factory wiring, piping, electronic modulating linear expansion device, control circuit board and fan motor. The unit shall have a self-diagnostic function, an auto restart function, and a test run switch.

##### **a.Cabinet**

1)The unit casing shall be made of plastic with flat panel & white finish.

2)Multi directional drain and refrigerant piping offering four (4) directions for refrigerant piping and two (2) directions for draining shall be standard.

3)There shall be a separate back plate which secures the unit firmly to the wall.

##### **b.Fan& Motor**

1)The indoor fan shall be an assembly with one or two line- flow fan(s) direct driven by a single motor.

2)The fan shall be made of hard plastic for quiet operation.

3)The fan motor shall be mold type with class E insulation.

4)The indoor fan shall be statically and dynamically balanced to run on a motor with permanently lubricated bearings.

5)A manual adjustable guide vane shall be provided with the ability to change the airflow from side to side (left to right).

6)A motorized air sweep louver shall provide an automatic change in airflow by directing the air up and down to provide uniform air distribution.

**c.Filter:** Return air shall be filtered by means of an easily removable, washable synthetic filter.

**d.Heat Exchanger**

1)The indoor heat exchanger shall be of nonferrous construction with smooth cross aluminum fins on copper tubing.

2)The tubing shall have inner grooves for high efficiency heat exchange.

3)All tube joints shall be brazed with phos-copper or silver alloy.

4)The heat exchanger shall have factory applied hydrophilicity UP with corrosion prevention

5)The heat exchanger shall be leak & pressure tested in the factory at maximum pressure of 3.68 MPa and strength tested to ensure capability of holding 3 times the maximum pressure (11.04MPa) for at least 1min

6)A condensate pan shall be made of expanded polystyrene form and drain shall be provided under the Heat Exchanger.

**e.Electrical**

1)The unit electrical power shall be 240volts, 1-phase, and 50 hertz.

2)The system shall be capable of satisfactory operation within voltage limits of 198-264 volts

**f.Controls**

1) This unit shall use controls (wired or wireless thermostat) provided by Manufacturer to perform functions necessary to operate the system.

2) The unit shall have a factory built in receiver for wireless remote control.

### **VRV Indoor Unit**

**External pressure loss:** 30 Pa

**Cooling:** Air entrance temperature: DB= 24°C / WB = 18°C

**Heating:** Air entrance temperature: 22°C

Lp (dBA), low speed < 32 dBA, medium speed < 40 dBA, high speed < 42 dBA

**VRV indoor units shall be selected according to the sensible cooling capacities at medium speed, and total cooling capacities shall be controlled. VRV indoor units shall have room thermostats.**

## **1.13.2 HVAC System Equipment**

### **1.13.2.1 Motorized Fire Damper**

The frame shall be made from high quality galvanized iron sheet. All welded joints shall be rust proofed by zinc paint coating. The blades shall be roll formed from galvanized steel. The interlocking type blades shall be designed with hat shaped reinforcement ridges ensuring strength and stability. The blade ramp shall be formed from galvanized steel with springs firmly secured to the frame by rivets. Constant force stainless steel springs shall be firmly secured to the blade and held in place on the ramp. The blades shall be kept out of the airstream when not in operation. Closing and opening of motorised fire dampers shall be included in the automation scenario.

### **1.13.2.2 Plenum Box**

Plenum box, plenum plate and damper shall be made from hot-galvanised steel plate.

### **1.13.2.3 Air Handling Unit**

#### **a) Main Features**

Air handling units shall be EUROVENT certified and comply with the following minimum mechanical performance figures stated in the following table, as per EN

1886 standards. Performance figures shall be tested according to EN 13053 and verified with the results of EUROVENT certified selection software.

<b>Mechanical Performance Values According to EN 1886</b>	
<b>Test Category</b>	<b>Test Result</b>
Thermal Transmittance	T2
Thermal Bridging	TB2
Casing Strength ( -/+1000 Pa)	D1
Casing Air Leakage ( -400/+700 Pa)	L1
Filter By-Pass Leakage ( -400 Pa )	F9

Technical outputs of all air handling units shall be included in the proposal. All psychrometric, acoustic, and mechanical values pertaining to air handling units shall be provided on a chamber basis in technical outputs and layout sketches and dimensions shall be displayed for the entire air handling unit.

The contractor shall be responsible for meeting the flow rate, total pressure drop, and current values expected from air handling units, and to prove the same by testing according to the ANSI/AMCA STANDARD 210.

Air handling units shall be equipped with DX(direct expansion) type coils and plate type heat recovery.

## **b) Frame Properties**

### **1. The Frame**

The frame to which the panels are connected shall be constituted of 2 mm thick galvanized steel box profiles. The galvanized coating thickness of the profile shall be 275 gr/m<sup>2</sup>, and seams shall be subjected to a separate coating process. For maximum casing strength, box profiles constituting the frame shall be connected with cast aluminum gusset elements.

### **2. Panel**

Panels shall be placed on smooth profile surfaces for maximum impermeability, and profiles shall be concealed between panels, in a way that does not allow them to be seen from the exterior. DX51D+275 galvanized sheet metal conforming to the EN 10346:2010 standard shall be used for the manufacturing of exterior panels. Galvanized sheet coating density shall be a minimum of 275 gr/m<sup>2</sup> in order to increase the air handling unit's corrosion resistance. Sheet thickness shall be minimum 0.9 mm for the interior wall, and 1.0 mm for the exterior wall. Exterior panels shall be polyester painted over a double layer epoxy coating with a thickness of 50μ. Metal sheets shall be coated with polyethylene film with a thickness of 50μ as a precaution against scratching during manufacturing, and this film is removed during packaging. 50 mm rock wool of A1 fire class and 70 kg/m<sup>3</sup> density shall be used for air handling unit panels.

### **3. Access Door**

Doors shall be double-walled, free of thermal bridging, and have the same specifications as the panel. A lever locking mechanism and hinges that will fully close the service door and that can exert sufficient pressure on the seals shall be used to prevent air leakage.

#### 4. Leg

Air handling unit legs shall be continuous on the entire base with a height of 150 mm, and shall be manufactured from powder painted 3 mm galvanized sheets to prevent deformations. For safe and easy transport of hygienic type air handling units, the base of the unit shall be equipped with lifting lugs, transport holes, or measures for safe moving.

#### c)Acoustic Properties

Acoustic measurements performed for noise levels on air handling units shall be Eurovent-certified figures. All acoustic shall be specified per each section on the air handling unit output. Panel sound attenuation figures must comply with the following table:

<b>Panel Sound Attenuation Figures According to EN 1886</b>	
<b>Frequency Band</b>	<b>Test Result</b>
<b>(Hz)</b>	<b>(dB)</b>
<b>125</b>	18
<b>250</b>	26
<b>500</b>	32
<b>1000</b>	33
<b>2000</b>	33
<b>4000</b>	36
<b>8000</b>	44



#### **d) Components**

##### **1) Air Control Dampers**

The rims and blades of dampers shall be manufactured from aluminum. All aluminum materials shall be eloxal coated to provide corrosion resistance. Blades shall be double walled and aerodynamic for minimum resistance. Blade rims and frames shall be equipped with hermetic seals. Damper blades shall move with an internal hidden gear mechanism to avoid dust accumulation and deformation. Dampers shall be suited to manual or servomotor control. The damper shall be equipped with an adjustment mechanism and position indicator.

##### **2) Fans**

The label which indicates the fans' bearing connection, maximum fan speed and balance quality shall be integrated with the arrow sign indicating the direction of rotation. Fan bearings shall be replaceable in accordance with the DIN ISO 8821 standard and balanced to a quality of G6.3 in accordance with the ISO 1940 standard. Balance weights shall be manufactured of stainless steel material. The blade structure of fans shall be designed for continuous operation. Optimum air flow rate shall be achieved by using aerodynamically shaped inlet cone manufactured of galvanized steel. The vibration level shall be balanced with a bearing to a reliability of 2.8 mm/s as per the DIN ISO 14694 standard. The fan shall be directly coupled to the motor. The fan section shall consist of the plug fan, motor, fan base, and vibration attenuators. Fans should be designed and sized to fit the essential geometry of the air handling unit. A frequency converter shall be used for each motor in air handling units to allow adjustment of the speed as required according to the fan's varying flow rate and/or pressure loss values.

##### **3) Electrical Motors**

Three-phase asynchronous electrical motors shall be used to drive the fans. Electrical motors shall be those that have been manufactured according to TS-EN 634-1. The motor shall have IP55 protection class, F isolation class, and B temperature increase class. Motors shall have a minimum efficiency class of IE2. The motor casing shall be manufactured from aluminum or cast iron material with high thermal conduction. Motors shall have an output power that is at least 10% higher than the crank power at the point of operation of the fan. Standard fan motors shall be suited for operation with 380Volt/3 Phase / 50 Hz electrical supply.

#### **4) Filters**

Panel filters used as air filters shall be of the sliding and frame type. Pre-filters shall be zigzag shaped and supported with welded galvanized wire mesh.

Second stage bag filters shall be affixed to the filter casing with clamps. A hermetic seal shall be placed between the filter frame and shall be affixed to the filter casing with clips in order to achieve a hermetic seal. Filters can be alternatively mounted using a fixing mechanism that will tighten in the opposite direction of the seal. Filters shall be easy to mount and dismount.

All filters should be selected to conform to EN 779 standards and filter pressure drops shall be calculated with the formula: (clean + dirty) / 2. Dirty filter pressure drops shall be calculated according to the EN 13053 standard. The entire cross section of the air handling unit shall be covered by filter casing. The air flow cross section must not include any dead spaces covered with sheet metal.

##### **1.13.2.4 Duct Type Fan**

Duct type aspirators (suction fans) shall have BS EN or DIN approval. They shall be manufactured from galvanized steel having centrifugal type with forward curved blades. Motors shall be external rotor motors, with no wear bearings, and fully closed, not requiring any maintenance processes. Motors shall be protected with thermal contacts inside. Aspirator frame, shall be made of galvanized steel and with flanges at both sides for duct connection.

##### **1.13.2.5 Roof Type Fan**

- Roof type fans shall be manufactured with backward curved design for the purposes of exhaust through shared shafts (kitchen or bathroom/WC) of high rise buildings.
- The motor and fan wheel shall be directly coupled to one another and be statically and dynamically balanced 3 according to DIN ISO 1940.
- Fans shall be equipped with EC (Electronically Commutated) motor technology operating with DC (direct current) with low energy consumption and low noise level.
- The fan motor shall be maintenance-free with external rotors, with a minimum of IP44 protection and B insulation class.
- The integrated pressure sensor and control unit shall be coupled to the fan, and shall be accessible by opening the cover on the fan.

- The control unit shall be equipped with a double potentiometer with two set values (night/day), and remote control capability with an additional 3rd contact.
- The control unit shall be able to drive the fan in a 0-100% capacity range in response to a 0-10V signal with the information it receives from the differential pressure sensor integrated to the fan.
- The casing for fans up to a capacity of 1200m<sup>3</sup>/h shall be manufactured from powder painted galvanized steel material, and the fan wheel from polyamide material; while the casing and the fan wheel for fans with a capacity of over 1200m<sup>3</sup>/h shall be manufactured from aluminum material that is resistant to corrosion under marine conditions, with the base frame manufactured of powder painted galvanized steel material.
- Fans shall be constructed to enable convenient drainage of rain water over the roof. Rain water shall not under any conditions enter the exhaust air duct connected to the building or to the fan.
- The motors of fans that will be used for kitchen exhaust applications shall be positioned outside the air flow and be capable of continuously resisting 120°C temperature.

#### **1.13.2.6 Smoke Exhaust Fan**

Unit certified in accordance with EN 12101-3 at Technical University Munich for 300 °C / 120 min. CE labelled, monitored by TÜV Süd. Application classes: LB dual purpose; IF for use outside a building; IB/AB for use inside/outside smoke reservoir; WG insulated when outside the smoke reservoir.

The fan casing from hot-dip galvanized steel in accordance with EN ISO 1641. Flanges press formed on inlet and outlet side of casing. Flanges and hole pattern in accordance with DIN 24154-3. Inspection hole to verify correct direction of rotation of the fan impeller.

Adjustable impeller manufactured from die cast aluminium. Balanced statically and dynamically in accordance with DIN ISO 1940-1, to quality Q = 6,3.

Three phase IEC high temperature motor 300 °C / 120 min. Insulation class H; protection class IP 54; design B3; Motor in the air stream. Motor pre-wired to the heat resistant terminal box positioned at the outer casing. Cable conduit in stainless steel. Single or two speed motors available. Life sealed bearings with overall life time of 40.000h.

### **1.13.2.7 Jet Fan**

The design for the car park ventilation and smoke exhaust system was carried out prescribing the use of systems combining jet fans and axial exhaust and fresh air fans, eliminating the need for utilizing ducts within the car park.

The system operates by controlling an appropriate quantity of jet fans placed within the car park in coordination with main axial exhaust fans of appropriate capacity from a programmable main control panel, in accordance with a pre-determined switching diagram and according to the CO concentration and smoke signals detected. The control panel must be programmed for allocation of ventilation scenarios capable of providing a healthy and safe environment for daily ventilation and smoke exhaust in case of fire.

All equipment and services listed below including detailed engineering work and project management as specified must be perceived as integral parts of the car park ventilation system.

Products, parts, accessories, and services other than the equipment and services specified herein may only be used upon proof of the operation and safety of the overall jet fan ventilation system.

#### **a) Jet Fans**

- Jet fans shall be axial, with galvanized steel frames, and adjustable aluminum blades.
- They shall be certified for 2 hours resistance to 300°C according to EN 12101-3 norm.
- They shall have 100% reversible (truly reversible) blade geometry.
- Fan frame and flanges shall be manufactured with the galvanized steel method in accordance with the EN ISO 1461 norm.
- The fan impeller and hub must be cast aluminum.
- The fan shall be statically and dynamically balanced according to the DIN ISO 1940-1 norm.
- Mounting brackets shall be mounted on the fan frame.
- The fan discharge shall be equipped with galvanized steel guide vanes to direct the air.
- The fan motor shall be double speed, 3 phase IEC motor, insulation class H, and protection class IP54. Of the motor that is exposed to the air flow, preliminary connections to the terminal box outside the frame shall be completed, the cable covers shall be manufactured of steel, the motor shall be suitable for use in working temperature.
- Interior and exterior surfaces of silencers in intakes and discharges shall be formed of galvanized steel in accordance with the norms EN ISO10143 10142.
- The described jet fans must be manufactured by a manufacturer of German origin.

- Fireproof rock wool conforming to DIN4102, EU 97/96 shall be used as sound attenuating material in silencers.
- Protective mesh guards shall be mounted on fan intakes and discharges to prevent the ingress of foreign materials into the fan, and these guards shall be manufactured of galvanized steel.

**b) Axial fans (Smoke exhaust and fresh air fans)**

- The frame shall be galvanized steel the fan hub and blades cast aluminum material.
- The blades must be fixed to the hub at an angle capable of supplying the flow rate required. Blade angles shall be adjustable when required. The fan shall be statically and dynamically balanced according to the DIN ISO 1940-1 norm with minimum quality G6.3.
- The casing shall be a long casing capable of housing the fan frame, fan wheel and motor.
- The fan must comply with the ISO 5801, Section 1, category D performance class.
- Fan casing must be self flanged on both sides in compliance with DIN 24154-3.
- For fresh air fans, IEC type motors with a temperature resistance of 55°C, F insulation and class IP55 protection class, single or double speed as required, and efficiency class IE2 must be used.
- For smoke exhaust fans; IEC type motors with H insulation and IP55 protection class, single or double speed as required must be used. The fan and motor combination must be resistant to a temperature of 300°C for 2 hours. (As per the N 12101-3 standard).
- In smoke exhaust fans, the fan's electrical connection must be made within a temperature resistant terminal box. The cables running between the motor and terminal box must be selected with high temperature resistance and protected within a flexible stainless steel cover. Both ends of the cover must be equipped with hermetic metal couplings.
- The described fans must be manufactured by a manufacturer of German origin.
- Fans must be supplied with mounting brackets suitable for horizontal or vertical installation and with spring vibration isolators.
- In intake and discharge openings of fans that freely intake or discharge air (without a duct connection), a galvanized steel inlet cone to reduce the dynamic resistance of the air must be used in connection with a mesh guard.
- If fans where there is a possibility of by-pass when the fan is not operation or case of air intake over the non-operational fan when one fan is in operation (bypass) have been specified in the project, back draft damper must be installed on the air discharge side of these fans. The damper must be equipped with a microswitch to indicate whether

the damper is fully open and axial fans must never be driven before the damper is in the fully open position.

**c) Sound Attenuating Silencers**

Silencers shall be used in combination with fans, in order to attenuate the high noise level generated by axial fans.

- They must be supplied with the fan at the intake and discharge sides.
- The exterior casing of silencers must be manufactured of galvanized steel and the interior from perforated steel.
- Fireproof filler (rock wool) must be used as sound attenuator. The fireproof attenuating material must comply with DIN 4102, EU97/96. The insulation must have a minimum thickness of 100 mm.
- The minimum length of silencers must equal the fan diameter used (1 diameter length).
- Both surfaces of the silencers must be equipped with flanged connecting holes to facilitate fan installation.

**d) Smoke Control Dampers**

Dampers shall be used to control the movement of the air moved by the main fans between stories. They shall be mounted on both exhaust and fresh air shafts, on surfaces facing the car park.

- Air dampers shall have galvanized steel casings.
- Blades of air dampers shall be manufactured of aluminum material. The blades shall have an airfoil form to facilitate the flow of air.
- The mechanism that moves the blades of air dampers shall be a connecting rod mechanism. A geared mechanism must be definitely avoided. The connecting rod mechanism shall be protected with a protective steel guard and covered. The use of plastic materials in the damper mechanism must be definitely avoided.
- The dampers must be controlled by the damper motor. This motor must be spring return or on/off motor. The surface on which the damper motor is located must be completely contained within the damper casing, and the damper cross-section must be rectangular.
- The damper casing must be cassette type and flanged on a single surface to enable mounting on the shaft wall.
- The damper must be equipped with a protective mesh.

**e) System Control Panel**

The jet fan ventilation system must be designed to enable operation integrated with digital signals received from car park CO and smoke sensor systems, by a central control panel, and via a PLC programmed in accordance with the operational algorithm specified in the project. The PLC must be industrial Siemens S7 series or equivalent. Smoke control dampers, fresh air fans, jet fans, and exhaust fans must be controllable within specified scenarios via these control panels. The communication cards (Modbus RTU) required for communication between the PLC's and the BMS must be included. The system shall consist of 1 Master and a certain quantity of Slave panels. Each Master and Slave PLC shall have its own software installed and the Slave processor shall continue to operate according to the program installed on it, in case of a break in communication.

Means must be available to monitor and control the entire car park over a computer that shall be placed in a location outside the car park and its display, for the centralized control of all system components and panels from one centre.

The Central Control Panel shall comprise the following equipment and features:

- The Fire Status Reset Push Button must be included on the master panel.
- LED indicators must be included for Stand-by/Malfunction/CO modes on the master panel.
- Dry contacts must be included for the CO detection system, fire alarm system and for system monitoring from the BMS (Stand-by/Malfunction/CO/Fire/etc.).

The relevant automation software, all internal and functional diagrams and programming must be supplied with the panel. The panels must be capable of controlling all equipment included in the system, shaft fans and jet fans, individually at the desired speed and direction, to be programmable in various time schedules. The PLC software must be written accordingly.

The master panel will include a 5.7" LCD touch screen and the means shall be available to monitor and intervene on all system components instantaneously via this panel.

Panel casings shall be in conformance with TS 3367, EN 60493 -1 type testing, and the protection class shall be IP55. Frequency converters of main shaft fans shall be placed within these panels. Fan drives must be equipped with harmonic filters conforming to the IEC/EN 6100-3-12 standard that dampen harmonics up to 200 m depending on power provided and class C2 (1<sup>st</sup> environment) EMC filters.

Magnetic breakers shall be used for each frequency inverter, and individual thermic magnetic breakers shall be used for low speed of each fan. Means must be provided to bypass frequency drives and thermic breakers during a fire and to ensure continuous operation of fans at high temperature over bypass circuits.

In bypass circuits of axial fans, direct bypass circuits must be used up to 5.5 kW and star-delta bypass circuits must be used at 5.5 KW and higher.

Maintenance breakers locked in the zero position shall be installed for jet fans and axial fans on each Master and Slave control panel.

**f) CFD (Computational Fluid Dynamics Simulation)**

A fluid dynamics simulation must be performed under the conditions specified in order to create a 3D model of the car park, with the purpose of verifying the project design of the jet fan ventilation system and for precise determination of Jet Fan positions. The simulation must be performed using Fluent or similar internationally recognized software. The quantity and layout of Jet Fans must be optimized according to the result of the simulation.

Detailed reports that are generated as a result of the CFD study, regarding the details of the air flow that will occur within the car park, air speed profiles, smoke distribution, and visibility must be submitted along with the video of the simulation.

**g) Commissioning and Delivery**

All electrical data, current values drawn by fans at various speeds, noise levels, air flow rates must be measured and submitted in the form of a report. The software on the control panel must be checked and the required adjustments/revisions must be repeated according to field measurements. The correspondence of the system scenario with actual conditions must be checked and corrections must be made as required. A cold smoke test must be performed for various floor and fire zones, and the functionality of the system must be verified. All results must be submitted in the form of a report.

**h) General Note**

A commissioning report shall be prepared for all fans included in the project, and the air flow rates of fans as a function of the current drawn shall be documented as a curve in the record. External static pressure calculations of fans shall be re-evaluated in the stage of forming shop-drawing projects and if there is a possibility, the fans selected according to the new pressure shall be offered for the management's written approval. The contractor is responsible for checking pressure drops of fans at the offer stage. The contractor may not demand a surcharge in case of changes that may occur due to fan pressure losses.



#### **1.13.2.8 Staircase Pressurization Fan**

The body shall be made of hot double dip galvanized steel, fan hub and wings shall be made of cast aluminum material for full resistance to corrosion. The wings in axial form shall be fixed to the core at the angle that will meet the desired load and the core motor shall be positioned with direct coupling. DIN / EN conforming fan shall be statically and dynamically balanced according to ISO 1940-1 norm and shall be tested according to TÜV. ISO 5801, Part 1, Category D standard. In DIN 24154-3 standard, both sides will be flanged.

In fans to be used for pressurization; 55° C temperature-resistant, ISO-F insulated and IP55 protection class, according to the application scheme specified in the project, single or optional double speed IEC type motors shall be used.

Mounting feet suitable for horizontal or vertical mounting from galvanized steel material suitable for the fan frame shall be supplied with counter channel connection flanges and vibration isolators.

#### **1.13.2.9 Fresh Air Unit**

General characteristics of indoor units operating with 100 % fresh air shall be as follows: Between -5o C and + 43o C outside temperature, according to the blowing temperature set from the control, it shall meet the fresh air requirement of the location at the desired temperature.

Indoor unit: The external unit will request the required amount of refrigerant by making an instant comparison between the set blowing and outside air temperature and the coolant inlet and outlet temperatures, and will adjust the inverter stage to the external unit to send the required amount of refrigerant to the inner unit.

100 % fresh air indoor units shall either be connected to the independent outdoor unit of the heat pump type or they shall not take more than 30 % of the capacity of the outdoor unit to which they are connected.

- The galvanized steel sheet will be insulated against overheating of the centrifugal fan and fan motor at 185 Pa external static pressure (at standard fan speed) with static and dynamic balancing at the single-phase power supply.
- It shall measure the temperature of refrigerant and the temperature of fresh air inlet and send the information to the microprocessor by means of its three

thermistors which make the refrigerant control by electronic proportional valve, temperature control by microprocessor thermostat.

- At high external static pressure at standard fan speed cooling air flow should be at a sound pressure level of 42 dB (A) at this cycle.
- Minimum outer diameter shall be 32 mm and inner diameter shall be 25 mm. The chilled water tank (if present) and the chassis of the device shall be insulated with polyurethane foam for injection against heat.
- The blowing temperature shall be able to be coordinated with the building management systems, which can be controlled by the set-point and the wired and central automatic control.
- It shall be a concealed ceiling type indoor unit with variable refrigerant flow using R410A as the refrigerant.

#### **1.13.2.10 Kitchen Hood Exhaust Fan**

The outer cassette will be made of painted galvanized sheet material with a thickness of 0.80 mm. A face shall be insulated with aluminum foil-covered rubber insulation material so that the outer cassette will have a thickness of at least 10 mm from the inside.

All bolts and screws used in the appliance will be galvanized steel; welded connections shall never be used. The appliance shall have a roof curb and shall be manufactured from 2 mm thick galvanized steel sheet material and electrostatic powder coating will be applied.

#### **FANS**

The appliance fans shall be of the backward sloping type of aluminum plug fan and the electric motors shall be directly coupled. The exhaust air shall not touch the electric motor. The electric motor shall be of IP55 protection class, self-cooled, suitable for continuous use. Fan efficiencies shall not fall below 70%, fan cycle shall not exceed 1500 rpm. Fresh air and exhaust fans shall be equipped with frequency converters. A 50 mm Rockwool coated acoustic insulated fan with vertical discharge shall be used to ensure the lowest volume possible.

#### **CONTROL PANEL**

The control panel with frequency converters and electrical components shall be installed in the unit. Switching on and off the device shall be available at the location of use. Both fans shall work together and stay together. The LED indicator lights on

the on / off switch shall give a signal to the fresh air side and the exhaust side filter pollution sensors on the device. Emergency stop-start button shall be on the device.

### **1.13.3 Split Type Air Conditioner**

Split type air conditioner having an indoor unit to be installed for premises having continuous cooling requirement. Outdoor unit shall have variable fan speed, controlled with a remotely controller, shall have horizontal and vertical air discharge, dust filter, timer and LED display. Air conditioner shall have inverter motor. It shall use refrigerant R410A. Split type air conditioner shall satisfactorily operate in the temperature range of - 10° C and + 46° C. All electrical works, copper piping, condensate drainage, testing and commissioning shall be in contractor's responsibility.

Split type air conditioner brand shall be of the same brand as the VRV type air conditioners.

## **1.14 Fire Fighting System**

### **1.14.1 Fire Fighting System Equipment**

#### **1.14.1.1 PN16 HDPE Pipe**

Plastic pipe add-on parts will be in technical specifications and dimensions appropriate to the relevant British Standards. Pipe manufacturer's add-on parts, cleaning and bonding materials shall be used. The pipe joints shall be made with electro fusion welding. The pressure class shall be minimum PN16.

Standards: DIN 16961, EN 155 standards

Materials: High density polyethylene (HDPE)

#### **1.14.1.2 Fire Pumps**

##### **1- ELECTRICAL PUMP:**

Electrical fire pump will be 1 set as main and 1 set as stand-by. It will horizontal, split case with double suction. With pump, controller and accessories mentioned below will be supplied.

\*Pump flow capacity : 750 GPM

\*Pump pressure capacity : 232 PSI

\*Motor power : 180 kW (3/50/380V)

\*Service factor : 1.15

\*Motor isolation type : F class

\*Motor starter type : Wye-delta open

\*Motor enclosure type : O.D.P.

\*Controller : UL/FM approved, c/w LCD screen

\*Controller enclosure : NEMA -2

\*Body material : Cast iron

\*Accessories : 1/2" air release valve

(for each pump) 3/4" casing relief valve

Suction and discharge manometers

Fire pumps are packaged per NFPA-20. Motors are UL (Underwriter's Laboratories) listed; fire pumps and controllers are UL (Underwriter's Laboratories) listed and FM (Factory Mutual) approved. For each fire pump there will be separate automatic transfer switch with star delta start up that will supply energy from electric power line and diesel generator by direct connection.

## **2- JOCKEY PUMP:**

Jockey pump is used to cover low pressure losses at the system. It will be 1 set. Pump will be supplied with controller.

\*Pump flow capacity : 15 GPM

\*Pump pressure capacity : 240 PSI

*Motor power	: 5 HP (3/50/380V)
*Service factor	: 1.15
*Motor isolation type	: F class
*Motor starter type	: Across the line
*Motor enclosure type	: O.D.P.
*Controller	: UL listed
*Controller enclosure	: NEMA–2
*Body material	: Cast iron

#### **1.14.1.3 Upright Sprinkler**

UL / FM approved upright sprinkler suitable for direct installation, with frangible 5 mm glass bulb rated at 68°C, standard response ½" size orifice, body made of bronze, K-factor of 80 (metric), operating pressure of 12 bars and test pressure of 34 bars.

#### **1.14.1.4 Sidewall Sprinkler**

UL / FM approved sidewall sprinkler suitable for vertical and horizontal installation, with frangible 5mm glass bulb rated at 68°C, quick response ½" size orifice, chrome or polyester coated body, K-factor of 80 (metric), operating pressure of 12 bars and test pressure of 34 bars.

#### **1.14.1.5 Suspended Ceiling Sprinkler**

Suspended ceiling sprinkler in accordance with UL/FM, composed of two pieces, suitable to be used at suspended ceiling with operating pressure of 12 bars and test pressure of 34 bars, frangible glass bulb rated at 68° C, automatic response covers in case of fire.

#### **1.14.1.6 Wet Alarm Valve**

Flanged type sprinkler 6" alarm valve package shall be complete with one check valve and connecting units, one pressure gauge, one motor alarm and retard chamber. Alarm valve with gong shall be available for vertical installation and shall have all necessary accessories in accordance with UL list and FM including two manometers and discharge valves. Alarm valve in accordance with NYL–D.O.B MEA. 325-91-M

shall have a maximum equivalent pipe loss of 12 m with operating pressure of 12 bars, testing pressure of 24 bars, and body made of cast iron.

#### **1.14.1.7 Gate Valve**

Fire valves shall be gate valves with rising stem with the body made manufactured of ASTM A126 Class B and shaft made from ASTM B584 Alloy 867. Valve shall have an operating pressure of 12 bars for 20°C of water and shall contain temper switches with SPTD contact in C-form to view open-close positions of gate valve.

#### **1.14.1.8 Water Flow Switches**

UL / FM approved flow switches with 0-70 seconds of delay adjustable and able to operate under pressures up to 17 bars shall be provided.

#### **1.14.1.9 Butterfly Valve**

Butterfly valve shall be provided having cast iron body, bronze shaft made of synthetic coated cast iron, operating pressure of 12 bars, hydraulic test pressure of 25 bars, containing DPDT supervision switch indicating on-off positions, UL / FM approval.

#### **1.14.1.10 Fire Department (Siamese) Connections**

UL / FM approved fire department (Siamese) connection unit together with a name plate and caps, with 4" outlet and 2x 2 ½" (65 mm) inlets, enabling fire department to supply water from outside when water storage in the building is insufficient to extinguish fire. Siamese connection standard accessories which are dripping valve and check valve shall be included.

#### **1.14.1.11 Check Valve (Wafer Type)**

Fire check valve shall compose of cast iron casing and bronze disc, 300 PSI of operating pressure for cold water and shock-free conditions, ASTM 313-AISI type 302 spring mechanism connectable between two flanges, and UL / FM certification.

#### **1.14.1.12 Check Valve (Gear Type)**

Gear type check valve with 175 PSI of operating pressure, 300 PSI of hydrostatic test pressure, ASTM B-62 bronze casing, disc manufactured from Buna N, UL / FM certified swing check valve shall be provided.

#### **1.14.1.13 Rising Stem Valve (Gear Type)**

Gear type rising stem valve shall be with operating temperature of 175 PSI, hydrostatic test pressure of 350 PSI, body and disc manufactured from ASTM-B 62 suitable for gear connection, approval from UL / FM.

#### **1.14.1.14 Test and Drain Valve**

Test & drain valve shall be compact type, UL / FM approved test and drainage valve, with 1 1/4" NPT connection at floor entrances, including 1/2" test orifice and sight glass.

#### **1.14.1.15 Fire Hose Cabinet**

Fire hose cabinet shall include 20-meter long with 1" infrangible hose, 2" corner valves, with hose corner valve connection size 1000 x 800 x 245 mm, extra compartment to accommodate a 6-kg ABC type dry powder portable fire extinguisher, suitable for recess mounting, RAL 3001 red powder paint finish, fire cabinet proper for DIN 14461-1 and EN 671-1. Door material (whether it should be with or without glass) and colour of the cabinet (red or white) shall be decided by the Client and Consultant.

#### **1.14.1.16 Flowmeter**

Placed on test line for measuring pump flow rate, venturi type flow-meter with welded connection, having maximum operating pressure of 750 psi, with approval from UL /FM, containing 4,5" of flow indicator with all accessories shall be installed.

### **1.15 Building Automation System for HVAC**

#### **1.15.1 General**

This report describes the general design concept for Building Automation System of Uganda Muslim Education Association.

A total native BACnet-based system, including a Microsoft WIN7/8 compatible operator's workstation. The operator's workstation, all building controllers, application controllers, and all input/output devices shall communicate using the protocols and network standards as defined by ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135–2008, BACnet. In other words, all workstations and controllers, including unitary controllers, shall be native BACnet devices. No gateways shall be used

for communication to controllers installed under this section. Gateways may be used for communication to existing systems or to systems installed under other sections.

### **1.15.2 System Description**

- A. A distributed logic control system complete with all software and hardware functions shall be provided and installed. System shall be completely based on ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2008, BACnet and achieved listing under the BACnet Testing Laboratories BACnet - Advanced Workstation Software (B-AWS). This system is to control all mechanical equipment, including all unitary equipment such as VAV boxes, heat pumps, fan-coils, AC units, etc., and all air handlers, boilers, chillers, and any other listed equipment using native BACnet-compliant components. Non-BACnet-compliant or proprietary equipment or systems (including gateways) shall not be acceptable and are specifically prohibited.
- B. Operator's workstation software shall use Microsoft Windows 8 / 10 as the computer operating system. Software functions delivered on this project shall include password protection, scheduling (including optimum start), alarming, logging of historical data, full graphics including animation, after-hours billing program, demand limiting, and a full suite of field engineering tools including graphical programming and applications. Systems using operating systems other than that described above are strictly prohibited. All software required to program application specific controllers and all field level devices and controllers will be left with the owner. All software passwords required to program and make future changes to the system will also become the property of the owner.

All software required to make any program changes anywhere in the system, along with scheduling and trending applications, will be left with the owner. All software passwords required to program and make future changes to schedules, trends and related program changes will also become the property of the owner. All software required for all field engineering tools including graphical programming and applications will be left with the owner. All software passwords required to program and make future changes to field engineering tools, including graphical programming and applications will be left with the owner.

- C. Building controllers shall include complete energy management software, including scheduling building control strategies with optimum start and logging routines. All energy management software and firmware shall be resident in field hardware and shall not be dependent on the operator's terminal. Operator's



terminal software is to be used for access to field-based energy management functions only. Provide zone-by-zone direct digital logic control of space temperature, scheduling, runtime accumulation, equipment alarm reporting, and override timers for after-hours usage.

- D. Room sensors shall be provided with digital readout that allow the user to view room temperature, view outside air temperature, adjust the room setpoint within preset limits and set desired override time. User shall also be able to start and stop unit from the digital sensor. Include all necessary wiring and firmware such that room sensor includes field service mode. Field service mode shall allow a technician to balance VAV zones and access any parameter in zone controller directly from the room sensor. Field service mode shall have the ability to be locked out.
- E. All application controllers for every terminal unit (VAV, HP, UV, etc.) air handler, all central plant equipment, and any other piece of controlled equipment shall be fully programmable. Application controllers shall be mounted next to controlled equipment and communicate with building controller through BACnet LAN.

### **1.15.3 Products**

#### **A. Operator's Workstation**

General structure of workstation interaction shall be a standard client/server relationship. Server shall be used to archive data and store system database. Clients shall access server for all archived data. Each client shall include flexibility to access graphics from server or local drive. Server shall support a minimum of 50 simultaneous clients.

#### **B. Displays**

Operator's workstation shall display all data associated with project as called out on drawings and/or object type list supplied. Graphic files shall be created using digital, full color photographs of system installation, AutoCAD or Visio drawing files of field installation drawings and wiring diagrams from as-built drawings. Operator's workstation shall display all data using three-dimensional graphic representations of all mechanical equipment. System shall be capable of displaying graphic file, text, and dynamic object data together on each display and shall include animation. Information shall be labeled with descriptors and shall be shown with the appropriate engineering units. All information on any display shall be dynamically updated without any action by the user. Workstation shall allow user to change all field-resident EMCS

functions associated with the project, such as setpoints, weekly schedules, exception schedules, etc., from any screen, no matter if that screen shows all text or a complete graphic display. This shall be done without any reference to object addresses or other numeric/mnemonic indications.

**C. Password Protection**

Each operator's terminal shall provide security for a minimum of 200 users. Each user shall have an individual User ID, User Name, and Password. System shall include 10 separate and distinct security levels for assignment to users. System shall include an Auto Logout Feature that shall automatically logout user when there has been no keyboard or mouse activity for a set period of time.

**D. Operator Activity Log**

Operator Activity Log that tracks all operator changes and activities shall be included with system. System shall track what is changed in the system, who performed this change, date and time of system activity, and value of the change before and after operator activity.

**E. Scheduling**

1. Operator's workstation shall show all information in easy-to-read daily format including calendar of this month and next. All schedules shall show actual ON/OFF times for day based on scheduling priority. Priority for scheduling shall be events, holidays and daily, with events being the highest.
2. Holiday and special event schedules shall display data in calendar format.

**F. Alarm Indication and Handling.**

1. Operator's workstation shall provide audible, visual, printed, and email means of alarm indication. The alarm dialog box shall always become the top dialog box regardless of the application(s) currently running. Printout of alarms shall be sent to the assigned terminal and port. Alarm notification can be filtered based on the User ID's authorization level.

**G. Trendlog Information**

1. System server shall periodically gather historically recorded data stored in the building controllers and store the information in the system database. Stored records shall be appended with new sample data,

allowing records to be accumulated. Systems that write over stored records shall not be allowed unless limited file size is specified. System database shall be capable of storing up to 50 million records before needing to archive data. Samples may be viewed at the operator's workstation. Operator shall be able to view all trended records, both stored and archived. All trendlog records shall be displayed in standard engineering units.

## **H. Reports**

1. System server shall be capable of periodically producing reports of trendlogs, alarm history, tenant activities, device summary, energy logs, and override points. The frequency, content, and delivery are to be user adjustable.
2. All reports shall be capable of being delivered in multiple formats including text- and comma- separated value (CSV) files. The files can be printed, emailed, or saved to a folder, either on the server hard drive or on any network drive location.

## **I. Configuration/Setup**

1. Provide means for operator to display and change system configuration. This shall include, but not be limited to, system time, day of the week, date of daylight savings set forward/set back, printer termination, port addresses, modem port and speed, etc. Items shall be modified using understandable terminology with simple mouse/cursor key movements.

## **J. Field Engineering Tools**

1. Operator's workstation software shall include field engineering tools for programming all controllers supplied. All controllers shall be programmed using graphical tools that allow the user to connect function blocks on screen that provide sequencing of all control logic. Function blocks shall be represented by graphical displays that are easily identified and distinct from other types of blocks. Graphical programming that uses simple rectangles and squares is not acceptable.
2. User shall be able to select a graphical function block from menu and place on screen. Provide zoom in and zoom out capabilities. Function blocks shall be downloaded to controller without any reentry of data.

3. Programming tools shall include a real-time operation mode. Function blocks shall display real-time data and be animated to show status of data inputs and outputs when in real-time operation. Animation shall show change of status on logic devices and countdown of timer devices in graphical format.
4. Field engineering tools shall also include a database manager of applications that include logic files for controllers and associated graphics. Operator shall be able to select unit type, input/output configuration and other items that define unit to be controlled. Supply minimum of 250 applications as part of workstation software.
5. Field engineering tool shall include Device Manager for detection of devices connected anywhere on the BACnet network by scanning of the entire network. This function shall display device instance, network identification, model number, and description of connected devices. It shall record and display software file loaded into each controller. A copy of each file shall be stored on the computer's hard drive. If needed, this file shall be downloaded to the appropriate controller using the mouse.
6. System shall automatically notify the user when a device that is not in the database is added to the network.
7. System shall include backup/restore function that will back up entire system to selected medium and then restore system from that media. The system shall be capable of creating a backup for the purpose of instantiating a new client PC.
8. The system shall provide a means to scan, detect, interrogate, and edit 3<sup>rd</sup> party BACnet devices and BACnet objects within those devices.

**K. Workstation Hardware**

1. Provide operator's workstation(s) at location(s) noted on the plans.
2. Workstation/server computer minimum requirements
  - a. Windows 8/10 Pro
  - b. Intel I7 Min 3.0 GHz Processor
  - c. 300 GB SATA Hard Disc

- d. 8 GB Memory (Ram)
- e. 100/1000 Mbps Ethernet Card
- f. 2 Serial, 1 Parallel Port, 6 USB Port
- g. 1980x1020 Graphic Card
- h. 21 inch LCD Monitor
- I Keyboard, mouse, speaker
- i. Alarm Printer

#### **L. Software**

1. At the conclusion of project, contractor shall leave with owner a CD ROM that includes the complete software operation system and project graphics, setpoints, system parameters, etc. This backup shall allow the owner how to completely restore the system in the case of a computer malfunction.

#### **1.15.4 Web Interface**

BAS supplier shall provide Web-based access to the system as part of standard installation. User must be able to access all displays of real-time data that are part of the BAS using a standard Web browser. Web browser shall tie into the network through owner-supplied Ethernet network connection. Web page host shall be a separate device that resides on the BAS BACnet network, but is not the BAS server for the control system. BAS server must be a separate computer from the Web page host device to ensure data and system integrity. The Web page software shall not require a per-user licensing fee or annual fees. The Web page host must be able to support on average 50 simultaneous users with the ability to expand the system to accommodate an unlimited number of users.

#### **1.15.5 Building Controller**

1. Building controller shall be of modular construction such that various modules may be selected to fit the specific requirements of a given project. At a minimum, modules shall consist of a power supply module, a BACnet Ethernet-MS/TP (master slave token passing) module, a BACnet MS/TP-only module, and a modem module for telephone

communication.

2. All communication with operator's workstation and all application controllers shall be through BACnet. Building controller Ethernet – MS/TP module shall incorporate as a minimum, the functions of a 2-way BACnet router. Controller shall route BACnet messages between the high-speed LAN (Ethernet 10/100MHz) and MS/TP LAN. Ethernet – MS/TP module shall also route messages from all other building controller modules onto the BACnet Ethernet network.

3. **Power Supply Module**

Power supply module shall power up to seven building controller modules. Input for power shall accept between 17–30VAC, 47–65Hz.

#### **1.15.6 Central Plant and Air Handler Application Controllers**

1. Provide one or more native BACnet application controllers for each air handler and provide native BACnet application controllers as needed for central plant control that adequately cover all objects listed in object list. All controllers shall interface to building controller through either MS/TP LAN using BACnet protocol, or Ethernet LAN using BACnet over Ethernet or BACnet TCP/IP. No gateways shall be used. Controllers shall include input, output and self-contained logic program as needed for complete control of units. Controllers shall be fully programmable using graphical programming blocks. Programming tool shall be resident on operator workstation and be the same tool as used for the building controller. No auxiliary or non-BACnet controllers shall be used.
2. Application controllers shall include universal inputs with 12-bit resolution that accept 3K and 10K thermistors, 0–10 VDC, Platinum 1000 ohm RTD, 0–5 VDC, 4–20 mA and dry contact signals. Any input on a controller may be either analog or digital with a minimum of three inputs that accept pulses. Controller shall also include support and modifiable programming for interface to intelligent room sensor with digital display. Controller shall include binary and analog outputs on

board. Analog outputs with 12-bit resolution shall support either 0–10 VDC or 0–20 mA. Binary outputs shall have LED indication of status. Software shall include scaling features for analog outputs. Application controller shall include 20 VDC voltage supply for use as power supply to external sensors.

3. All program sequences shall be stored on board application controller in EEPROM. No batteries shall be needed to retain logic program. All program sequences shall be executed by controller up to 20 times per second (minimum of 10 times per second) and capable of multiple PID loops for control of multiple devices. All calculations shall be completed using floating-point math and system shall support display of all information in floating-point nomenclature at operator's terminal.

#### **1.15.7 Terminal Unit Application Controllers (Heat Pumps, Ac Units, Fan-Coils)**

1. All controllers shall interface to building controller through MS/TP LAN using BACnet protocol. No gateways shall be used. Controllers shall include input, output and self-contained logic program as needed for complete control of unit. Application controllers shall, as a minimum, support MS/TP BACnet LAN types. They shall communicate directly using this BACnet LAN at 9.6, 19.2, 38.4 and 76.8 Kbps, as a native BACnet device. Application controllers shall be approved by the BTL as meeting the BACnet Application Specific Controller requirements and support all BACnet services necessary to provide the following BACnet functional groups:
2. Application controllers shall include universal inputs with 10-bit resolution that can accept 3K and 10K thermistors, 0–5 VDC, 4–20 mA, dry contact signals and a minimum of 3 pulse inputs. Any input on controller may be either analog or digital. Controller shall also include support and modifiable programming for interface to intelligent room sensor. Controller shall include binary outputs on board with analog outputs as needed.

#### **1.15.8 Examination**

1. Prior to starting work, carefully inspect installed work of other trades and

verify that such work is complete to the point where work of this Section may properly commence.

2. Notify the owner's representative in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work.
3. Do not begin work until all unsatisfactory conditions are resolved.

#### **1.15.9 Installation (General)**

1. Install In Accordance With Manufacturer's Instructions.
2. Provide All Miscellaneous Devices, Hardware, Software, Interconnections, Installation, And Programming Required To Ensure A Complete Operating System In Accordance With The Sequences Of Operation And Point Schedules.

#### **1.15.10 Location and Installation of Components**

1. Locate and install components for easy accessibility; in general, mount 48 inches above floor with minimum 3 feet of clear access space in front of units. Obtain approval on locations from owner's representative prior to installation.
2. All instruments, switches, transmitters, etc., shall be suitably wired and mounted to protect them from vibration, moisture, and high or low temperatures.
3. Identify all equipment and panels. Provide permanently mounted tags for all panels.
4. Provide stainless steel or brass thermo-wells suitable for respective application and for installation under other sections, and sized to suit pipe diameter without restricting flow.

#### **1.15.11 Interlocking and Control Wiring**

1. Provide all interlock and control wiring.
2. Provide wiring as required by functions as specified and as recommended by equipment manufacturers, to serve specified control functions. Provide shielded low capacitance wire for all communications



trunks.

3. Control wiring shall not be installed in power circuit raceways. Magnetic starters and disconnect switches shall not be used as junction boxes. Provide auxiliary junction boxes as required. Coordinate location and arrangement of all control equipment with the owner's representative prior to rough-in.
4. Provide auxiliary pilot duty relays on motor starters as required for control function.
5. Provide power for all control components from nearest electrical control panel or as indicated on the electrical drawings; coordinate with electrical contractor.
6. All control wiring in the mechanical, electrical, telephone and boiler rooms to be installed in raceways. All other wiring to be installed neatly and inconspicuously per local code requirements. If local code allows, control wiring above accessible ceiling spaces may be run with plenum-rated cable (without conduit).

#### **1.15.12 DDC Object Type Summary**

1. Provide all database generation.
2. Displays

System displays shall show all analog and binary object types within the system. They shall be logically laid out for easy use by the owner. Provide outside air temperature indication on all system displays associated with economizer cycles.

3. Run Time Totalization

At a minimum, run time totalization shall be incorporated for each monitored supply fan, return fan, exhaust fan, hot water and chilled water pumps. Warning limits for each point shall be entered for alarm and or maintenance purposes.

4. Trendlog

All binary and analog object types (including zones) shall have the

capability to be automatically trended.

5. Alarm

All analog inputs (High/Low Limits) and selected binary input alarm points shall be prioritized and routed (locally or remotely) with alarm message per owner's requirements.

6. Database Save

Provide backup database for all standalone application controllers on disk.

### 1.15.13 Field Devices

#### A. OUTSIDE AIR TEMPERATURE AND RELATIVE HUMIDITY SENSOR

Measured values of outside air and humidity shall be used mainly to perform the enthalpy control of mixing AHU'S by modulating the fresh exhaust and mixing air dampers. Output signals of these sensors shall be 4-20 mA, 0-10 VDC or 0-10 VDC or 4-20 mA. In order to protect the sensor against dust and water protection class shall be min IP55 and shall be equipped with a sun radiation shield. It shall be complete with all mounting parts.

Accuracy: +/- 2% (Humidity), +/- 0,3 C Temperature.

#### B. TEMPERATURE SENSOR (AIR)

Sensor type: NTC10K, NTC20K, Pt1000, Pt100, Ni1000, Balco 500  
Measuring Range: -50...+150 °C

Nominal Value: 10 kOhm @ 25 °C

Accuracy: ±0.2 K

Ambient humidity: 5...95% rh, non- condensing

Protection class: IP65

Probe Length: 150 mm – 350 mm

### **C. TEMPERATURE SENSOR (LIQUID)**

Sensor type: NTC10K, NTC20K, Pt1000, Pt100, Ni1000, Balco 500

Measuring Range: -50...+150 °C

Nominal Value: 10 kOhm @ 25 °C

Accuracy:  $\pm 0.2$  K Protection class: IP65

Sensor well: 150 mm, PN: 15 bar, max flow rate: 8 m/s

### **D. DUCT TYPE CO<sub>2</sub> SENSOR**

Sensor type: NDIR for CO<sub>2</sub>

Supply voltage: 15...36 Vdc or 24 Vac/dc  $\pm 10\%$ , 50-60 Hz

Ambient conditions: -10...50 °C, 10...95% rh

Accuracy:  $\pm 30$  ppm  $\pm 5\%$  Full Scale

CO<sub>2</sub> Measuring Range: 0-2000 ppm

Protection class: IP65

Output signal: 0...10 Vdc /4-20mA

Response time: 1-1,5 dk

### **E. DIFFERENTIAL PRESSURE SENSOR (AIR)**

Mainly to be used for stair and elevator well pressure control for fire safety.

Sensor type: Piezo-resistive pressure transducer

Supply voltage: 15...36 Vdc or 24 Vac/dc  $\pm 10\%$ , 50-60 Hz

Ambient conditions: 0...50 °C, 0...95% rh, non-condensing

Accuracy:  $\leq \pm 0.5\%$  /  $\pm 2.5\%$

Pressure Measuring Range: 0...1000 / 2500 Pa

Protection class: IP54

Output signal: 0...10 Vdc / 4-20mA

Response time: 100 ms

Overload capacity: 40 kPa

## **F. PRESSURE SENSOR (LIQUID)**

Mainly to be used for pressure measurement on the supply of fire pumps and water pressurization pumps.

Sensor type: Ceramic element

Supply voltage: 15...36 Vdc or 24 Vac/dc  $\pm 10\%$ , 50-60 Hz

Pressure Measuring Range: 0 – 16 bar

Min. Measuring Range: 0,5 / 2 bar

Max. Pressure: 30 bar Hysteresis:  $< \pm 0.3\%$  full scale Accuracy:  $< \pm 1.0\%$  full scale Protection class: IP65

Output signal: 0...10 Vdc / 4-20mA

Response time:  $< 5\text{ms}$  / 50Hz

Overload capacity: 2 x measuring range

## SECTION VII – DRAWINGS

The drawings including Site plans may be obtained electronically from the Public Procurement Information Portal (PPIP) [www.tenders.go.ke](http://www.tenders.go.ke) and the University Website(s) <https://www.mut.ac.ke/tender/>.

---

## **PART III - THE CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT AND CONTRACT**

---

## SECTION VIII - GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (GCC)

### Murang'a University of Technology

Proposed construction of Tuition Block Phase II

University of Nairobi Enterprise Services, P.O. Box 30197-00100, NAIROBI, KENYA.

### General Conditions of Contract

---

## 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

### 1.1 Definitions

In this Contract, except where context otherwise requires, the following terms shall be interpreted as indicated below. Words indicating persons or parties include corporations and other legal entities, except where the context requires otherwise.

**“Accepted Contract Amount”** means the amount accepted in the Letter of Acceptance for the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects.

**“Base Date”** means a date 30 day prior to the submission of tenders.

**“Bill of Quantities”** means the priced and completed Bill of Quantities forming part of the tender.

**“Completion Date”** means the date of completion of the Works as certified by the Engineer.

**“Contract Price”** means the price defined in the contract and there after as adjusted in accordance with the provisions of the Contract.

**“Contract”** means the agreement entered into between the Procuring Entity and the Contractor as recorded in the Agreement Form and signed by the parties including all attachments and appendices thereto and all documents incorporated by reference therein to execute, complete, and maintain the Works.

**“Contractor's Documents”** means the calculations, computer programs and other software, progress reports, drawings, manuals, models and other documents of a technical nature (if any) supplied by the Contractor under the Contract.

**“Contractor's Equipment”** means all apparatus, machinery, vehicles and other things required for the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects. However, Contractor's Equipment excludes Temporary Works, Procuring Entity's Equipment (if any), Plant, Materials and any other things intended to form or forming part of the Permanent Works.

**“Contractor's Personnel”** means the Contractor's Representative and all personnel whom the Contractor utilizes on Site, who may include the staff, labor and other employees of the Contractor and of each Subcontractor; and any other personnel assisting the Contractor in the execution of the Works.

**“Contractor's Representative”** means the person named by the Contractor in the Contractor appointed from time to time by the Contractor who acts on behalf of the Contractor.

**“Contractor”** means the person(s) named as contractor in the Form of Tender accepted by the Procuring Entity.

**“Cost”** means expenditure reasonably incurred (or to be incurred) by the Contractor, whether on or off the Site, including overhead and similar charges, but does not include profit.

**“Day”** means a calendar day and **“year”** means 365 days.

**“Dayworks”** means Work inputs subject to payment on a time basis for labour and the associated materials and plant.

**“Defect”** means any part of the Works not completed in accordance with the Contract.

**“Defects Liability Certificate”** means the certificate issued by Architect upon correction of defects by the Contractor.

**“Defects Liability Period”** means the period named in the Special Conditions of Contract and calculated from the Completion Date, within which the contractor is liable for any defects that may develop in the handed over works.

**“Defects Notification Period”** means the period for notifying defects in the Works or a Section (as the case may be) under Sub-Clause 11.1 [Completion of Outstanding Work and Remedying Defects], which extends over the days stated in the Special Conditions of Contract.

**“Drawings”** means the drawings of the Works, as included in the Contract, and any additional and modified drawings issued by (or on behalf of) the Procuring Entity in accordance with the Contract.

**“Final Payment Certificate”** means the payment certificate issued under Sub-Clause 14.13 [Issue of Final Payment Certificate].

**“Final Statement”** means the statement defined in Sub-Clause 14.11 [Application for Final Payment Certificate].

**“Force Majeure”** is defined in Clause 19 [Force Majeure].

**“Foreign Currency”** means a currency of another country (not Kenya) in which part (or all) of the Contract Price is payable, but not the Local Currency.

**“Goods”** means Contractor's Equipment, Materials, Plant and Temporary Works, or any of them as appropriate.

**“Interim Payment Certificate”** means a payment certificate issued under Clause 14 [Contract Price and Payment], other than the Final Payment Certificate.

**“Laws”** means all national legislation, statutes, ordinances, and regulations and by-laws of any legally constituted public authority.

**“Letter of Acceptance”** means the letter of formal acceptance of a tender, signed by Procuring Entity, including any annexed memoranda comprising agreements between and signed by both Parties.

**“Local Currency”** means the currency of Kenya.

**“Materials”** means things of all kinds (other than Plant) intended to form or forming part of the Permanent Works, including the supply-only materials (if any) to be supplied by the Contractor under the Contract.

**“Notice of Dissatisfaction”** means the notice given by either Party to the other under Sub-Clause 20.3 indicating its dissatisfaction and intention to commence arbitration.

**“Special Conditions of Contract”** means the pages completed by the Procuring Entity entitled Special Conditions of Contract which constitute Part A of the Special Conditions.

**“Party”** means the Procuring Entity or the Contractor, as the context requires.

**“Payment Certificate”** means a payment certificate issued under Clause 14 [Contract Price and Payment].

**“Performance Certificate”** means the certificate issued under Sub-Clause 11.9 [Performance Certificate].

**“Performance Security”** means the security (or securities, if any) under Sub-Clause 4.2 [Performance Security].

**“Permanent Works”** means the permanent works to be executed by the Contractor under the Contract.

**“Plant”** means the apparatus, machinery and other equipment intended to form or forming part of the Permanent Works, including vehicles purchased for the Procuring Entity and relating to the construction or operation of the Works.

**“Procuring Entity's Equipment”** means the apparatus, machinery and vehicles (if any) made available by the



Procuring Entity for the use of the Contract or in the execution of the Works, as stated in the Specification; but does not include Plant which has not been taken over by the Procuring Entity.

**“Procuring Entity's Personnel”** means the Engineer, the Engineer, the assistants and all other staff, labor and other employees of the Architect and of the Procuring Entity; and any other personnel notified to the Contractor, by the Procuring Entity or the Engineer, as Procuring Entity's Personnel.

**“Procuring Entity”** means the Entity named in the Special Conditions of Contract.

**“Engineer”** is the person named in the Appendix to Conditions of Contract (or any other competent person appointed by the Procuring Entity and notified to the Contractor, to act in replacement of the Engineer) who is responsible for supervising the execution of the Works and administering the Contract and shall be an “Architect” or a “Quantity Surveyor” registered under the Architects and Quantity Surveyors Act Cap 525 or an “Engineer” registered under Engineers Registration Act Cap 530.

**“Engineer”** means the person appointed by the Procuring Entity to act as the Architect for the purposes of the Contract and named in the Special Conditions of Contract, or other person appointed from time to time by the Procuring Entity and notified to the Contractor

**“Provisional Sum”** means a sum (if any) which is specified in the Contract as a provisional sum, for the execution of any part of the Works or for the supply of Plant, Materials or services under Sub-Clause 13.5 [Provisional Sums].

**“Retention Money”** means the accumulated retention moneys which the Procuring Entity retains under Sub-Clause 14.3 [Application for Interim Payment Certificates] and pays under Sub-Clause 14.9 [Payment of Retention Money].

**“Schedules”** means the document(s) entitled schedules, completed by the Contractor and submitted with the Form of Tender, as included in the Contract.

**“Section”** means a part of the Works specified in the Special Conditions of Contract as a Section (if any)

**“Site Investigation Reports”** are those reports that may be included in the tendering documents which a ref actual and interpretative about the surface and sub-surface condition sat the Site.

**“Site”** means the places where the Permanent Works are to be executed, including storage and working areas, and to which Plant and Materials are to be delivered, and any other places as may be specified in the Contract as forming part of the Site.

**“Specification”** means the document entitled specification, as included in the Contract, and any additions and modifications to the specification in accordance with the Contract. Such document specifies the Works.

**“Start Date” or “Commencement Date”** “is the latest date when the Contractor shall commence execution of the Works. It does not necessarily coincide with the Site possession date(s).

**“Statement”** means a statement submitted by the Contractor as part of an application, under Clause 14 [Contract Price and Payment], for a payment certificate.

**“Subcontractor”** means any person named in the Contract as a subcontractor, or any person appointed as a subcontractor, for a part of the Works.

**“Taking-Over Certificate”** means a certificate issued under Clause 10 [Procuring Entity's Taking Over].

**“Temporary Works”** means all temporary works of every kind (other than Contractor's Equipment) required on Site for the execution and completion of the Permanent Works and the remedying of any defects.

**“Temporary works”** means works designed, constructed, installed, and removed by the Contractor which are needed for construction or installation of the Works.

**“Tender”** means the Form of Tender and all other documents which the Contractor submitted with the Form of Tender, as included in the Contract.

**“Tests after Completion”** means the tests (if any) which are specified in the Contract and which are carried out in

accordance with the Specification after the Works or a Section (as the case may be) are taken over by the Procuring Entity.

**“Tests on Completion”** means the tests which are specified in the Contractor agreed by both Parties or instructed as a Variation, and which are carried out under Clause 9 [Tests on Completion] before the Works or a Section (as the case may be) are taken over by the Procuring Entity.

**“Time for Completion”** means the time for completing the Works or a Section (as the case may be) as stated in the Special Conditions of Contract (with any extension calculated from the Commencement Date.

**“Unforeseeable”** means not reasonably foreseeable by an experienced contractor by the Base Date.

**“Variation”** means any change to the Works, which is instructed or approved as a variation under Clause 13 [Variations and Adjustments].

**“Works”** means the items the Procuring Entity requires the Contractor to undertake as defined in the Appendix to Conditions of Contract. **“Works” may** also mean the Permanent Works and the Temporary Works, or either of them as appropriate.

## **1.2 Interpretation**

In the Contract, except where the context requires otherwise:

- a) Words indicating one gender include all genders;
- b) words indicating the singular also include the plural and words indicating the plural also include the singular;
- c) provisions including the word “agree”, “agreed” or “agreement” require the agreement to be recorded in writing;
- d) “written” or “in writing” means hand-written, type-written, printed or electronically made, and resulting in a permanent record; and

The marginal words and other headings shall not be taken into consideration in the interpretation of these Conditions.

## **1.3 Communications**

1.3.1 Wherever these Conditions provide for the giving or issuing of approvals, certificates, consents, determinations, notices, requests and discharges, these communications shall be:

- a) In writing and delivered by hand (against receipt), sent by mail or courier, or transmitted using any of the agreed systems of electronic transmission as stated in the Special Conditions of Contract; and
- b) delivered, sent or transmitted to the address of the recipient's communications as stated in the Special Conditions of Contract. However:
  - i) if the recipient gives notice of another address, communications shall thereafter be delivered accordingly; and
  - ii) if the recipient has not stated otherwise when requesting an approval or consent, it may be sent to the address from which the request was issued.

1.3.2 Approvals, certificates, consents and determinations shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed. When a certificate is issued to a Party, the certifier shall send a copy to the other Party. When a notice is issued to a Party, by the other Party or the Engineer, a copy shall be sent to the Architect or the other Party, as the case may be.

## **1.4 Law and Language**

1.4.1 The Contract shall be governed by the laws of **Kenya**.

1.4.2 The ruling language of the Contract shall be **English**.

## **1.5 Priority of Documents**

The documents forming the Contract are to be taken as mutually explanatory of one another. For the purposes of interpretation, the priority of the documents shall be in accordance with the following sequence:

- a) The Contract Agreement,
- b) The Letter of Acceptance,
- c) The Special Conditions – Part A,
- d) the Special Conditions – Part B
- e) the General Conditions of Contract
- f) the Form of Tender,
- g) the Specifications and Bills of Quantities
- h) the Drawings, and
- i) the Schedules and any other documents forming part of the Contract.

If an ambiguity or discrepancy is found in the documents, the Architect shall issue any necessary clarification or instruction.

## **1.6 Contract Agreement**

The Parties shall enter into a Contract Agreement within 14 days after the Contractor receives the Contract Agreement, unless the Special Conditions establish otherwise. The Contract Agreement shall be based upon the form annexed to the Special Conditions. The costs of stamp duties and similar charges (if any) imposed by law in connection with entry into the Contract Agreement shall be borne by the Procuring Entity.

## **1.7 Assignment**

The Contractor shall not assign the whole or any part of the Contract or any benefit or interest in or under the Contract. However, the contractor:

- a) May as sign the whole or any part with the prior consent of the Procuring Entity, and
- b) may, as security in favor of a bank or financial institution, assign its right to moneys due, or to become due, under the Contract.

## **1.8 Care and Supply of Documents**

- 1.8.1 The Specifications and Drawings shall be in the custody and care of the Procuring Entity. Unless otherwise stated in the Contract, two copies of the Contract and of each subsequent Drawings and Bills of Quantities shall be supplied to the Contractor, who may make or request further copies at the cost of the Contractor.
- 1.8.2 Each of the Contractor's Documents shall be in the custody and care of the Contractor, unless and until taken over by the Procuring Entity. Unless otherwise stated in the Contract, the Contractor shall supply to the Architect two copies of each of the Contractor's Documents.
- 1.8.3 The Contractor shall keep on the Site, a copy of the Contract, publications named in the Specification, the Contractor's Documents (if any), the Drawings and Variations and other communications given under the Contract. The Procuring Entity's Personnel shall have the right of access to all these documents at all reasonable times.
- 1.8.4 If a Party becomes aware of an error or defect in a document which was prepared for use in executing the Works, the Party shall promptly give notice to the other Party of such error or defect.

## **1.9 Timely provision of Drawings or Instructions**

- 1.9.1 The Contractor shall give notice to the Architect whenever the Works are likely to be delayed or disrupted if any necessary drawing or instruction is not issued to the Contractor within a particular time, which shall be reasonable. The notice shall include details of the necessary drawing or instruction, details of why and by when it should be issued, and the nature and amount of the delay or disruption likely to be suffered if it is late.

- 1.92 If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs Cost as a result of a failure of the Architect to issue the notified drawing or instruction within a time which is reasonable and is specified in the notice with supporting details, the Contractor shall give a further notice to the Architect and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:
- a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and
  - b) payment of any other associated costs accrued, which shall be included in the Contract Price.
- 1.93 After receiving this further notice, the Architect shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.
- 1.94 However, if and to the extent that the Architect failure was caused by any error or delay by the Contractor, including an error in, or delay in the submission of, any of the Contractor's Documents, the Contractor shall not be entitled to such extension of time, or costs accrued.

#### **1.10 Procuring Entity's Use of Contractor's Documents**

- 1.10.1 As agreed between the Parties, the Contractor shall retain the copyright and other intellectual property rights in the Contractor's Documents and other design documents made by (or on behalf of) the Contractor.
- 1.10.2 The Contractor shall be deemed (by signing the Contract) to give to the Procuring Entity a non-terminable transferable non-exclusive royalty-free license to copy, use and communicate the Contractor's Documents, including making and using modifications of them. This license shall:
- a) apply throughout the actual or intended working life (whichever is longer) of the relevant parts of the Works,
  - b) entitle any person in proper possession of the relevant part of the Works to copy, use and communicate the Contractor's Documents for the purposes of completing, operating, maintaining, altering, adjusting, repairing and demolishing the Works, and
  - c) in the case of Contractor's Documents which are in the form of computer programs and other software, permit their use on any computer on the Site and other places as envisaged by the Contract, including replacements of any computers supplied by the Contractor.
- 1.10.3 The Contractor's Documents and other design documents made by (or on behalf of) the Contractor shall not, without the Contractor's consent, be used, copied or communicated to a third party by (or on behalf of) the Procuring Entity for purposes other than those permitted under Sub-Clause 1.10.2.

#### **1.11 Contractor's Use of Procuring Entity's Documents**

As agreed between the Parties, the Procuring Entity shall retain the copyright and other intellectual property rights in the Specification, the Drawings and other documents made by (or on behalf of) the Procuring Entity. The Contractor may, at his cost, copy, use, and obtain communication of these documents for the purposes of the Contract. They shall not, without the Procuring Entity's consent, be copied, used or communicated to a third party by the Contractor, except as necessary for the purposes of the Contract.

#### **1.12 Confidential Details**

- 1.12.1 The Contractor's and the Procuring Entity's Personnel shall ensure confidentiality at all times. The confidentiality shall survive termination or completion of the contract. They shall disclose all such confidential and other information as may be reasonably required in order to verify compliance with the Contract and allow its proper implementation.
- 1.12.2 The Contractor's and the Procuring Entity's Personnel shall also treat the details of the Contract as private and confidential, except to the extent necessary to carry out their respective obligations under the Contract or to comply with applicable Laws. Each of them shall not publish or disclose any particulars of the Works prepared by the other Party without the previous agreement of the other Party. However, the Contractor shall be permitted to disclose any publicly available information, or information otherwise required to establish his qualifications to compete for other projects.

### 1.13 Compliance with Laws

The Contractor shall, in performing the Contract, comply with applicable Laws. Unless otherwise stated in the Special Conditions of Contract:

- a) The Procuring Entity shall have obtained (or shall obtain) the planning, zoning, building permit or similar permission for the Permanent Works, and any other permissions described in the Specifications as having been (or to be) obtained by the Procuring Entity; and the Procuring Entity shall indemnify and hold the Contractor harmless against and from the consequences of any failure to do so; and
- b) the Contractor shall give all notices, pay all taxes, duties and fees, and obtain all permits, licenses and approvals, as required by the Laws in relation to the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects; and the Contractor shall indemnify and hold the Procuring Entity harmless against and from the consequences of any failure to do so, unless the Contractor is impeded to accomplish these actions and shows evidence of its diligence.

### 1.14 Joint and Several Liability

If the Contractor constitutes (under applicable Laws) a joint venture, consortium or other unincorporated grouping of two or more persons:

- a) These persons shall be deemed to be jointly and severally liable to the Procuring Entity for the performance of the Contract;
- b) these persons shall notify the Procuring Entity of their leader who shall have authority to bind the Contractor and each of these persons; and
- c) the Contractor shall not alter its composition or legal status without the prior consent of the Procuring Entity.

### 1.15 Inspections and Audit by the Procuring Entity

Pursuant to paragraph 2.2(e) of Appendix B to the General Conditions, the Contractor shall permit and shall cause its subcontractors and sub-consultants to permit, the Public Procurement Regulatory Authority, Procuring Entity and/or persons appointed or designated by the Government of Kenya to inspect the Site and/or the accounts and records relating to the procurement process, selection and/or contract execution, and to have such accounts and records audited by auditors appointed by the Procuring Entity if requested by the Procuring Entity. The Contractor's and its Subcontractors' and sub-consultants' attention is drawn to Sub-Clause 15.6 (Fraud and Corruption) which provides, inter alia, that acts intended to materially impede the exercise of the Procuring Entity's inspection and audit rights constitute a prohibited practice subject to contract termination (as well as to a determination of ineligibility pursuant to the Procuring Entity's prevailing sanctions procedures).

## 2 THE PROCURING ENTITY

### 2.1 Right of Access to the Site

- 2.1.1 The Procuring Entity shall give the Contractor right of access to, and possession of, all parts of the Site within the time (or times) stated in the **Special Conditions of Contract**. The right and possession may not be exclusive to the Contractor. If, under the Contract, the Procuring Entity is required to give (to the Contractor) possession of any foundation, structure, plant or means of access, the Procuring Entity shall do so in the time and manner stated in the Specification. However, the Procuring Entity may withhold any such right or possession until the Performance Security has been received.
- 2.1.2 If no such time is stated in the Special Conditions of Contract, the Procuring Entity shall give the Contractor right of access to, and possession of, the Site within such times as required to enable the Contractor to proceed without disruption in accordance with the programme submitted under Sub-Clause 8.3 [Programme].



- 2.13 If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs Cost as a result of a failure by the Procuring Entity to give any such right or possession within such time, the Contractor shall give notice to the Architect and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:
- a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and
  - b) payment of any such Cost-plus profit, which shall be included in the Contract Price.
- 2.14 After receiving this notice, the Architect shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.
- 2.15 However, if and to the extent that the Procuring Entity's failure was caused by any error or delay by the Contractor, including an error in, or delay in the submission of, any of the Contractor's Documents, the Contractor shall not be entitled to such extension of time, Cost or profit.

## **22 Permits, Licenses or Approvals**

- 2.21 The Procuring Entity shall provide, at the request of the Contractor, such reasonable assistance as to allow the Contractor to obtain properly:
- a) Copies of the Laws of Kenya which are relevant to the Contract but are not readily available, and
  - b) any permits, licenses or approvals required by the Laws of Kenya:
    - i) which the Contractor is required to obtain under Sub-Clause 1.13 [Compliance with Laws],
    - ii) for the delivery of Goods, including clearance through customs, and
    - iii) for the export of Contractor's Equipment when it is removed from the Site.

## **23 Procuring Entity's Personnel**

The Procuring Entity shall be responsible for ensuring that the Procuring Entity's Personnel and the Procuring Entity's other contractor son the Site:

- a) co-operate with the Contractor's efforts under Sub-Clause 4.6 [Co-operation], and
- b) take action ssimilar to those which the Contractor is required to take under sub-paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) of Sub-Clause 4.8 [Safety Procedures] and under Sub-Clause 4.18 [Protection of the Environment].

## **24 Procuring Entity's Financial Arrangements**

The Procuring Entity shall make and maintain all necessary financial arrangements which will enable the Procuring Entity to pay the Contract Price punctually (as estimated at that time) in accordance with Clause 14 [Contract Price and Payment].

## **3 THE ENGINEER**

### **3.1 Architect Duties and Authority**

- 3.1.1 The Procuring Entity shall appoint the Architect who shall carry out the duties assigned to him in the Contract. The Architect staff shall include suitably qualified Assistants and other professionals who are competent to carry out these duties. The Architect Name and Address shall be provided in the **Special Conditions of Contract**.
- 3.1.2 The Architect shall have no authority to amend the Contract.
- 3.1.3 The Architect May exercise the authority attributable to the Architect as specified in or necessarily to be implied from the Contract. If the Architects required to obtain the approval of the Procuring Entity before exercising a specified authority, the requirements shall be as stated in the **Special Conditions of Contract**. The Procuring Entity shall promptly inform the Contractor of any change to the authority attributed to the Engineer.

- 3.14 However, whenever the Architect exercises a specified authority for which the Procuring Entity's approval is required, then (for the purposes of the Contract) the contractor shall require the Architect to provide evidence of such approval before complying with the instruction.
- 3.15 Except as otherwise stated in these Conditions:
- a) Whenever carrying out duties or exercising authority, specified in or implied by the Contract, the Architect shall be deemed to act for the Procuring Entity;
  - b) the Architect has no authority to relieve either Party of any duties, obligations or responsibilities under the Contract;
  - c) any approval, check, certificate, consent, examination, inspection, instruction, notice, proposal, request, test, or similar act by the Architect (including absence of disapproval) shall not relieve the Contractor from any responsibility he has under the Contract, including responsibility for errors, omissions, discrepancies and non-compliances; and
  - d) any act by the Architect in response to a Contractor's request shall be notified in writing to the Contractor within 14 days of receipt.
- 3.16 The following provisions shall apply:
- The Architect shall obtain the specific approval of the Procuring Entity before taking action under the following Sub-Clauses of these Conditions:
- a) Sub-Clause 4.12: agreeing or determining an extension of time and/or additional cost.
  - b) Sub-Clause 13.1: instructing a Variation, except;
    - i) In an emergency situation as determined by the Engineer, or
    - ii) If such a Variation would increase the Accepted Contract Amount by less than the percentage specified in the **Special Conditions of Contract**.
  - c) Sub-Clause 13.3: Approving a proposal for Variation submitted by the Contractor in accordance with Sub Clause 13.1 or 13.2.
  - d) Sub-Clause 13.4: Specifying the amount payable in each of the applicable three currencies.
- 3.17 Notwithstanding the obligation, as set out above, to obtain approval, if, in the opinion of the Engineer, an emergency occurs affecting the safety of life or of the Works or of adjoining property, he may, without relieving the Contractor of any of his duties and responsibility under the Contract, instruct the Contractor to execute all such work or to do all such things as may, in the opinion of the Engineer, be necessary to abate or reduce the risk. The Contractor shall forth with comply, despite the absence of approval of the Procuring Entity, with any such instruction of the Engineer. The Architect shall determine an addition to the Contract Price, in respect of such instruction, in accordance with Clause 13 and shall notify the Contractor accordingly, with a copy to the Procuring Entity.

## **32 Delegation by the Engineer**

- 3.21 The Architect may from time to time assign duties and delegate authority to assistants and may also revoke such assignment or delegation. These assistants may include a resident Engineer, and/or independent inspectors appointed to inspect and/ or test items of Plant and/or Materials. The assignment, delegation or revocation shall be in writing and shall not take effect until copies have been received by both Parties. However, unless otherwise agreed by both Parties, the Architect shall not delegate the authority to determine any matter in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations].

3.2.2 Each assistant, to whom duties have been assigned or authority has been delegated, shall only be authorized to issue instructions to the Contractor to the extent defined by the delegation. Any approval, check, certificate, consent, examination, inspection, instruction, notice, proposal, request, test, or similar act by an assistant, in accordance with the delegation, shall have the same effect as though the act had been an act of the Engineer. However:

- a) Any failure to disapprove any work, Plant or Materials shall not constitute approval, and shall therefore not prejudice the right of the Architect to reject the work, Plant or Materials;
- b) If the Contractor questions any determination or instruction of an assistant, the Contractor may refer the matter to the Engineer, who shall promptly confirm, reverse or vary the determination or instruction.

### **3.3 Instructions of the Engineer**

3.3.1 The Architect may issue to the Contractor (at anytime) instructions and additional or modified Drawings which may be necessary for the execution of the Works and the remedying of any defects, all in accordance with the Contract. The Contractor shall only take instructions from the Engineer, or from an assistant to whom the appropriate authority has been delegated under Clause 3.2.1.

3.3.2 The Contractor shall comply with the instructions given by the Architect or delegated assistant, on any matter related to the Contract. Whenever practicable, their instructions shall be given in writing. If the Architect or a delegated assistant:

- a) Gives an oral instruction,
- b) receives a written confirmation of the instruction, from (or on behalf of) the Contractor, within two working days after giving the instruction, and
- c) does not reply by issuing a written rejection and/or instruction within two working days after receiving the confirmation,

Then the confirmation shall constitute the written instruction of the Architect or delegated assistant (as the case may be).

### **3.4 Replacement of the Engineer**

If the Procuring Entity intends to replace the Engineer, the Procuring Entity shall, in not less than 21 days before the intended date of replacement, give notice to the Contractor of the name, address and relevant experience of the intended person to replace the Engineer.

### **3.5 Determinations**

3.5.1 Whenever these Conditions provide that the Architect shall proceed in accordance with this Sub-Clause 3.5 to agree or determine any matter, the Architect shall consult with each Party in an endeavor to reach agreement. If agreement is not achieved, the Architect shall make a fair determination in accordance with the Contract, taking due regard of all relevant circumstances.

3.5.1 The Architect shall give notice to both Parties of each agreement or determination, with supporting particulars, within 30 days from the receipt of the corresponding claim or request except when otherwise specified. Each Party shall give effect to each agreement or determination unless and until revised under Clause 20 [Claims, Disputes and Arbitration].

## **4 THE CONTRACTOR**

### **4.1 Contractor's General Obligations**

4.1.1 The Contractor shall design (to the extent specified in the Contract), execute and complete the Works in accordance with the Contract and with the Architect instructions, and shall remedy any defects in the Works.

4.1.2 The Contractor shall provide the Plant and Contractor's Documents specified in the Contract, and all Contractor's Personnel, Goods, consumables and other things and services, whether of a temporary or permanent nature, required in and for this design, execution, completion and remedying of defects.



- 4.13 All equipment, material, and services to be incorporated in or required for the Works shall have their origin in any eligible source country.
- 4.14 The Contractor shall be responsible for the adequacy, stability and safety of all Site operations and of all methods of construction. Except to the extent specified in the Contract, the Contractor (i) shall be responsible for all Contractor's Documents, Temporary Works, and such design of each item of Plant and Materials as is required for the item to be in accordance with the Contract, and (ii) shall not otherwise be responsible for the design specification of the Permanent Works.
- 4.15 The Contractor shall, whenever required by the Engineer, submit details of the arrangements and methods which the Contractor proposes to adopt for the execution of the Works. No significant alteration to these arrangements and methods shall be made without this having previously been notified to the Engineer.
- 4.16 If the Contract specifies that the Contractor shall design any part of the Permanent Works, then unless otherwise stated in the Special Conditions:
- a) The Contractor shall submit to the Architect the Contractor's Documents for this part in accordance with the procedures specified in the Contract;
  - b) these Contractor's Documents shall be in accordance with the Specification and Drawings, shall be written in the language for communications defined in Sub-Clause 1.4 [Law and Language], and shall include additional information required by the Architect to add to the Drawings for co-ordination of each Party's designs;
  - c) the Contractor shall be responsible for this part and it shall, when the Works are completed, befit for such purposes for which the part is intended as are specified in the Contract; and
  - d) prior to the commencement of the Tests on Completion, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect the "as-built" documents and, if applicable, operation and maintenance manuals in accordance with the Specification and in sufficient detail for the Procuring Entity to operate, maintain, dismantle, reassemble, adjust and repair this part of the Works. Such part shall not be considered to be completed for the purposes of taking-over under Sub-Clause 10.1 [Taking Over of the Works and Sections] until these documents and manuals have been submitted to the Engineer.

## **42 Performance Security**

- 4.21 The Contractor shall obtain (at his cost) a Performance Security for proper performance, in the amount stated in the **Special Conditions of Contract** and denominated in the currency (ies) of the Contract or in a freely convertible currency acceptable to the Procuring Entity. If an amount is not stated in the Special Conditions of Contract, this Sub-Clause shall not apply.
- 4.22 The Contractor shall deliver the Performance Security to the Procuring Entity within 30 days after receiving the Notification of Award and shall send a copy to the Engineer. The Performance Security shall be issued by a reputable bank selected by the Contractor and shall be in the form annexed to the Special Conditions, as stipulated by the Procuring Entity in the Special Conditions of Contract, or in another form approved by the Procuring Entity.
- 4.23 The Contractor shall ensure that the Performance Security is valid and enforceable until the Contractor has executed and completed the Works and remedied any defects. If the terms of the Performance Security specify its expiry date, and the Contractor has not become entitled to receive the Performance Certificate by the date 30 days prior to the expiry date, the Contractor shall extend the validity of the Performance Security until the Works have been completed and any defects have been remedied.
- 4.24 The Procuring Entity shall not make a claim under the Performance Security, except for amounts to which the Procuring Entity is entitled under the Contract.
- 4.25 The Procuring Entity shall indemnify and hold the Contractor harmless against and from all damages, losses and expenses (including legal fees and expenses) resulting from a claim under the Performance Security to the extent to which the Procuring Entity was not entitled to make the claim.
- 4.26 The Procuring Entity shall return the Performance Security to the Contractor within 14 days after receiving a copy of the Taking-Over Certificate.

- 4.27 Without limitation to the provisions of the rest of this Sub-Clause, whenever the Architect determines an addition or a reduction to the Contract Price as a result of a change in cost and/ or legislation, or as a result of a Variation, amounting to more than 25 percent of the portion of the Contract Price payable in a specific currency, the Contractor shall at the Architect request promptly increase, or may decrease, as the case may be, the value of the Performance Security in that currency by an equal percentage.

#### **43 Contractor's Representative**

- 4.31 The Contractor shall appoint the Contractor's Representative and shall give him all authority necessary to act on the Contractor's behalf under the Contract. The Contractor's Representative's Name and Address shall be provided in the **Special Conditions of Contract**.
- 4.32 Unless the Contractor's Representative **is named in the Contract**, the Contractor shall, prior to the Commencement Date, submit to the Architect for consent the name and particulars of the person the Contractor proposes to appoint as Contractor's Representative. If consent is withheld or subsequently revoked in terms of Sub-Clause 6.9 [Contractor's Personnel], or if the appointed person fails to act as Contractor's Representative, the Contractor shall similarly submit the name and particulars of another suitable person for such appointment.
- 4.33 The Contractor shall not, without the prior consent of the Engineer, revoke the appointment of the Contractor's Representative or appoint a replacement.
- 4.34 The whole time of the Contractor's Representative shall be given to directing the Contractor's performance of the Contract. If the Contractor's Representative is to be temporarily absent from the Site during the execution of the Works, a suitable replacement person shall be appointed, subject to the Architect prior consent, and the Architect shall be notified accordingly.
- 4.35 The Contractor's Representative shall, on behalf of the Contractor, receive instructions under Sub-Clause 3.3 [Instructions of the Engineer].
- 4.36 The Contractor's Representative may delegate any powers, functions and authority to any competent person, and may at any time revoke the delegation. Any delegation or revocation shall not take effect until the Architect has received prior notice signed by the Contractor's Representative, naming the person and specifying the powers, functions and authority being delegated or revoked.
- 4.37 The Contractor's Representative shall be fluent in the language for communications defined in Sub-Clause 1.4 [Law and Language]. If the Contractor's Representative's delegates are not fluent in the said language, the Contractor shall make competent interpreter available during all working hours in a number deemed sufficient by the Engineer.

#### **44 Sub-contractors**

- 4.41 The Contractor shall not subcontract the whole of the Works. The contractor may, however, subcontract the works as provided in Clause 34.2.
- 4.42 The Contractor shall be responsible for the acts or defaults of any Subcontractor, his agents or employees, as if they were the acts or defaults of the Contractor. Unless otherwise stated in the Special Conditions:
- The Contractor shall not be required to obtain consent to suppliers solely of Materials, or to a subcontract for which the Subcontractor is named in the Contract;
  - The prior consent of the Procuring Entity shall be obtained to other proposed Subcontractors;
  - the Contractor shall give the Procuring Entity not less than 14 days' notice of the intended date of the commencement of each Subcontractor's work, and of the commencement of such work on the Site; and
  - each subcontract shall include provisions which would entitle the Procuring Entity to require the subcontract to be assigned to the Procuring Entity under Sub-Clause 4.5 [Assignment of Benefit of Subcontract] (if or when applicable) or in the event of termination under Sub-Clause 15.2 [Termination by Procuring Entity].
- 4.43 The Contractor shall ensure that the requirements imposed on the Contractor by Sub-Clause 1.12 [Confidential Details] apply equally to each Subcontractor.

- 4.4.4 Where practicable, the Contractor shall give fair and reasonable opportunity for contractors from Kenya to be appointed as Subcontractors.

#### **45 Assignment of Benefit of Subcontract**

If a Subcontractor's obligations extend beyond the expiry date of the relevant Defects Notification Period and the Engineer, prior to this date, instructs the Contractor to assign the benefit of such obligations to the Procuring Entity, then the Contractor shall do so. Unless otherwise stated in the assignment, the Contractor shall have no liability to the Procuring Entity for the work carried out by the Subcontractor after the assignment takes effect.

#### **46 Co-operation**

- 4.6.1 The Contractor shall, as specified in the Contract or as instructed by the Engineer, allow appropriate opportunities for carrying out work to:
- a) The Procuring Entity's Personnel,
  - b) Any other contractors employed by the Procuring Entity, and
  - c) The personnel of any legally constituted public authorities, who may be employed in the execution on or near the Site of any work not included in the Contract.
- 4.6.2 Any such instruction shall constitute a Variation if and to the extent that it causes the Contractor to suffer delays and/or incur Unforeseeable Cost. Services for these personnel and other contractors may include the use of Contractor's Equipment, Temporary Works or access arrangements which are the responsibility of the Contractor.
- 4.6.3 If, under the Contract, the Procuring Entity is required to give to the Contractor possession of any foundation, structure, plant or means of access in accordance with Contractor's Documents, the Contractor shall submit such documents to the Architect in the time and manner stated in the Specification.

#### **47 Setting Out of the Works**

- 4.7.1 The Contractor shall set out the Works in relation to original points, lines and levels of reference specified in the Contract notified by the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for the correct positioning of all parts of the Works, and shall rectify any error in the positions, levels, dimensions or alignment of the Works.
- 4.7.2 The Procuring Entity shall be responsible for any errors in these specified or notified items of reference, but the Contractor shall use reasonable efforts to verify their accuracy before they are used.
- 4.7.3 If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs Cost from executing work which was necessitated by an error in these items of reference, and an experienced contractor could not reasonably have discovered such error and avoided this delay and/or Cost, the Contractor shall give notice to the Architect and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:
- a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and
  - b) payment of any such costs accrued, which shall be included in the Contract Price.
- 4.7.4 After receiving this notice, the Architect shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine (i) whether and (if so) to what extent the error could not reasonably have been discovered, and (ii) the matters described in sub-paragraphs (a) and (b) above related to this.

#### **48 Safety Procedures**

The Contractor shall:

- a) Comply with all applicable safety regulations,
- b) Take care for the safety of all persons entitled to be on the Site,
- c) Use reasonable efforts to keep the Site and Works clear of unnecessary obstruction so as to avoid danger to these persons,

- d) provide fencing, lighting, guarding and watching of the Works until completion and taking over under Clause 10 [Procuring Entity's Taking Over], and
- e) provide any Temporary Works (including roadways, footways, guards and fences) which may be necessary, because of the execution of the Works, for the use and protection of the public and of owners and occupiers of adjacent land.

## **49 Quality Assurance**

- 4.9.1 The Contractor shall institute a quality assurance system to demonstrate compliance with the requirements of the Contract. The system shall be in accordance with the details stated in the Contract. The Architect shall be entitled to audit any aspect of the system.
- 4.9.2 Details of all procedures and compliance documents shall be submitted to the Architect or information before each design and execution stage is commenced. When any document of a technical nature is issued to the Engineer, evidence of the prior approval by the Contractor itself shall be apparent on the document itself.

Compliance with the quality assurance system shall not relieve the Contractor of any of his duties, obligations or responsibilities under the Contract.

### **4.10 Site Data**

- 4.10.1 The Procuring Entity shall have made available to the Contractor for his information, prior to the Base Date, all relevant data in the Procuring Entity's possession on sub-surface and hydrological conditions at the Site, including environmental aspects. The Procuring Entity shall similarly make available to the Contractor all such data which come into the Procuring Entity's possession after the Base Date. The Contractor shall be responsible for interpreting all such data.
- 4.10.2 To the extent which was practicable (taking account of cost and time), the Contractor shall be deemed to have obtained all necessary information as to risks, contingencies and other circumstances which may influence or affect the Tender or Works. To the same extent, the Contractor shall be deemed to have inspected and examined the Site, its surroundings, the above data and other available information, and to have been satisfied before submitting the Tender as to all relevant matters, including (without limitation):
  - a) The form and nature of the Site, including sub-surface conditions,
  - b) the hydrological and climatic conditions,
  - c) the extent and nature of the work and Goods necessary for the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects,
  - d) the Laws, procedures and labour practices of Kenya, and
  - e) the Contractor's requirements for access, accommodation, facilities, personnel, power, transport, water and other services.

### **4.11 Sufficiency of the Accepted Contract Amount**

- 4.11.1 The Contractor shall be deemed to:
  - a) Have satisfied itself as to the correctness and sufficiency of the Accepted Contract Amount, and
  - b) have based the Accepted Contract Amount on the data, interpretations, necessary information, inspections, examinations and satisfaction as to all relevant matters referred to in Sub-Clause 4.10 [Site Data].
- 4.11.2 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract, the Accepted Contract Amount covers all the Contractor's obligations under the Contract (including those under Provisional Sums, if any) and all things necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects.

#### **4.12 Unforeseeable Physical Conditions**

- 4.12.1 In this Sub-Clause, “physical conditions” means natural physical conditions and man-made and other physical obstructions and pollutants, which the Contractor encounters at the Site when executing the Works, including sub-surface and hydrological conditions but excluding climatic conditions.
- 4.12.2 If the Contractor encounters adverse physical conditions which he considers to have been Unforeseeable, the Contractor shall give notice to the Architect as soon as practicable.
- 4.12.3 This notice shall describe the physical conditions, so that they can be inspected by the Architect and shall set out the reasons why the Contractor considers them to be Unforeseeable. The Contractor shall continue executing the Works, using such proper and reasonable measures as are appropriate for the physical conditions, and shall comply with any instructions which the Architect may give. If an instruction constitutes a Variation, Clause 13 [Variations and Adjustments] shall apply.
- 4.12.4 If and to the extent that the Contractor encounters physical conditions which are Unforeseeable, gives such a notice, and suffers delay and/or incurs Cost due to these conditions, the Contractor shall be entitled subject to notice under Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:
- a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and
  - b) payment of any such Cost, which shall be included in the Contract Price.
- 4.12.5 Upon receiving such notice and inspecting and/or investigating these physical conditions, the Architect shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine (i) whether and (if so) to what extent these physical conditions were Unforeseeable, and (ii) the matters described in sub-paragraphs (a) and (b) above related to this extent.
- 4.12.6 However, before additional Cost is finally agreed or determined under sub-paragraph (ii), the Architect may also review whether other physical conditions in similar parts of the Works (if any) were more favorable than could reasonably have been foreseen when the Contractor submitted the Tender. If and to the extent that these more favorable conditions were encountered, the Architect may proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine the reductions in Cost which were due to these conditions, which may be included (as deductions) in the Contract Price and Payment Certificates. However, the net effect of all adjustments under sub-paragraph (b) and all these reductions, for all the physical conditions encountered in similar parts of the Works, shall not result in a net reduction in the Contract Price.
- 4.12.7 The Architect shall take account of any evidence of the physical conditions foreseen by the Contractor when submitting the Tender, which shall be made available by the Contractor, but shall not be bound by the Contractor's interpretation of any such evidence.

#### **4.13 Rights of Way and Facilities**

Unless otherwise specified in the Contract the Procuring Entity shall provide effective access to and possession of the Site including special and/or temporary rights-of-way which are necessary for the Works. The Contractor shall obtain, at his risk and cost, any additional rights of way or facilities outside the Site which he may require for the purposes of the Works.

#### **4.14 Avoidance of Interference**

- 4.14.1 The Contractor shall not interfere unnecessarily or improperly with:
- a) The convenience of the public, or
  - b) The access to and use and occupation of all roads and foot paths, irrespective of whether they are public or in the possession of the Procuring Entity or of others.



- 4.14.2 The Contractor shall indemnify and hold the Procuring Entity harmless against and from all damages, losses and expenses (including legal fees and expenses) resulting from any such unnecessary or improper interference.

#### **4.15 Access Route**

- 4.15.1 The Contractor shall be deemed to have been satisfied as to the suitability and availability of access routes to the Site at Base Date. The Contractor shall use reasonable efforts to prevent any road or bridge from being damaged by the Contractor's traffic or by the Contractor's Personnel. These efforts shall include the proper use of appropriate vehicles and routes.
- 4.15.2 Except as otherwise stated in these Conditions:
- a) The Contractor shall (as between the Parties) be responsible for any maintenance which may be required for his use of access routes;
  - b) the Contractor shall provide all necessary signs or directions along access routes, and shall obtain any permission which may be required from the relevant authorities for his use of routes, signs and directions;
  - c) the Procuring Entity shall not be responsible for any claims which may arise from the use or otherwise of any access route;
  - d) the Procuring Entity does not guarantee the suitability or a availability of particular access routes; and
  - e) Costs due to non-suitability or non-availability, for the use required by the Contractor, of access routes shall be borne by the Contractor.

#### **4.16 Transport of Goods**

Unless otherwise stated in the Special Conditions:

- a) the Contractor shall give the Architect not less than 21 days' notice of the date on which any Plant or a major item of other Goods will be delivered to the Site;
- b) the Contractor shall be responsible for packing, loading, transporting, receiving, unloading, storing and protecting all Goods and other things required for the Works; and
- c) the Contractor shall indemnify and hold the Procuring Entity harmless against and from all damages, losses and expenses (including legal fees and expenses) resulting from the transport of Goods and shall negotiate and pay all claims arising from their transport.

#### **4.17 Contractor's Equipment**

The Contractor shall be responsible for all Contractor's Equipment. When brought on to the Site, Contractor's Equipment shall be deemed to be exclusively intended for the execution of the Works. The Contractor shall not remove from the Site any major items of Contractor's Equipment without the consent of the Engineer. However, consent shall not be required for vehicles transporting Goods or Contractor's Personnel off Site.

#### **4.18 Protection of the Environment**

- 4.18.1 The contractor shall comply with the applicable environmental laws, regulations and policies.
- 4.18.2 The Contractor shall take all reasonable steps to protect the environment (both on and off the Site) and to limit damage and nuisance to people and property resulting from pollution, noise and other results of his operations.
- 4.18.3 The Contractors shall ensure that emissions, surfaced is charges and effluent from the Contractor's activities shall not exceed the values stated in the Specification or prescribed by applicable Laws.

#### **4.19 Electricity, Water and Gas**

- 4.19.1 The Contractor shall, except as stated below, be responsible for the provision of all power, water and other services he may require for his construction activities and to the extent defined in the Specifications, for the tests.

- 4.19.2 The Contractor shall be entitled to use for the purposes of the Works such supplies of electricity, water, gas and other services as may be available on the Site and of which details and prices are given in the Specifications. The Contractor shall, at his risk and cost, provide any apparatus necessary for his use of these services and for measuring the quantities consumed.
- 4.19.3 The quantities consumed and the amounts due (at these prices) for such services shall be agreed or determined by the Architect in accordance with Sub-Clause 2.5 [Procuring Entity's Claims] and Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations]. The Contractor shall pay these amounts to the Procuring Entity.

#### **4.20 Procuring Entity's Equipment and Free-Issue Materials**

- 4.20.1 The Procuring Entity shall make the Procuring Entity's Equipment (if any) available for the use of the Contractor in the execution of the Works in accordance with the details, arrangements and prices stated in the Specification. Unless otherwise stated in the Specification:
- a) The Procuring Entity shall be responsible for the Procuring Entity's Equipment, except that
  - b) the Contractor shall be responsible for each item of Procuring Entity's Equipment whilst any of the Contractor's Personnel is operating it, driving it, directing it or in possession or control of it.
- 4.20.1 The appropriate quantities and the amounts due (at such stated prices) for the use of Procuring Entity's Equipment shall be agreed or determined by the Architect in accordance with Sub-Clause 2.5 [Procuring Entity's Claims] and Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations]. The Contractor shall pay these amounts to the Procuring Entity.
- 4.20.2 The Procuring Entity shall supply, free of charge, the "free-issue materials" (if any) in accordance with the details stated in the Specification. The Procuring Entity shall, at his risk and cost, provide these materials at the time and place specified in the Contract. The Contractor shall then visually inspect them and shall promptly give notice to the Architect of any shortage, defect or default in these materials. Unless otherwise agreed by both Parties, the Procuring Entity shall immediately rectify the notified shortage, defect or default.
- 4.20.3 After this visual inspection, the free-issue materials shall come under the care, custody and control of the Contractor. The Contractor's obligations of inspection, care, custody and control shall not relieve the Procuring Entity of liability for any shortage, defect or default not apparent from a visual inspection.

#### **4.21 Progress Reports**

- 4.21.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Special Conditions, monthly progress reports shall be prepared by the Contractor and submitted to the Architect in six copies. The first report shall cover the period up to the end of the first calendar month following the Commencement Date. Reports shall be submitted monthly thereafter, each within 7 days after the last day of the period to which it relates.
- 4.21.2 Reporting shall continue until the Contractor has completed all work which is known to be outstanding at the completion date stated in the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works. Each report shall include:
- a) charts and detailed descriptions of progress, including each stage of design (if any), Contractor's Documents, procurement, manufacture, delivery to Site, construction, erection and testing; and including these stages for work by each nominated Subcontractor (as defined in Clause 5 [Nominated Subcontractors]),
  - b) photographs showing the status of manufacture and of progress on the Site;
  - c) for the manufacture of each main item of Plant and Materials, the name of the manufacturer, manufacture location, percentage progress, and the actual or expected dates of:
    - i) commencement of manufacture,
    - ii) Contractor's inspections,
    - iii) tests, and
    - iv) shipment and arrival at the Site;
  - d) the details described in Sub-Clause 6.10 [Records of Contractor's Personnel and Equipment];
  - e) copies of quality assurance documents, test results and certificates of Materials;

- f) list of notices given under Sub-Clause 2.5 [Procuring Entity's Claims] and notices given under Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims];
- g) safety statistics, including details of any hazardous incidents and activities relating to environmental aspects and public relations; and
- h) comparison so factual and planned progress, with details of any events or circumstances which may jeopardize the completion in accordance with the Contract, and the measures being (or to be) adopted to overcome delays.

#### **4.22 Security of the Site**

Unless otherwise stated in the Special Conditions:

- a) The Contractor shall be responsible for keeping unauthorized persons off the Site, and
- b) authorized persons shall be limited to the Contractor's Personnel and the Procuring Entity's Personnel; and to any other personnel notified to the Contractor, by the Procuring Entity or the Engineer, as authorized personnel of the Procuring Entity's other contractors on the Site.

#### **4.23 Contractor's Operations on Site**

- 4.23.1 The Contractor shall confine his operations to the Site, and to any additional areas which may be obtained by the Contractor and agreed by the Architect as additional working areas. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to keep Contractor's Equipment and Contractor's Personnel within the Site and these additional areas, and to keep them off adjacentl and.
- 4.23.2 During the execution of the Works, the Contractor shall keep the Site free from all unnecessary obstruction and shall store or dispose of any Contractor's Equipment or surplus materials. The Contractor shall clear away and remove from the Site any wreckage, rubbish and Temporary Works which are no longer required.
- 4.23.3 Upon the issue of a Taking-Over Certificate, the Contractor shall clear away and remove, from that part of the Site and Works to which the Taking-Over Certificate refers, all Contractor's Equipment, surplus material, wreckage, rubbish and Temporary Works. The Contractor shall leave that part of the Site and the Works in a clean and safe condition. However, the Contractor may retain on Site, during the Defects Notification Period, such Goods as are required for the Contractor to fulfil obligations under the Contract.

#### **4.24 Fossils**

- 4.24.1 All fossils, coins, articles of value or antiquity, and structures and other remains or items of geological or archaeological interest found on the Site shall be placed under the care and authority of the Procuring Entity. The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions to prevent Contractor's Personnel or other persons from removing or damaging any of these findings.
- 4.24.2 The Contractor shall, upon discovery of any such finding, promptly give notice to the Engineer, who shall issue instructions for dealing with it. If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs Cost from complying with the instructions, the Contractor shall give a further notice to the Architect and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:
  - a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and
  - b) payment of any such Cost, which shall be included in the Contract Price.
 After receiving this further notice, the Architect shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.

### **5 NOMINATED SUBCONTRACTORS**

#### **5.1 Definition of “nominated Subcontractor”**

In this Contract, “nominated Subcontractor” means a Subcontractor:

- a) Who is nominated by the Procuring Entity, or
- b) Contractor has nominated as a Subcontractor subject to Sub-Clause 5.2 [Objection to Notification].



## **52 Objection to Nomination**

The Contractor shall not be under any obligation to employ a nominated Subcontractor against whom the Contractor raises reasonable objection by notice to the Procuring Entity as soon as practicable, with supporting particulars. An objection shall be deemed reasonable if it arises from (among other things) any of the following matters, unless the Procuring Entity agrees in writing to indemnify the Contractor against and from the consequences of the matter:

- a) there are reasons to believe that the Subcontractor does not have sufficient competence, resources or financial strength;
- b) the nominated Subcontractor does not accept to indemnify the Contractor against and from any negligence or misuse of Goods by the nominated Subcontractor, his agents and employees; or
- c) the nominated Subcontractor does not accept to enter into a subcontract which specifies that, for the subcontracted work (including design, if any), the nominated Subcontractor shall:
  - i) undertake to the Contractor such obligations and liabilities as will enable the Contractor to discharge his obligations and liabilities under the Contract;
  - ii) indemnify the Contractor against and from all obligations and liabilities arising under or in connection with the Contract and from the consequences of any failure by the Subcontractor to perform these obligations or to fulfil these liabilities, and
  - iii) be paid only if and when the Contractor has received from the Procuring Entity payments for sums due under the Subcontract referred to under Sub-Clause 5.3 [Payment to nominated Subcontractors].

## **53 Payments to nominated Subcontractors.**

The Contractor shall pay to the nominated Subcontractor the amounts shown on the nominated Subcontractor's invoices approved by the Contractor which the Architect certifies to be due in accordance with the subcontract. These amounts plus other charges shall be included in the Contract Price in accordance with sub-paragraph (b) of Sub-Clause 13.5 [Provisional Sums], except as stated in Sub-Clause 5.4 [Evidence of Payments].

## **54 Evidence of Payments**

54.1 Before issuing a Payment Certificate which includes an amount payable to a nominated Subcontractor, the Architect may request the Contractor to supply reasonable evidence that the nominated Subcontractor has received all amounts due in accordance with previous Payment Certificates, less applicable deductions for retention or otherwise. Unless the Contractor:

- (a) Submits this reasonable evidence to the Engineer, or
- (b)
  - i) Satisfies the Architect in writing that the Contractor is reasonably entitled to withhold or refuse to pay these amounts, and
  - ii) Submits to the Architect reasonable evidence that the nominated Subcontractor has been notified of the Contractor's entitlement, then the Procuring Entity may (at his sole discretion) pay, directly to the nominated Subcontractor, part or all of such amounts previously certified (less applicable deductions) as are due to the nominated Subcontractor and for which the Contractor has failed to submit the evidence described in sub-paragraphs (a) or (b) above. The Contractor shall then repay, to the Procuring Entity, the amount which the nominated Subcontractor was directly paid by the Procuring Entity.

## **6 STAFF AND LABOR**

### **6.1 Engagement of Staff and Labor**

Except as otherwise stated in the Specification, the Contractor shall make arrangements for the engagement of all staff and labor, local or otherwise, and for their payment, feeding, transport, and, when appropriate, housing. The Contractor is encouraged, to the extent practicable and reasonable, to employ staff and labor with appropriate qualifications and experience from sources within Kenya.

## **62 Rates of Wages and Conditions of Labor**

62.1 The Contractor shall pay rates of wages, and observe conditions of labor, which are not lower than those established for the trade or industry where the work is carried out. If no established rates or conditions are applicable, the Contractor shall pay rates of wages and observe conditions which are not lower than the general level of wages and conditions observed locally by Procuring Entity's whose trade or industry is similar to that of the Contractor.

62.2 The Contractor shall inform the Contractor's Personnel about their liability to pay personal income taxes in Kenya in respect of such of their salaries, wages, allowances and any benefits as are subject to tax under the Laws of Kenya for the time being in force, and the Contractor shall perform such duties in regard to such deductions there of as may be imposed on him by such Laws.

## **63 Persons in the Service of Procuring Entity**

The Contractor shall not recruit, or attempt to recruit, staff and labour from amongst the Procuring Entity's Personnel.

## **64 Lab or Laws**

The Contractor shall comply with all the relevant labour Laws applicable to the Contractor's Personnel, including Laws relating to their employment, employment of children, health, safety, welfare, immigration and emigration, and shall allow them all their legal rights. The Contractor shall require his employees to obey all applicable Laws, including those concerning safety at work.

## **65 Working Hours**

No work shall be carried out on the Site on locally recognized days of rest, or outside the normal working hours stated in the **Special Conditions of Contract**, unless:

- a) Otherwise stated in the Contract,
- b) The Architect gives consent, or
- c) The work is unavoidable, or necessary for the protection of life or property or for the safety of the Works, in which case the Contractor shall immediately advise the Engineer, provided that work done outside the normal working hours shall be considered and paid for as overtime.

## **66 Facilities for Staff and Labor**

Except as otherwise stated in the Specification, the Contractor shall provide and maintain all necessary accommodation and welfare facilities on site for the Contractor's Personnel. The Contractor shall also provide facilities for the Procuring Entity's Personnel as stated in the Specifications. The Contractor shall not permit any of the Contractor's Personnel to maintain any temporary or permanent living quarters within the structures forming part of the Permanent Works.

## **67 Health and Safety**

67.1 The Contractor shall at all times take all reasonable precautions to maintain the health and safety of the Contractor's Personnel. In collaboration with local health authorities, the Contractor shall ensure that medical staff, first aid facilities, sick bay and ambulance service are available at all times at the Site and at any accommodation for Contractor's and Procuring Entity's Personnel, and that suitable arrangements are made for all necessary welfare and hygiene requirements and for the prevention of epidemics.

67.2 The Contractor shall appoint an accident prevention officer at the Site, responsible for maintaining safety and protection against accidents. This person shall be qualified for this responsibility and shall have the authority to issue instructions and take protective measures to prevent accidents. Throughout the execution of the Works, the Contractor shall provide what ever is required by this person to exercise this responsibility and authority.

6.7.3 The Contractor shall send, to the Engineer, details of any accident as soon as practicable after its occurrence. The Contractor shall maintain records and make reports concerning health, safety and welfare of persons, and damage to property, as the Architect may reasonably require.

6.7.4 The Contractor shall conduct an awareness programme on HIV and other sexually transmitted diseases via an approved service provider and shall undertake such other measures taken to reduce the risk of the transfer of these diseases between and among the Contractor's Personnel and the local community, to promote early diagnosis and to assist affected individuals.

## **6.8 Contractor's Superintendence**

6.8.1 Throughout the execution of the Works, and as long thereafter as is necessary to fulfil the Contractor's obligations, the Contractor shall provide all necessary super intendence to plan, arrange, direct, manage, inspect and test the work.

6.8.2 Superintendence shall be given by a sufficient number of persons having adequate knowledge of the language for communications (defined in Sub-Clause 1.4 [Law and Language]) and of the operations to be carried out (including the methods and techniques required, the hazards likely to be encountered and methods of preventing accidents), for the satisfactory and safe execution of the Works.

## **6.9 Contractor's Personnel**

6.9.1 The Contractor's Personnel shall be appropriately qualified, skilled and experienced in their respective trades or occupations. The Contractor's Key personnel shall be named in the Special Conditions of Contract. The Architect may require the Contractor to remove (or cause to be removed) any person employed on the Site or Works, including the Contractor's Representative if applicable, who:

- a) Persists in any misconduct or lack of care,
- b) Carries out duties in competently or negligently,
- c) fails to conform with any provisions of the Contract,
- d) persists in any conduct which is prejudicial to safety, health, or the protection of the environment, or
- e) based on reasonable evidence, is determined to have engaged in Fraud and Corruption during the execution of the Works.

6.9.2 If appropriate, the Contractor shall then appoint (or cause to be appointed) a suitable replacement person.

## **6.10 Records of Contractor's Personnel and Equipment**

The Contractor shall submit, to the Engineer, details showing the number of each class of Contractor's Personnel and of each type of Contractor's Equipment on the Site. Details shall be submitted each calendar month, in a form approved by the Engineer, until the Contractor has completed all work which is known to be outstanding at the completion date stated in the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works.

## **6.11 Disorderly Conduct**

The Contractor shall at all times take all reasonable precautions to prevent any unlawful, riotous or disorderly conduct by or amongst the Contractor's Personnel, and to preserve peace and protection of persons and property on and near the Site.

## **6.12 Foreign Personnel**

6.12.1 The Contractor shall not employ foreign personnel unless the contractor demonstrates that there are no Kenyans with the required skills.

6.12.2 The Contractor shall be responsible for the return of any foreign personnel to the place where they were recruited or to their domicile. In the event of the death in Kenya of any of these personnel or members of their families, the Contractor shall similarly be responsible for making the appropriate arrangements for their return or burial.

### **6.13 Supply of Water**

The Contractor shall, having regard to local conditions, provide on the Site an adequate supply of drinking and other water for the use of the Contractor's Personnel.

### **6.14 Measures against Insect and Pest Nuisance**

The Contractor shall at all times take the necessary precautions to protect the Contractor's Personnel employed on the Site from insect and pest nuisance, and to reduce the danger to their health. The Contractor shall comply with all the regulations of the local health authorities, including use of appropriate insecticide.

### **6.15 Alcoholic Liquor or Drugs**

The Contractor shall not, otherwise than in accordance with the Laws of Kenya, onsite, import, sell, give, barter or otherwise dispose of any alcoholic liquor or drugs, or permit or allow importation, sale, gift, barter or disposal thereof by Contractor's Personnel.

### **6.16 Prohibition of Forced or Compulsory Labour**

The Contractor shall not employ forced labor, which consists of any work or service, not voluntarily performed, that is exacted from an individual under threat of force or penalty, and includes any kind of involuntary or compulsory labor, such as indentured labor, bonded labor or similar labor-contracting arrangements.

### **6.17 Prohibition of Harmful Child Labor**

The Contractor shall not employ children in a manner that is economically exploitative, or is likely to be hazardous, or to interfere with, the child's education, or to be harmful to the child's health or physical, mental, spiritual, moral, or social development. Where the relevant labour laws of Kenya have provisions for employment of minors, the Contractor shall follow those laws applicable to the Contractor. Children below the age of 18 years shall not be employed in dangerous work.

### **6.18 Employment Records of Workers**

The Contractor shall keep complete and accurate records of the employment of labour at the Site. The records shall include the names, ages, genders, hours worked and wages paid to all workers. These records shall be summarized on a monthly basis and submitted to the Engineer. These records shall be included in the details to be submitted by the Contractor under Sub-Clause 6.10 [Records of Contractor's Personnel and Equipment].

### **6.19 Workers' Organizations**

The Contractor shall comply with the relevant labor laws that recognize workers' rights to form and to join workers' organizations of their choosing without interference.

### **6.20 Non-Discrimination and Equal Opportunity**

The Contractor shall base the labour employment on the principle of equal opportunity and fair treatment and shall not discriminate with respect to aspects of the employment relationship, including recruitment and hiring, compensation (including wages and benefits), working conditions and terms of employment, access to training, promotion, termination of employment or retirement, and discipline.

## **7. PLANT, MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP**

### **7.1 Manner of Execution**

The Contractor shall carry out the manufacture/assembly of plant, the production and manufacture of Materials, and all other execution of the Works:

- a) In the manner (if any) specified in the Contract,
- b) in a proper workmanlike and careful manner, in accordance with recognized good practice, and

- c) with properly equipped facilities and non-hazardous Materials, except as otherwise specified in the Contract.

## **7.2 Samples**

The Contractor shall submit the following samples of Materials, and relevant information, to the Architect for consent prior to using the Material sin or for the Works:

- a) manufacturer's standard samples of Materials and samples specified in the Contract, all at the Contractor's cost, and
- b) additional samples instructed by the Architect as a Variation.

Each sample shall be labeled as to origin and intended use in the Works.

## **7.3 Inspection**

7.3.1 The Procuring Entity's Personnel shall at all reasonable times:

- a) Have full access to all parts of the Site and to all places from which natural Materials are being obtained, and
- b) during production, manufacture and construction (at the Site and elsewhere), be entitled to examine, inspect, measure and test the materials and workmanship, and to check the progress of manufacture of Plant and production and manufacture of Materials.

7.3.2 The Contractor shall give the Procuring Entity's Personnel full opportunity to carry out these activities, including providing access, facilities, permissions and safety equipment. No such activity shall relieve the Contractor from any obligation or responsibility.

7.3.3 The Contractor shall give notice to the Architect whenever any work is ready and before it is covered up, put out of sight, or packaged for storage or transport. The Architect shall then either carry out the examination, inspection, measurement or testing without unreasonable delay, or promptly give notice to the Contractor that the Architect does not require to do so. If the Contractor fails to give the notice, he shall, if and when required by the Engineer, uncover the work and there after reinstate and make good, all at the Contractor's cost.

## **7.4 Testing**

7.4.1 This Sub-Clause shall apply to all tests specified in the Contract.

7.4.2 Except as otherwise specified in the Contract, the Contractor shall provide all apparatus, assistance, documents and other information, electricity, equipment, fuel, consumables, instruments, labor, materials, and suitably qualified and experienced staff, as are necessary to carry out the specified tests efficiently. The Contractor shall agree, with the Engineer, the time and place for the specified testing of any Plant, Materials and other parts of the Works.

7.4.3 The Architect may, under Clause 13 [Variations and Adjustments], vary the location or details of specified tests, or instruct the Contractor to carry out additional tests. If these varied or additional tests show that the tested Plant, Materials or workmanship is not in accordance with the Contract, the cost of carrying out this Variation shall be borne by the Contractor, notwithstanding other provisions of the Contract.

7.4.4 The Architect shall give the Contractor not less than 24 hours' notice of the Architect intention to attend the tests. If the Architect does not attend at the time and place agreed, the Contractor may proceed with the tests, unless otherwise instructed by the Engineer, and the tests shall then be deemed to have been made in the Architect presence.

7.4.5 If the Contractor suffers delay and/ or incurs Cost from complying with these instructions or as a result of a delay for which the Procuring Entity is responsible, the Contractor shall give notice to the Architect and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:

- a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and
- b) payment of any such Cost-plus profit, which shall be included in the Contract Price.

7.46 After receiving this notice, the Architect shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.

7.47 The Contractor shall promptly forward to the Architect duly certified reports of the tests. When the specified tests have been passed, the Architect shall endorse the Contractor's test certificate, or issue a certificate to him, to that effect. If the Architect has not attended the tests, he shall be deemed to have accepted the readings as accurate.

## **7.5 Rejection**

7.5.1 If, as a result of an examination, inspection, measurement or testing, any Plant, Materials or workmanship is found to be defective or otherwise not in accordance with the Contract, the Architect may reject the Plant, Materials or workmanship by giving notice to the Contractor, with reasons. The Contractor shall then promptly make good the defect and ensure that the rejected item complies with the Contract.

7.5.2 If the Architect requires this Plant, Materials or workmanship to be retested, the tests shall be repeated under the same terms and conditions. If the rejection and retesting cause the Procuring Entity to incur additional costs, the Contractor shall subject to Sub-Clause 2.5 [Procuring Entity's Claims] pay these costs to the Procuring Entity.

## **7.6 Remedial Work**

7.6.1 Notwithstanding any previous test or certification, the Architect may instruct the Contractor to:

- Remove from the Site and replace any Plant or Materials which is not in accordance with the Contract,
- remove and re-execute any other work which is not in accordance with the Contract, and
- execute any work which is urgently required for the safety of the Works, whether because of an accident, unforeseen able event or otherwise.

7.6.2 The Contractor shall comply with the instruction within a reasonable time, which shall be the time (if any) specified in the instruction, or immediately if urgency is specified under sub-paragraph (c).

7.6.3 If the Contractor fails to comply with the instruction, the Procuring Entity shall be entitled to employ and pay other persons to carry out the work. Except to the extent that the Contractor would have been entitled to payment for the work, the Contractor shall subject to Sub-Clause 2.5 [Procuring Entity's Claims] pay to the Procuring Entity all costs arising from this failure.

7.6.4 If the contractor repeatedly delivers defective work, the Procuring Entity may consider termination in accordance with Clause 15.

## **7.7 Ownership of Plant and Materials**

Except as otherwise provided in the Contract, each item of Plant and Materials shall become the property of the Procuring Entity at whichever is the earlier of the following times, free from liens and other encumbrances:

- When it is incorporated in the Works;
- when the Contractor is paid the corresponding value of the Plant and Materials under Sub-Clause 8.10 [Payment for Plant and Materials in Event of Suspension].

## **7.8 Royalties**

Unless otherwise stated in the Specification, the Contractor shall pay all royalties, rents and other payments for:

- Natural materials obtained from outside the Site, and
- the disposal of material from demolitions and excavations and of other surplus material (whether natural or man-made), except to the extent that disposal are as within the Site are specified in the Contract.



## **8 COMMENCEMENT, DELAYS AND SUSPENSION**

### **8.1 Commencement of Works**

- 8.1.1 Except as otherwise specified in the Special Conditions of Contract, the Commencement Date shall be the date at which the following precedent condition have all been fulfilled and the Architect notification recording the agreement of both Parties on such fulfilment and instructing to commence the Work is received by the Contractor:
- a) Signature of the Contract Agreement by both Parties, and if required, approval of the Contract by relevant authorities of Kenya;
  - b) except if otherwise specified in the Special Conditions of Contract, effective access to and possession of the Site given to the Contractor together with such permission(s) under (a) of Sub-Clause 1.13 [Compliance with Laws] as required for the commencement of the Works.
  - c) Receipt by the Contractor of the Advance Payment under Sub-Clause 14.2 [Advance Payment] provided that the corresponding bank guarantee has been delivered by the Contractor.
- 8.1.2 If the said Architect instruction is not received by the Contractor within 180 days from his receipt of the Letter of Acceptance, the Contractor shall be entitled to terminate the Contract under Sub-Clause 6.2 [Termination by Contractor].
- 8.1.3 The Contractor shall commence the execution of the Works as soon as is reasonably practicable after the Commencement Date and shall then proceed with the Works with due expedition and without delay.

### **8.2 Time for Completion**

The Contractor shall complete the whole of the Works, and each Section (if any), within the Time for Completion for the Works or Section (as the case may be), including:

- a) Achieving the passing of the Test on Completion, and
- b) completing all work which is stated in the Contract as being required for the Works or Section to be considered to be completed for the purposes of taking-over under Sub-Clause 10.1 [Taking Over of the Works and Sections].

### **8.3 Programme**

- 8.3.1 The Contractor shall submit a detailed time programme to the Architect within 4 days after receiving the notice under Sub-Clause 8.1 [Commencement of Works]. The Contractor shall also submit a revised programme whenever the previous programme is inconsistent with actual progress or with the Contractor's obligations. Each programme shall include:
- a) The order in which the Contractor intends to carry out the Works, including the anticipated timing of each stage of design (if any), Contractor's Documents, procurement, manufacture of Plant, delivery to Site, construction, erection and testing,
  - b) each of these stages for work by each nominated Subcontractor (as defined in Clause 5 [Nominated Subcontractors]),
  - c) the sequence and timing of inspections and tests specified in the Contract, and
  - d) a supporting report which includes:
    - i) a general description of the methods which the Contractor intends to adopt, and of the major stages, in the execution of the Works, and
    - ii) details showing the Contractor's reasonable estimate of the number of each class of Contractor's Personnel and of each type of Contractor's Equipment, required on the Site for each major stage.

- 8.3.2 Unless the Engineer, within 14 days after receiving a programme, gives notice to the Contractor stating the extent to which it does not comply with the Contract, the Contractor shall proceed in accordance with the programme, subject to his other obligations under the Contract. The Procuring Entity's Personnel shall be entitled to rely upon the programme when planning their activities.
- 8.3.3 The Contractor shall promptly give notice to the Architect of specific probable future events or circumstances which may adversely affect the work, increase the Contract Price or delay the execution of the Works.
- 8.3.4 If, at anytime, the Architect gives notice to the Contractor that a programme fails (to the extent stated) to comply with the Contractor to be consistent with actual progress and the Contractor's stated intentions, the Contractor shall submit a revised programme to the Architect in accordance with this Sub-Clause.

#### **8.4 Extension of Time for Completion**

- 8.4.1 The Contractor shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to an extension of the Time for Completion if and to the extent that completion for the purposes of Sub-Clause 10.1 [Taking Over of the Works and Sections] is or will be delayed by any of the following causes:
- a) a Variation (unless an adjustment to the Time for Completion has been agreed under Sub-Clause 13.3 [Variation Procedure]) or other substantial change in the quantity of an item of work included in the Contract,
  - b) a cause of delay giving an entitlement to extension of time under a Sub-Clause of these Conditions,
  - c) exceptionally adverse climatic conditions,
  - d) Unforeseeable shortages in the availability of personnel or Goods caused by epidemic or governmental actions, or
  - e) any delay, impediment or prevention caused by or attributable to the Procuring Entity, the Procuring Entity's Personnel, or the Procuring Entity's other contractors.
- 8.4.2 If the Contractor considers itself to be entitled to an extension of the Time for Completion, the Contractor shall give notice to the Architect in accordance with Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims]. When determining each extension of time under Sub-Clause 20.1, the Architect shall review previous determinations and may increase, but shall not decrease, the total extension of time.

#### **8.5 Delays Caused by Authorities**

If the following conditions apply, namely:

- a) The Contractor has diligently followed the procedures laid down by the relevant legally constituted public authorities in Kenya,
- b) These authorities delay or disrupt the Contractor's work, and
- c) the delay or disruption was Unforeseeable, then this delay or disruption will be considered as a cause of delay under sub-paragraph (b) of Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion].

#### **8.6 Rate of Progress**

- 8.6.1 If, at anytime:
- a) Actual progress is too slow to complete within the Time for Completion, and/or
  - b) Progress has fallen (or will fall) behind the current programme under Sub-Clause 8.3 [Programme], other than as a result of a cause listed in Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], then the Architect may instruct the Contractor to submit, under Sub-Clause 8.3 [Programme], a revised programme and supporting report describing the revised methods which the Contractor proposes to adopt in order to expedite progress and complete within the Time for Completion.



- 862 Unless the Architect notifies otherwise, the Contractor shall adopt these revised methods, which may require increases in the working hours and/or in the numbers of Contractor's Personnel and/or Goods, at the risk and cost of the Contractor. If these revised methods cause the Procuring Entity to incur additional costs, the Contractor shall subject to notice under Sub-Clause 2.5 [Procuring Entity's Claims] pay these costs to the Procuring Entity, in addition to delay damages (if any) under Sub-Clause 8.7 below.
- 863 Additional costs of revised methods including acceleration measures, instructed by the Architect to reduce delays resulting from causes listed under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion] shall be paid by the Procuring Entity, without generating, however, any other additional payment benefit to the Contractor.

## **8.7 Delay Damages**

- 871 If the Contractor fails to comply with Sub-Clause 8.2 [Time for Completion], the Contractor shall subject to notice under Sub-Clause 2.5 [Procuring Entity's Claims] pay delay damages to the Procuring Entity for this default. These delay damages shall be the sum stated in the **Special Conditions of Contract**, which shall be paid for everyday which shall elapse between the relevant Time for Completion and the date stated in the taking-Over Certificate. However, the total amount due under this Sub-Clause shall not exceed the maximum amount of delay damages (if any) stated in the Special Conditions of Contract.
- 872 These delay damages shall be the only damages due from the Contractor for such default, other than in the event of termination under Sub-Clause 15.2 [Termination by Procuring Entity] prior to completion of the Works. These damages shall not relieve the Contractor from his obligation to complete the Works, or from any other duties, obligations or responsibilities which he may have under the Contract.

## **8.8 Suspension of Work**

- 881 The Architect may at anytime instruct the Contractor to suspend progress of part or all of the Works. During such suspension, the Contractor shall protect, store and secure such part or the Works against any deterioration, loss or damage.
- 882 The Architect may also notify the cause for the suspension. If and to the extent that the cause is notified and is the responsibility of the Contractor, the following Sub-Clauses 8.9, 8.10 and 8.11 shall not apply.

## **8.9 Consequences of Suspension**

- 891 If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs Cost from complying with the Architect instructions under Sub-Clause 8.8 [Suspension of Work] and/or from resuming the work, the Contractor shall give notice to the Architect and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:
- a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and
  - b) Payment of any such Cost, which shall be included in the Contract Price.
- 892 After receiving this notice, the Architect shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.
- 893 The Contractor shall not be entitled to an extension of time for, or to payment of the Cost incurred in, making good the consequences of the Contractor's faulty design, workmanship or materials, or of the Contractor's failure to protect, store or secure in accordance with Sub-Clause 8.8 [Suspension of Work].

## **8.10 Payment for Plant and Materials in Event of Suspension**

The Contractor shall be entitled to payment of the value (as at the date of suspension) of Plant and/ or Materials which have not been delivered to Site, if:

- a) The work on Plant or delivery of Plant and/ or Materials has been suspended for more than 30 days, and
- b) the Contractor has marked the Plant and/or Materials as the Procuring Entity's property in accordance with the Architect instructions.

## **8.11 Prolonged Suspension**

If the suspension under Sub-Clause 8.8 [Suspension of Work] has continued for more than 84 days, the Contractor may request the Architect permission to proceed. If the Architect does not give permission within 30 days after being requested to do so, the Contractor may, by giving notice to the Engineer, treat the suspension as an omission under Clause 13 [Variations and Adjustments] of the affected part of the Works. If the suspension affects the whole of the Works, the Contractor may give notice of termination under Sub-Clause 16.2 [Termination by Contractor].

## **8.12 Resumption of Work**

After the permission or instruction to proceed is given, the Contractor and the Architect shall jointly examine the Works and the Plant and Materials affected by the suspension. The Contractor shall make good any deterioration or defect in or loss of the Works or Plant or Materials, which has occurred during the suspension after receiving from the Architect an instruction to this effect under Clause 13 [Variations and Adjustments].

# **9 TESTS ON COMPLETION**

## **9.1 Contractor's Obligations**

- 9.1.1 The Contractor shall carry out the Tests on Completion in accordance with this Clause and Sub-Clause 7.4 [Testing], after providing the documents in accordance with sub-paragraph (d) of Sub-Clause 4.1 [Contractor's General Obligations].
- 9.1.2 The Contractor shall give to the Architect not less than 21 days' notice of the date after which the Contractor will be ready to carry out each of the Tests on Completion. Unless otherwise agreed, Tests on Completion shall be carried out within 14 days after this date, on such day or days as the Architect shall instruct.
- 9.1.3 In considering the results of the Tests on Completion, the Architect shall make allowances for the effect of any use of the Works by the Procuring Entity on the performance or other characteristics of the Works. As soon as the Works, or a Section, have passed any Tests on Completion, the Contractor shall submit a certified report of the results of these Tests to the Engineer.

## **9.2 Delayed Tests**

- 9.2.1 If the Tests on Completion are being unduly delayed by the Procuring Entity, Sub-Clause 7.4 [Testing] (fifth paragraph) and/ or Sub-Clause 10.3 [Interference with Tests on Completion] shall be applicable.
- 9.2.2 If the Tests on Completion are being unduly delayed by the Contractor, the Architect may by notice require the Contractor to carry out the Tests within 21 days after receiving the notice. The Contractor shall carry out the Tests on such day or days within that period as the Contractor may fix and of which he shall give notice to the Engineer.
- 9.2.3 If the Contractor fails to carry out the Tests on Completion within the period of 21 days, the Procuring Entity's Personnel may proceed with the Tests at the risk and cost of the Contractor. The Tests on Completion shall then be deemed to have been carried out in the presence of the Contractor and the results of the Tests shall be accepted as accurate.

## **9.3 Retesting related work**

If the Works, or a Section, fail to pass the Tests on Completion, Sub-Clause 7.5 [Rejection] shall apply, and the Architect or the Contractor may require the failed Tests, and Tests on Completion on any related work, to be repeated under the same terms and conditions.

## **94 Failure to Pass Tests on Completion**

- 94.1 If the Works, or a Section, fail to pass the Tests on Completion repeated under Sub-Clause 9.3 [Retesting], the Architect shall be entitled to:
- a) Order further repetition of Tests on Completion under Sub-Clause 9.3; or
  - b) if the failure deprives the Procuring Entity of substantially the whole benefit of the Works or Section, reject the Works or Section (as the case may be), in which event the Procuring Entity shall have the same remedies as are provided in sub-paragraph (c) of Sub-Clause 1.4 [Failure to Remedy Defects].

## **10. PROCURING ENTITY'S TAKING OVER**

### **10.1 Taking Over of the Works and Sections**

- 10.1.1 Except as stated in Sub-Clause 9.4 [Failure to Pass Tests on Completion], the Works shall be taken over by the Procuring Entity when (i) the Works have been completed in accordance with the Contract, including the matters described in Sub-Clause 8.2 [Time for Completion] and except as allowed in sub-paragraph (a) below, and (ii) a Taking-Over Certificate for the Works has been issued, or is deemed to have been issued in accordance with this Sub-Clause.
- 10.1.2 The Contractor may apply by notice to the Architect for a Taking-Over Certificate not earlier than 14 days before the Works will, in the Contractor's opinion, be complete and ready for taking over. If the Works are divided into Sections, the Contractor may similarly apply for a Taking-Over Certificate for each Section.
- 10.1.3 The Architect shall, within 30 days after receiving the Contractor's application:
- a) Issue the Taking-Over Certificate to the Contractor, stating the date on which the Works or Section were completed in accordance with the Contract, except for any minor outstanding work and defects which will not substantially affect the use of the Works or Section for their intended purpose (either until or whilst this work is completed and these defects are remedied); or
  - b) reject the application, giving reasons and specifying the work required to be done by the Contractor to enable the Taking-Over Certificate to be issued. The Contractor shall then complete this work before issuing a further notice under this Sub-Clause.
- 10.1.4 If the Architect fails either to issue the Taking-Over Certificate or to reject the Contractor's application within the period of 30 days, and if the Works or Section (as the case may be) are substantially in accordance with the Contract, the Taking-Over Certificate shall be deemed to have been issued on the last day of that period.

### **10.2 Taking Over of Parts of the Works**

- 10.2.1 The Architect may, at the sole discretion of the Procuring Entity, issue a Taking-Over Certificate for any part of the Permanent Works.
- 10.2.2 The Procuring Entity shall not use any part of the Works (other than as a temporary measure which is either specified in the Contract or agreed by both Parties) unless and until the Architect has issued a Taking-Over Certificate for this part. However, if the Procuring Entity does use any part of the Works before the Taking-Over Certificate is issued:
- a) The part which is used shall be deemed to have been taken over as from the date on which it is used,
  - b) the Contractor shall cease to be liable for the care of such part as from this date, when responsibility shall pass to the Procuring Entity, and
  - c) if requested by the Contractor, the Architect shall issue a Taking-Over Certificate for this part.
- 10.2.3 After the Architect has issued a Taking-Over Certificate for a part of the Works, the Contractor shall be given the earliest opportunity to take such steps as may be necessary to carry out any outstanding Tests on Completion. The Contractor shall carry out these Tests on Completion as soon as practicable before the expiry date of the relevant Defects Notification Period.
- 10.2.4 If the Contractor incurs Cost as a result of the Procuring Entity taking over and/or using a part of the Works, other than such use as is specified in the Contract agreed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall (i) give notice to the Architect and (ii) be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to payment of any such accrued costs, which shall be included in the Contract Price. After receiving this notice, the Architect shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine this accrued cost.

- 10.2.5 If a Taking-Over Certificate has been issued for a part of the Works (other than a Section), the delay damages there after for completion of the remainder of the Works shall be reduced. Similarly, the delay damages for the remainder of the Section (if any) in which this part is included shall also be reduced. For any period of delay after the date stated in this Taking-Over Certificate, the proportional reduction in these delay damages shall be calculated as the proportion which the value of the part so certified bears to the value of the Works or Section (as the case may be) as a whole. The Architect shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these proportions. The provisions of this paragraph shall only apply to the daily rate of delay damages under Sub-Clause 8.7 [Delay Damages] and shall not affect the maximum amount of these damages.

### **10.3 Interference with Tests on Completion**

- 10.3.1 If the Contractor is prevented, for more than 14 days, from carrying out the Tests on Completion by a cause for which the Procuring Entity is responsible, the Procuring Entity shall be deemed to have taken over the Works or Section (as the case may be) on the date when the Tests on Completion would otherwise have been completed.
- 10.3.2 The Architect shall then issue a Taking-Over Certificate accordingly, and the Contractor shall carry out the Tests on Completion as soon as practicable, before the expiry date of the Defects Notification Period. The Architect shall require the Tests on Completion to be carried out by giving 14 days' notice and in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Contract.
- 10.3.3 If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs Cost as a result of this delay in carrying out the Tests on Completion, the Contractor shall give notice to the Architect and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:
- a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and
  - b) payment of any such accrued costs, which shall be included in the Contract Price.
- 10.3.4 After receiving this notice, the Architect shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.

### **10.4 Surfaces Requiring Reinstatement**

Except as otherwise stated in a Taking-Over Certificate, a certificate for a Section or part of the Works shall not be deemed to certify completion of any ground or other surfaces requiring reinstatement.

## **11. DEFECTS LIABILITY**

### **11.1 Completion of Outstanding Work and Remedying Defects**

- 11.1.1 In order that the Works and Contractor's Documents, and each Section, shall be in the condition required by the Contract (fairwear and tear excepted) by the expiry date of the relevant Defects Notification Period or as soon as practicable there after, the Contractor shall:
- a) complete any work which is outstanding on the date stated in a Taking-Over Certificate, within such reasonable time as is instructed by the Engineer, and
  - b) execute all work required to remedy defects or damage, as may be notified by (or on behalf of) the Procuring Entity on or before the expiry date of the Defects Notification Period for the Works or Section (as the case may be).
- 11.1.2 If a defect appears or damage occurs, the Contractor shall be notified accordingly by the Engineer.

## **11.2 Cost of Remedying Defects**

- 11.2.1 All work referred to in sub-paragraph (b) of Sub-Clause 11.1 [Completion of Outstanding Work and Remedying Defects] shall be executed at the risk and cost of the Contractor, if and to the extent that the work is attributable to:
- a) Any design for which the Contractor is responsible,
  - b) Plant, Materials or workmanship not being in accordance with the Contract, or
  - c) Failure by the Contractor to comply with any other obligation.
- 11.2.2 If and to the extent that such work is attributable to any other cause, the Contractor shall be notified promptly by (or on behalf of) the Procuring Entity, and Sub-Clause 13.3 [Variation Procedure] shall apply.

## **11.3 Extension of Defects Notification Period**

- 11.3.1 The Procuring Entity shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 2.5 [Procuring Entity's Claims] to an extension of the Defects Notification Period for the Works or a Section if and to the extent that the Works, Section or a major item of Plant (as the case may be, and after taking over) cannot be used for the purposes for which they are intended by reason of a defect or by reason of damage attributable to the Contractor. However, a Defects Notification Period shall not be extended by more than two years.
- 11.3.2 If delivery and/ or erection of Plant and/ or Materials was suspended under Sub-Clause 8.8 [Suspension of Work] or Sub-Clause 16.1 [Contractor's Entitlement to Suspend Work], the Contractor's obligations under this Clause shall not apply to any defect or damage occurring more than two years after the Defects Notification Period for the Plant and/ or Materials would otherwise have expired.

## **11.4 Failure to Remedy Defects**

- 11.4.1 If the Contractor fails to remedy any defect or damage within a reasonable time, a date may be fixed by the Engineer, on or by which the defect or damage is to be remedied. The Contractor shall be given reasonable notice of this date.
- 11.4.2 If the Contractor fails to remedy the defect or damage by this notified date and this remedial work was to be executed at the cost of the Contractor under Sub-Clause 11.2 [Cost of Remedying Defects], the Procuring Entity may (at his option):
- (a) Carry out the work itself or by others, in a reasonable manner and at the Contractor's cost, but the Contractor shall have no responsibility for this work; and the Contractor shall subject to Sub-Clause 2.5 [Procuring Entity's Claims] pay to the Procuring Entity the costs reasonably incurred by the Procuring Entity in remedying the defect or damage;
  - (b) Require the Architect to agree or determine a reasonable reduction in the Contract Price in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations]; or
  - (c) if the defect or damage deprives the Procuring Entity of substantially the whole benefit of the Works or any major part of the Works, terminate the Contract as a whole, or in respect of such major part which cannot be put to the intended use. Without prejudice to any other rights, under the Contract otherwise, the Procuring Entity shall then be entitled to recover all sums paid for the Works or for such part (as the case may be), plus financing costs and the cost of dismantling the same, clearing the Site and returning Plant and Materials to the Contractor.

## **11.5 Removal of Defective Work**

If the defect or damage cannot be remedied expeditiously on the Site and the Procuring Entity gives consent, the Contractor may remove from the Site for the purposes of repair such items of Plant as are defective or damaged. This consent may require the Contractor to increase the amount of the Performance Security by the full replacement cost of these items, or to provide other appropriate security.

## **11.6 Further Tests**

- 11.6.1 If the work of remedying of any defect or damage may affect the performance of the Works, the Architect may require the repetition of any of the tests described in the Contract. The requirement shall be made by notice within 14 days after the defect or damage is remedied.



- 11.62 These tests shall be carried out in accordance with the terms applicable to the previous tests, except that they shall be carried out at the risk and cost of the Party liable, under Sub-Clause 11.2 [Cost of Remedying Defects], for the cost of the remedial work.

## **11.7 Right of Access**

Until the Completion Certificate has been issued, the Contractor shall have such right of access to the Works as is reasonably required in order to comply with this Clause, except as may be inconsistent with the Procuring Entity's reasonable security restrictions.

## **11.8 Contractor to Search**

The Contractor shall, if required by the Engineer, search for the cause of any defect on parts of the works that have already accepted, under the direction of the Engineer. Unless the defect is to be remedied at the cost of the Contractor under Sub-Clause 11.2 [Cost of Remedying Defects], the Cost of the search plus profit shall be agreed or determined by the Architect in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] and shall be included in the Contract Price.

## **11.9 Completion Certificate**

- 11.9.1 Performance of the Contractor's obligations shall not be considered to have been completed until the Architect has issued the Completion Certificate to the Contractor, stating the date on which the Contractor completed his obligations under the Contract.
- 11.9.2 The Architect shall issue the Completion Certificate within 30 days after the latest of the expiry dates of the Defects Liability Period, or as soon thereafter as the Contractor has supplied all the Contractor's Documents and completed and tested all the Works, including remedying any defects. A copy of the Completion Certificate shall be issued to the Procuring Entity.
- 11.9.3 Only the Completion Certificate shall be deemed to constitute acceptance of the Works.

## **11.10 Unfulfilled Obligations**

After the Completion Certificate has been issued, each Party shall remain liable for the fulfilment of any obligation which remains unperformed at that time. For the purposes of determining the nature and extent of unperformed obligations, the Contract shall be deemed to remain in force.

## **11.11 Clearance of Site**

- 11.11.1 Upon receiving the Completion Certificate, the Contractor shall remove any remaining Contractor's Equipment, surplus material, wreckage, rubbish and Temporary Works from the Site.
- 11.11.2 If all these items have not been removed within 30 days after receipt by the Contractor of the Completion Certificate, the Procuring Entity may sell or otherwise dispose of any remaining items. The Procuring Entity shall be entitled to be paid the costs incurred in connection with, or attributable to, such sale or disposal and restoring the Site.
- 11.11.3 Any balance of the moneys from the sale shall be paid to the Contractor. If these moneys are less than the Procuring Entity's costs, the Contractor shall pay the outstanding balance to the Procuring Entity.

## **12 MEASUREMENT AND DEVALUATION**

### **12.1 Works to be Measured**

- 12.1.1 The Works shall be measured, and valued for payment, in accordance with this Clause. The Contractor shall show in each application under Sub-Clauses 14.3 [Application for Interim Payment Certificates], 14.10 [Statement on Completion] and 14.11 [Application for Final Payment Certificate] the quantities and other particulars detailing the amounts which he considers to be entitled under the Contract.

- 12.1.2 Whenever the Architect requires any part of the Works to be measured, reasonable notice shall be given to the Contractor's Representative, who shall:
- a) promptly either attend or send another qualified representative to assist the Architect in making the measurement, and
  - b) supply any particulars requested by the Engineer.
- 12.1.3 If the Contractor fails to attend or send a representative, the measurement made by the Architect shall be accepted as accurate.
- 12.1.4 Except as otherwise stated in the Contract, wherever any Permanent Works are to be measured from records, these shall be prepared by the Engineer. The Contractor shall, as and when requested, attend to examine and agree to her records with the Engineer, and shall sign the same when agreed. If the Contractor does not attend, the records shall be accepted as accurate.
- 12.1.5 If the Contractor examines and disagrees the records, and/ or does not sign them as agreed, then the Contractor shall give notice to the Architect of the respects in which the records are asserted to be inaccurate. After receiving this notice, the Architect shall review the records and either confirm or vary them and certify the payment of the undisputed part. If the Contractor does not so give notice to the Architect within 14 days after being requested to examine the records, they shall be accepted as accurate.

## **12.2 Method of Measurement**

Except as otherwise stated in the Contract:

- a) Measurement shall be made of the net actual quantity of each item of the Permanent Works, and
- b) the method of measurement shall be in accordance with the Bill of Quantities or other applicable Schedules.

## **12.3 Evaluation**

- 12.3.1 Except as otherwise stated in the Contract, the Architect shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine the value of work done by evaluating each item of work, applying the measurement agreed or determined in accordance with the above Sub-Clauses 12.1 and 12.2 and the appropriate rate or price for the item.
- 12.3.2 For each item of work, the appropriate rate or price for the item shall be the rate or price specified by the Contractor for such item in the Contract or, if there is no such item, specified for similar work.
- 12.3.3 Any item of work included in the Bill of Quantities for which no rate or price was specified by the contractor shall be considered as included in other rates and prices in the Bill of Quantities and will not be paid for separately.
- 12.3.4 However, for a new item of work, a new rate or price shall be appropriate for such item of work if:
- a) The work is instructed under Clause 13 [Variations and Adjustments],
  - b) no rate or price is specified in the Contract for this item, and
  - c) no specified rate or price is appropriate because the item of work is not of similar character, or is not executed under similar conditions, as any item in the Contract.
- 12.3.5 Each new rate or price shall be derived from any relevant rates or prices in the Contract. If no rates or prices are relevant for the new item of work, it shall be derived from the reasonable Cost of executing such work, prevailing market rates, together with profit, taking account of any other relevant matters.
- 12.3.6 Until such time as an appropriate rate or price is agreed or determined, the Architect shall determine a provisional rate or price for the purposes of Interim Payment Certificates as soon as the concerned work commences.
- 12.3.7 Where the contract price is different from the corrected tender price, in order to ensure the contractor is not paid less or more relative to the contract price (*which would be the tender price*), payment valuation certificates and variation orders on omissions and additions valued based on rates in the Bill of Quantities or schedule of rates in the Tender, will be adjusted by a plus or minus percentage. The percentage already worked out during tender evaluation is worked out as follows:  $(\text{corrected tender price} - \text{tender price}) / \text{tender price} \times 100$ .

## **124 Omissions**

Whenever the omission of any work forms part (or all) of a Variation, the value of which has not been agreed, if:

- a) The Contractor will incur (or has incurred) cost which, if the work had not been omitted, would have been deemed to be covered by a sum forming part of the Accepted Contract Amount;
- b) The omission of the work will result (or has resulted) in this sum not forming part of the Contract Price; and
- c) this cost is not deemed to be included in the evaluation of any substituted work; then the Contractor shall give notice to the Architect accordingly, with supporting particulars. Upon receiving this notice, the Architect shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine this cost, which shall be included in the Contract Price.

## **13 VARIATIONS AND ADJUSTMENTS**

### **13.1 Right to Vary**

13.1.1 Variations may be initiated by the Architect at any time prior to issuing the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works, either by an instruction or by a request for the Contractor to submit a proposal. No Variation instructed by the Architect under this Clause shall in any way vitiate or invalidate the Contract.

13.1.2 The Contractor shall execute and be bound by each Variation, unless the Contractor promptly gives notice to the Architect stating (with supporting particulars) that (i) the Contractor cannot readily obtain the Goods required for the Variation, or (ii) such Variation triggers a substantial change in the sequence or progress of the Works. Upon receiving this notice, the Architect shall cancel, confirm or vary the instruction.

13.1.3 Each Variation may include:

- a) changes to the quantities of any item of work included in the Contract (however, such changes do not necessarily constitute a Variation),
- b) changes to the quality and other characteristics of any item of work,
- c) changes to the levels, positions and/ or dimensions of any part of the Works,
- d) omission of any work unless it is to be carried out by others,
- e) any additional work, Plant, Materials or services necessary for the Permanent Works, including any associated Tests on Completion, boreholes and other testing and exploratory work, or
- f) changes to the sequence or timing of the execution of the Works.

13.1.4 The Contractor shall not make any alteration and/or modification of the Permanent Works, unless and until the Architect instructs after obtaining approval of the Procuring Entity.

### **13.2 Variation Order Procedure**

13.2.1 Prior to any Variation Order under Sub-Clause 13.1.4 the Architect shall notify the Contractor of the nature and form of such variation. As soon as possible after having received such notice, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer:

- a) A description of work, if any, to be performed and a programme for its execution, and
- b) the Contractor's proposals for any necessary modifications to the Programme according to Sub-Clause 8.3 or to any of the Contractor's obligations under the Contract, and
- c) the Contractor's proposals for adjustment to the Contract Price.

Following the receipt of the Contractor's submission the Architect shall, after due consultation with the Employer and the Contractor, decide as soon as possible whether or not the variation shall be carried out. If the Architect decides that the variation shall be carried out, he shall issue a Variation Order clearly identified as such in accordance with the Contractor's submission or as modified by agreement.

If the Architect and the Contractor are unable to agree the adjustment of the Contract Price, the provisions of Sub-Clause 13.2.2 shall apply.



## **1322 Disagreement on Adjustment of the Contract Price**

If the Contractor and the Architect are unable to agree on the adjustment of the Contract Price, the adjustment shall be determined in accordance with the rates specified in the Bills of Quantities or Schedule of Daywork Prices. If the rates contained in the Bills of Quantities or Dayworks Prices are not directly applicable to the specific work in question, suitable rates shall be established by the Architect reflecting the level of pricing in the Dayworks Prices. Where rates are not contained in the said Prices, the amount shall be such as is in all the circumstances reasonable, reflecting a market price. Due account shall be taken of any over-or under-recovery of overheads by the Contractor in consequence of the variation. The Contractor shall also be entitled to be paid:

- a) The cost of any partial execution of the Work rendered useless by any such variation,
- b) The cost of making necessary alterations to Plant already manufactured or in the course of manufacture or of any work done that has to be altered in consequence of such a variation,
- c) any additional costs incurred by the Contractor by the disruption of the progress of the Works as detailed in the Programme, and
- d) the net effect of the Contractor's financial costs, including interest, caused by the variation.

The Architect shall on this basis determine the rates or prices to enable on-account payment to be included in certificates of payment.

## **1323 Contractor to Proceed**

On receipt of a Variation Order, the Contractor shall forthwith proceed to carry out the variation and be bound to these Conditions in so doing as if such variation was stated in the Contract. The work shall not be delayed pending the granting of an extension of the Time for Completion or an adjustment to the Contract Price under Sub-Clause 31.3.

## **133 Value Engineering**

- 133.1 The Contractor may, at anytime, submit to the Architect written proposal which (in the Contractor's opinion) will, if adopted, (i) accelerate completion, (ii) reduce the cost to the Procuring Entity of executing, maintaining or operating the Works, (iii) improve the efficiency or value to the Procuring Entity of the completed Works, or  
(iv) otherwise be of benefit to the Procuring Entity.
- 133.2 The proposal shall be prepared at the cost of the Contractor and shall include the items listed in Sub-Clause 13.3 [Variation Procedure].
- 1323 If a proposal, which is approved by the Engineer, includes a change in the design of part of the Permanent Works, then unless otherwise agreed by both Parties:
- a) The Contractor shall design this part,
  - b) sub-paragraphs (a) to (d) of Sub-Clause 4.1 [Contractor's General Obligations] shall apply, and
  - c) if this change results in a reduction in the contract value of this part, the Architect shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine a fee, which shall be included in the Contract Price. This fee shall be half (50%) of the difference between the following amounts:
    - i) such reduction in contract value, resulting from the change, excluding adjustments under Sub-Clause 13.8 [Adjustments for Changes in Legislation] and Sub-Clause 13.8 [Adjustments for Changes in Cost], and
    - ii) the reduction (if any) in the value to the Procuring Entity of the varied works, taking account of any improvement in quality, anticipated life or operational efficiencies.
- 133.3 However, if the amount established in item 13.2.3 (c) (i) is less than amount established in item 13.2.3 (c) (ii), there shall not be a fee. However, if the if the amount established in item 13.2.3 (c) (i) is more than amount established in item 13.2.3 (c) (ii), it shall result in a price variation to the Procuring Entity.

### **134 Variation Procedure for Value Engineering proposal**

- 134.1 If the Architect requests a proposal, prior to instructing a Variation, the Contractor shall respond in writing as soon as practicable, either by giving reasons why he cannot comply (if this is the case) or by submitting:
- a) A description of the proposed work to be performed and a programme for its execution,
  - b) the Contractor's proposal for any necessary modifications to the programme according to Sub-Clause 8.3 [Programme] and to the Time for Completion, and
  - c) the Contractor's proposal for evaluation of the Variation.
- 134.2 The Architect shall, as soon as practicable after receiving such proposal (under Sub-Clause 13.2 [Value Project Engineering] or otherwise), respond with approval, disapproval or comments. The Contractor shall not delay any work whilst waiting a response.
- 134.3 Each instruction to execute a Variation, with any requirements for the recording of Costs, shall be issued by the Architect to the Contractor, who shall acknowledge receipt.
- 134.4 Each Variation shall be evaluated in accordance with Clause 12 [Measurement and Evaluation], unless the Architect instructs or approves otherwise in accordance with this Clause.

### **135 Payment in Applicable Currencies**

If the Contract provides for payment of the Contract Price in more than one currency, then whenever an adjustment is agreed, approved or determined as stated above, the amount payable in each of the applicable currencies shall be specified. For this purpose, reference shall be made to the actual or expected currency proportions of the Cost of the varied work, and to the proportions of various currencies specified for payment of the Contract Price.

### **136 Provisional Sums**

- 136.1 Each Provisional Sum shall only be used, in whole or in part, in accordance with the Architect instructions, and the Contract Price shall be adjusted accordingly. The total sum paid to the Contractor shall include only such amounts, for the work, supplies or services to which the Provisional Sum relates, as the Architect shall have instructed. For each Provisional Sum, the Architect may instruct:
- a) Work to be executed (including Plant, Materials or services to be supplied) by the Contractor and valued under Sub-Clause 13.3 [Variation Procedure]; and/or
  - b) Plant, Materials or services to be purchased by the Contractor, from a nominated Subcontractor (as defined in Clause 5 [Nominated Subcontractors]) or otherwise; and for which there shall be included in the Contract Price:
    - i) The actual amounts paid (or due to be paid) by the Contractor, and
    - ii) a sum for overhead charges and profit, calculated as a percentage of these actual amounts by applying the relevant percentage rate (if any) stated in the appropriate Schedule. If there is no such rate, the percentage rate stated in **the Special Conditions of Contract** shall be applied.
- 136.2 The Contractor shall, when required by the Engineer, produce quotations, invoices, vouchers and accounts or receipts in substantiation.

### **137 Dayworks**

- 137.1 For work of a minor or incidental nature, the Architect may instruct that a Variation shall be executed on a daywork basis. The work shall then be valued in accordance with the Daywork Schedule included in the Contract, and the following procedure shall apply. If a Daywork Schedule is not included in the Contract, this Sub-Clause shall not apply.
- 137.2 Before ordering Goods for the work, the Contractor shall submit quotations to the Engineer. When applying for payment, the Contractor shall submit invoices, vouchers and accounts or receipts for any Goods.

- 13.7.3 Except for any items for which the Daywork Schedule specifies that payment is not due, the Contractor shall deliver each day to the Architect accurate statements induplicate which shall include the following details of the resources used in executing the previous day's work:
- a) The names, occupations and time of Contractor's Personnel,
  - b) the identification, type and time of Contractor's Equipment and Temporary Works, and
  - c) the quantities and types of Plant and Materials used.
- 13.7.4 One copy of each statement will, if correct, or when agreed, be signed by the Architect and returned to the Contractor. The Contractor shall then submit priced statements of these resources to the Engineer, prior to their inclusion in the next Statement under Sub-Clause 14.3 [Application for Interim Payment Certificates].

### **138 Adjustments for Changes in Legislation**

- 13.8.1 The Contract Price shall be adjusted to take account of any increase or decrease in Cost resulting from a change in the Laws of Kenya (including the introduction of new Laws and the repeal or modification of existing Laws) or in the judicial or official governmental interpretation of such Laws, made after the Base Date, which affect the Contractor in the performance of obligations under the Contract.
- 13.8.2 If the Contractor suffers (or will suffer) delay and/or incurs (or will incur) additional Cost as a result of these changes in the Laws or in such interpretations, made after the Base Date, the Contractor shall give notice to the Architect and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:
- a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and
  - b) payment of any such Cost, which shall be included in the Contract Price.
- 13.8.3 After receiving this notice, the Architect shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.
- 13.8.4 Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Contractor shall not be entitled to an extension of time if the relevant delay has already been taken into account in the determination of a previous extension of time and such Cost shall not be separately paid if the same shall already have been taken into account in the indexing of any inputs to the table of adjustment data in accordance with the provisions of Sub-Clause 13.8 [Adjustments for Changes in Cost].

### **139 Adjustments for Changes in Cost**

- 13.9.1 In this Sub-Clause, "table of adjustment data" means the completed table of adjustment data for local and foreign currencies included in the Schedules. If there is no such table of adjustment data, this Sub-Clause shall not apply.
- 13.9.2 If this Sub-Clause applies, the amounts payable to the Contractor shall be adjusted for rises or falls in the cost of labor, Goods and other inputs to the Works, by the addition or deduction of the amounts determined by the formulae prescribed in this Sub-Clause. To the extent that full compensation for any rise or fall in Costs is not covered by the provisions of this or other Clauses, the Accepted Contract Amount shall be deemed to have included a mounts to cover the contingency of other rises and falls in costs.
- 13.9.3 The adjustment to be applied to the amount otherwise payable to the Contractor, as valued in accordance with the appropriate Schedule and certified in Payment Certificates, shall be determined from formulae for each of the currencies in which the Contract Price is payable. No adjustment is to be applied to work valued on the basis of Cost or current prices. The formulae shall be of the following general type:

## Price Adjustment Formula

Prices shall be adjusted for fluctuations in the cost of inputs only if **provided for in the SCC**. If so provided, the amounts certified in each payment certificate, before deducting for Advance Payment, shall be adjusted by applying the respective price adjustment factor to the payment amounts due in each currency. A separate formula of the type specified below applies:

$$P = A + B I_m/I_o$$

where:

**P** is the adjustment factor for the portion of the Contract Price payable.

**A** and **B** are coefficients **specified in the SCC**, representing then on adjustable and adjustable portions, respectively, of the Contract Price payable and

**I<sub>m</sub>** is the index prevailing at the end of the month being invoiced and **I<sub>o</sub>** is the index prevailing 30 days before Bid opening for inputs payable.

**NOTE:** The sum of the two coefficients A and B should be 1 (one) in the formula for each currency. Normally, both coefficients shall be the same in the formulae for all currencies, since coefficient A, for the non adjustable portion of the payments, is a very approximate figure (usually 0.15) to take account of fixed cost elements or other nonadjustable components. The sum of the adjustments for each currency are added to the Contract Price.

- 1394 The cost indices or reference prices stated in the table of adjustment data shall be used. If their source is in doubt, it shall be determined by the Engineer. For this purpose, reference shall be made to the values of the indices at stated dates (quoted in the fourth and fifth columns respectively of the table) for the purposes of clarification of the source; although these dates (and thus these values) may not correspond to the base cost indices.
- 1395 Incases where the “currency of index” is not the relevant currency of payment, each index shall be converted into the relevant currency of payment at the selling rate, established by the Central Bank of Kenya, of this relevant currency on the above date for which the index is required to be applicable.
- 1396 Until such time as each current cost index is available, the Architect shall determine a provisional index for the issue of Interim Payment Certificates. When a current cost index is available, the adjustment shall be recalculated accordingly.
- 1397 If the Contractor fails to complete the Works within the Time for Completion, adjustment of prices there after shall be made using either (i) each index or price applicable on the date 49 days prior to the expiry of the Time for Completion of the Works, or (ii) the current index or price, whichever is more favorable to the Procuring Entity.
- 1398 The weightings (coefficients) for each of the factors of cost stated in the table(s) of adjustment data shall only be adjusted if they have been rendered unreasonable, unbalanced or in applicable, as a result of Variations.

## 14 CONTRACT PRICE AND PAYMENT

### 14.1 The Contract Price

14.1.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Special Conditions:

- a) The value of the payment certificate shall be agreed or determined under Sub-Clause 12.3 [Evaluation] and be subject to adjustments in accordance with the Contract;
- b) the Contractor shall pay all taxes, duties and fees required to be paid by him under the Contract, and the Contract Price shall not be adjusted for any of these costs except as stated in Sub-Clause 13.7 [Adjustments for Changes in Legislation];

- c) The quantities set out in the Bill of Quantities or other Schedule are estimated quantities and are not to be taken as the actual and correct quantities:
  - i) of the Works which the Contractor is required to execute, or
  - ii) for the purposes of Clause 12 [Measurement and Evaluation]; and
- d) The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, within 30 days after the Commencement Date, a proposed breakdown of each lump sum price in the Schedules. The Architect may consider the proposed breakdown when preparing Payment Certificates but shall not be bound by it.

14.1.2 Notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraph (b), Contractor's Equipment, including essential spare parts there for, imported by the Contractor for the sole purpose of executing the Contract shall not be exempt from the payment of import duties and taxes upon importation.

## **14.2 Advance Payment**

**14.2.1** The Procuring Entity shall make an advance payment, as an interest-free loan for mobilization and cashflow support, when the Contractor submits a guarantee in accordance with this Clause. The total advance payment, the number and timing of instalments (if more than one), and the applicable currencies and proportions, shall be as stated in the **Special Conditions of Contract**.

14.2.2 Unless and until the Procuring Entity receives this guarantee, or if the total advance payment is not stated in the Special Conditions of Contract, this Sub-Clause shall not apply.

14.2.3 The Architect shall deliver to the Procuring Entity and to the Contractor an Interim Payment Certificate for the advance payment or its first instalment after receiving a Statement (under Sub-Clause 14.3 [Application for Interim Payment Certificates]) and after the Procuring Entity receives (i) the Performance Security in accordance with Sub-Clause 4.2 [Performance Security] and (ii) a guarantee in amounts and currencies equal to the advance payment. This guarantee shall be issued by a reputable bank or financial institutions elected by the Contractor and shall be in the form annexed to the Special Conditions or in another form approved by the Procuring Entity.

14.2.4 The Contractor shall ensure that the guarantee is valid and enforceable until the advance payment has been repaid, but its amount shall be progressively reduced by the amount repaid by the Contractor as indicated in the Payment Certificates. If the terms of the guarantee specify its expiry date, and the advance payment has not been repaid by the date 30 days prior to the expiry date, the Contractor shall extend the validity of the guarantee until the advance payment has been repaid.

14.2.5 Unless stated otherwise in the **Special Conditions of Contract**, the advance payment shall be repaid through percentage deductions from the interim payments determined by the Architect in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.6 [Issue of Interim Payment Certificates], as follows:

- a) Deductions shall commence in the next interim Payment Certificate following that in which the total of all certified interim payments (excluding the advance payment and deductions and repayments of retention) exceeds 30 percent (30%) of the Accepted Contract Amount less Provisional Sums; and
- b) deductions shall be made at the amortization rate stated in the **Special Conditions of Contract** of the amount of each Interim Payment Certificate (excluding the advance payment and deductions for its repayments as well as deductions for retention money) in the currencies and proportions of the advance payment until such time as the advance payment has been repaid; provided that the advance payment shall be completely repaid prior to the time when 90 percent (90%) of the Accepted Contract Amount less Provisional Sums has been certified for payment.

14.2.6 If the advance payment has not been repaid prior to the issue of the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works or prior to termination under Clause 15 [Termination by Procuring Entity], Clause 16 [Suspension and Termination by Contractor] or Clause 19 [Force Majeure] (as the case may be), the whole of the balance then outstanding shall immediately become due and in case of termination under Clause 15 [Termination by Procuring Entity], except for Sub-Clause 14.2.7 [Procuring Entity's Entitlement to Termination for Convenience], payable by the Contractor to the Procuring Entity.



### **143 Application for Interim Payment Certificates**

- 143.1 The Contractor shall submit a Statement (in number of copies indicated in the **Special Conditions of Contract**) to the Architect after the end of each month, in a form approved by the Engineer, showing in detail the amounts to which the Contractor considers itself to be entitled, together with supporting documents which shall include the report on the progress during this month in accordance with Sub-Clause 4.21 [Progress Reports].
- 143.2 The Statement shall include the following items, as applicable, which shall be expressed in the various currencies in which the Contract Price is payable, in the sequence listed:
- a) the estimated contract value of the Works executed and the Contractor's Documents produced up to the end of the month (including Variations but excluding items described in sub-paragraphs (b) to (g) below);
  - b) any amounts to be added and deducted for changes in legislation and changes in cost, in accordance with Sub-Clause 13.7 [Adjustments for Changes in Legislation] and Sub-Clause 13.8 [Adjustments for Changes in Cost];
  - c) any amount to be deducted for retention, calculated by applying the percentage of retention stated in **the Special Conditions of Contract** to the total of the above amounts, until the amount so retained by the Procuring Entity reaches the limit of Retention Money (if any) stated **in the Special Conditions of Contract**;
  - d) any amounts to be added for the advance payment and (if more than one instalment) and to be deducted for its repayments in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.2 [Advance Payment];
  - e) any amounts to be added and deducted for Plant and Materials in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.5 [Plant and Materials intended for the Works];
  - f) any other additions or deductions which may have become due under the Contractor otherwise, including those under Clause 20 [Claims, Disputes and Arbitration]; and
  - g) the deduction of amounts certified in all previous Payment Certificates.

### **144 Schedule of Payments**

- 144.1 If the Contract includes a schedule of payments specifying the instalments in which the Contract Price will be paid, then unless otherwise stated in this schedule:
- a) The instalments quoted in this schedule of payments shall be the estimated contract values for the purposes of sub-paragraph (a) of Sub-Clause 14.3 [Application for Interim Payment Certificates];
  - b) Sub-Clause 14.5 [Plant and Materials intended for the Works] shall not apply; and
  - c) If these instalments are not defined by reference to the actual progress achieved in executing the Works, and if actual progress is found to be less or more than that on which this schedule of payments was based, then the Architect may proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine revised instalments, which shall take account of the extent to which progress is less or more than that on which the instalments were previously based.
- 144.2 If the Contract does not include a schedule of payments, the Contractor shall submit non-binding estimates of the payments which he expects to become due during each quarterly period. The first estimate shall be submitted within 42 days after the Commencement Date. Revised estimates shall be submitted at quarterly intervals, until the Taking-Over Certificate has been issued for the Works.

### **145 Plant and Materials intended for the Works**

- 145.1 If this Sub-Clause applies, Interim Payment Certificates shall include, under sub-paragraph (e) of Sub-Clause 14.3, (i) an amount for Plant and Materials which have been sent to the Site for incorporation in the Permanent Works, and (ii) a reduction when the contract value of such Plant and Materials is included as part of the Permanent Works under sub-paragraph (a) of Sub-Clause 14.3 [Application for Interim Payment Certificates].
- 145.2 If the lists referred to in sub-paragraphs (b)(i) or (c)(i) below are not included in the Schedules, this Sub-Clause shall not apply.

- 14.5.3 The Architect shall determine and certify each addition if the following conditions are satisfied:
- a) The Contractor has:
    - i) kept satisfactory records (including the orders, receipts, Costs and use of Plant and Materials) which are available for inspection, and
    - ii) submitted statement of the Cost of acquiring and delivering the Plant and Materials to the Site, supported by satisfactory evidence;and either:
  - b) the relevant Plant and Materials:
    - i) are those listed in the Schedules for payment when shipped,
    - ii) have been shipped to Kenya, enroute to the Site, in accordance with the Contract; and
    - iii) are described in a clean shipped bill of lading or other evidence of shipment, which has been submitted to the Architect together with evidence of payment of freight and insurance, any other documents reasonably required, and a bank guarantee in a form and issued by an entity approved by the Procuring Entity in amounts and currencies equal to the amount due under this Sub-Clause: this guarantee may be in a similar form to the form referred to in Sub-Clause 14.2 [Advance Payment] and shall be valid until the Plant and Materials are properly stored on Site and protected against loss, damage or deterioration; or
  - c) the relevant Plant and Materials:
    - i) are those listed in the Schedules for payment when delivered to the Site, and
    - ii) have been delivered to and are properly stored on the Site, are protected against loss, damage or deterioration and appear to be in accordance with the Contract.
- 14.5.4 The additional amount to be certified shall be the equivalent of eighty percent (80%) of the Architect's determination of the cost of the Plant and Materials (including delivery to Site), taking account of the documents mentioned in this Sub-Clause and of the contract value of the Plant and Materials.
- 14.5.5 The currencies for this additional amount shall be the same as those in which payment will become due when the contract value is included under sub-paragraph (a) of Sub-Clause 14.3 [Application for Interim Payment Certificates]. At that time, the Payment Certificate shall include the applicable reduction which shall be equivalent to, and in the same currencies and proportions as, this additional amount for the relevant Plant and Materials.
- 14.6 Issue of Interim Payment Certificates**
- 14.6.1 No amount will be certified or paid until the Procuring Entity has received and approved the Performance Security. Thereafter, the Architect shall, within 30 days after receiving a Statement and supporting documents, deliver to the Procuring Entity and to the Contractor an Interim Payment Certificate which shall state the amount which the Architect fairly determines to be due, with all supporting particulars for any reduction or withholding made by the Architect on the Statement if any.
- 14.6.2 However, prior to issuing the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works, the Architect shall not be bound to issue an Interim Payment Certificate in an amount which would (after retention and other deductions) be less than the minimum amount of Interim Payment Certificates (if any) stated **in the Special Conditions of Contract**. In this event, the Architect shall give notice to the Contractor accordingly.
- 14.6.3 An Interim Payment Certificate shall not be withheld for any other reason, although:
- a) if anything supplied or work done by the Contractor is not in accordance with the Contract, the cost of rectification or replacement may be withheld until rectification or replacement has been completed; and/or
  - b) if the Contractor was or is failing to perform any work or obligation in accordance with the Contract, and had been so notified by the Engineer, the value of this work or obligation may be withheld until the work or obligation has been performed.
- 4.6.4 The Architect may in any Payment Certificate make any correction or modification that should properly be made to any previous Payment Certificate. A Payment Certificate shall not be deemed to indicate the Architect's acceptance, approval, consent or satisfaction.

## **14.7 Payment**

- 14.7.1 The Procuring Entity shall pay to the Contractor:
- a) The advance payment shall be paid within 60 days after signing of the contract by both parties or within 60 days after receiving the documents in accordance with Sub-Clause 4.2 [Performance Security] and Sub-Clause 14.2 [Advance Payment], whichever is later;
  - b) The amount certified in each Interim Payment Certificate within 60 days after the Architect Issues Interim Payment Certificate; and
  - c) the amount certified in the Final Payment Certificate within 60 days after the Procuring Entity Issues Interim Payment Certificate; or after determination of any disputed amount shown in the Final Statement in accordance with Sub-Clause 16.2 [Termination by Contractor].
- 14.7.2 Payment of the amount due in each currency shall be made into the bank account, nominated by the Contractor, in the payment country (forth is currency) specified in the Contract.

## **14.8 Delayed Payment**

- 14.8.1 If the Contractor does not receive payment in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.7 [Payment], the Contractor shall be entitled to receive financing charges (simple interest) monthly on the amount unpaid during the period of delay. This period shall be deemed to commence on the date for payment specified in Sub-Clause 14.7 [Payment], irrespective (in the case of its sub-paragraph (b) of the date on which any Interim Payment Certificate is issued.
- 14.8.2 These financing charges shall be calculated at the annual rate of three percentage points above the mean rate of the Central Bank in Kenya of the currency of payment, or if not available, the inter bank offered rate, and shall be paid in such currency.
- 14.8.3 The Contractor shall be entitled to this payment without formal notice and certification, and without prejudice to any other right or remedy.

## **14.9 Payment of Retention Money**

- 14.9.1 When the Taking-Over Certificate has been issued for the Works, the first half of the Retention Money shall be certified by the Architect for payment to the Contractor. If a Taking-Over Certificate is issued for a Section or part of the Works, a proportion of the Retention Money shall be certified and paid. This proportion shall be half (50%) of the proportion calculated by dividing the estimated contract value of the Section or part, by the estimated final Contract Price.
- 14.9.2 Promptly after the latest of the expiry dates of the Defects Liability Periods, the outstanding balance of the Retention Money shall be certified by the Architect for payment to the Contractor. If a Taking-Over Certificate was issued for a Section, a proportion of the second half of the Retention Money shall be certified and paid promptly after the expiry date of the Defects Notification Period for the Section. This proportion shall be half (50%) of the proportion calculated by dividing the estimated contract value of the Section by the estimated final Contract Price.
- 14.9.3 However, if any work remains to be executed under Clause 11 [Defects Liability], the Architects shall be entitled to withhold certification of the estimated cost of this work until it has been executed.
- 14.9.4 When calculating these proportions, no account shall be taken of any adjustments under Sub-Clause 13.7 [Adjustments for Changes in Legislation] and Sub-Clause 13.8 [Adjustments for Changes in Cost].
- 14.9.5 Unless otherwise stated in the Special Conditions, when the Taking-Over Certificate has been issued for the Works and the first half of the Retention Money has been certified for payment by the Engineer, the Contractor shall be entitled to substitute a Retention Money Security guarantee, in the form annexed to the Special Conditions or in another form approved by the Procuring Entity and issued by a reputable bank or financial institution selected by the Contractor, for the second half of the Retention Money.



- 14.9.6 The Procuring Entity shall return the Retention Money Security guarantee to the Contractor within 14 days after receiving a copy of the Completion Certificate.

#### **14.10 Statement at Completion**

- 14.10.1 Within 84 days after receiving the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect three copies of a Statement at completion with supporting documents, in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.3 [Application for Interim Payment Certificates], showing:
- a) the value of all work done in accordance with the Contract up to the date stated in the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works,
  - b) any further sums which the Contractor considers to be due, and
  - c) an estimate of any other amounts which the Contractor considers will become due to him under the Contract. Estimated amounts shall be shown separately in this Statement at completion.
- 14.10.2 The Architect shall then certify in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.6 [Issue of Interim Payment Certificates].

#### **14.11 Application for Final Payment Certificate**

- 14.11.1 Within 60 days after receiving the Completion Certificate, the Contractor shall submit, to the Engineer, six copies of a draft final statement with supporting documents showing in detail in a form approved by the Engineer:
- a) The value of all work done in accordance with the Contract, and
  - b) Any further sums which the Contractor considers to be due to him under the Contractor otherwise.
- 14.11.2 If the Architect disagrees with or cannot verify any part of the draft final statement, the Contractor shall submit such further information as the Architect may reasonably require within 30 days from receipt of said draft and shall make such changes in the draft as may be agreed between them. The Contractor shall then prepare and submit to the Architect the final statement as agreed. This agreed statement is referred to in these Conditions as the "Final Statement".
- 14.11.3 However, if, following discussions between the Architect and the Contractor and any changes to the draft final statement which are agreed, it becomes evident that a dispute exists, the Architect shall deliver to the Procuring Entity (with a copy to the Contractor) an Interim Payment Certificate for the agreed parts of the draft final statement. Thereafter, if the dispute is finally resolved under Sub-Clause 20.4 [Obtaining Dispute Board's Decision] or Sub-Clause 20.5 [Amicable Settlement], the Contractor shall then prepare and submit to the Procuring Entity (with a copy to the Engineer) a Final Statement.

#### **14.12 Discharge**

When submitting the Final Statement, the Contractor shall submit a discharge which confirms that the total of the Final Statement represents full and final settlement of all moneys due to the Contractor under or in connection with the Contract. This discharge may state that it becomes effective when the Contractor has received the Performance Security and the out standing balance of this total, in which event the discharge shall be effective on such date.

#### **14.13 Issue of Final Payment Certificate**

- 14.13.1 Within 30 days after receiving the Final Statement and discharge in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.11 [Application for Final Payment Certificate] and Sub-Clause 14.12 [Discharge], the Architect shall deliver to the Procuring Entity and to the Contractor, the Final Payment Certificate which shall state:
- a) The amount which he fairly determines is finally due, and
  - b) After giving credit to the Procuring Entity for all amounts previously paid by the Procuring Entity and for all sums to which the Procuring Entity is entitled, the balance (if any) due from the Procuring Entity to the Contractor or from the Contractor to the Procuring Entity, as the case may be.

14.13.2 If the Contractor has not applied for a Final Payment Certificate in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.11 [Application for Final Payment Certificate] and Sub-Clause 14.12 [Discharge], the Architect shall request the Contractor to do so. If the Contractor fails to submit an application within a period of 30 days, the Architect shall issue the Final Payment Certificate for such amount as he fairly determines to be due.

#### **14.14 Cessation of Procuring Entity's Liability**

14.14.1 The Procuring Entity shall not be liable to the Contractor for any matter or thing under or in connection with the Contract or execution of the Works, except to the extent that the Contractor shall have included an amount expressly for it:

- a) in the Final Statement and also,
- b) (except for matters or things arising after the issue of the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works) in the Statement at completion described in Sub-Clause 14.10 [Statement at Completion].

14.14.2 However, this Sub-Clause shall not limit the Procuring Entity's liability under his in demnification obligations, or the Procuring Entity's liability in any case of fraud, deliberate default or reckless misconduct by the Procuring Entity.

#### **14.15 Currencies of Payment**

The Contract Price shall be paid in the currency or currencies named in the Schedule of Payment Currencies. If more than one currency is so named, payments shall be made as follows:

- a) If the Accepted Contract Amount was expressed in Local Currency only:
  - i) the proportions or amounts of the Local and Foreign Currencies, and the fixed rates of exchange to be used for calculating the payments, shall be as stated in the Schedule of Payment Currencies, except as otherwise agreed by both Parties;
  - ii) payments and deductions under Sub-Clause 13.5 [Provisional Sums] and Sub-Clause 13.7 [Adjustments for Changes in Legislation] shall be made in the applicable currencies and proportions; and
  - iii) other payments and deductions under sub-paragraphs (a) to (d) of Sub-Clause 14.3 [Application for Interim Payment Certificates] shall be made in the currencies and proportions specified in sub-paragraph (a) (i) above;
- b) payment of the damages specified in the Special Conditions of Contract, shall be made in the currencies and proportions specified in the Schedule of Payment Currencies;
- c) other payments to the Procuring Entity by the Contractor shall be made in the currency in which the sum was expended by the Procuring Entity, or in such currency as may be agreed by both Parties;
- d) if any amount payable by the Contractor to the Procuring Entity in a particular currency exceeds the sum payable by the Procuring Entity to the Contractor in that currency, the Procuring Entity may recover the balance of this amount from the sums otherwise payable to the Contractor in other currencies; and
- e) if no rates of exchange are stated in the Schedule of Payment Currencies, they shall be those prevailing on the Base Date and determined by the Central Bank of Kenya.

### **15 TERMINATION BY PROCURING ENTITY**

#### **15.1 Notice to correct any defects or failures.**

If the Contractor fails to carry out any obligation under the Contract, the Architect may by notice require the Contractor to make good the failure and to remedy it within 30 days.

#### **15.2 Termination by Procuring Entity**

15.2.1 The Procuring Entity shall be entitled to terminate the Contract if the Contractor breaches the contract based on following circumstances which shall include but not limited to:

- a) fails to comply with Sub-Clause 4.2 [Performance Security] or with a notice under Sub-Clause 15.1 [Notice to Correct],

- b) abandons the Works or otherwise plainly demonstrates the intention not to continue performance of his obligations under the Contract,
- c) without reasonable excuse fails:
  - i) to proceed with the Works in accordance with Clause 8 [Commencement, Delays and Suspension], or
  - ii) to comply with a notice issued under Sub-Clause 7.5 [Rejection] or Sub-Clause 7.6 [Remedial Work], within 30 days after receiving it,
- d) subcontracts the major part or whole of the Works or assigns the Contract without the consent of the Procuring Entity,
- e) becomes bankrupt or insolvent, goes into liquidation, has a receiving or administration order made against him, compounds with his creditors, or carries on business under a receiver, trustee, or manager for the benefit of his creditors, or if any act is done or event occurs which (under applicable Laws) has a similar effect to any of these acts or events, or
- f) gives or offers to give (directly or indirectly) to any person any bribe, gift, gratuity, commission, or other thing of value, as an induce mentor reward:
  - i) for doing or for bearing to do any action in relation to the Contract, or
  - ii) for showing or for bearing to show favor or disfavor to any person in relation to the Contract, or
  - iii) if any of the Contractor's Personnel, agents or Subcontractors gives or offers to give (directly or indirectly) to any person any such induce mentor reward as is described in this sub-paragraph (f). However, lawful inducements and rewards to Contractor's Personnel shall not entitle termination, or
- g) If the contract or repeatedly fails to remedy delivers defective work,
- h) based on reasonable evidence, has engaged in Fraud and Corruption as defined in paragraph 2.2 of the Appendix B to these General Conditions, incompetently for or in executing the Contract.

15.22 In any of these events or circumstances, the Procuring Entity may, upon giving 14 days' notice to the Contractor, terminate the Contract and expel the Contractor from the Site. However, in the case of sub-paragraph (e) or (f) or (g) or (h), the Procuring Entity may by notice terminate the Contract immediately.

15.23 The Procuring Entity's election to terminate the Contract shall not prejudice any other rights of the Procuring Entity, under the Contract otherwise.

15.24 The Contractor shall then leave the Site and deliver any required Goods, all Contractor's Documents, and other design documents made by or for him, to the Engineer. However, the Contractor shall use his best efforts to comply immediately with any reasonable instructions included in the notice (i) for the assignment of any subcontract, and (ii) for the protection of life or property or for the safety of the Works.

15.25 After termination, the Procuring Entity may complete the Works and/ or arrange for any other entities to do so. The Procuring Entity and these entities may then use any Goods, Contractor's Documents and other design documents made by or on behalf of the Contractor.

15.26 The Procuring Entity shall then give notice that the Contractor's Equipment and Temporary Works will be released to the Contractor at or near the Site. The Contractor shall promptly arrange their removal, at the risk and cost of the Contractor. However, if by this time the Contractor has failed to make a payment due to the Procuring Entity, these items may be sold by the Procuring Entity in order to recover this payment. Any balance of the proceeds shall then be paid to the Contractor.

### **15.3 Valuation at Date of Termination**

As soon as practicable after a notice of termination under Sub-Clause 15.2 [Termination by Procuring Entity] has taken effect, the Architect shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine the value of the Works, Goods and Contractor's Documents, and any other sums due to the Contractor for work executed in accordance with the Contract.

## **154 Payment after Termination**

After a notice of termination under Sub-Clause 15.2 [Termination by Procuring Entity] has taken effect, the Procuring Entity may:

- a) Proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 2.5 [Procuring Entity's Claims],
- b) withhold further payments to the Contractor until the costs of execution, completion and remedying of any defects, damages for delay in completion (if any), and all other costs incurred by the Procuring Entity, have been established, and/ or
- c) recover from the Contractor any losses and damages incurred by the Procuring Entity and any extra costs of completing the Works, after allowing for any sum due to the Contractor under Sub-Clause 15.3 [Valuation at Date of Termination]. After recovering any such losses, damages and extra costs, the Procuring Entity shall pay any balance to the Contractor.

## **155 Procuring Entity's Entitlement to Termination for Convenience**

The Procuring Entity shall be entitled to terminate the Contract, at any time at the Procuring Entity's convenience, by giving notice of such termination to the Contractor. The termination shall take effect 30 days after the later of the dates on which the Contractor receives this notice or the Procuring Entity returns the Performance Security. The Procuring Entity shall not terminate the Contract under this Sub-Clause in order to execute the Works itself or to arrange for the Works to be executed by another contractor or to avoid a termination of the Contract by the Contractor under Clause 16.2 [Termination by Contractor]. After this termination, the Contractor shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 16.3 [Cessation of Work and Removal of Contractor's Equipment] and shall be paid in accordance with Sub-Clause 16.4 [Payment on Termination].

## **156 Fraud and Corruption**

The Contractor shall ensure compliance with the Kenya Government's Anti-Corruption Laws and its prevailing sanctions.

## **157 Corrupt gifts and payments of commission**

15.7.1 The Contractor shall not;

- a) Offer or give or agree to give to any person in the service of the Procuring Entity any gift or consideration of any kind as an inducement or reward for doing or for bearing to door for having done or for borne to do any act in relation to the obtaining or execution of this or any other Contract for the Procuring Entity or for showing or for bearing to show favor or disfavor to any person in relation to this or any other contract for the Procuring Entity.
- b) Enter into this or any other contract with the Procuring Entity in connection with which commission has been paid or agreed to be paid by him or on his behalf or to his knowledge, unless before the Contract is made particulars of any such commission and of the terms and conditions of any agreement for the payment thereof have been disclosed in writing to the Procuring Entity.

15.7.2 Any breach of this Condition by the Contractor or by anyone employed by him or acting on his behalf (whether with or without the knowledge of the Contractor) shall be an offence under the provisions of the Public Procurement and Asset Disposal Act (2015) and the Anti-Corruption and Economic Crimes Act (2003) of the Laws of Kenya.

## **16 SUSPENSION AND TERMINATION BY CONTRACTOR**

### **16.1 Contractor's Entitlement to Suspend Work**

16.1.1 If the Architect fails to certify in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.6 [Issue of Interim Payment Certificates] or Sub-Clause 14.7 [Payment], or not receiving instructions that would enable the contractor to proceed with the works in accordance with the program, the Contractor may, after giving not less than 30 days' notice to the Procuring Entity, suspend work (or reduce the rate of work) unless and until the Contractor has received the Payment Certificate, reasonable evidence or payment, as the case may be and as described in the notice.

- 16.1.2 The Contractor's action shall not prejudice his entitlements to financing charges under Sub-Clause 14.8 [Delayed Payment] and to termination under Sub-Clause 16.2 [Termination by Contractor].
- 16.1.3 If the Contractor subsequently receives such Payment Certificate, evidence or payment (as described in the relevant Sub-Clause and in the above notice) before giving a notice of termination, the Contractor shall resume normal working as soon as is reasonably practicable.
- 16.1.4 If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs Cost as a result of suspending work (or reducing the rate of work) in accordance with this Sub-Clause, the Contractor shall give notice to the Architect and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:
- a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and
  - b) payment of any such Cost-plus profit, which shall be included in the Contract Price.

**16.2** After receiving this notice, the Architect shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.

### **16.3 Termination by Contractor**

- 16.3.1 The Contractor shall be entitled to terminate the Contract if:
- a) the Architect fails, within 60 days after receiving a Statement and supporting documents, to issue the relevant Payment Certificate,
  - b) the Contractor does not receive the amount due under an Interim Payment Certificate within 90 days after the expiry of the time stated in Sub-Clause 4.7 [Payment] within which payment is to be made (except for deductions in accordance with Sub-Clause 2.5 [Procuring Entity's Claims]),
  - c) the Procuring Entity substantially fails to perform his obligations under the Contract in such manner as to materially and adversely affect the economic balance of the Contract and/or the ability of the Contractor to perform the Contract,
  - d) a prolonged suspension affects the whole of the Works as described in Sub-Clause 8.11 [Prolonged Suspension], or
  - e) the Procuring Entity becomes bankrupt or insolvent, goes into liquidation, has a receiving or administration order made against him, compounds with his creditors, or carries on business under a receiver, trustee or manager for the benefit of his creditors, or if any act is done or event occurs which (under applicable Laws) has a similar effect to any of these acts or events.
  - f) the Contractor does not receive the Architect instruction recording the agreement of both Parties on the fulfilment of the conditions for the Commencement of Works under Sub-Clause 8.1 [Commencement of Works].
- 16.3.2 In any of these events or circumstances, the Contractor may, upon giving 14 days' notice to the Procuring Entity, terminate the Contract. However, in the case of sub-paragraph (f), the Contractor may by notice terminate the Contract immediately.
- 16.3.3 The Contractor's election to terminate the Contract shall not prejudice any other rights of the Contractor, under the Contract otherwise.

### **16.4 Cessation of Work and Removal of Contractor's Equipment**

After a notice of termination under Sub-Clause 15.5 [Procuring Entity's Entitlement to Termination for Convenience], Sub-Clause 16.2 [Termination by Contractor] or Sub-Clause 19.6 [Optional Termination, Payment and Release] has taken effect, the Contractor shall promptly:

- a) cease all further work, except for such work as may have been instructed by the Architect for the protection of life or property or for the safety of the Works,
- b) hand over Contractor's Documents, Plant, Materials, and other work, for which the Contractor has received payment, and
- c) remove all other Goods from the Site, except as necessary for safety, and leave the Site.



## **16.5 Payment on Termination**

After a notice of termination under Sub-Clause 16.2 [Termination by Contractor] has taken effect, the Procuring Entity shall promptly:

- a) Return the Performance Security to the Contractor,
- b) pay the Contractor in accordance with Sub-Clause 19.6 [Optional Termination, Payment and Release], and
- c) pay to the Contractor the amount of any loss or damage sustained by the Contractor as a result of this termination.

## **17. RISK AND RESPONSIBILITY**

### **17.1 Indemnities**

17.1.1 The Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Procuring Entity, the Procuring Entity's Personnel, and their respective agents, against and from all claims, damages, losses, and expenses (including legal fees and expenses) in respect of:

- a) Bodily injury, sickness, disease, or death, of any person whatsoever arising out of or in the course of or by reason of the Contractor's design (if any), the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects, unless attributable to any negligence, willful actor breach of the Contract by the Procuring Entity, the Procuring Entity's Personnel, or any of their respective agents, and
- b) damage to or loss of any property, real or personal (other than the Works), to the extent that such damage or loss arises out of or in the course of or by reason of the Contractor's design (if any), the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects, unless and to the extent that any such damage or loss is attributable to any negligence, willful act or breach of the Contract by the Procuring Entity, the Procuring Entity's Personnel, their respective agents, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them.

17.1.2 The Procuring Entity shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, the Contractor's Personnel, and their respective agents, against and from all claims, damages, losses and expenses (including legal fees and expenses) in respect of (1) bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, which is attributable to any negligence, willful act or breach of the Contract by the Procuring Entity, the Procuring Entity's Personnel, or any of their respective agents, and (2) the matters for which liability may be excluded from insurance cover, as described in sub-paragraphs (d)(i), (ii) and (iii) of Sub-Clause 18.3 [Insurance Against Injury to Persons and Damage to Property], unless and to the extent that any such damage or loss is attributable to any negligence, willful actor breach of the Contract by the contractor, the contractor's Personnel, their respective agents, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them.

### **17.2 Contractor's Care of the Works**

17.2.1 The Contractor shall take full responsibility for the care of the Works and Goods from the Commencement Date until the Taking-Over Certificate is issued (or is deemed to be issued under Sub-Clause 10.1 [Taking Over of the Works and Sections]) for the Works, when responsibility for the care of the Works shall pass to the Procuring Entity. If a Taking-Over Certificate is issued (or is so deemed to be issued) for any Section or part of the Works, responsibility for the care of the Section or part shall then pass to the Procuring Entity.

17.2.2 After responsibility has accordingly passed to the Procuring Entity, the Contractor shall take responsibility for the care of any work which is outstanding on the date stated in a Taking-Over Certificate, until this outstanding work has been completed.

17.2.3 If any loss or damage happens to the Works, Goods or Contractor's Documents during the period when the Contractor is responsible for their care, from any cause not listed in Sub-Clause 17.3 [Procuring Entity's Risks], the Contractor shall rectify the loss or damage at the Contractor's risk and cost, so that the Works, Goods and Contractor's Documents conform with the Contract.

17.2.4 The Contractor shall be liable for any loss or damage caused by any actions performed by the Contractor after a Taking-Over Certificate has been issued. The Contractor shall also be liable for any loss or damage which occurs after a Taking-Over Certificate has been issued and which arose from a previous event for which the Contractor was liable.

### **17.3 Procuring Entity's Risks**

The risks referred to in Sub-Clause 17.4 [Consequences of Procuring Entity's Risks] below, in so far as they directly affect the execution of the Works in Kenya, are:

- a) War hostilities (whether war be declared or not),
- b) rebellion, riot, commotion or disorder, terrorism, sabotage by persons other than the Contractor's Personnel,
- c) explosive materials, ionizing gradiation or contamination by radioactivity, except as may be attributable to the Contractor's use of such explosives, radiation or radio-activity,
- d) pressure waves caused by aircraft or other aerial devices traveling at sonic or supersonic speeds,
- e) use or occupation by the Procuring Entity of any part of the Permanent Works, except as may be specified in the Contract,
- f) design of any part of the Works by the Procuring Entity's Personnel or by others for whom the Procuring Entity is responsible, and
- g) any operation of the forces of nature which is Unforeseeable or against which an experienced contractor could not reasonably have been expected to have taken adequate preventive precautions.

### **17.4 Consequences of Procuring Entity's Risks**

- 17.4.1 If and to the extent that any of the risks listed in Sub-Clause 17.3 above results in loss or damage to the Works, Goods or Contractor's Documents, the Contractor shall promptly give notice to the Architect and shall rectify this loss or damage to the extent required by the Engineer.
- 17.4.2 If the Contractor suffers delay and/ or incurs Cost from rectifying this loss or damage, the Contractor shall give a further notice to the Architect and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:
- (a) An extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of TimeforCompletion], and
  - (b) paymentofany such Cost, which shall be included in the Contract Price. In the case of sub-paragraphs (e)and (g) of Sub-Clause 17.3 [Procuring Entity's Risks], Accrued Costs shall be payable.
- 17.4.3 After receiving this further notice, the Architect shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.

### **17.5 Intellectual and Industrial Property Rights**

- 17.5.1 In this Sub-Clause, “infringement” shall refer to an infringement (or alleged infringement) of any patent, registered design, copyright, trademark, trade name, trade secret or other intellectual or industrial property right relating to the Works; and “claim” shall refer to a claim (or proceedings pursuing a claim) alleging an infringement.
- 17.5.2 Whenever a Party does not give notice to the other Party of any claim within 30 days of receiving the claim, the first Party shall be deemed to have waived any right to indemnity under this Sub-Clause.
- 17.5.3 The Procuring Entity shall indemnify and hold the Contractor harmless against and from any claim alleging an infringement which is or was:
- a) An unavoidable result of the Contractor's compliance with the Contract, or
  - b) A result of any Works be ingused by the Procuring Entity:
    - i) for a purpose other than that indicated by, or reasonably to be inferred from, the Contract, or
    - ii) in conjunction with anything not supplied by the Contractor, unless such use was disclosed to the Contractor prior to the Base Date or is stated in the Contract.
- 17.5.4 The Contractor shall indemnify and hold the Procuring Entity harmless again stand from any other claim which arises out of or in relation to (i) the manufacture, use, sale or import of any Goods, or (ii) any design for which the Contractor is responsible.

17.5.5 If a Party is entitled to be indemnified under this Sub-Clause, the indemnifying Party may (at its cost) conduct negotiations for the settlement of the claim, and any litigation or arbitration which may arise from it. The other Party shall, at the request and cost of the indemnifying Party, assist in contesting the claim. This other Party (and its Personnel) shall not make any admission which might be prejudicial to the indemnifying Party, unless the indemnifying Party failed to take over the conduct of any negotiations, litigation or arbitration upon being requested to do so by such other Party.

17.5.6 For operation and maintenance of any plant or equipment installed, the contractor shall grant a non-exclusive and non-transferable license to the Procuring Entity under the patent, utility models, or other intellectual rights owned by the contractor or a third party from whom the contractor has received the rights to grant sub-licenses and shall also grant to the Procuring Entity a non-exclusive and non-transferable right (without the right to sub-license) to use the know-how and other technical information disclosed to the contractor or under the contract. Nothing contained here-in shall be construed as transferring ownership of any patent, utility model, trademark, design, copy right, know-how or other intellectual rights from the contractor or any other third party to the Procuring Entity.

## **17.6 Limitation of Liability**

17.6.1 Neither Party shall be liable to the other Party for loss of use of any Works, loss of profit, loss of any contractor for any consequential loss or damage which may be suffered by the other Party in connection with the Contract, other than as specifically provided in Sub-Clause 8.7 [Delay Damages]; Sub-Clause 11.2 [Cost of Remedying Defects]; Sub-Clause 15.4 [Payment after Termination]; Sub-Clause 16.4 [Payment on Termination]; Sub-Clause 17.1 [Indemnities]; Sub-Clause 17.4(b) [Consequences of Procuring Entity's Risks] and Sub-Clause 17.5 [Intellectual and Industrial Property Rights].

17.6.2 The total liability of the Contractor to the Procuring Entity, under or in connection with the Contract other than under Sub-Clause 4.19 [Electricity, Water and Gas], Sub-Clause 4.20 [Procuring Entity's Equipment and Free-Issue Materials], Sub-Clause 17.1 [Indemnities] and Sub-Clause 17.5 [Intellectual and Industrial Property Rights], shall not exceed the sum resulting from the application of a multiplier (less or greater than one) to the Accepted Contract Amount, as stated in **the Special Conditions of Contract**, or (if such multiplier or other sum is not so stated) the Accepted Contract Amount.

17.6.3 This Sub-Clause shall not limit liability in any case of fraud, deliberate default or reckless misconduct by the defaulting Party.

## **17.7 Use of Procuring Entity's Accommodation/Facilities**

17.7.1 The Contractor shall take full responsibility for the care of the Procuring Entity provided accommodation and facilities, if any, as detailed in the Specification, from the respective dates of hand-over to the Contractor until cessation of occupation (where hand-over or cessation of occupation may take place after the date stated in the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works).

17.7.2 If any loss or damage happens to any of the above items while the Contractor is responsible for their care arising from any cause whatsoever other than those for which the Procuring Entity is liable, the Contractor shall, at his own cost, rectify the loss or damage to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

## **18 INSURANCE**

### **18.1 General Requirements for Insurances**

18.1.1 In this Clause, "insuring Party" means, for each type of insurance, the Party responsible for effecting and maintaining the insurance specified in the relevant Sub-Clause.

18.1.2 Wherever the Contractor is the insuring Party, each insurance shall be effected with insurers and in terms approved by the Procuring Entity. These terms shall be consistent with any terms agreed by both Parties before the date of the Letter of Acceptance. This agreement of terms shall take precedence over the provisions of this Clause.



- 18.1.3 Wherever the Procuring Entity is the insuring Party, each insurance shall be effected with insurers and in terms acceptable to the Contractor. These terms shall be consistent with any terms agreed by both Parties before the date of the Letter of Acceptance. This agreement of terms shall take precedence over the provisions of this Clause.
- 18.1.4 If a policy is required to indemnify joint insured, the cover shall apply separately to each insured as though a separate policy had been issued for each of the joint insured. If a policy indemnifies additional joint insured, namely in addition to the insured specified in this Clause, (i) the Contractor shall act under the policy on behalf of these additional joint insured except that the Procuring Entity shall act for Procuring Entity's Personnel, (ii) additional joint insured shall not be entitled to receive payments directly from the insurer or to have any other direct dealings with the insurer, and (iii) the insuring Party shall require all additional joint insured to comply with the conditions stipulated in the policy.
- 18.1.5 Each policy insuring against loss or damage shall provide for payments to be made in the currencies required to rectify the loss or damage. Payments received from insurers shall be used for the rectification of the loss or damage.
- 18.1.6 The relevant insuring Party shall, within the respective periods stated in **the Special Conditions of Contract** (calculated from the Commencement Date), submit to the other Party:
- a) Evidence that the insurances described in this Clause have been effected, and
  - b) copies of the policies for the insurances described in Sub-Clause 18.2 [Insurance for Works and Contractor's Equipment] and Sub-Clause 18.3 [Insurance against Injury to Persons and Damage to Property].
- 18.1.7 When each premium is paid, the insuring Party shall submit evidence of payment to the other Party. Whenever evidence or policies are submitted, the insuring Party shall also give notice to the Engineer.
- 18.1.8 Each Party shall comply with the conditions stipulated in each of the insurance policies. The insuring Party shall keep the insurers informed of any relevant changes to the execution of the Works and ensure that insurance is maintained in accordance with this Clause.
- 18.1.9 Neither Party shall make any material alteration to the terms of any insurance without the prior approval of the other Party. If an insurer makes (or attempts to make) any alteration, the Party first notified by the insurer shall promptly give notice to the other Party.
- 18.1.10 If the insuring Party fails to effect and keep in force any of the insurances it is required to effect and maintain under the Contract or fails to provide satisfactory evidence and copies of policies in accordance with this Sub-Clause, the other Party may (at its option and without prejudice to any other right or remedy) effect insurance for the relevant coverage and pay the premiums due. The insuring Party shall pay the amount of these premiums to the other Party, and the Contract Price shall be adjusted accordingly.
- 18.1.11 Nothing in this Clause limits the obligations, liabilities or responsibilities of the Contractor or the Procuring Entity, under the other terms of the Contract otherwise. Any amounts not insured or not recovered from the insurers shall be borne by the Contractor and/or the Procuring Entity.
- 18.1.12 Procuring Entity in accordance with these obligations, liabilities or responsibilities. However, if the insuring Party fails to effect and keep in force an insurance which is available and which it is required to effect and maintain under the Contract, and the other Party neither approves the omission nor effects insurance for the coverage relevant to this default, any moneys which should have been recoverable under this insurance shall be paid by the insuring Party.
- 18.1.13 Payments by one Party to the other Party shall be subject to Sub-Clause 2.5 [Procuring Entity's Claims] or Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims], as applicable.
- 18.1.14 The Contractor shall be entitled to place all insurance relating to the Contract (including, but not limited to the insurance referred to Clause 18) with insurers from any eligible source country.

## **182 Insurance for Works and Contractor's Equipment**

- 182.1 The insuring Party shall insure the Works, Plant, Material and Contractor's Documents for not less than the full reinstatement cost including the costs of demolition, removal of debris and professional fees and profit. This insurance shall be effective from the date by which the evidence is to be submitted under sub-paragraph (a) of Sub-Clause 18.1 [General Requirements for Insurances], until the date of issue of the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works.
- 182.2 The insuring Party shall maintain this insurance to provide cover until the date of issue of the Performance Certificate, for loss or damage for which the Contractor is liable arising from a cause occurring prior to the issue of the Taking-Over Certificate, and for loss or damage caused by the Contractor in the course of any other operations (including those under Clause 11 [Defects Liability]).
- 182.3 The insuring Party shall insure the Contractor's Equipment for not less than the full replacement value, including delivery to Site. For each item of Contractor's Equipment, the insurance shall be effective while it is being transported to the Site and until it is no longer required as Contractor's Equipment.
- 182.4 Unless otherwise stated in the Special Conditions, insurances under this Sub-Clause:
- a) Shall be effected and maintained by the Contractor as insuring Party,
  - b) shall be in the joint names of the Parties, who shall be jointly entitled to receive payments from the insurers, payments being held or allocated to the Party actually bearing the costs of rectifying the loss or damage,
  - c) shall cover all loss and damage from any cause not listed in Sub-Clause 17.3 [Procuring Entity's Risks],
  - d) shall also cover, to the extent specifically required in the tendering documents of the Contract, loss or damage to a part of the Works which is attributable to the use or occupation by the Procuring Entity of another part of the Works, and loss or damage from the risks listed in sub-paragraphs (c), (g) and (h) of Sub-Clause 17.3 [Procuring Entity's Risks], excluding (in each case) risks which are not insurable at commercially reasonable terms, with deductibles per occurrence of not more than the amount stated **in the Special Conditions** of Contract (if an amount is not so stated, this sub-paragraph (d) shall not apply), and
  - e) may however exclude loss of, damage to, and reinstatement of:
    - i) a part of the Works which is in a defective condition due to a defect in its design, materials or workmanship (but cover shall include any other parts which are lost or damaged as a direct result of this defective condition and not as described in sub-paragraph (ii) below),
    - ii) a part of the Works which is lost or damaged in order to reinstate any other part of the Works if this other part is in a defective condition due to a defect in its design, materials or workmanship,
    - iii) a part of the Works which has been taken over by the Procuring Entity, except to the extent that the Contractor is liable for the loss or damage, and
    - iv) Goods while they are not in Kenya, subject to Sub-Clause 14.5 [Plant and Materials intended for the Works].
- 182.5 If, more than one year after the Base Date, the cover described in sub-paragraph (d) above ceases to be available at commercially reasonable terms, the Contractor shall (as insuring Party) give notice to the Procuring Entity, with supporting particulars. The Procuring Entity shall then (i) be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 2.5 [Procuring Entity's Claims] to payment of an amount equivalent to such commercially reasonable terms as the Contractor should have expected to have paid for such cover, and (ii) be deemed, unless he obtains the cover at commercially reasonable terms, to have approved the omission under Sub-Clause 18.1 [General Requirements for Insurances].

## **183 Insurance against Injury to Persons and Damage to Property**

- 183.1 The insuring Party shall insure against each Party's liability for any loss, damage, death or bodily injury which may occur to any physical property (except things insured under Sub-Clause 18.2 [Insurance for Works and Contractor's Equipment]) or to any person (except persons insured under Sub-Clause 18.4 [Insurance for Contractor's Personnel]), which may arise out of the Contractor's performance of the Contract and occurring before the issue of the Performance Certificate.

- 18.3.2 This insurance shall be for a limit per occurrence of not less than the amount stated in **the Special Conditions of Contract**, with no limit on the number of occurrences. If an amount is not stated in the **Special Conditions of Contract**, this Sub-Clause shall not apply.
- 18.3.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Special Conditions, the insurances specified in this Sub-Clause:
- a) Shall be effected and maintained by the Contractor as insuring Party,
  - b) shall be in the joint names of the Parties,
  - c) shall be extended to cover liability for all loss and damage to the Procuring Entity's property (except things insured under Sub-Clause 18.2) arising out of the Contractor's performance of the Contract, and
  - d) may however exclude liability to the extent that it arises from:
    - i) the Procuring Entity's right to have the Permanent Works executed on, over, under, in or
    - ii) through any land, and to occupy this land for the Permanent Works,
    - iii) damage which is an unavoidable result of the Contractor's obligations to execute the
    - iv) Works and remedy any defects, and
    - v) a cause listed in Sub-Clause 17.3 [Procuring Entity's Risks], except to the extent that cover is available at commercially reasonable terms.

#### **18.4 Insurance for Contractor's Personnel**

- 18.4.1 The Contractor shall effect and maintain insurance against liability for claims, damages, losses and expenses (including legal fees and expenses) arising from injury, sickness, disease or death of any person employed by the Contractor or any other of the Contractor's Personnel.
- 18.4.2 The insurance shall cover the Procuring Entity and the Architect against liability for claims, damages, losses and expenses (including legal fees and expenses) arising from injury, sickness, disease or death of any person employed by the Contractor or any other of the Contractor's Personnel, except that this insurance may exclude losses and claims to the extent that they arise from any act or neglect of the Procuring Entity or of the Procuring Entity's Personnel.
- 18.4.3 The insurance shall be maintained in full force and effect during the whole time that these personnel are assisting in the execution of the Works. For a Subcontractor's employees, the insurance may be effected by the Subcontractor, but the Contractor shall be responsible for compliance with this Clause.

### **19. FORCE MAJEURE**

#### **19.1 Definition of Force Majeure**

- 19.1.1 In this Clause, "Force Majeure" means an exceptional event or circumstance:
- a) Which is beyond a Party's control,
  - b) Which such Party could not reasonably have provided against before entering into the Contract,
  - c) which, having arisen, such Party could not reasonably have avoided or overcome, and
  - d) which is not substantially attributable to the other Party.
- 19.1.2 Force Majeure may include, but is not limited to, exceptional events or circumstances of the kind listed below, so long as conditions (a) to (d) above are satisfied:
- a) war, hostilities (whether war be declared or not), invasion, act of foreign enemies,
  - b) rebellion, terrorism, sabotage by persons other than the Contractor's Personnel, revolution, insurrection, military or usurped power, or civil war,
  - c) riot, commotion, disorder, strike or lock out by persons other than the Contractor's Personnel,
  - d) munitions of war, explosive materials, ionizing radiation or contamination by radio-activity, except as may be attributable to the Contractor's use of such munitions, explosives, radiation or radio-activity, and
  - e) natural catastrophes such as earthquake, hurricane, typhoon or volcanic activity.

## **192 Notice of Force Majeure**

- 192.1 If a Party is or will be prevented from performing its substantial obligations under the Contract by Force Majeure, then it shall give notice to the other Party of the event or circumstances constituting the Force Majeure and shall specify the obligations, the performance of which is or will be prevented. The notice shall be given within 14 days after the Party became aware, or should have become aware, of the relevant event or circumstance constituting Force Majeure.
- 192.2 The Party shall, having given notice, be excused performance of its obligations for so long as such Force Majeure prevents it from performing them.
- 192.3 Notwithstanding any other provision of this Clause, Force Majeure shall not apply to the obligations of either Party to make payments to the other Party under the Contract.

## **193 Duty to Minimize Delay**

Each Party shall at all times use all reasonable endeavors to minimize any delay in the performance of the Contract as a result of Force Majeure. A Party shall give notice to the other Party when it ceases to be affected by the Force Majeure.

## **194 Consequences of Force Majeure**

- 194.1 If the Contractor is prevented from performing his substantial obligations under the Contract by Force Majeure of which notice has been given under Sub-Clause 19.2 [Notice of Force Majeure], and suffers delay and/ or incurs Cost by reason of such Force Majeure, the Contractor shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:
- a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and
  - b) if the event or circumstance is of the kind described in sub-paragraphs (i) to (iv) of Sub-Clause 19.1 [Definition of Force Majeure] and, in sub-paragraphs (ii) to (iv), occurs in Kenya, payment of any such Cost, including the costs of rectifying or replacing the Works and/or Goods damaged or destroyed by Force Majeure, to the extent they are not indemnified through the insurance policy referred to in Sub-Clause 18.2 [Insurance for Works and Contractor's Equipment].
- 194.2 After receiving this notice, the Architect shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.

## **195 Force Majeure Affecting Subcontractor**

If any Subcontractor is entitled under any contract or agreement relating to the Works to relief from force majeure on terms additional to or broader than those specified in this Clause, such additional or broader force majeure events or circumstances shall not excuse the Contractor's non-performance or entitle him to relief under this Clause.

## **196 Optional Termination, Payment and Release**

- 196.1 If the execution of substantially all the Works in progress is prevented for a continuous period of 84 days by reason of Force Majeure of which notice has been given under Sub-Clause 19.2 [Notice of Force Majeure], or for multiple periods which total more than 140 days due to the same notified Force Majeure, then either Party may give to the other Party a notice of termination of the Contract. In this event, the termination shall take effect 7 days after the notice is given, and the Contractor shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 16.3 [Cessation of Work and Removal of Contractor's Equipment].
- 196.2 Upon such termination, the Architect shall determine the value of the work done and issue a Payment Certificate which shall include:
- a) The amounts payable for any work carried out for which a price is stated in the Contract;
  - b) the Cost of Plant and Materials ordered for the Works which have been delivered to the Contractor, or of which the Contractor is liable to accept delivery: this Plant and Materials shall become the property of (and be at the risk of) the Procuring Entity when paid for by the Procuring Entity, and the Contractor shall place the same at the Procuring Entity's disposal;
  - c) other Cost or liabilities which in the circumstances were reasonably and necessarily incurred by the Contractor in the expectation of completing the Works;

- d) the Cost of removal of Temporary Works and Contractor's Equipment from the Site and the return of these items to the Contractor's works in his country (or to any other destination at no greater cost); and
- e) the Cost of repatriation of the Contractor's staff and lab or employed wholly in connection with the Works at the date of termination.

#### **19.7 Release from Performance**

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Clause, if any event or circumstance outside the control of the Parties (including, but not limited to, Force Majeure) arises which makes it impossible or unlawful for either or both Parties to fulfil its or their contractual obligations or which, under the law governing the Contract, entitles the Parties to be released from further performance of the Contract, then upon notice by either Party to the other Party of such event or circumstance:

- a) The Parties shall be discharged from further performance, without prejudice to the rights of either Party in respect of any previous breach of the Contract, and
- b) The sum payable by the Procuring Entity to the Contractor shall be the same as would have been payable under Sub-Clause 19.6 [Optional Termination, Payment and Release] if the Contract had been terminated under Sub-Clause 19.6.



## **20 SETTLEMENT OF CLAIMS AND DISPUTES**

### **20.1 Contractor's Claims**

- 20.1.1 If the Contractor considers itself to be entitled to any extension of the Time for Completion and/or any additional payment, under any Clause of these Conditions or otherwise in connection with the Contract, the Contractor shall give Notice to the Engineer, describing the event or circumstance giving rise to the claim. The notice shall be given as soon as practicable, and not later than 30 days after the Contractor became aware, or should have become aware, of the event or circumstance.
- 20.1.2 If the Contractor fails to give notice of a claim within such period of 30 days, the Time for Completion shall not be extended, the Contractor shall not be entitled to additional payment, and the Procuring Entity shall be discharged from all liability in connection with the claim. Otherwise, the following provisions of this Sub-Clause shall apply.
- 20.1.3 The Contractor shall also submit any other notices which are required by the Contract, and supporting particulars for the claim, all as relevant to such event or circumstance.
- 20.1.4 The Contractor shall keep such contemporary records as may be necessary to substantiate any claim, either on the Site or at an other location acceptable to the Engineer. Without admitting the Procuring Entity's liability, the Architect may, after receiving any notice under this Sub-Clause, monitor the record-keeping and/ or instruct the Contractor to keep further contemporary records. The Contractor shall permit the Architect to inspect all these records and shall (if instructed) submit copies to the Engineer.
- 20.1.5 Within 42 days after the Contractor became aware (or should have become aware) of the event or circumstance giving rise to the claim, or within such other period as may be proposed by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer, the Contractor shall send to the Architect fully detailed claim which includes full supporting particulars of the basis of the claim and of the extension of time and/ or additional payment claimed. If the event or circumstance giving rise to the claim has a continuing effect:
- a) This fully detailed claim shall be considered as interim;
  - b) The Contractor shall send further interim claims at monthly intervals, giving the accumulated delay and/ or amount claimed, and such further particulars as the Architect may reasonably require; and
  - c) The Contractor shall send a final claim within 30 days after the end of the effects resulting from the event or circumstance, or within such other period as may be proposed by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer.
- 20.1.6 Within 42 days after receiving a Notice of a claim or any further particulars supporting a previous claim, or within such other period as may be proposed by the Architect and approved by the Contractor, the Architect shall respond with approval, or with disapproval and detailed comments. He may also request any necessary further particulars but shall nevertheless give his response on the principles of the claim within the above defined time period.
- 20.1.7 Within the above defined period of 42 days, the Architect shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine (i) the extension (if any) of the Time for Completion (before or after its expiry) in accordance with Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and/or (ii) the additional payment (if any) to which the Contractor is entitled under the Contract.
- 20.1.8 Each Payment Certificate shall include such additional payment for any claim as has been reasonably substantiated as due under the relevant provision of the Contract. Unless and until the particulars supplied are sufficient to substantiate the whole of the claim, the Contractor shall only be entitled to payment for such part of the claim as he has been able to substantiate.
- 20.1.9 If the Architect does not respond within the time frame defined in this Clause, either Party may consider that the claim is rejected by the Architect and any of the Parties may refer the dispute for amicable settlement in accordance with Clause 20.3.

- 20.1.10 The requirements of this Sub-Clause are in addition to those of any other Sub-Clause which may apply to a claim. If the Contractor fails to comply with this or another Sub-Clause in relation to any claim, any extension of time and/ or additional payment shall take account of the extent (if any) to which the failure has prevented or prejudiced proper investigation of the claim, unless the claim is excluded under the second paragraph of this Sub-Clause 20.3.

## **20.2 Procuring Entity's Claims**

- 20.2.1 If the Procuring Entity considers itself to be entitled to any payment under any Clause of these Conditions or otherwise in connection with the Contract, and/or to any extension of the Defects Notification Period, the Procuring Entity or the Architect shall give notice and particulars to the Contractor. However, notice is not required for payments due under Sub-Clause 4.19 [Electricity, Water and Gas], under Sub-Clause 4.20 [Procuring Entity's Equipment and Free-Issue Materials], or for other services requested by the Contractor.
- 20.2.2 The notice shall be given as soon as practicable and no longer than 30 days after the Procuring Entity became aware, or should have become aware, of the event or circumstances giving rise to the claim. A notice relating to any extension of the Defects Notification Period shall be given before the expiry of such period.
- 20.2.3 The particulars shall specify the Clause or other basis of the claim and shall include substantiation of the amount and/or extension to which the Procuring Entity considers itself to be entitled in connection with the Contract. The Architect shall then proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine (i) the amount (if any) which the Procuring Entity is entitled to be paid by the Contractor, and/ or (ii) the extension (if any) of the Defects Notification Period in accordance with Sub-Clause 11.3 [Extension of Defects Notification Period].
- 20.2.4 This amount may be included as a deduction in the Contract Price and Payment Certificates. The Procuring Entity shall only be entitled to set off against or make any deduction from an amount certified in a Payment Certificate, or to otherwise claim against the Contractor, in accordance with this Sub-Clause.

## **20.3 Amicable Settlement**

Where a notice of a claim has been given, both Parties shall attempt to settle the dispute amicably before the commencement of arbitration. However, unless both Parties agree otherwise, the Party giving a notice of a claim in accordance with Sub-Clause 20.1 above should move to commence arbitration after 60 days from the day on which a notice of a claim was given, even if no attempt at an amicable settlement has been made.

## **20.4 Matters that may be referred to arbitration**

Notwithstanding anything stated herein the following matters may be referred to arbitration before the practical completion of the Works or abandonment of the Works or termination of the Contract by either party:

- a) Whether or not the issue of an instruction by the Architect is empowered by these Conditions.
- b) Whether or not a certificate has been improperly withheld or is not in accordance with these Conditions.
- c) Any dispute arising in respect risks arising from matters referred to in Clause 17.3 and Clause 19.
- e) All other matters shall only be referred to arbitration after the completion or alleged completion of the Works or termination or alleged termination of the Contract, unless the Procuring Entity and the Contractor agree otherwise in writing.

## **20.5 Arbitration**

- 20.5.1 Any claim or dispute between the Parties arising out of or in connection with the Contract not settled amicably in accordance with Sub-Clause 20.3 shall be finally settled by arbitration.
- 20.5.2 No arbitration proceedings shall be commenced on any claim or dispute where notice of a claim or dispute has not been given by the applying party within ninety days of the occurrence or discovery of the matter or issue giving rise to the dispute.

- 205.3 Notwithstanding the issue of a notice as stated above, the arbitration of such a claim or dispute shall not commence unless an attempt has in the first instance been made by the parties to settle such claim or dispute amicably with or without the assistance of third parties. Proof of such attempt shall be required.
- 205.4 The Arbitrator shall, without prejudice to the generality of his powers, have powers to direct such measurements, computations, tests or valuations as may in his opinion be desirable in order to determine the rights of the parties and assess and award any sums which ought to have been the subject of or included in any certificate.
- 205.5 The Arbitrator shall, without prejudice to the generality of his powers, have powers to open up, review and revise any certificate, opinion, decision, requirement or notice and to determine all matters in dispute which shall be submitted to him in the same manner as if no such certificate, opinion, decision require mentor notice had been given.
- 205.6 The arbitrators shall have full power to open up, review and revise any certificate, determination, instruction, opinion or valuation of the Engineer, relevant to the dispute. Nothing shall disqualify representatives of the Parties and the Architect from being called as a witness and giving evidence before the arbitrators on any matter whatsoever relevant to the dispute.
- 205.7 Neither Party shall be limited in the proceedings before the arbitrators to the evidence, or to the reasons for dissatisfaction given in its Notice of Dissatisfaction.
- 205.7 Arbitration may be commenced prior to or after completion of the Works. The obligations of the Parties, and the Architect shall not be altered by reason of any arbitration being conducted during the progress of the Works.
- 205.8 The terms of the remuneration of each or all the members of Arbitration shall be mutually agreed upon by the Parties when agreeing the terms of appointment. Each Party shall be responsible for paying one-half of this remuneration.

## **20.6 Arbitration with National Contractors**

- 206.1 If the Contract is with national contractors, arbitration proceedings will be conducted in accordance with the Arbitration Laws of Kenya. In case of any claim or dispute, such claim or dispute shall be notified in writing by either party to the other with a request to submit it to arbitration and to concur in the appointment of an Arbitrator within thirty days of the notice. The dispute shall be referred to the arbitration and final decision of a person to be agreed between the parties. Failing agreement to concur in the appointment of an Arbitrator, the Arbitrator shall be appointed, on the request of the applying party, by the Chairman or Vice Chairman of any of the following professional institutions;
- i) Architectural Association of Kenya
  - ii) Institute of Quantity Surveyors of Kenya
  - iii) Association of Consulting Engineers of Kenya
  - iv) Chartered Institute of Arbitrators (Kenya Branch)
  - v) Institution of Engineers of Kenya
- 206.2 The institution written to first by the aggrieved party shall take precedence over all other institutions.

## **20.7 Arbitration with Foreign Contractors**

- 207.1 Arbitration with foreign contractors shall be conducted in accordance with the arbitration rules of the United Nations Commission on International Trade Law (UNCITRAL); or with proceedings administered by the International Chamber of Commerce (ICC) and conducted under the ICC Rules of Arbitration; by one or more arbitrators appointed in accordance with said arbitration rules.
- 207.2 The place of arbitration shall be a location specified in the **SCC**; and the arbitration shall be conducted in the language for communications defined in Sub-Clause 1.4 [Law and Language].



## **20.8 Alternative Arbitration Proceedings**

Alternatively, the Parties may refer the matter to the Nairobi Centre for International Arbitration (NCIA) which offers a neutral venue for the conduct of national and international arbitration with commitment to providing institutional support to the arbitral process.

## **20.9 Failure to Comply with Arbitrator's Decision**

209.1 The award of such Arbitrator shall be final and binding up on the parties.

209.2 In the even tthat a Party fails to comply with a final and binding Arbitrator's decision, then the other Party may, without prejudice to any other rights it may have, refer the matter to a competent court of law.

## **20.10 Contract operations to continue**

Notwithstanding any reference to arbitration herein,

1.1.1 the parties shall continue to perform their respective obligations under the Contract unless they otherwise agree; and

1.1.2 the Procuring Entity shall pay the Contractor any monies due the Contractor.

## Section IX - Special Conditions of Contract

The following Special Conditions shall supplement the GCC. Whenever there is a conflict, the provisions here in shall prevail over those in the GCC.

Conditions	Sub-Clause	Data
<b>Part A - Contract Data</b>		
Procuring Entity's name and address	Heading	Murang'a University of Technology
Name and Reference No. of the Contract	Heading and 1.1	Proposed construction of Tuition Block Phase II for Murang'a University of Technology Ref No. <b>MUT/T04/TB PH-II/2023/2024</b>
Engineer's Name and address	Heading and 3.1.1	<i>Insert</i>
Contractor's Representative's name	4.3.1	<i>[insert the name of the Contractor's Representative agreed by the Procuring Entity prior to Contract signature]</i>
Key Personnel names	16.9.1	<i>[insert the name of each Key Personnel agreed by the Procuring Entity prior to Contract signature]</i>
Time for Completion	1.1.	<b>730</b> days
Defects Notification Period	1.1	<b>183</b> days
Sections	1.1	<b>Not Applicable</b>
Electronic transmission systems	1.3	
Time for the Parties entering into a Contract Agreement	1.6	Within 30 days
Commencement Date	8.1.1	
Time for access to the Site	2.1.1	No later than the Commencement Date, and not later than fourteen (14) days after Commencement Date
Architect Duties and Authority	3.1.6 (b) (ii)	Variations resulting in an increase of the Accepted Contract Amount in excess of <b>10 %</b> shall require approval of the Procuring Entity.
Performance Security	4.2.1	The performance security will be in the form of a <b>performance bond</b> in the amount(s) of <b>Ten (10%)</b> percent of the Accepted Contract Amount and in the same currency(ies) of the Accepted Contract Amount.
Normal working hours	6.5	<b>08.00 to 17.00 Hours</b>
Delay damages for the Works	8.7 & 14.15(b)	<b>0.04 %</b> of the Contract Price per day.
Maximum amount of delay damages	8.7.1	<b>10 %</b> of the final Contract Price.
Provisional Sums	13.6. (b)(ii)	<b>3%</b>
Adjustment for Changes in Legislation	13.8	<b>Shall apply</b>
Adjustments for Changes in Cost	13.9	<b>Not Applicable</b>
Bill of Quantities	14.1.1(c )	The bills shall be deemed to have been prepared in accordance with the principles of the latest edition of the Standard Method of Measurement of Building Works for East Africa.
Total advance payment	14.2.1	<b>Not Applicable</b>
Repayment amortization rate of advance payment	14.2.5 (b)	<b>Not Applicable</b>
Percentage of Retention	14.3.2 (c)	<b>10 %</b>
Limit of Retention Money	14.3.2 (c)	<b>10 %</b> of the Accepted Contract Amount

Conditions	Sub-Clause	Data
Plant and Materials	14.5.3(b)(i)	Sub-Clause 14.5 is <b>Not Applicable</b>
	14.5.3(c)(i)	Plant and Materials for payment when delivered to the Site <b>Not Applicable</b>
Minimum Amount of Interim Payment Certificates	14.6.2	<b>4 %</b> of the Accepted Contract Amount.
Publishing source of commercial interest rates for financial charges in case of delayed payment	14.8	Annual rate of three percentage points above the mean rate of the Central Bank in Kenya i.e., <b>1.12% rate per month of delayed payment.</b>
Maximum total liability of the Contractor to the Procuring Entity	17.6.2	<b>The Accepted Contract Amount,</b>
Insurance:	18.2 & 18.3	The Contractor shall be responsible for effecting and maintaining the insurance.
Periods for submission of insurance: a. evidence of insurance. b. relevant policies	18.1.6	
Maximum amount of deductibles for insurance of the Procuring Entity's risks	18.2.4 (d)	<i>[Insert maximum amount of deductibles]</i>
Minimum amount of third-party insurance	18.3.2	<i>[Insert amount of third-party insurance]</i>
The place of arbitration	20.7.2	<b>Nairobi, Kenya</b>

## **SECTION X - CONTRACT FORMS**

FORM No. 1 - NOTIFICATION OF INTENTION TO AWARD

FORM NO. 2 – REQUEST FOR REVIEW

FORM No. 3-LETTEROF AWARD

FORM No. 4 - CONTRACT AGREEMENT

FORM No. 5 - PERFORMANCE SECURITY [Option 1 - Unconditional Demand Bank Guarantee]

FORM No. 6- PERFORMANCE SECURITY [Option 2– Performance Bond]

FORM No. 7 - ADVANCE PAYMENT SECURITY

FORM No. 8 - RETENTION MONEY SECURITY

## **FORM No 1: NOTIFICATION OF INTENTION TO AWARD OF CONTRACT**

This Notification of Award shall be sent to each Tenderer that submitted a Tender and was not successful. Send this Notification to the Tenderer's Authorized Representative named in the Tender Information Form on the format below.

### **FORMAT**

1. For the attention of Tenderer's Authorized Representative

- i) Name: *[insert Authorized Representative's name]*
- ii) Address: *[insert Authorized Representative's Address]*
- iii) Telephone: *[insert Authorized Representative's telephone/fax numbers]*
- iv) Email Address: *[insert Authorized Representative's email address]*

*[IMPORTANT: insert the date that this Notification is transmitted to Tenderers. The Notification must be sent to all Tenderers simultaneously. This means on the same date and as close to the same time as possible.]*

2. Date of transmission: *[email]* on *[date]* (local time)

This Notification is sent by *(Name and designation)* \_\_\_\_\_

3. Notification of Award

- i) Procuring Entity: *[insert the name of the Procuring Entity]*
- ii) Project: *[insert name of project]*
- iii) Contract title: *[insert the name of the contract]*
- iv) ITT No: *[insert ITT reference number from Procurement Plan]*

This Notification of Intention to Award (Notification) notifies you of our decision to award the above contract. The transmission of this Notification begins the Standstill Period. During the Standstill Period, you may:

4. Request a debriefing in relation to the evaluation of your tender by submitting a Procurement-related Complaint in relation to the decision to award the contracts.

a) The successful tenderers

i) Name of successful Tender \_\_\_\_\_

ii) Address of the successful Tender \_\_\_\_\_

iii) Contract price of the successful Tender Kenya Shillings \_\_\_\_\_  
(in words \_\_\_\_\_)

b) The reasons for your tender being unsuccessful are as follows:

c) Other Tenderers

Names of all Tenderers that submitted a Tender. If the Tender's price was evaluated include the evaluated price as well as the Tender price as read out.

SNo	Name of Tender	Tender Price as read out	Tender's evaluated price (Note a)	One Reason Why Not Evaluated
1				
2				
3				
4				
5				

(Note a) State NE if not evaluated

#### 5. How to request a debriefing

- a) DEADLINE: The dead line to request a debriefing expires at midnight on *[insert date]* (local time).
- b) You may request a debriefing in relation to the results of the evaluation of your Tender. If you decide to request a debriefing your written request must be made within three (5) Business Days of receipt of this Notification of Intention to Award.
- c) Provide the contract name, reference number, name of the Tenderer, contact details; and address the request for debriefing as follows:
  - i) Attention: *[insert full name of person, if applicable]*
  - ii) Title/position: *[insert title/position]*
  - iii) Agency: *[insert name of Procuring Entity]*
  - iv) Email address: *[insert email address]*
- d) If your request for a debriefing is received within the 3 Days deadline, we will provide the debriefing within five (3) Business Days of receipt of your request. If we are unable to provide the debriefing within this period, the Standstill Period shall be extended by five (3) Days after the date that the debriefing is provided. If this happens, we will notify you and confirm the date that the extended Standstill Period will end.
- e) The debriefing may be in writing, by phone, video conference call or in person. We shall promptly advise you in writing how the debriefing will take place and confirm the date and time.
- f) If the deadline to request a debriefing has expired, you may still request a debriefing. In this case, we will provide the debriefing as soon as practicable, and normally no later than fifteen (15) Days from the date of publication of the Contract Award Notice.

#### 6. How to make a complaint

- a) Period: Procurement-related Complaint challenging the decision to award shall be submitted by midnight, *[insert date]* (local time).
- b) Provide the contract name, reference number, name of the Tenderer, contact details; and address the Procurement-related Complaint as follows:
  - i) Attention: *[insert full name of person, if applicable]*
  - ii) Title/position: *[insert title/ position]*
  - iii) Agency: *[insert name of Procuring Entity]*
  - iv) Email address: *[insert email address]*
- c) At this point in the procurement process, you may submit a Procurement-related Complaint challenging the decision to award the contract. You do not need to have requested, or received, a debriefing before making this complaint. Your complaint must be submitted within the Standstill Period and received by us before the Standstill Period ends.
- d) Further information: For more information refer to the Public Procurement and Disposals Act 2015 and its Regulations available from the Website [www.ppra.go.ke](http://www.ppra.go.ke).

You should read these documents before preparing and submitting your complaint.

- e) There are four essential requirements:
- i) You must be an 'interested party'. In this case, that means a Tenderer who submitted a Tender in this tendering process and is the recipient of a Notification of Intention to Award.
  - ii) The complaint can only challenge the decision to award the contract.
  - iii) You must submit the complaint within the period stated above.
  - iv) You must include, in your complaint, all of the information required to support your complaint.

**7. Stand still Period.**

- i) DEADLINE: The Standstill Period is due to end at midnight on [*insert date*] (local time).
- ii) The Standstill Period lasts ten (14) Days after the date of transmission of this Notification of Intention to Award.
- iii) The Standstill Period may be extended as stated in paragraph Section 5(d) above.

If you have any questions regarding this Notification please do not hesitate to contact us. On behalf of the Procuring Entity:

**Signature:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Title/position:** \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Telephone:** \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

## FORM NO. 2- REQUEST FOR REVIEW

### FORM FOR REVIEW (r.203(1))

#### PUBLIC PROCUREMENT ADMINISTRATIVE REVIEW BOARD

APPLICATION NO.....OF.....20.....

BETWEEN

.....APPLICANT

AND

.....RESPONDENT (Procuring Entity)

Request for review of the decision of the..... (Name of the Procuring Entity of .....dated the...day of .....20.....in the matter of Tender No.....of .....20..... for ..... (Tender description).

#### REQUEST FOR REVIEW

I/We.....,the above named Applicant(s), of address: Physical address.....P. O. Box No.....  
Tel. No.....Email ....., hereby request the Public Procurement Administrative Review Board to review the whole/part of the above mentioned decision on the following grounds , namely:

- 1.
- 2.

By this memorandum, the Applicant requests the Board for an order/orders that:

- 1.
- 2.

SIGNED .....(Applicant) Dated on.....day of ...../...20.....

---

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY Lodged with the Secretary Public Procurement Administrative Review Board on.....day of .....20.....

**SIGNED**

**Board Secretary**



**FORM NO 3: LETTER OF AWARD**

*letterhead paper of the Procuring Entity]*

*[date]*

To: *[name and address of the Contractor]*

This is to notify you that your Tender dated *[date]* for execution of the *[name of the Contract and identification number, as given in the Contract Data]* for the Accepted Contract Amount *[amount in numbers and words]* *[name of currency]*, as corrected and modified in accordance with the Instructions to Tenderers, is here by accepted by..... *(name of Procuring Entity)*.

You are requested to furnish the Performance Security within in accordance with the Conditions of Contract, using, for that purpose, one of the Performance Security Forms included in Section VIII, Contract Forms, of the Tender Document.

Authorized Signature: .....

Name and Title of Signatory: .....

Name of Procuring Entity: .....

Attachment: *Contract Agreement*: .....

## FORM NO 4: CONTRACT AGREEMENT

THIS AGREEMENT made the day of..... 20....., between.....  
.....of..... (hereinafter “the Procuring  
Entity”), of the one part, and..... of..... (hereinafter  
“the Contractor”), of the other part:

WHEREAS the Procuring Entity desires that the Work known as..... should be  
executed by the Contractor, and has accepted a Tender by the Contractor for the execution and completion of these  
Works and the remedying of any defects there in,

The Procuring Entity and the Contractor agree as follows:

1. In this Agreement words and expressions shall have the same meanings as are respectively assigned to them in the Contract documents referred to.
2. The following documents shall be deemed to form and be read and construed as part of this Agreement. This Agreement shall prevail over all other Contract documents.
  - a) The Notification of Award
  - b) the Form of Tender
  - c) the addenda Nos..... (if any)
  - d) the Special Conditions of Contract
  - e) the General Conditions of Contract;
  - f) the Specifications
  - g) the Drawings; and
  - h) the completed Schedules and any other documents forming part of the contract.
3. In consideration of the payments to be made by the Procuring Entity to the Contractor as specified in this Agreement, the Contractor here by covenants with the Procuring Entity to execute the Works and to remedy defects therein in conformity in all respects with the provisions of the Contract.
4. The Procuring Entity here by covenants to pay the Contractor in consideration of the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of defects there in, the Contract Price or such other sum as may become payable under the provisions of the Contract at the times and in the manner prescribed by the Contract.

IN WITNESS where of the parties here to have caused this Agreement to be executed in accordance with the  
Laws of Kenya on the day, month and year specified above.

Signed and sealed by..... (for the Procuring Entity)

Signed and sealed by..... (for the Contractor).

## FORM NO. 5 - PERFORMANCE SECURITY

### [Option 1 - Unconditional Demand Bank Guarantee]

[Guarantor letterhead]

**Beneficiary:** *[insert name and Address of Procuring Entity]*

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ *[Insert date of issue]*

**Guarantor:** *[Insert name and address of place of issue, unless indicated in the letterhead]*

1. We have been informed that \_\_\_\_\_ (hereinafter called "the Contractor") has entered into Contract No. \_\_\_\_\_ dated \_\_\_\_\_ with (name of Procuring Entity) \_\_\_\_\_ (the Procuring Entity as the Beneficiary), for the execution of \_\_\_\_\_ (hereinafter called "the Contract").
2. Furthermore, we understand that, according to the conditions of the Contract, a performance guarantee is required.
3. At the request of the Contractor, we as Guarantor, here by irrevocably undertake to pay the Beneficiary any sum or sums not exceeding in total an amount of \_\_\_\_\_ (in words ),<sup>1</sup> such sum being payable in the types and proportions of currencies in which the Contract Price is payable, upon receipt by us of the Beneficiary's complying demand supported by the Beneficiary's statement, whether in the demand itself or in a separate signed document accompanying or identifying the demand, stating that the Applicant is in breach of its obligation(s) under the Contract, without the Beneficiary needing to prove or to show grounds for your demand or the sum specified therein.
4. This guarantee shall expire, no later than the ..... Day of .....<sup>2</sup>, and any demand for payment under it must be received by us at the office indicated above on or before that date.
5. The Guarantor agrees to a one-time extension of this guarantee for a period not to exceed *[six months]* *[one year]*, in response to the Beneficiary's written request for such extension, such request to be presented to the Guarantor before the expiry of the guarantee." .....

*[Name of Authorized Official, signature(s) and seals/stamps]*

**Note:** *All italicized text (including footnotes) is for use in preparing this form and shall be deleted from the final product.*

<sup>1</sup>The Guarantor shall insert an amount representing the percentage of the Accepted Contract Amount specified in the Letter of Acceptance, less provisional sums, if any, and denominated either in the currency of the Contract or a freely convertible currency acceptable to the Beneficiary.

<sup>2</sup>Insert the date twenty-eight days after the expected completion date as described in GC Clause 11.9. The Procuring Entity should note that in the event of an extension of this date for completion of the Contract, the Procuring Entity would need to request an extension of this guarantee from the Guarantor. Such request must be in writing and must be made prior to the expiration date established in the guarantee.

## **FORM No. 6- PERFORMANCE SECURITY**

### **[Option 2– Performance Bond]**

*[Note: Procuring Entities are advised to use Performance Security – Unconditional Demand Bank Guarantee in stead of Performance Bond due to difficulties involved in calling Bond holder to action]*

*[Guarantor letterhead or SWIFT identifier code]*

**Beneficiary:** *[insert name and Address of Procuring Entity]*

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ *[Insert date of issue]*

**PERFORMANCE BOND No.:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Guarantor:** *[Insert name and address of place of issue, unless indicated in the letterhead]*

1. By this Bond \_\_\_\_\_ as Principal (hereinafter called “the Contractor”) and \_\_\_\_\_] as Surety (hereinafter called “the Surety”), are held and firmly bound unto \_\_\_\_\_] as Obligee (hereinafter called “the Procuring Entity”) in the amount of \_\_\_\_\_ for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made in the types and proportions of currencies in which the Contract Price is payable, the Contractor and the Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.
2. WHEREAS the Contractor has entered into a written Agreement with the Procuring Entity dated the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_\_, for \_\_\_\_\_ in accordance with the documents, plans, specifications, and amendments there to, which to the extent here in provided for, are by reference made part here of and are here in after referred to as the Contract.
3. NOW, THEREFORE, the Condition of this Obligation is such that, if the Contractor shall promptly and faithfully perform the said Contract (including any amendments thereto), then this obligation shall be null and void; otherwise, it shall remain in full force and effect. Whenever the Contractor shall be, and declared by the Procuring Entity to be, in default under the Contract, the Procuring Entity having performed the Procuring Entity's obligations there under, the Surety may promptly remedy the default, or shall promptly:
  - a) Complete the Contract in accordance with its terms and conditions; or
  - b) Obtain a tender or tenders from qualified tenderers for submission to the Procuring Entity for completing the Contract in accordance with its terms and conditions, and upon determination by the Procuring Entity and the Surety of the lowest responsive Tenderers, arrange for a Contract between such Tenderer, and Procuring Entity and make a available as work progresses (even though there should be a default or a succession of defaults under the Contract or Contracts of completion arranged under this paragraph) sufficient funds to pay the cost of completion less the Balance of the Contract Price; but not exceeding, including other costs and damages for which the Surety may be liable hereunder, the amount set forth in the first paragraph hereof. The term “Balance of the Contract Price,” as used in this paragraph, shall mean the total amount payable by Procuring Entity to Contractor under the Contract, less the amount properly paid by Procuring Entity to Contractor; or
  - c) Pay the Procuring Entity the amount required by Procuring Entity to complete the Contract in accordance with its terms and conditions upto a total not exceeding the amount of this Bond.
4. The Surety shall not be liable for a greater sum than the specified penalty of this Bond.
5. Any suit under this Bond must be instituted before the expiration of one year from the date of the issuing of the Taking-Over Certificate. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to or for the use of any person or corporation other than the Procuring Entity named here in or the heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns of the Procuring Entity.
6. In testimony whereof, the Contractor has here unto set his hand and affixed his seal, and the Surety has caused these presents to be sealed with his corporate seal duly at tested by the signature of his legal representative, this day \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_ 20\_\_\_\_\_.

SIGNED ON \_\_\_\_\_ on behalf of \_\_\_\_\_

By \_\_\_\_\_ in the capacity of \_\_\_\_\_

In the presence of \_\_\_\_\_

SIGNED ON \_\_\_\_\_ on behalf of \_\_\_\_\_

By \_\_\_\_\_ in the capacity of \_\_\_\_\_

In the presence of \_\_\_\_\_

## FORM NO. 7 - ADVANCE PAYMENT SECURITY

### [Demand Bank Guarantee]

[Guarantor letterhead]

**Beneficiary:** \_\_\_\_\_ [Insert name and Address of Procuring Entity]

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ [Insert date of issue]

**ADVANCE PAYMENT GUARANTEE No.:** [Insert guarantee reference number]

**Guarantor:** [Insert name and address of place of issue, unless indicated in the letterhead]

1. We have been informed that \_\_\_\_\_ (hereinafter called "the Contractor") has entered into Contract No. \_\_\_\_\_ dated \_\_\_\_\_ with the Beneficiary, for the execution of \_\_\_\_\_ (hereinafter called "the Contract").
2. Furthermore, we understand that, according to the conditions of the Contract, an advance payment in the sum \_\_\_\_\_ (in words \_\_\_\_\_) is to be made against an advance payment guarantee.
3. At the request of the Contractor, we as Guarantor, here by irrevocably undertake to pay the Beneficiary any sum or sums not exceeding in total an amount of \_\_\_\_\_ (in words \_\_\_\_\_)<sup>1</sup> upon receipt by us of the Beneficiary's complying demand supported by the Beneficiary's statement, whether in the demand itself or in a separate signed document accompanying or identifying the demand, stating either that the Applicant:
  - a) Has used the advance payment for purposes other than the costs of mobilization in respect of the Works; or
  - b) Has failed to repay the advance payment in accordance with the Contract conditions, specifying the amount which the Applicant has failed to repay.
4. A demand under this guarantee may be presented as from the presentation to the Guarantor of a certificate from the Beneficiary's bank stating that the advance payment referred to above has been credited to the Contractor on its account number \_\_\_\_\_ at \_\_\_\_\_.
5. The maximum amount of this guarantee shall be progressively reduced by the amount of the advance payment repaid by the Contractor as specified in copies of interim statements or payment certificates which shall be presented to us. This guarantee shall expire, at the latest, upon our receipt of a copy of the interim payment certificate indicating that ninety (90) percent of the Accepted Contract Amount, less provisional sums, has been certified for payment, or on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_, <sup>2</sup> whichever is earlier. Consequently, any demand for payment under this guarantee must be received by us at this office on or before that date.
6. The Guarantor agrees to a one-time extension of this guarantee for a period not to exceed [six months] [one year], in response to the Beneficiary's written request for such extension, such request to be presented to the Guarantor before the expiry of the guarantee.

---

[Name of Authorized Official, signature(s) and seals/stamps]

**Note:** All italicized text (including footnotes) is for use in preparing this form and shall be deleted from the final product.

---

<sup>1</sup>The Guarantor shall insert an amount representing the amount of the advance payment and denominated either in the currency of the advance payment as specified in the Contract.

<sup>2</sup>Insert the expected expiration date of the Time for Completion. The Procuring Entity should note that in the event of an extension of the time for completion of the Contract, the Procuring Entity would need to request an extension of this guarantee from the Guarantor. Such request must be in writing and must be made prior to the expiration date established in the guarantee.

## **FORM NO. 8 – RETENTION MONEY SECURITY**

### **[Demand Bank Guarantee]**

*[Guarantor letterhead]*

**Beneficiary:** \_\_\_\_\_ *[Insert name and Address of Procuring Entity]*

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ *[Insert date of issue]*

**Advance payment guarantee no.** *[Insert guarantee reference number]*

**Guarantor:** *[Insert name and address of place of issue, unless indicated in the letterhead]*

1. We have been informed that \_\_\_\_\_ *[insert name of Contractor, which in the case of a joint venture shall be the name of the joint venture]* (hereinafter called "the Contractor") has entered into Contract No. \_\_\_\_\_ *[insert reference number of the contract]* dated \_\_\_\_\_ with the Beneficiary, for the execution of \_\_\_\_\_ *[insert name of contract and brief description of Works]* (hereinafter called "the Contract").
2. Furthermore, we understand that, according to the conditions of the Contract, the Beneficiary retains moneys upto the limit set forth in the Contract ("the Retention Money"), and that when the Taking-Over Certificate has been issued under the Contract and the first half of the Retention Money has been certified for payment, and payment of *[insert the second half of the Retention Money]* is to be made against a Retention Money guarantee.
3. At the request of the Contractor, we, as Guarantor, hereby irrevocably undertake to pay the Beneficiary any sum or sums not exceeding in total an amount of *[insert amount in figures]* \_\_\_\_\_ (*[insert amount in words* \_\_\_\_\_ *])*<sup>1</sup> upon receipt by us of the Beneficiary's complying demands supported by the Beneficiary's statement, whether in the demand itself or in a separate signed document accompanying or identifying the demand, stating that the Contractor is in breach of its obligation(s) under the Contract, without your needing to prove or show grounds for your demand or the sum specified there in.
4. A demand under this guarantee may be presented as from the presentation to the Guarantor of a certificate from the Beneficiary's bank stating that the second half of the Retention Money as referred to above has been credited to the Contractor on its account number \_\_\_\_\_ at \_\_\_\_\_ *[insert name and address of Applicant's bank]*.
5. This guarantee shall expire no later than the ..... Day of ..... 20.....<sup>2</sup>, and any demand for payment under it must be received by us at the office indicated above on or before that date.
6. The Guarantor agrees to a one-time extension of this guarantee for a period not to exceed *[six months]* *[one year]*, in response to the Beneficiary's written request for such extension, such request to be presented to the Guarantor before the expiry of the guarantee.

---

*[Name of Authorized Official, signature(s) and seals/stamps]*

**Note:** *All italicized text (including footnotes) is for use in preparing this form and shall be deleted from the final product.*

<sup>1</sup>The Guarantor shall insert an amount representing the amount of the second half of the Retention Money.

<sup>2</sup>Insert a date that is twenty-eight days after the expiry of retention period after the actual completion date of the contract. The Procuring Entity should note that in the event of an extension of this date for completion of the Contract, the Procuring Entity would need to request an extension of this guarantee from the Guarantor. Such request must be in writing and must be made prior to the expiration date established in the guarantee.

**FORM NO. 9 BENEFICIAL OWNERSHIP DISCLOSURE FORM****(Amended and issued pursuant to PPRA CIRCULAR No. 02/2022)****INSTRUCTIONS TO TENDERERS: DELETE THIS BOX ONCE YOU HAVE COMPLETED THE FORM**

*This Beneficial Ownership Disclosure Form ("Form") is to be completed by the successful tenderer pursuant to Regulation 13 (2A) and 13 (6) of the Companies (Beneficial Ownership Information) Regulations, 2020. In case of joint venture, the tenderer must submit a separate Form for each member. The beneficial ownership information to be submitted in this Form shall be current as of the date of its submission.*

*For the purposes of this Form, a Beneficial Owner of a Tenderer is any natural person who ultimately owns or controls the legal person (tenderer) or arrangements or a natural person on whose behalf a transaction is conducted, and includes those persons who exercise ultimate effective control over a legal person (Tenderer) or arrangement.*

Tender Reference No.: \_\_\_\_\_ [insert identification no]

Name of the Tender Title/Description: \_\_\_\_\_ [insert name of the assignment] to:

\_\_\_\_\_ [insert complete name of Procuring Entity]

In response to the requirement in your notification of award dated \_\_\_\_\_ [insert date of notification of award] to furnish additional information on beneficial ownership: \_\_\_\_\_ [select one option as applicable and delete the options that are not applicable]

I) We here by provide the following beneficial ownership information.

**Details of Beneficial ownership**

	Details of all Beneficial Owners		% of shares a person holds in the company Directly or indirectly	% of voting rights a person holds in the company	Whether a person directly or indirectly holds a right to appoint or remove a member of the board of directors of the company or an equivalent governing body of the Tenderer (Yes / No)	Whether a person directly or indirectly exercises significant influence or control over the Company (tenderer) (Yes / No)
<b>1.</b>	Full Name		Directly----- ----- % of shares  Indirectly----- ----- % of shares	Directly..... .....% of voting rights  Indirectly----- % of voting rights	1. Having the right to appoint a majority of the board of the directors or an equivalent governing body of the Tenderer: Yes -----No---- 2. Is this right held directly or indirectly?:  Direct..... ...  Indirect..... ...	1. Exercises significant influence or control over the Company body of the Company (tenderer)  Yes -----No---- 2. Is this influence or control exercised directly or indirectly?  Direct.....  Indirect.....
	National identity card number or Passport number					
	Personal Identification Number (where applicable)					
	Nationality					
	Date of birth [dd/mm/yyyy]					
	Postal address					
	Residential address					
	Telephone number					
	Email address					
	Occupation or profession					



	Details of all Beneficial Owners		% of shares a person holds in the company Directly or indirectly	% of voting rights a person holds in the company	Whether a person directly or indirectly holds a right to appoint or remove a member of the board of directors of the company or an equivalent governing body of the Tenderer (Yes / No)	Whether a person directly or indirectly exercises significant influence or control over the Company (tenderer) (Yes / No)
2.	Full Name		Directly----- ----- % of shares  Indirectly---- ----- % of shares	Directly..... .....% of voting rights  Indirectly----- % of voting rights	1. Having the right to appoint a majority of the board of the directors or an equivalent governing body of the Tenderer: Yes ----No---- 2. Is this right held directly or indirectly?:  Direct..... ...  Indirect..... ...	1. Exercises significant influence or control over the Company body of the Company (tenderer) Yes ----No---- 2. Is this influence or control exercised directly or indirectly?  Direct.....  Indirect.....
	National identity card number or Passport number					
	Personal Identification Number (where applicable)					
	Nationality(ies)					
	Date of birth [dd/mm/yyyy]					
	Postal address					
	Residential address					
	Telephone number					
	Email address					
	Occupation or profession					
3.  etc.						

II) Am fully aware that beneficial ownership information above shall be reported to the Public Procurement Regulatory Authority together with other details in relation to contract awards and shall be maintained in the Government Portal, published and made publicly available pursuant to Regulation 13(5) of the Companies (Beneficial Ownership Information) Regulations, 2020.(Notwithstanding this paragraph Personally Identifiable Information in line with the Data Protection Act shall not be published or made public). *Note that Personally Identifiable Information (PII) is defined as any information that can be used to distinguish one person from another and can be used to deanonymize previously anonymous data. This information includes National identity card number or Passport number, Personal Identification Number, Date of birth, Residential address, email address and Telephone number.*

III) In determining who meets the threshold of who a beneficial owner is, the Tenderer must consider a natural person who in relation to the company:

(a) holds at least ten percent of the issued shares in the company either directly or indirectly;

(b) exercises at least ten percent of the voting rights in the company either directly or indirectly;

(c) holds a right, directly or indirectly, to appoint or remove a director of the company; or

(d) exercises significant influence or control, directly or indirectly, over the company.

IV) What is stated to herein above is true to the best of my knowledge, information and belief.

*Name of the Tenderer: .....\*[insert complete name of the Tenderer]\_\_\_\_\_*

*Name of the person duly authorized to sign the Tender on behalf of the Tenderer: \*\* [insert complete name of person duly authorized to sign the Tender]*

*Designation of the person signing the Tender: ..... [insert complete title of the person signing the Tender]*

*Signature of the person named above: ..... [insert signature of person whose name and capacity are shown above]*

*Date this ..... [insert date of signing] day of..... [Insert month], [insert year]*

Bidder Official Stamp